



3 1761 06864961 5

Lincoln Diocese Documents



Lincoln Diocese Documents,
1450-1544.

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.

Original Series, No. 149.

1914

PRICE 15s.

OXFORD : HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

A circular library stamp from the University of Toronto Libraries. The text "UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO" is curved along the top inner edge, and "LIBRARIES" is curved along the bottom inner edge. In the center, the year "1961" is printed. The stamp is slightly faded and overlaps with the text of the adjacent page.

EDITED, WITH NOTES AND INDEXES,

BY

M.A. LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD ; M.A. AND LL.D. ST. ANDREWS.

$$\begin{array}{r} 180162 \\ \hline 9.5.23. \end{array}$$

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.

68-74 CARTER LANE, E.C.

AND BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1914



PR

1119

AZ

no. 149

PREFATORY NOTE

THE seventy six pre-Reformation documents, the text of which is given in this volume, are contained in official Registers of Bishops of Lincoln, preserved in the Diocesan Registry at Lincoln.

The volume was originally intended to include only sixty three documents, which had been transcribed a long time ago, for the Early English Text Society, under the direction of Dr. F. J. Furnivall. The text of these documents has benefited to an inestimable extent by the devotion and archivist skill of Canon Charles Wilmer Foster, M.A., St. John's College, Oxford; Vicar of Timberland; Canon of Lincoln.

Canon Foster also made known to me the existence of other like documents in the Lincoln Episcopal Registers, which Dr. Furnivall had overlooked; and placed at the disposal of the Society accurate copies of thirteen of the more distinctive of these. Readers of these Additional Documents will readily appreciate how much this volume has gained from this act of scholarly generosity.

I have also to acknowledge, with deep thankfulness, valued corrections and information given me throughout the volume by Canon Foster, and by my old helpers, the Rev. H. E. Salter, M.A., New College, Oxford, and the Rev. F. W. Weaver, M.A., Magdalen College, Oxford,

Vicar of Milton Clevedon, Somersetshire. Other scholars, also, have been most generous in helping me in matters of special difficulty. Through their kindness, the notes possess a far higher value than I could have provided them with.

I hope that the *Grammar Notes* and *Indexes* will make readily accessible the many points of interest, linguistic and historical, of these seventy-six documents.

ANDREW CLARK.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
FOREWORDS	1
ADDITIONAL FOREWORDS	243, 254
SIXTY-THREE DOCUMENTS, 1450-1544	37
THIRTEEN ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS, 1452-1535	244
GRAMMAR NOTES	271
ADDITIONAL NOTES	342
INDEX I—OF PLACES	345
INDEX II—OF PERSONS	350
INDEX III—OF MATTERS	353
INDEX IV—WORDS	364

SIXTY-THREE LINCOLN DIOCESE DOCUMENTS,

1450-1544

Forewords.

THE documents contained in this volume are only a further instalment of the vast and omnigenous mass of material for English studies which we owe to the pioneer instinct and unflagging energy of Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Divining that the Bishops' Registers at Lincoln must contain matters of more immediate interest for English speech and English social history than the formal Latin records of institutions to benefices and of disputed elections to Fellowships or Headships in Oxford Colleges, which were known to bulk largely in them, Dr. Furnivall went to Lincoln, personally inspected the Registers, made a list of the more characteristic of their English or quasi-English documents, and set a copyist to work to transcribe them. Thereafter, Dr. Furnivall examined the transcripts, made notes in them about their subject-matter, and arranged them in order of time. They are now issued, though long after the date of their being brought together, very much in the form into which he had finally put them.

One document, contained in this series as originally put together, does not appear in this volume. This is that most vivid account of Godstow nunnery in 1432 in bishop William Grey's Register, which has been already printed (1913) by E.E.T.S. in an appropriate place (*English Register of Godstow*, pp. lxxxi-xciv.)

I greatly regret that my own few visits to Lincoln have been so short and so fully occupied that I have never been able to go to the Registry and see the Registers for myself. But, on general grounds, I felt that, in the present instance, the copyist's work was excellent. His transcript of every document was (plainly) not only careful, but intelligent. The text has, however, attained to an altogether exceptional standard of exactness, through having been collated with the MS. sources, in a multitude of doubtful places, by Canon C. W. Foster, F.S.A., Secretary and Editor of the Lincoln Record Society.

The sixty-three documents are spread, intermittently, over the years 1450 to 1544, and are of varied character.

It must be remembered (*a*) that the entries in these Registers are all, in one way or other, records of proceedings in an Ecclesiastical Court, and (*b*) that Latin was the official language of such courts. Accordingly, all the more formal proceedings which concern the several matters touched on in this volume appear in a Latin narrative, of an official character. For the benefit of such students of English as may happen to be inexpert with Latin, a sufficient English summary has been given of all these passages, at the editor's risk of being thought pedantic.

Bishops of Lincoln. The Bishops, whose Registers have been laid under contribution in this volume, are—

Marmaduke Lumley, translated from Carlisle, 28 January 1449 $\frac{9}{10}$; died 1450.

His Register seems to have continued in use after his decease, since the two wills here taken from it both fall within the episcopate of his successor.

John Chedworth (archdeacon of Wilts.), appointed 11 February 1459 $\frac{1}{2}$; died 23 November 1471.

John Longland (Principal of Magdalen Hall, Oxford), appointed 20 March 1529 $\frac{9}{11}$; died 7 May 1547.

The first document given here from his Register is the enrolment of an agreement which belongs to the episcopate of one of his predecessors (William Smyth, bishop 1495 to 1513 $\frac{3}{4}$).

Wills. The greater part of this volume is occupied with transcripts of wills and records of their probate. The Bishop's Ecclesiastical Court claimed jurisdiction over all Executors and Administrators; admitted them (under bond for faithful discharge of their duties) to execution of their trust; and audited their accounts. The formal record of probate, as has been explained above, is invariably in Latin. This probate record, in several instances, has been abbreviated by the transcriber. In some instances the nominal 'will' is in Latin, but, in these cases, its intentions are usually stated more fully in a codicil which is in English. Generally, however, inasmuch as the will was a document to be carried into effect by people who spoke English, the whole text of it is in English.

The wills are of very varied scope, some short and some long, including, at one end, the great territorial magnate, whose manors

had been scattered over several counties, and who founded for his own sepulture a great chantry-chapel; and, at the other end, the mere husbandman, who sought undistinguished burial in the churchyard of his parish and had at his disposal only his household-stuff, his farm-implements, and his live-stock.

The larger wills are rich in details about several points of antiquarian interest: e.g. the minute directions as to entail by which testators sought to ensure the continuance of estates in their own families; the manifold bequests to servants of different grades, which exemplify the great households kept up by wealthy land-owners; the lavish hospitality extended to all and sundry who attended funeral services; and the variety of intercessory services¹ asked for by testators.

The wills recorded in this volume are thirty-seven in number. They are arranged in order of date of first making, not of date of any later codicil attached to them, or of their probate.

- No. I: 6 May 1450: Joan Buckland, widow: Northamptonshire.
- II: 15 February 145 $\frac{9}{1}$: Sir Thomas Cumberworth, knight: Lincolnshire and Yorkshire.
- III: 23 February 145 $\frac{1}{2}$: Robert Sutton: Lincolnshire.
- IV: 6 June 1452: Robert, 6th baron Willoughby de Eresby: Norfolk and Lincolnshire.
- V: 12 March 145 $\frac{3}{4}$: Richard Archer: Lincolnshire.
- VII: 19 January 145 $\frac{4}{5}$: Joan Ralegh, widow: Oxfordshire.
- VIII: 18 March 145 $\frac{4}{5}$: William, 7th baron Lovel: Oxfordshire, Shropshire, Cheshire, Staffordshire, Wiltshire, Warwickshire, and other counties.
- X: 16 November 1456: Gervase Rudd: Lincolnshire.
- XVII: 10 October 1459: Henry Philips, alderman: Oxford city.
- XVIII: 1465: Richard Welby, esquire, Lincolnshire.
- XXII: 17 November 1526: John Denham, cleric: Northamptonshire.
- XXIII: 14 November 1527: John Asserby: Lincolnshire.

¹ *Infra*, p. 8.

- XXIV: 22 July 1529: John Aldridge: Buckinghamshire.
- XXV: 1 August 1529: sir John Digby, knight: Leicestershire and Rutland.
- XXVI: 24 March 153 $\frac{2}{3}$: William Knight: Northamptonshire.
- XXVII: 21 April 1533: Robert Griffith, cleric: Oxfordshire and Wales.
- XXVIII: 13 May 1533: William Wolhede: Buckinghamshire.
- XXIX: 12 August 1533: William Gray: Buckinghamshire.
- XXX: 10 September 1533: Ralph Barker: Buckinghamshire.
- XXXI: 13 October 1533: Richard Lauford: Buckinghamshire.
- XXXII: 21 October 1533: Ralph Wooton: Buckinghamshire.
- XXXIII: 22 October 1533: William Emery: Buckinghamshire.
- XXXIV: 10 November 1533: Richard Bradley: Leicestershire.
- XXXV: 1533: John Lee, shopkeeper: Lincolnshire.
- XXXVI: 23 February 153 $\frac{3}{4}$: Thomas Normanton: Rutlandshire.
- XXXVII: 3 March 153 $\frac{3}{4}$: Robert Astbroke: Buckinghamshire.
- XXXVIII: 2 April 1534: Richard Wormacke: Lincolnshire.
- XLI: 6 January 153 $\frac{4}{5}$: Thomas Fisher: Buckinghamshire.
- XLII: 7 February 153 $\frac{4}{5}$: Gilbert Wigan, cleric: Hertfordshire and Lancashire.
- XLIII: 24 February 153 $\frac{4}{5}$: Richard Baven: Bedfordshire.
- XLIV: 1 March 153 $\frac{4}{5}$: Richard Vicars: Lincolnshire.
- XLVII: 24 July 1535: William Gybbyns: Rutland.
- XLVIII: 3 October 1535: William Balon *alias* Benett: Buckinghamshire.
- LVII: 22 March 153 $\frac{7}{8}$: John Joseph, servant of the bishop of Lincoln.

LVIII: 18 May 1538: Thomas Buck, cleric: Buckinghamshire.

LX: 3 September 1540: Richard Newcome: Lincolnshire.

Cathedral and parish church. In almost every will, the testator acknowledges his allegiance to the church of his diocese by a small bequest to the repair-fund (*ad fabricam*, 'to the wark') of Lincoln Minster. In the same way, duty to the parish church is recognized by bequests to the high altar, to the repair-fund, or to particular images or lights in the church.

The bequest to the high altar is often stated to be in amends of 'forgotten tithe', i.e. (in most cases) of unpaid Easter dues.¹ Oxford examples are: 1527 (at St. Michael's Church): received by bequest of the servant of Mr. Cole of Exeter College, to the high altar, for forgotten tithe, 3s. 4d. 1529 (at All Saints): received by bequest of Mr. John Semon, for offerings and tithes forgotten, 6s. 8d.

Mortuaries. In connexion with these wills, one subject is mentioned so repeatedly, and in such different connexions, as to require separate notice. Every now and again, a testator is found giving his executors directions as to payment of a mortuary (*Oseney English Register*, E.E.T.S., xix) for him. Sometimes, a testator assigns a particular animal or piece of apparel for this purpose. Sometimes, a testator leaves it to be determined 'according to custom'. At the end of the period, testators submit to the king's statute. This statute was passed by Parliament in 1529 (21 Henr. VIII., cap. vi: *Statutes at Large*, edit. 1770, vol. ii, pp. 140-1) to determine in what parishes mortuaries ought to be paid, for what persons, and how much; and enacted that, after 1st April 1530, no mortuary (otherwise called *corse*² *present*) should be asked otherwise than as this Act allowed.

The provisions of the Act, which concern the wills here printed, are these:

(A) as regards parishes in which mortuaries might be asked:

(i) no mortuary might be asked except in parishes where it had been usual for mortuaries to be asked and paid.

¹ See *infra*, p. 25.

² i. e. corpse.

This provision shows that the exaction of this fee was not universally prevalent, but that some parishes were free from it.

(ii) only one mortuary might be asked in respect of any deceased person, and that only in the place of deceased's usual abode.

This provision deals with such cases as (a) the deceased having separate estates in the same parish; (b) the deceased having estates in more than one parish; (c) the deceased dying, on a journey or on a visit, in some parish other than the parish of his usual abode. Sir Thomas Cumberworth's (no. II) bequest (145 $\frac{9}{11}$) of three mortuaries, one at each of his three principal estates, belongs to the earlier, and more burdensome, form of the custom.

(B) as regards persons in respect of whom mortuaries might be asked :

A mortuary might be asked only where the deceased (a) was a householder; and (b) had, at the time of death, movable goods, when all debts had been paid, to the value of over ten marks (£6 13s. 4d.).

This excluded from charges for mortuary—

- (i) all married women;
- (ii) all children;
- (iii) all adults who were only inmates, not heads of households;
- (iv) all persons of less estate than is above said.

(C) as regards legal amount of claim for mortuaries :

Where the estate, all debts paid, was

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|----------|
| (i) above £6 13s. 4d. but under £30, the mortuary | | | |
| might be | | | 3s. 4d.; |
| (ii) above £30 but under £40 | „ | „ | 6s. 8d.; |
| (iii) above £40 | „ | „ | 10s. 0d. |

But, in all parishes in which old custom had fixed the mortuary at a lower rate than the above table, the old rate was to continue.

All persons aggrieved by excessive claim for mortuary might recover at law the sum of forty shillings from any parson, vicar, curate, parish-priest, or other spiritual person, or their fermours, bailiffs, or lessees, who demanded more than the Act allowed.

But, by a special section in the Act, clergy were allowed 'to take and receive any manner of sums of money, or other thing' which deceased persons, by their will, might bequeath to them personally or to the high altar of their church.

It is, perhaps, worth while to set down—as showing how severely this Act limited the old claim for mortuaries, a few actual mortuaries charged in All Saints and St. Michael's Northgate parishes, Oxford. The records are found, in the Bursar's Account for the year named in each case, in the archives of Lincoln College, Oxford; and, up till now, have remained unpublished.

Mortuaries were charged for wayfarers in the parish in which they died:

1509 (at All Saints) 22*d.* for the mortuary of Mr. Jefford's servant who died in Oxford. (Mr. Jefford was tenant of a Lincoln College manor at Bushbury in Staffordshire, and this servant had come to Oxford to pay his master's rent.)

1510 (at All Saints) 2*s.* 4*d.*, for the mortuary of a stranger woman who died in the parish; (at St. Michael's) 9*s.*, for the mortuary of a stranger.

Mortuaries were charged for married women:

1487 (at All Saints), received for the mortuary of Ashley's¹ wife (viz. a gown which Ashley bought back), 10*s.* 4*d.*

1509 (at St. Michael's), 8*s.*, for the mortuary of an innkeeper's wife.

Mortuaries were charged for young people:

1507 (at St. Michael's) 6*d.*, for a lad's gown taken as a mortuary.

Mortuaries were charged for inmates of houses, who were not householders; and for servants:

1509 (at All Saints) 6*s.*, for the mortuary of Beyston's sister.

1517 (at All Saints) 5*s.*, for the mortuary of William Frere's brother.

1514 (at All Saints) 3*s.*, for the mortuary of John Kyng's maid-servant.

1527 (at All Saints) 10*d.* for the mortuary of Robert Mundy's man-servant.

Mortuaries were charged for quite poor people:

1509 (at St. Michael's) 12*d.*, for the mortuary of Henry Seth's apprentice.

1510 (at All Saints) 20*d.*, for the mortuary of a poor woman; (at St. Michael's) 16*d.*, for the mortuary of Thomas Smyth, a poor scholar.

1517 (at All Saints) 8*d.*, for the mortuary of a poor fellow at the barber's.

1527 (at All Saints) 6*d.*, for the mortuary of Maurice the labourer.

Mortuaries had formerly considerably exceeded the 10*s.* allowed in the Act:

¹ Ashley was a tailor, *infra*, p. 31.

1487 (at All Saints) for Mr. Wither's gown [a mortuary], 20s.

1509 (at All Saints) 20s. for the mortuary of John Lynch, apothecary, and for the composition for wax [i. e. for the use at the funeral of the wax-tapers belonging to the church: but this charge when mentioned separately is generally put at 12d.].

1509 (at All Saints), 16s. 8d. for the mortuary of Thomas Lyttstar.

1509 (at St. Michael's) 23s. 4d., for Helen Rogers' mortuary.

Funeral and Commemorative Services. It may prove convenient to put here an outline of the services asked for by testators in these wills, with a summary of some hitherto unpublished documents which supply exact details concerning them.

The funeral services were three in number; (i) the Vespers of the Office of the Dead; (ii) the Matins of the Office of the Dead; (iii) the Mass for the Dead. All these were special services, differing in details from the ordinary Vespers, Matins, and Mass.

(i) **The Vespers-service** took place on the evening before the funeral-day. It was known as *Placebo*, because it began with the Antiphon *Placebo Domino in regione vivorum* (Psalm cxv. 9, in the Vulgate¹).

(ii) **The Matins-service** took place nominally soon after midnight, but in practice considerably later.² It was known as *Dirige* (in a great variety of spellings), because it began with the antiphon *Dirige, Domine, Deus meus, in conspectu tuo viam meam* (founded on Psalm v. 9, in the Vulgate version³).

It would appear that a large attendance of priests and clerks was desired to give impressiveness to the *Placebo* and *Dirige* services, and that this end was secured by assigning the singing of particular Psalms and antiphons, and the reading of particular collects and lessons, to different persons. This seems the intention of Henry Philips (no. XVII) in his will, 1459. In Dr. Furnivall's *Political, Religious, and Love Poems* (E.E.T.S.; 1866 and re-edited 1903), there is, pp. 6-11, a satirical *Placebo* and *Dirige* for the hated Duke of Suffolk, beheaded 1450. In this, in verses

¹ Psalm 116. 9, in the English Prayer Book ('I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living').

² Lord Lovel (no. VIII) directed Matins of the day in his chapel to begin on Sunday at 6 a.m., and the

Mass of the day to be said immediately after Matins.

³ Psalm 5. 8, in English Prayer Book ('Lead me, O Lord . . . make thy way plain before my face').

5 to 7, the *Placebo* service is divided into twelve successive sections, each of which is assigned to a different singer or reader. In the same way, in verses 9–28, the much longer *Dirige* service is divided into forty-two sections, each rendered by a different person, after which come two hymns (the *Dies irae* being one of them).

It is, of course, more than likely that this satire exaggerates what was usual, in order to bring in the names of as many adherents of the hated Suffolk as was possible, but, unless these familiar services had been commonly portioned out in this way among different persons, such partition would not have been made, even in parody.

Verse 12 in the satire parodies the mention-by-name (*nota*, pp. 11, 12) of the persons specially prayed for in the service.

In the authorized forms of both the Vespers (*Placebo*) and the Matins (*Dirige*), provision was made, in certain of the Collects, for mention by name of the deceased and of his friends. This mention in Latin was called *cum nota*. The Vespers and Matins are sometimes vaguely spoken of conjointly under the name Exequies.

(iii) **The Mass for the Dead** was known as the Mass of *Requiem*, from its Introit *Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine; et lux perpetua luceat eis* (= Rest eternal give them, O Lord; and let light unceasing lighten them).

In this Mass, in certain of the Collects used in it which had previously been used in the Exequies, as well as in the special Mass-Collects known as the *Secretum* and the *Post-Communio*, mention by name of the deceased person and of his friends was made.

To ensure sufficient attendance of worshippers at their *Dirige* and at their *Requiem Mass*, testators are often found making special bequests of meat, of drink, and of money, to those present at the two services.

On the thirtieth day after the decease or burial, special care was taken to provide for a repetition of the three services. This day, and its services, were known as the *trigintale*, the *trentale*, the 'trentall' (no. XXXII; no. XLII), the 'thirty-day', the 'month's mind' (no. LVIII).

But occasionally (as *infra* 52/20) testators directed that these services should have been said also on the seventh day (called 'the sevensnight') after the decease or burial. They had, no doubt, in

view, the natural sequence—the day, the day week, the day month, to be followed by the day year.

The will (no. XXXII) of Ralph Wotton, 1533, supplies an unusual repetition of the month's-mind, viz., that it should be observed monthly for a whole year.

Further, testators of sufficient means were careful to have these services repeated on the day-year of the decease. This was called the *anniversarius*, the *obitus*, the 'anniversary' (no. XXXVI); the 'year's-mind', or 'year-day' (no. XVIII), 'or twelve-months mind' (no. XXII).

This yearly commemoration was often continued¹ for a term of years, in terms of a will; or, by permanent endowment, for ever. To secure due attendance at the anniversary, or obit,² as it was variously called, testators are found making careful provisos as to the sum-total required on each occasion, and as to the mode of its distribution among those present.

Still wealthier people provided for daily intercessory services, during a term of years; or, by permanent endowment, for ever. Lord Lovel's will (no. VIII) is a notable instance of the foundation of such a *cantaria*, chantry (*Godstow English Register*, E.E.T.S., 1913, p. xxx).

It so happens that in the case of John Denham, whose will, in an abbreviated form, is found in these documents (no. XXII), it is possible to set out distinctly the whole procedure, from his *compositio*³ with Lincoln College, Oxford (Latin text in William Vesey's 1710 MS. *Exemplificatio cartarum nostrarum* in the College Archives, lf. 67).

Agreement with John Denham, rector of Barnake.

'To all to whom this indenture may come John Cottysford, D.D., Warden or Rector of the College of the Blessed Mary and All Saints in Oxford, commonly called Lyncolne College, and the Fellows or Scholars of the same, send greeting.

'Having compassion on the insufficiently endowed state of our

¹ But not necessarily on the day of the actual anniversary; but on a day fixed by agreement (p. 11 n. 4).

² *Godstow English Register*, E.E.T.S., 1913, p. xxviii.

³ Formal written agreement.

College, John Denham, a former Fellow, now rector of Barnake in Northamptonshire, has bestowed on the College the sum of £20.

‘In gratitude for this benefaction the Rector and Fellows undertake, for themselves and their successors—

‘to observe the death-day of Mr. John Denham (so soon as the news of it reaches the college), with *Placebo* and *Dirige* on the first day¹, *cum nota*²; and with a Mass of Requiem on the next day, making use of the prayer of the Office of the Dead, viz., *Deus*³, *cui proprium est miserere et parcere, propitiare animae famuli tui Iohannis sacerdotis*, both in the Mass and in the Exequies; and, in the mass, using a fitting *Secretum* and a fitting *Post-Communio*.

‘The College is to pay to those present at this Mass and the Exequies, viz. to the Rector 12*d.* and to each Fellow, 6*d.*

‘Every year after Denham’s decease, he is to be commemorated at the anniversary service⁴ which the executors of Thomas Bekyn-ton, bishop of Bath and Wells, had provided for that prelate in Lincoln College, Oxford, by mention, as *John, a priest, our benefactor*, in the Collect for Benefactors in the *Placebo* and *Dirige* services [*Deus*⁵ *cuius misericordiae non est numerus, suscipe propitius preces humilitatis nostrae pro anima famuli tui Iohannis sacerdotis, benefactoris nostri*]; and by like mention of him by name and benefaction (in the Mass of Requiem) in Collect, Secretum, and Post-Communio.

‘Given in Lincoln College, 30 June, 19 Henry VIII (1527).’

Agreement with Edmund Audley, bishop of Salisbury.

In the same MS. (Vesey’s *Exemplificatio*, *supra*, p. 10), lf. 62, there are the arrangements made, 8 June, 10 Henry VIII (1518), by Edmund Audley, bishop of Salisbury (died 23 August 1524), for his obit⁶ to be kept yearly in Lincoln College, Oxford, which are even more precise in their specifying of the commemoration by name, and therefore may be set down briefly here as illustrating

¹ It was more usual to count the *Dirige* as belonging to the second day.

² *Infra*, p. 12.

³ ‘O God, whose property is ever to have mercy and forgive, have mercy on the soul of thy servant, John, a priest.’

⁴ Kept on January 16: Clark’s

Lincoln College (1898), p. 24.

⁵ ‘O God, whose mercy is beyond reckoning, graciously accept our humble prayers for the soul of thy servant, John, a priest, our benefactor.’

⁶ Kept yearly on 23 August so long as obits were legal.

considerable parts of sir Thomas Cumberworth's will (no. II) and of Lord Lovel's will (no. VIII).

Yearly, bishop Audley's obit is to be observed in Lincoln College chapel, with Exequies on the night preceding and Mass of Requiem next day.

The Collect¹ is to be used: *Deus qui inter apostolicos sacerdotes famulum tuum Edmundum pontificem, benefactorem nostrum, pontificali fecisti dignitate vigere.*

In the *Secretum* these words are to be used: *Offerimus² tibi, Domine, oblationem nostrae servitutis pro anima famuli tui, Edmundi, pontificis, benefactoris nostri.*

In the *Post-Communion* these words are to be used: *Proficiat,³ queso, Domine, animae famuli tui Edmundi, pontificis, benefactoris nostri*; after which the celebrant is to go on to say—‘and also to the souls of James Tuchet late lord Audley,⁴ and his wife Eleanor (the bishop's parents), and to the souls of all the bishop's friends and benefactors’.

Further intercession is to be made for the bishop's parents and benefactors, by the use of—

(a) the Orison or Collect: *Concede, queso, Domine Deus noster, ut anima famuli tui Iacobi, anima famule tue Alianore, et anime famulorum famularumque tuarum quorum quarumque memoriam et commemorationem speciali devotione agimus*: Grant, I pray thee, O Lord our God, that the soul of thy servant James, the soul of thy handmaid Eleanor, and the souls of thy servants and handmaids whose memory and anniversary we are especially observing (may enter the abode of peace and bliss, &c.):

(b) the *Secretum*: *Haec munera, queso, Domine, quae oculis tuae maiestatis offerimus, anime famuli tui Iacobi*: May these offerings, I pray thee, O God, which we present to the eyes of thy Divine Majesty (be of benefit) to the soul of thy servant James, to the soul of thy handmaid Eleanor, and to the souls, &c.

¹ Provided in the Office, with the necessary variation of word or a bishop or a priest: ‘O God, who amongst the priests of thy apostolic church hast caused to flourish with the dignity of a bishop, thy servant, bishop Edmund, our benefactor.’

² ‘We present to thee, O Lord, the

offering of our bounden service for the soul of thy servant, bishop Edmund, our benefactor.’

³ ‘Let (this sacrifice) be of benefit, I pray thee, O Lord, to the soul of thy servant, bishop Edmund, our benefactor.’

⁴ Beheaded, 1497.

(c) the Post-Communion: *Deus, qui inestimabili misericordia animas mortalium ab angustis transfers ad requiem, propitiare supplicationibus nostris pro anima*: O God, who, of thy inestimable mercy, translateth the souls of men from anguish to rest, be favourable to our prayers for the soul of thy servant James, &c.

The College further undertook, for the health of bishop Audley's soul, to pay yearly, on his anniversary, to those who had been present at the Exequies from the versicle¹ *Audiri vocem*² to the antiphon³ *Ego sum*⁴ and at the Mass from the first *Kyrie, eleison* (said after the Introit) to the third *Agnus Dei* (said after the Consecration of the elements): viz.—

to the Rector, 2s.; to each of the 12 Fellows, 12d.; to each of the two chaplains,⁵ 8d.; to the Bible-clerk, 4d.; and to a poor-scholar⁶ (*pauperculus*), 4d.;

and a pittance⁷ of 4s. on that day to augment the fare at the College table.

Further, the College was to invite to bishop Audley's anniversary service in Lincoln College chapel the Vice-chancellor of Oxford University, the two Proctors, the Keeper of the Audley chest, the Esquire Bedells, and the Yeomen Bedells; and to each of these who attends and offers⁸ a mass-penny on the alms-plate, the College was to pay—to the Vice-chancellor, 20d.; to each Proctor, 12d.; to the Keeper of the Audley chest, 12d.; and to each Bedell, 4d.

This obit was first kept on 23 August, 1525. For so long as this service was allowed by law the Vice-chancellor, both Proctors, the Keeper of the Audley chest, and 2, 3, or 4 Bedells attended yearly and received their doles.

In addition to the special and individual Masses celebrated for him, a testator sometimes bargained for mention by name in all other Masses celebrated by such priests as, directly or indirectly,

¹ It comes towards the end of Lauds (the last part of Matins).

² 'I heard a voice from heaven saying': Rev. 14. 13.

³ It precedes the Psalm *De Profundis* (cxxxix, Vulgate=Psalm 130, English).

⁴ 'I am the resurrection and the life': St. John 11. 25.

⁵ i.e. of All Saints and St. Michael's.

⁶ Generally the butler of the College.

⁷ *Godstow English Register* (E. E. T. S., 1913), p. xxxii.

⁸ 'Qui unicum denarium tunc et ibidem offeret ac super scuto sive deesculatorio deponet.'

benefited by his benefaction. Thus¹ in Lincoln College, Oxford, Edmund Audley, bishop of Salisbury, bargained (1518) that, at all week-day Masses celebrated in Lincoln College Chapel by any Fellow of the College, the celebrant, during the bishop's life, should make use of the Orison² *Rege*,³ *queso, Domine, famulum tuum, Edmundum, pontificem, benefactorem nostrum*, with suitable mention in Secretum and Post-Communio; and also pray for the souls of the bishop's parents (James Tuchett lord Audley and his wife Eleanor) and the souls of the bishop's friends and benefactors, making use of the orison⁴ *Concede, queso, Domine Deus noster, ut anima famuli tui Iacobi, anima amule tue Alianore, et anime famulorum famularumque tuarum quorumcunque vel quarumcunque commemorationem speciali devotione agimus*, and making fitting mention of them in Secretum and Post-Communio;—

And, after the bishop's death, shall mention him by name in the ordinary Collect⁵ of the Mass of the Dead: *Deus, cuius misericordie non est numerus, suscipe propitius pro anima famuli tui Edmundi pontificis, benefactoris nostri*; shall continue the prayer for the bishop's parents (*Concedo, queso, Domine*: as above⁶); and make fitting mention of him and his parents in Secretum and Post-Communio.

These provisions are typical of the arrangements made, at this period, for intercessory services. They explain, distinctly and fully, what sir John Digby, in 1529, in his will (no. XXV), expected in the way of personal mention in ordinary Masses said by his chantry-priest in Melton Mowbray church. So also Thomas Buck, 1538, in his will (no. LVIII) asks that every Mass said by a conventual priest may be used to commemorate him, by substituting the funeral Psalm⁷ (*De profundis clamavi ad te*) for the ordinary Psalm⁸ (*Lauda, anima mea, Dominum*) at the end of Lauds just before beginning Mass.

¹ *Supra*, p. 11.

² Oratio.

³ 'Direct, I pray thee, O Lord, thy servant, bishop Edmund, our benefactor.'

⁴ 'Grant, O Lord our God, that the soul of thy servant James, the soul of thy handmaid Eleanor, and the souls of thy servants and handmaids whose

memory we observe specially': see *supra*, p. 12.

⁵ *Supra*, p. 11.

⁶ *Supra*, p. 12.

⁷ Psalm cxxix (130, in English: 'Out of the deep have I called unto thee').

⁸ Psalm cxlv (146, in English: 'Praise the Lord, O my soul').

Leases of prebendal estates. Next in number and volume, to the documents concerned with wills, are those eight which relate to leases of estates belonging to prebendships in Lincoln Minster.

A prebendship was a place of dignity among the clergy of the Minster, which had had settled on it an endowment for the maintenance of its prebendary. The prebendship was named from the parish in which its estate lay, but some prebendships had land in more than one parish. The land seems to have come, in some cases, by grant of manorial land (as apparently¹ in the case of the Buckinghamshire manor, no. XXXIX, possessed by Heydour prebend); in other cases, by appropriation of a rectory, as at Langford, Oxfordshire (no. LXI), and at Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire (no. XLV).

Inasmuch as a prebendary held the prebendal estate only so long as he retained his prebendship, it was impossible for any prebendary, of his own single authority, to grant any lease of the estate which would be at all binding on his successor. When, therefore, it seemed desirable, for the management of such estates, that leases for terms of years should be granted, the assents of the Dean and Chapter and of the Bishop had to be obtained.

The assent of the Dean and Chapter is expressly mentioned in the case of Leighton Buzzard (no. XLV) and Leighton Bromeswold (no. LXII) prebends. The Dean and Chapter's confirmation of no. XLV is recorded in Bishop Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 266. Others are probably enrolled in the Chapter-Acts of the Minster.

Ratification by the Bishop involved two acts, (i) affixing his smaller seal to the indentures; (ii) causing the indentures, so confirmed by him, to be enrolled in his Register.

A Bishop had two distinct official seals; a larger one which was attached to the more important deeds issued by his authority; and a smaller one, employed on occasions of less weight or ceremony. This smaller seal was described as his 'seal *ad causas*', and is constantly mentioned as used to ratify these prebendal leases. In the same way, Oxford Colleges had, and have, two seals — the 'College seal', used in such transactions as conveyance of land; and the 'College seal *ad negotia*', used when letters testimonial

¹ And so also Langford Manor prebend, incidentally mentioned in no. LXI.

are issued, e.g., to candidates for Holy Orders. See and College followed the King's example (no. XV) in his great seal and privy seal.

These leases, incidentally, give odd scraps of information about different perquisites and different burdens of some of the prebendships.

In some cases, the advowson of the church of the parish, where the prebendal estate was, belonged to the prebend; as, e.g., at Leighton Buzzard (Bedfordshire), at Cropredy and at Langford (both in Oxfordshire), and at East Stoke (Nottinghamshire).

Some prebends, where the prebendary took the great tithe and was 'rector' of the parish, were responsible for the repair of the chancel of their respective churches, as, e.g., Leighton Buzzard, and Langford. Stoke prebend was responsible for the repair of the chancels of four parishes (in Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire).

Some prebends had to pay part, or the whole, of the stipend of the parish-priest where their estate lay. Thus, Carlton Kyme prebend had to pay the priest's stipend both at Carlton and at Dalby (Lincolnshire). Stoke prebend had to pay half the priest's stipend at Rauceby, Lincolnshire.

Probably all the prebends paid dues to Lincoln Minster. Such dues are expressly mentioned in the cases of Cropredy, Carlton Kyme, Langford, and Stoke.

Most of the eight leases give noticeable examples of the usual covenants as to repairs, as to dates and places of payment of rent, as to powers of distraint and re-entry, and as to bonds which lessor and lessee entered into for due observance of their covenants. The covenants as to timber at Cropredy and Leighton Bromeswold deserve attention; and so also at St. John Baptist's Hospital, Mere.

There are good examples of the way in which a landowner secured for himself lodging and stabling, at his tenant's charge, when he visited an outlying estate, e.g. at Heydour, and at Leighton Buzzard; and at St. John Baptist's Hospital, Mere.

The manorial formula (*Godstow English Register*, E.E.T.S. lv.) occurs at Walton Manor, Buckinghamshire (owned by Heydour prebend) in the form which was generally in use at this period (no. XXXIX). Another instance of the formula, with some variations, is found (no. LI) in the case of the manor of Mere Hospital, Lincolnshire.

The particulars of the eight prebendal leases mentioned are as follows:

No. XXXIX: Heydour *cum* Walton prebend: 19 May 1534: lease of Walton manor (Buckinghamshire): 61 years.

XLV: Leighton Buzzard prebend: 8 April 1535: lease of rectory and prebend at Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire: 36 years.

L: Cropredy prebend: 20 February 153 $\frac{5}{8}$: lease of estate at Cropredy, Oxfordshire: 30 years.

LII: Carlton Kyme (*alias* Carlton *cum* Dalby) prebend: 26 June 1536: estates at North Carlton and Dalby, Lincolnshire: 40 years.

LIV: Welton Brinkhall prebend: 29 September 1536: estate at Welton (near Lincoln), Lincolnshire: 51 years.

LXI: Langford Ecclesia prebend: 22 March 154 $\frac{1}{2}$: estate at Langford, Oxfordshire: 30 years.

LXII: Leighton Bromeswold prebend: 12 May 1543: land at Leighton Bromeswold, Huntingdonshire: 40 years.

LXIII: Stoke prebend: 27 April 1544: lands and tithes in Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire: 50 years.

Of exactly the same nature, and requiring the Bishop's confirmation for the same reason and in the same way, is the lease, no. LI, of St. John Baptist's Hospital, Mere, Lincolnshire, 23 April 1536, for 21 years.

Other church and chantry agreements. Just as the Bishop's formal and enrolled sanction was needed to give validity to leases of prebendal estates, so it was required in regard to other agreements between ecclesiastical persons, or in regard to parish churches. In the present series there are five documents of this sort formally enrolled:

No. XIII: 12 July 1458: agreement between the Master of the Chantry at Chalgrave, Bedfordshire, and one of the Chantry priests.

XX: 1464: appeal by Bruerne Abbey, Oxfordshire, to King Edward IV, to have

a re-grant of the rectory of Wootton (near Woodstock), Oxfordshire.

No. XXI: 29 June 1509: agreement by Barlings Abbey, Lincolnshire, to augment, temporarily, the stipend of the vicar of Reepham, Lincolnshire.

XL: 27 December 1534: agreement between the rector of Syresham (in Northamptonshire), and Biddlesden Abbey, Buckinghamshire, as to certain tithes in Syresham parish.

LIX: 14 March 1538: lease by Lincoln College, Oxford, to the parishioners of All Saints, in Oxford city, of the vicarial income of their parish, on condition that they provide and pay their parish-priest.

Disciplinary acts of the Bishop in his Ecclesiastical Court.
There are five documents relating to proceedings taken against violators of the Canons :

No. VI: 31 December 1454: certificate from Hampshire that the wife of a Buckinghamshire man is still alive there. But there is no record of proceedings in this (presumably matrimonial) case.

XI: 1457: a lengthy account of objections to the Church sacraments which had been urged by certain Huntingdonshire Lollards, and of the severe penance enjoined them on their recantation.

XII: 1457: proceedings taken against an inhabitant of the town of Hertford, for practising necromancy.

XVI: 1459: proceedings against Richard Pyckard, a duly licensed proctor in the Bishop of Lincoln's Consistorial Court, convicted of forgery and impersonation.

XIX: 1465: severe penance imposed in consequence of the desecration of Grantham churchyard, by assault and effusion of blood there.

Widows' Vows. In these documents there are four separate instances of solemn vows publicly taken upon them by widows, before the Bishop, and formally recorded in the Bishop's Register:

These are—

No. IX: 1456: Joan Stretton: of Lincoln diocese: in Merton College Chapel, Oxford.

XIV: 1458: Isabel Portyngton: of Barton-on-Humber, Lincolnshire, in Black Friars Church, Oxford.

XV: 1459: Joan Manfeld: in Black Friars Church, Oxford.

LIII: 1536: Agnes Wigston: of Leicester town; in the Bishop's Chapel at Buckden, Huntingdonshire.

In each case, the vow itself is in English; and follows, more or less, the words of a set formula. But the record of enrolment is in the formal Latin of the Bishop's official Register. The additional circumstances, that the vow was made during the celebration of Mass, and in presence of the diocesan attired in his episcopal robes, shows that the step thus taken was regarded as of exceptional solemnity and importance.

All remembrance of this vow has, however, so entirely died out in England that I may be permitted to set down here the facts connected with it, from information very courteously given me by Rev. F. E. Brightman, Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

(i) In the earliest age, a list of widows was kept who were entitled to receive support from the alms of the Church (cp. 1 Tim. cap. 5, with Acts 6, verse 1; Eusebius, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, vi. 43 § 11, &c.).

Three of the four votresses in these documents bring their vow formally into connexion with 1 Tim. cap. 5, by the statement that it is 'after the rule of St. Paul'.

(ii) In a later age, widows (whether supported directly by the alms of the Church, or not, is not distinctly apparent) are found in a sort of clerical Order, charged with the duties of visiting the sick and of continual prayer for the welfare of the Church (*Clementine Constitutions*, 18).

(iii) In the monastic age, just as unmarried women took

vows of chastity and virginity, so widows took like vows of continued widowhood and chastity (*Apostolical Constitutions*, III. 1; S. Ambrose, *de Viduis*; S. Augustine, *de bono Viduitatis*), and, after their vow, wore a dress distinctive of their status.

Of these, there were (for a time at least), in the Western Church, two sections:

(a) Widows, who, having taken this vow, were required to live in convents, and so became undistinguishable from nuns;

(b) Widows, who, having taken this vow, continued in secular life. These often acted as deaconesses, and had assigned to them the duties appertaining to the office of deaconess (e.g. at the baptism of women).

So regular an institution was the *viduata* order in the mediaeval Church that there was a special office for taking this vow: see Edmond Martène, *de antiquis Ecclesiae ritibus* (1702), II. vii. There is an English example in Rev. H. A. Wilson's *The Pontifical of Magdalen College* (edited for Henry Bradshaw Society, 1910), pp. 86 sqq.

From this mediaeval office, it will not be out of place to give here, in an English version, the—

*Blessing of the robes of a widow who has taken on herself
the vow of chastity.*

‘O God, maker of all things seen and unseen, of Thy goodness be present now, to bless with the shedding upon them of the dew of Thy grace these robes, the visible token of a holy life, and to hallow them, through Jesus Christ our Lord.’

[Then shall the votress herself take up her veil and place it over her head:

As also the—

Blessing after the taking upon her of the veil.

‘Comfort, O Lord, this Thy handmaiden, now bounden to widowhood and to labour in good works, even as Thou didst vouchsafe to comfort the widow of Sarepta by Elijah the prophet. Grant to her fruits meet for chastity, that she may forget all pleasure of her former estate, and may be wholly without promptings to vice, so that she may submit her neck altogether to Thy yoke only, and thereby may, in return for all her toils, receive, in

sixty-fold measure, the delectable gift of holiness, through Jesus Christ our Lord.'

What were the personal and subsidiary reasons which moved English widows, as late as the latter half of the fifteenth and the middle of the sixteenth centuries, to undertake this ancient vow? Several conjectures are possible, but are only bare conjectures.

Socially, and personally, the vow may have been an effective protection against importunities of unwelcome suitors, or against family pressure to take another mate.

Pecuniarily, the votress may have stood a better chance of obtaining a definite appointment as a paid deaconess, or an anchoress or *reclusa*. These latter places were sometimes possessed of endowment of some sort, and often were remembered in wills of pious people. Thus, in 1533, John Lee, of Fenny Stratford, made a bequest 'to the ancrysse of Poulys'. In 1450⁹, Sir Thomas Cumberworth, in his bequest to a *reclusa* in Lincoln city, placed her on the same scale as the most favoured head of any Lincoln priory of nuns.

Estates of the See. There is, in this set, one document which stands by itself, no. LVI. It refers to a dispute as to rights of common between the tenants of Uppingham manor and the bishop of Lincoln's tenants at Lyddington, Rutland, apparently in 1538.

Henry VIII's Acts. Three considerable documents deal with Henry VIII's church-legislation:

No. XLVI: 19 June 1535: orders by which the Bishop of Lincoln directed acceptance, throughout his diocese, of the king's claim to be 'Supreme Head on earth' of the Anglican Church, and required erasure, from all Church books, of all expressions which gave the bishop of Rome the style of 'Pope' (*Latin* 'Papa') or which countenanced the Pope's supremacy.

XLIX: two letters, undated, but one probably of 1535, and the second of a year later, in which the Bishop of Lincoln complained to his archdeacons that the claim of the king to be 'Supreme Head on earth' of the Anglican Church had been preached against, and that

the king's directions¹ as to bidding-prayers had been disregarded.

LV: 153 $\frac{9}{7}$: covering letter by the Bishop of Lincoln, enclosing the king's orders for the discontinuance of the public and compulsory observance of several troublesome Holy-days, which interrupted business during the Law-terms, and delayed the harvesting of the crops.

All Saints Church and Parish, Oxford. These documents include (no. LIX) a long and remarkable lease² of the 'vicarage' of their parish to the parishioners of All Saints. The stipulations of this are so singular as to require explanation from outside sources.

All Saints parish was a small parish in the very heart of Oxford. Its church was originally a nave and chancel³, of Decorated period, continuous with each other, the chancel window being of three lights, the three (or four) lower nave windows all of two lights, with several small two-light windows in the clere-story. On the south side of the chancel was added a considerable Lady-chapel⁴, of Decorated style; on the north, rather an ugly but apparently Early English chantry-chapel. There was a square western tower, surmounted by a tall octagonal stone spire. This steeple fell eastwards in 1 $\frac{699}{700}$, crushing in the church. The present church was erected 1708.

Rectory of All Saints. The parish was originally a Rectory, with some sort of estate belonging to it.

'Vicarage' of All Saints. It passed into the possession of S. Frideswyde's Priory, Oxford, and, with the consent of Hugh de Wells, Bishop of Lincoln, was subjected (*circ.* 1220) to a yearly pension of 40s. payable to that convent. By Anthony Wood (*City of Oxford*, ii. 109) this is represented as involving reduction to a vicarage, but that is more than doubtful⁵ (*ibid.*, iii. 73). In 1326 the church passed into the patronage of the see of Lincoln.

A member of the Collegiate Church of the Blessed Mary and All

¹ Not recorded in these documents.

² *Supra*, p. 18.

³ Afterwards known as 'the College Chancel'; Wood's *City of Oxford*, iii. 145.

⁴ 'The Parish Chancel': Wood's

City of Oxford, iii. 152.

⁵ The bishop of Lincoln's Register of Institutions, in 1403, speaks of the 'rector' of All Saints, Oxford; Wood's *City of Oxford*, iii. 74.

Saints, Oxford. In 1427, Richard Flemyng, bishop of Lincoln, made use¹ of this church as a means towards finding a seat for, and providing part of the endowment of, his newly founded Collegiate Church (afterwards known as Lincoln College, Oxford). This arrangement was definitely confirmed by Thomas Rotherham, bishop of Lincoln, in 1478.

Under Rotherham's arrangements no steps were to be taken to serve the cure of All Saints parish by a permanent vicar.² The College was to provide a yearly stipend³ of 53s. 4d., by which a 'chaplain' was to be hired to discharge all the duties incumbent on a parish priest. This chaplain was to be appointed, and removed, by the Rector of Lincoln College, at his own pleasure. Throughout Lent, however, this chaplain was always to have the assistance of a Fellow of the College in his sacerdotal functions.

The College was to pay all tenths and other charges due by the church; to keep the chancel in repair; and to provide communion-elements, incense, consecrated oil, tapers, and candles, e.g.⁴—

'1514, to John Cook, for whygt-lymyng the chauncell in All-halon cherch, 3s.; for glasyng off the wyndoo in the chancell of All halon chyrche, 3s.'

'1508, for howsling⁵ [bread and] wine [at All Saints], 20d.; for howsling bred and wine [at St. Michael's], 11½d.; for singing wine and brede for the whole yere [for both churches], 19d.'

'1512, pro pane celebrabili pro toto anno, 18d.; pro vino celebrabili pro toto anno, 10s. 2d.; pro pane communicabili pro ecclesiis nostris, 4d.; pro vino communicabili pro ecclesiis nostris, 20d.'

'1520, expensa in ecclesiis: pro pane celebrabili, 4s. 6d.; pro vino celebrabili, 18s. 1d.; pro pane communicabili, 6d.; pro vino communicabili, 2s. 2d.'

'1505, pro thure⁶ [for All Saints], 5½d.

1507, for frankyusence, 6d.

1529, pro 1 libra et dim. thuris, 7½d. [i. e. incense = 5d. a lb.].

1536, pro libra thuris, 10d.'

¹ Clark's *Lincoln College* (1898), pp. 2, 3, 6.

² *Godstow English Register* (E.E.T.S.), p. lxxv.

³ i. e. one mark (13s. 4d.) in each quarter of the year.

⁴ Sums paid by Lincoln College.

⁵ The distinction seems to be—
'housling' = *communicabilis* = the

wafers for administration to the people; 'singing' = *celebrabilis* = the wafer for the communion of the priest, which was much larger than the wafer for the laity. It was so named because psalms were chanted during its manufacture.

⁶ *thus* = frankincense.

'1487, to the apparitor pro oleo et crismate for the churches of All Saints and St. Michael's, 6*d*.'

'1520, pro oleo et crismate, at All Saints and St. Michael's, 8*d*.

'1487, for candles at Christmas for All Saints choir, 2½*d*.; for 3 lb. wax for "le stander" in All Saints church, and for making it, 2*s*. 4*d*.'

'1506, 47 lb. wax makyng for our standers in All Saints church, and tryndels, and taperys for the he¹ awtere, ½*d*. a lb., 23½*d*.; for thalow² candylls against Christmas, 3*d*.; for Judas candyls a lb. the makyng, ½*d*.

Statutable attendance of Lincoln College at All Saints Church.

The lease mentions the requirements of the College Statutes (codified³ 11 February 1479/80). The Rector and every Fellow (save one⁴) of the College must attend service in All Saints Church on every one of the Greater Festivals. In addition, the College was to provide three sermons in English in each year, viz. on Easter day and on All Saints day, by the Rector; and on the dedication-day of the church (November 18th), by one of the Fellows.

Yearly rent. The yearly rent stipulated for by the College in this lease (53*s*. 4*d*.) is peculiar, coinciding with the yearly stipend⁵ originally assigned by the College Statutes to the chaplain who served the cure of All Saints Church. Possibly this sum was retained with a view to leaving undisturbed the labyrinth of traditional details according to which the College Bursar's yearly *Calculus* was made out.

Income of All Saints, circ. 1538. Lincoln College Bursar's *Accounts* show the sums following as the total receipts, from all sources, for All Saints Church in the years—

					£	s.	d.
1505	.	.	.	.	11	9	4
1507	.	.	.	.	15	2	7½
1509 ¹	.	.	.	.	17	0	5
1525	.	.	.	.	9	2	0¾
1530	.	.	.	.	13	0	10½
1532	.	.	.	.	10	15	2½

¹ High.

² Tallow.

³ By Thomas Rotherham, bishop of Lincoln.

⁴ This Fellow had to attend at St. Michael's North Gate Church, the other member of the Collegiate

Church (*infra* p. 30).

⁵ *Supra*, p. 23.

⁶ A year of great mortality, so bringing in an exceptional number of burial-fees, masses, and mortuaries: see pp. 27, 28.

In regard, therefore, to the apparent smallness of the probable income and the considerable burdens undertaken under the lease (no. LIX) of the 'vicarage', All Saints parish may seem to have made a bad bargain. It did not, however, regret it, and when the original lease was running out, the parish renewed it :

'1560, for sealing wax for the churchmen's¹ lease² of Allhallows, 2*d.*'

The sources of this income were altar-dues ; Easter dues ; private tithes ; petty tithes ; Sunday pence.

The altar-dues included all offerings at Masses, whether ordinary or commemorative ; all offerings before crosses or images of saints (no. XII) ; all fees at funerals, marriages, and churchings ; all bequests to the altar.³

The Easter dues were customary payments collected at Easter from all householders and communicants by the churchwardens of the parish. On the day when the amount was paid over to the College, the College provided a refection for the churchwardens :

'1487, to Mr. Smyth [vintner], for wine at the reckoning of tithes at Easter, 6*d.*'

'1532, for good ayle at the end of the account on Easter day, 1*d.*'

These gifts, strictly called 'offerings'⁴ were also called 'tithe',⁵ as above. They probably account for the constant bequests⁶ in these wills of small sums to parish-churches as conscience-money for "tithes forgotten." Such conscience-money was also paid by parishioners in their life-time. Thus All Saints Church received—

'1505, of a good woman for tithe, 10*d.*'

'1512, of a woman for forgotten tithe, 2*d.*'

Private tithes, strictly defined, appear to be offerings made by individuals in respect of income not titheable in the ordinary way. At Oxford, graduates seem to have paid to their parish-church 'tithe' in respect of lecture-fees received by them. I have noted no instance of this in All Saints parish, but there are two in St. Michaels, North Gate :

¹ i. e. churchwardens'.

² Continuing the payment to Lincoln College yearly of 53*s.* 4*d.*, under the old conditions.

³ *Supra*, p. 7.

⁴ 'Oblationes.'

⁵ 'Decimae et oblationes.'

⁶ *Supra*, p. 7.

'1507, about Easter : received from Mr. Deke,¹ for his lectures, in private tithes, . . . ²'

'1507, about June: received of Mr. Perkins for his lectures in private tithes, 3s. 4d.'

Conscience-money was also paid in respect of these private tithes. Thus, All Saints Church received—

'1513, of a Baysler³ of Martyn College, for a other man whoys conceyans dyd gruge hym for his privy tythes, 3d.'

Petty Tithes accrued from gardens attached to houses in the parish. In most cases, perhaps, this tithe was brought-in in kind, and went to the College kitchen, without being notified in the accounts. One garden, or orchard, in All Saints parish long continued to make payment, or commutation-payment, on this account:

1582, of Mr. Thomas Furse, for tythe-aples, 2s. 6d. 1586 of Mr. Fures, for tythe-wardens, 12d. 1641, Henry Carter, tithes for garden, 6d. 1654, Mr. Thomas Wallis' garden tithe, 6d.

Sunday pence was a charge of 1d. for each Sunday in the year (but doubled in Christmas, Easter, Ascension and Whit weeks; and so 4s. 8d. in all yearly), levied on every house in the parish of 40s. yearly value and upwards. About 1521 it was disputed. In the Diocesan Registry at Peterborough is an Act-book of John Cocks, vicar-general of the Archbishop of Canterbury, with entries 1521 to 1523. It has much to say about the suit then begun by Lincoln College against John Clerke, poticary, of St. Michael's parish, Oxford, to enforce payment.⁴ In 1532, All Saints parish, after a meeting with the College, agreed to continue payment: '1532, for wyne whan we warre att a-grement with the parishe off Allhallows to offer on the Sundays, 16d.'

In 1566, there were 25 houses in All Saints still paying Sunday pence: 'for five and twenty houses, paying 14d. quarterly, £5 16s. 8d.'

This church-tax was collected by the churchwardens and paid in, with the amount collected for Easter dues (p. 25), each Easter.

Provisos as to Pestilence. The provisos of the lease in regard

¹ Richard Duck, Fellow of Exeter: Boase, *Reg. Coll. Exon.* (O.H.S.) p. 50.

² Amount illegible.

³ Bachelor = B.A.

⁴ The College account for 1524 notices in great detail the expenditure in connexion with this suit.

to pestilence seem strange, but there is abundant evidence, in the *Bursar's Yearly Account* in Lincoln College archives, that they were actual necessities. All Saints (*supra* p. 22) was a very small parish, in the heart of Oxford. On the west, a fringe of garden grounds separated it from St. Martin's parish; on the north, the quadrangles of Lincoln and Brasenose colleges provided open spaces. But near the church there were several narrow airless alleys running out of the High Street into back lanes, and rows of houses overlooking from each side the overcrowded churchyard. There was no water-supply except by shallow, contaminated wells. Pestilences were, therefore, of almost regular occurrence every summer. Even the broken series of yearly accounts of Lincoln College shows an unceasing succession of epidemics.

1507: August and September: the parish was swept by pestilence. Among the victims were two Fellows of Lincoln College; the Rector's servant-lad: and three 'pauperculi' (boy-servitors), one of them the Bible-clerk. The Rector and most of the Fellows left Oxford, July to November, leaving only two Fellows to keep the College going.

'1507, For wachyng-candyls¹ for the poore chylde,² 1½*d.*; for his schrede³ and makyng ys pyte,⁴ 8*d.*; for ryngynd⁵ and the mese-penne,⁶ 5*d.*; to a woman that kepe him 2 nyghts and 2 days, 8*d.*; for tryacle,⁷ ½*d.*'

'For Henry that rede the bybyll⁸: for syngyng⁹ and ys pyt, 6*d.*; to the womann that kepe hym, and ys scherde,¹⁰ 6*d.*; for broms,¹¹ 1*d.*; to two wommen [who] clend Herry's chamber, 2*d.*'

1508: September and October: return of pestilence: only three Fellows of Lincoln College in residence. One Fellow died of the epidemic in August.

1509: continued pestilence. One of the College victims was a poor-scholar, or young student-servant, whose battells were written off as a bad debt.

¹ Probably 'watching candles' placed round the corpse awaiting burial.

² The 'puer Rectoris', as above.

³ Shroud. There were then no coffins buried with the corpse: see n. 1, p. 45.

⁴ Pit = grave.

⁵ Ringing (his knell).

⁶ Mass-penny, i.e. the offering at his Requiem Mass.

⁷ Medicine.

⁸ i.e. the Bible-clerk: Clark's *Lincoln College* (1898), p. 15.

⁹ i.e. his Requiem Mass.

¹⁰ Shroud.

¹¹ Brooms to sweep his room after his death.

'1509: for a schred for Robard Alan, 15*d.*; forgyfyn unto Robard Alan, the por chylde, after thar he was deyd, off charyte be Mr. Rector and the Cumpane,¹ that he dyd awe unto the College, 3*s.* 10½*d.*'

1512: renewed pestilence: more than half the College withdrew, July to August, to Chilton by Aylesbury, Buckinghamshire. On re-assembling, at beginning of September, half the College withdrew, for other six weeks, to Hampton-Poyle, Oxfordshire.

1514: renewed pestilence: one victim was the Sub-rector of Lincoln College. Lincoln College dispersed. Between 19 August and 14 October there were 34 burials in All Saints parish, mostly of young people.

1525: pestilence in summer: one Fellow of Lincoln College died in May. The College dispersed. One Fellow, Martin Lyndsey, D.D., being suspected of the infection, was put in quarantine, but continued in receipt of his dining allowances, in May:

'alowyd to Mr. Doctor Lynsey for 3 weeks commons (Ascension weke² beyng one of them) by cause he shold not company with us for fer of the sekness, 4*s.* 4*d.*'

1526: grievous pestilence: in the first week in July the burials in All Saints parish were 21 in number, including a Fellow of Lincoln College. Allowances were made by Lincoln College to the College servants during 23 weeks in which the College was absent. Three Fellows only kept house³ in Oxford; the rest of the College partly dispersed to their own homes, partly lived (as a skeleton College) in a hired house, first at Launton,⁴ afterwards at Hampton Poyle. William Hynkerfeld, a B.A. Fellow, was put in quarantine: Allowed—

'for Syr Hynkerfeld his commens, *quod infectabatur*, for 24 weeks, 33*s.* 8*d.*'

1527: pestilence in summer and autumn, the Sub-rector of Lincoln College succumbing to it in the second week in July. The Fellows partly dispersed to their own homes, partly lived together, keeping up a form of College exercises, in a hired house at Combe Longa, Oxfordshire.

¹ The Fellows.

² Ascension-day, 1525 = 25 May.

³ One was Dr. Martin Lyndsey (*supra*), thus recalling the fond belief, recorded by Thucydides, of

the survivors of the great Athenian plague, that they had become plague-proof.

⁴ Near Bicester, Oxfordshire.

1536: pestilence from October to December: the Fellows partly dispersed, partly lived in a hired house at Launton, Oxfordshire.

1538: renewed pestilence. Most of the Fellows of Lincoln College withdrew in May to Gosford, in Kidlington parish, Oxford, taking with them the manciple, the cook, and the bible-clerk, and remained there till the latter end of August.

1544: pestilence for 22 weeks, from the beginning of June, Lincoln College withdrew to Bucknell, north of Bicester, Oxfordshire, leaving two Fellows only to keep house in Oxford.

These particulars, interesting in themselves as evincing the unhealthiness of English towns in the first half of the sixteenth century, fully account for the plague-provisos of the 1538^s All Saints lease in this series of documents:

(i) that the Rector and Fellows were in continual expectation of claiming, on account of pestilence in Oxford, absence from their statutable attendance at the services in All Saints Church;

(ii) that, in many weeks of sickness, the parish-priest of All Saints needed help in his sacerdotal functions.

Origin of Parish Registers in England. The year 1538, in which the churchwardens of All Saints were negotiating their lease and arranging for its ratification by the Bishop and subsequent enrolment in the Bishop's Register, brought compulsory registration of baptisms, weddings, and Burials into the parish-system in England. This is not noticed in these documents, but the matter is so important that occasion may be taken of the mention of this church to make public the new light which its records¹ throw on this subject.

In September, 30 Henry VIII (1538), an Injunction, sent out by Thomas, baron Cromwell, the King's Vicar-general, required every parish-church to provide itself with a book in which to record baptisms, weddings, and burials. Into this book, Sunday by Sunday, the officiating minister had to enter every baptism, wedding, or burial which had taken place on that Sunday, or on any of the six preceding days. There has been a school of writers

¹ Contained in the Bursar's Accounts in the archives of Lincoln College, Oxford. Those of St. Michael's North Gate Church, Oxford,

contained in the same accounts are also cited. Two witnesses are better than one.

who would not admit that any custom found in England can be of English origin. Accordingly, Cromwell is assumed to have picked up this registration-scheme from what he found established at Florence during his residence there (about 1515) or in the Spanish Netherlands (which he visited somewhat later). In order to prevent the marriage of such persons, as had, through their sponsors, been artificially brought within prohibited degrees of affinity, the principal church of Florence, at the time of Cromwell's visit, kept a register of children baptized, with the names of their sponsors. So, in the Spanish Netherlands, like records were kept, under the impulse of an edict originally issued in 1497, by the Primate of Spain, Francisco Ximenes de Cisnero, Archbishop of Toledo. Cromwell, it has been alleged, in 1538, copied these records, but extended them so as to include weddings and burials. But the records of All Saints and of St. Michael's North Gate parishes, Oxford, show a system of weekly registration in regular use before Thomas Cromwell was born, as well as during his youth before his residence abroad.

On each Sunday, one Fellow of Lincoln College attended at All Saints Church, and another Fellow attended at St. Michael's Church, to make a note in his book of all churchings of women, all weddings, and all burials which took place that day or had taken place in the week preceding; with a statement of the offerings, or fees, which had been paid in each case. Baptisms, of course, were not recorded, because no fee, directly or indirectly, was asked for baptism; but the births of children are sufficiently indicated by the thank-offerings of their mothers.

The natural inference is, that similar records were kept in all churches—and there were not a few such in England—in which the cure was served by a chaplain, but the altar-offerings belonged to some religious house or secular College. Cromwell, therefore, in his Injunctions of 1538, did no more than impose on all parish-churches a registration-system which had long been (regularly, if somewhat laxly) in use in many.

1487: at All Saints Church.

I Su. after Epiphany (7 Jan. 1489)—funeral of John Smyth, skynner.

VII Su. after Epiphany (18 Feb.)—wedding of David dyer.

IV Su. in Lent (25 March, 1487)—a funeral and a churching.

Passion Sunday (1 April)—a boy's funeral, another funeral, and a churching.

III Su. after Easter (6 May)—three funerals and a churching.
 IV Su. after Easter (13 May)—three funerals.
 Whitsunday (3 June)—two funerals, a churching, and Mr. Wither's funeral.
 Corpus Christi (14 June)—funeral of wife of Ashley, the tailor.¹
 I Su. after Trinity (17 June)—a churching.
 III Su. after Trinity (1 July)—a boy's funeral.
 V Su. after Trinity (15 July)—a boy's funeral.
 IX Su. after Trinity (12 Aug.)—a funeral.
 Assumption of Mary (15 Aug.)—funeral of Lech's wife.
 XIV Su. after Trinity (16 Sept.)—a churching.
 XX Su. after Trinity (28 Oct.)—a churching.

1487: at *St. Michael's Church*.

III Su. after Epiphany (21 Jan. 1487)—a wedding, a funeral.
 IV Su. after Epiphany (28 Jan.)—Johnson's wedding.
 V Su. after Epiphany (4 March)—a funeral.
 Quinquagesima (25 Feb.)—three funerals.
 III Su. in Lent (18 March)—three funerals and a churching.
 IV Su. in Lent (25 March, 1487)—John Adam's funeral.
 Passion Sunday (1 April)—a funeral.
 Palm Sunday (8 April)—two funerals.
 III Su. after Easter (6 May)—two funerals.
 IV Su. after Easter (13 May)—a funeral.
 III Su. after Trinity (1 July)—a funeral.
 XIII Su. after Trinity (9 Sept.)—a churching.

1508: at *All Saints Church*.

II Su. after Epiphany (16 Jan. 1508)—wedding of John bocher's mother.
 III Su. after Epiphany (23 Jan.)—churching of Nicholas Crier's wife.
 IV Su. after Epiphany (30 Jan.)—churching of the cook of Oriell's wife, and of Wise's wife; burial of the infant son of said cook; wedding of John Skinner's man-servant.
 VI Su. after Epiphany (13 Feb.)—wedding of Belman's maid-servant.
 Septuagesima (20 Feb.)—churching of Beston's wife; burial of a poor-scholar.
 Sexagesima (27 Feb.)—burial of a poor woman.
 Quinquagesima (5 March)—churching of John Carpenter's wife.
 II Su. in Lent (19 March)—burial of Thomas Skinner's boy.
 Annunciation (25 March, 1508)—burial of Blunt's man-servant.
 IV Su. in Lent (2 Apr.)—burial of Colinson's wife.
 Passion Sunday (9 Apr.)—churching of Skinner's wife.
 Easter (23 Apr.)—churching of Pitts' wife; burial of John Skinner's boy; burial of Blunt's daughter.
 IV Su. after Easter (21 May)—churching of John Skinner's wife.
 V Su. after Easter (28 May)—three churchings, viz. Thomas Walker's wife, Walter capper's wife, and a poor woman.

¹ *Supra*, p. 7.

- VI Su. after Easter (4 June)—burial of Wayte's man-servant.
 III Su. after Trinity (9 July)—churching of John glover's wife.
 IV Su. after Trinity (16 July)—churching of King's wife.
 V Su. after Trinity (30 July)—churching of Aronley's wife.
 VII Su. after Trinity (6 Aug.)—churching of Gamston's wife.
 VIII Su. after Trinity (13 Aug.)—burial of . . . Pekke, B.A.
 IX Su. after Trinity (20 Aug.)—burial of Mr. Wodde (Fellow).
 XI Su. after Trinity (3 Sept.)—churching of the glover's wife over the corner shop.
 XIII Su. after Trinity (17 Sept.)—burial of Teko's wife.
 XV Su. after Trinity (1 Oct.)—burial of two maid-servants of Blunt.
 XVI Su. after Trinity (8 Oct.)—burial of Ashley's journeyman (Atkins).
 XVII Su. after Trinity (15 Oct.)—burial of Linche.
 XVIII Su. after Trinity (22 Oct.)—wedding of Pitts' maid-servant.
 XX Su. after Trinity (5 Nov.)—wedding of Bristo's man-servant.;
 XXII Su. after Trinity (19 Nov.)—two churchings (viz., the barber's wife and John Simon's wife).
 II Su. in Advent (10 Dec.)—churching of Simon skinner's wife.

1508: at *St. Michael's Church.*

- II Su. after Xmas (2 Jan. 150 $\frac{7}{8}$)—a churching.
 II Su. after Epiphany (16 Jan.)—burial of Gamston's boy.
 III Su. after Epiphany (23 Jan.)—a churching.
 V Su. after Epiphany (6 Feb.)—two churchings (viz. Crampe's wife; Winslow's wife).
 VI Su. after Epiphany (13 Feb.)—two burials (Laghton's boy; Alexander's boy).
 Septuagesima (20 Feb.)—burial of Asheley's boy.
 Sexagesima (27 Feb.)—burial of Halpathe's boy.
 IV Su. in Lent (2 Apr., 1508)—two burials (viz. Herdson's wife and a 'scholaris' of Exeter College).
 III Su. after Easter (14 May)—churching of Linley's wife; wedding of John Brymmying.
 V Su. after Easter (28 May)—burial of Piro't's man-servant; two other burials.
 I Su. after Trinity (25 June)—burial of a boy.
 III Su. after Trinity (9 July)—burial of Hills' boy.
 IX Su. after Trinity (20 July)—two burials (viz. Hollerd, and John the parish-clerk).
 X Su. after Trinity (27 July)—a wedding; burial of father Camden; and another burial.
 XI Su. after Trinity (3 Sept.)—Dragley's funeral.
 XII Su. after Trinity (10 Sept.)—a boy's burial.
 XVI Su. after Trinity (8 Oct.)—burial of Seth's man-servant.
 XVII Su. after Trinity (15 Oct.)—three burials (viz. Helen Rogers, Rogers' boy, an old woman).
 XVIII Su. after Trinity (12 Nov.)—burial of alderman John Rogers.
 XXII Su. after Trinity (19 Nov.)—burials of two boys.

1512: at All Saints Church.

- I Su. after Xmas (28 Dec., 1511¹)—churching of John Kyng's wife.
 I Su. after Epiphany (11 Jan., 151 $\frac{1}{2}$)—burial of Mr. Johnson's daughter.
 IV Su. after Epiphany (1 Feb.)—burial of wife of Edward, the inn keeper;
 wedding of Mr. Mortimer.
 Sexagesima (15 Feb.)—churching of John Skynner's wife.
 II Su. in Lent (7 March)—churching of wife of John Simonys.
 III Su. after Easter (2 May, 1512)—churching of Thomas Cartar's wife.
 IV Su. after Easter (9 May)—churching of John barbar's wife.
 V Su. after Easter (16 May)—churching of Maydenston's wife.
 II Su. after Trinity (20 June)—Typpyn's wedding.
 III Su. after Trinity (27 June)—wedding of a carpenter; burial of Mr.
 Robert Strangways.
 VI Su. after Trinity (18 July)—burial of Walter cappar's son.
 VIII Su. after Trinity (1 Aug.)—churching of John Whallysman's wife.
 X Su. after Trinity (15 Aug.)—churching of — Gamyston's wife.
 XI Su. after Trinity (22 Aug.)—burial of Mr. Symons' man-servant.
 XII Su. after Trinity (29 Aug.)—burial of Sawbrye's daughter.
 XIV Su. after Trinity (12 Sept.)—two burials (viz., of Launslawtt's daughter,
 of John Kyng's man-servant Robert).
 XV Su. after Trinity (19 Sept.)—three burials (viz., of a carpenter; of two
 boys).
 XVI Su. after Trinity (26 Sept.)—churching of John Wyse's wife.
 XVII Su. after Trinity (3 Oct.)—burial of Thomas Mallere, tailor.
 XVIII Su. after Trinity (10 Oct.)—three burials (viz., Agnes Bowrow's boy;
 William Skynner; Thomas Kent's maid Clemence).
 XX Su. after Trinity (24 Oct.)—burial of Kent's little maid-servant.
 XXII Su. after Trinity (7 Nov.)—burial of late William Skynner's boy.
 XXIII Su. after Trinity (14 Nov.)—wedding of Whyte's² maid-servant.
 XXIV Su. after Trinity (21 Nov.)—churching of Robert cowke's wife.
 I Su. in Advent (28 Nov.)—churching of William Skynar's wife; burial of
 widow Joan . . .
 III Su. in Advent (12 Dec.)—churching of Wattson's wife.

1512: at St. Michael's Church.

- Xmas., 1511 (25 Dec., 1511)—a boy's burial.
 II Su. after Xmas. (4 Jan., 151 $\frac{1}{2}$)—two burials (both boys).
 I Su. after Epiphany (11 Jan.)—churching of John Barbar's wife.
 II Su. after Epiphany (18 Jan.)—churching of Haleshaylle's wife.
 III Su. after Epiphany (25 Jan.)—churching of John Croffton's wife.
 Sexagesima (15 Feb.)—churching of Peter's wife.
 Palm Sunday (4 April, 1512)—churching of Edmund Sharpe's wife.
 V Su. after Easter (16 May)—burial of Mr. Campden's boy.
 I Su. after Trinity (13 June)—churching of Mr. Campden's wife.

¹ The accounts are kept by the Church Year, beginning Advent Sunday. It is singular that church-

ings and burials so seldom occur in these years in December.

² i.e. Wayte's.

- IV Su. after Trinity (4 July)—two burials (Mr. Henry Strangways; and a *scholaris* of Laurence Hall).
- VIII Su. after Trinity (1 Aug.)—burial of Richard¹ Yongman's wife.
- IX Su. after Trinity (8 Aug.)—churching of William hoycher's wife.
- X Su. after Trinity (15 Aug.)—burial of Peter's wife.
- XIII Su. after Trinity (5 Sept.)—burial of widow Rodgers.
- XVIII Su. after Trinity (10 Oct.)—burial of Lynley's son.
- XIX Su. after Trinity (17 Oct.)—two burials (viz., of Elizabeth Kowke, and of John barbar's wife).
- II Su. in Advent (28 Nov.)—churching of Lynley's wife.

1524 : at *All Saints Church.*

Week beginning

- 10 Jan., 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: Joan Kyng's wedding; burial of an infant boy.
- 17 Jan., 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: a churching.
- 7 Feb., 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: churching of — Symons' wife; another churching; burial of a poor fellow; burial of Alice Clark's boy.
- 14 Feb., 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: a churching.
- 6 March, 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: churching of Alice Clark.
- 24 Apr., 1524 : churching of Robinson's wife.
- 1 May, 1524 : burial of Monday's boy.
- 22 May, 1524 : churching of Neyll's wife.
- 5 June, 1524 : burial of Mrs. Page.
- 17 July, 1524 : churching of Edward Herst's wife.
- 24 July, 1524 : churching of Powll's wife.
- 31 July, 1524 : wedding of Joan Kynge's maid-servant, and burial of John Manston.
- 14 Aug., 1524 : a churching; and Penfold's burial.
- 28 Aug., 1524 : churching of Cowper's wife.
- 4 Sept., 1524 : churching of Neyll's wife; and burial of Neyll's son.
- 18 Sept., 1524 : burial of an old woman.
- 25 Sept., 1524 : churching of John Brygeman's wife.
- 16 Oct., 1524 : burial of the old woman who lived in John Symons' house.
- 23 Oct., 1524 : burial of Walter capper's boy.
- 30 Oct., 1524 : two burials (viz., Feltwell's boy, and wife of Swett Thomas).
- 23 Nov., 1524 : two burials.
- 11 Dec., 1524 : churching of wife of Robert Davys; and burial of Agnes Borow.

1524 : at *St. Michael's Church.*

Week beginning

- 10 Jan., 152 $\frac{3}{4}$: a churching; and Robert Glasser's wedding.
- 12 June, 1524 : wedding of St. Michael's parish-clerk.
- 28 Aug., 1524 : churching of Geykyns' wife.
- 29 Nov., 1524 : Mr. Archer's burial.
- 11 Dec., 1524 : a churching.

¹ Or Robert.

Table of Registration-entries, 1524-9. The evidence¹ of the preceding scattered years can happily be clinched by a six-years' succession of registration-entries :

		<i>Churchings.</i>		<i>Weddings.</i>		<i>Burials.</i>	
1524	All Saints .	14		2		16	
	St. Michael's		3		2		1
1525	All Saints .	6		3		16	
	St. Michael's		8		0		10
1526	All Saints .	6		4		41	
	St. Michael's		3		2		5
1527	All Saints .	10		4		17	
	St. Michael's		1		3		21
1528	All Saints .	14		4		18	
	St. Michael's		4		1		22
1529	All Saints .	11		1		23	
	St. Michael's		7		3		15
	Totals . .	61	26	18	11	131	74

that is (for the six years, and in the two parishes) 87 churchings ; 29 weddings ; 205 burials.

Surely after this plain statement of plain facts, it can never again be asserted that Church Registration in England began in 1538 by importation from Italy or from the Spanish Netherlands.

Payment in kind. A special and frequent feature of these documents is payment not in coin, but in goods. A testator, giving a bequest to a church or to a relative, very often bestows not money, but a sheep, or a lamb, or so much barley or malt. A ready explanation of such bequests is found in the undoubted fact that the value of stock and grain was subject to great and unforeseen fluctuations, not only from year to year, but from month to month. If, therefore, stock and grain, at the time of the execution of a will, should command high prices, a testator was willing that his legatees should reap the benefit of the favourable market prices of the items of his bequest to them ; but if it happened that the will had to be given effect to in a time of depressed prices, a testator was willing that his executors should not be troubled with

¹ Full and authoritative notes on these points (as taken by me, at first hand, from the Account-books in Lincoln College Archives) are preserved in a set of quarto note-books

in the Bodleian, and are accessible there for checking every statement of fact here made. Lincoln College, in its new Archives-room, has dealt worthily by the original documents.

making good the fall in the market value of his bequests. But, it must be observed, that the perpetual recurrence of bequests in kind is plain evidence that coin, the medium of exchange, was then not readily available. It was much easier to transact business by barter of goods than by money payment. Accordingly, we find (no. XVI) an I. O. U. for £20 cancelled on payment in malt and in sheep, 1459. An odd letter, preserved in the oddest of ways, carries this scarcity of circulating capital down to the Commonwealth period.

Dr. Edward Hyde, of Brightwell, Berkshire, who died 1659, in writing one of his sermons¹ ran out of paper, and had recourse to the backs of some old letters. One of these was from Geoffrey Pope, an officer in Colonel Barnes' regiment in Wardour Castle, Wiltshire, and asked leave to pay a debt 'in sheep, for money is a scarce commodity in this country' (= county).

¹ In Dr. Plume's chest at Maldon, Essex; *Essex Review*, xiii. 31.

SIXTY-THREE

LINCOLN DIOCESE DOCUMENTS

1450-1544

I: Will, 1450, of Joan Buckland, widow of Richard Buckland, of Edgcott, Northamptonshire.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 55 to lf. 56. In the same Register, at lf. 84 bk. to 85 bk., is a second copy of this will. In this second copy the surname always appears as 'Bokeland'; and the verb 'wol', or 'woll', is generally 'will', but sometimes 'wyll'. The chief other variants of the second copy are given in the footnotes. Some slight clerical errors in the first copy have been corrected from the second copy without comment.

This Dame Buckland was a notable housemistress, and her enumeration of, and division of, her household and personal effects are pleasingly minute and distinct.

One of her phrases invites a note, since it touches on a point as to bed-linen which occurs in several other of these wills, but is now practically forgotten. Linen was then woven in a long narrow web, incapable of providing a sheet of sufficient width for any ordinary bed. The usual practice was to take three lengths from such a web and sew them together at their edges so as to form a sheet of the desired width. This arrangement had the advantage, from the point of view of household economy, that, when the middle strip grew thin by use, the long seams could be unpicked, and one of the less worn side-strips put in the middle, removing the original middle-strip to the edge. When this fresh middle-strip became thin in its turn, it changed places with the other side-strip. Each of these strips was called, in English, a 'leaf', or a 'breadth'; in Latin, a *folium*. Dame Buckland uses 'leaf'. Half-widths occur; e.g. sheets of 'two leaves and a half', some apparently for coverlets,¹ others for narrower beds. Ancient beds were constructed for two, or even several, persons sleeping together. Shakespeare, in *Twelfth Night*, mentions the then proverbial 'great bed of Ware', in Hertfordshire, which required a sheet of twelve feet square.

¹ head-sheets, now called top-sheets.

Dame Buckland's bequests include four service-books, catalogued, in the way then in universal use, by the first words of the recto of their second leaf. Such books, to begin their first leaf, had generally a more or less elaborate illumination, so that the first words of the second leaf supplied a simpler distinctive mark by which to recognize them.

6 May, 1450.

Bequest to
Edgcott
church,
Northampton-
shire.

* **I**n dei Nomine, Amen: in the yere of oure lord Mⁱ ccccl^{ti} the vj. day of the moneth of Maij, I, Iohane Bukland, ordeyn and dispose all this here vnderwritten for my last wille, at the making herof beyng in good helth¹ thanked be god.

first, I beqweth to the Church of oure lady of Ohecote ij. 5
Chaleys gilte; Item, a encensure, with a Ship therto, bothe of Syluer; Item, a grene appariell for the Auter, that is for to say, Reredose & frontell powdred with golde, & ij. Rydelles of Grenetartern; Item, ij. smale peces of the same sewte for the Sepulchre; Item, ij. Apparell of white for the ij.

Auters, with Ryddelles,² for lente, & ij. vestu-
mentes of the same seute; Item, j. hole sewte
of blew, that is to say, a Cope of Damaske, j.

10
Testamentum
Iohanne
Buckland.

Chesiple, & ij. Tynicles,³ and all thapparell that longith therto; Item, to the said Church, a Masseboke, the first worde of the 15
secund leeff *dei dixit*; Item, j. grayle, the first worde of the secunde leef *vel hoc*; Item, a portevose,⁴ the first worde of the secunde leff *ipso die*; Item, j. processionary, the first worde of the secunde leffe *Oremus. deus qui*.

Bequests of
plate to Robert
Carleton,
Master of St.
John's Hospi-
tal, Banbury;

John Greve,
vicar of
Blakesley,
Northampton-
shire; and
others.

Item, xij. of my best bolle peces, to be departed in this 20
wyse:—to sir Robert, Maister of sent Iohn⁵ hospitall of Banne-
bury, a pece & iiij. spones; Sir Richard Wymark, vicar of don-
kastre,⁶ j. pece & j. spone; Sir William Syleby, j. pece & j. spone;
Sir Iohn Greyve, vicar of Blaconesley⁷, j. pece⁸ iiij. spones;
Maister⁹ Thomas Vicary, j. pece & j. spone; Agnes Bukland, 25
j. pece; And to Maister William Rede, j. pece⁸ iiij. spones.

Item, to Richard kyddington, a Bolle pece new & vj. spones;
Item, to the same Richard, my more sawter at Ohecote.

* If. 55.

⁵ Jones.

⁸ and iiij.

¹ health of body.

² a rydell.

⁶ ? Vicar of Doncaster, Yorkshire.

³ tunicles.

⁴ portews.

⁷ Blacolnesley.

⁹ Mayster Thomas vicare a peece and a spone.

Item, to the house of Chesthonte, xij. smale spones marked with the towche.

Bequest to Cheshunt priory, Hertfordshire.

Item, I besett to Richard Clarell a apparell for a auter, that is, a Reredose red of clothe of Sylk with a Crucifix therupon, j. frontell of the same seute, *j. pyllow for the Auter, j. Auter
5 clothe (the frontell fringed sewed therupon) of the same sewte, ij. rede courteyns of Sylk ; Item, to the said Richard, the lasse¹ Chaleys of ij. that I haue at london ; Item, a litell payre of salt salers² gilt ; Item, j. paire of Candelstykkes siluer for the
10 auter ; Item, j. litell Chafir of Syluer, with iij. fete ; Item, xij. of my best spones that ben here.

Bequest of church tapestry and plate to Richard Clarell.

Item, to the said Richard, j. rede Syllour³ and the Testour, three Curteyns & the hylling and all the Costres that longe to the same Chambir of Rede ; Item, ij. qwysshens of Red clothe
15 of Sylk ; Item, the best carpett of the twayne grete & j. the best of the litell Carpettes ; Item, the best ffetherbed, & the best Matrasse with the best bolster, j. paire of the best ffustians ; Item, ij. of the best pyllows with the Beerys ; Item, j. payre of Shetis of Raynes with iij. leues & closse seme ;
20 j. hedshete of the same, with ij. leues & dim.⁴ ; Item, ij. large Bordclothes of knottes of oon sewte, j. longe towell of the same sewte⁵ ; Item, ij. smale towelles of Raynes playne ; Item, ij. Surnapes of Raynes wroght, ij. potellers of Syluer of the ffrench Shape ; Item, j. longe Settyll⁶ & j. Cheyer Coruen ; Item, vj.
25 peces Chased with the Coueracle,⁷ the Monethes enameled in the Bottom ; Item, j. Chafir to hete watir in & my grettest basyn of latyn.

Bequest of household stuff to the same Richard Clarell.

Item, to the said Richard, my litell Sawter ; Item, j. paire of Gardeuyance,⁸ the best that I haue at london, & a standard that
30 I haue here ; Item, to the said Richard, j. paire of Botelles, a supertare & j. Missall, with Syluer claspes.

Other bequests to Richard Clarell,

Item, I beqweth to Thomas Clarell my grete Bolle pece with
the coueracle⁵ & j. rounde table, j. litell paire of gardeuiance
& j. paire of Wynebotellys.

and to others.

35 Item, to Pykeringes wyff, j. litell depe Bacyn of Syluer.

Item, I besett to Maister Iohn Trotter, the parson of Ochecote, Bequests chiefly to clergy, viz.—

* lf. 55 bk.

³ sillure.

⁶ sedile.

¹ lesse.

⁴ i. e. dimidium = half.

⁷ coueracle.

² j. litle par sensours.

⁵ werk.

⁸ Gardevyans.

- (a) to John Trotter, rector of Edgcott, Northamptonshire;
 j. bed of Blew bokeram with a testour & iij.¹ Courteyns of the same, with all the Costres longyng to the same Chambir; Item, j. good ffetherbed with j. large matrasse hilled with white canuase & j. bolster, a paire of the best blankettes, j. hilling of blew worsted, j. lytell Carpett; Item, j. bolle of Syluer; Item, my 5 lytell Cipres table & j. spitte, suche as is moste necessary for him; Item, I woll that the parson a foresaid haue j. table, j. paire of the best Trestilles, the fairest fourme, j. Copbord; Item, the grettist potte & the grettist panne that is in my Kechyn.²
- (b) to Robert Carleton, master of St. John's Hospital, Banbury;
 Item, I besette to sir Robert Carleton, Maister of saint Iohns³ 10 of Bannebury, the stayned bed with iij. Courtayns in the Chambré aboue Clarell, and all the Costres for the same Chambir; vj. qwissshens of Tapstre⁴ werk wrought with gootys, j. good fetherbed, j. good matrasse, j. good paire of blankettes & j. hillyng of Red & grene, j. good bolster, j. good pyllow, j. paire of Shetes 15 of ij. leuys & dim.; Item, j. table, j. paire of trestilles, thre ioyned stolys, a Copberd; Also, my secunde grete potte & my secunde grete panne and a spitte suche as is necessare for his vse.
- (c) to Jacob;
 Item, I besette to Iacob, a spreuer⁵ of white, a paire of shetis of ij. leues & dim.; a matrasse, a bolster, j. pillow, a paire of 20 blankettes, a gode qwylyt.
- (d) to John Greve, vicar of Blakesley, Northamptonshire.
 Item, I besette to sir Iohn Greue, vicar of Blaconesley, a matrasse, j. bolster, j. paire of shetis, j. paire of Blankettes, j. blew hillyng, & iij. courtaynes sewte of the bed in his Chambir; j. Chist suche as is necessary for him, j. Chayer of beyend the 25 see⁶ making, j. Chafir⁷ for to heete watir inne, & the gretttest bason (sauyng oon) of laton.
- Unbequeathed silver plate to be sold.
 Item, al my siluer vessell that I haue not beset neither in this testament nor in my Testament at london I vvoll that it be solde.⁸ 30
- Unbequeathed bedding and napery and pewter and brass to be distributed by executors.
 Item, all my other bedding & napery, which I haue not besett in my testament, I wol that it be departed to suche frendis & seruauentes as be with me and to mewardes, after myn executours discrecion.
- Item, I wol that al my pewtir vessell be departed among 35 my seruauentes abyding in this Contre and also amonge my tenauntes.

¹ iijj.² chechyn.³ Jones.⁴ Tapsere.⁵ sperver.⁶ by yend the see wark.⁷ j. Chafir.⁸ sold.

And all my brasse remenantz for to be departed in lyke wyse after the discrecion of myn executours.

Item, all my spittes & Rakkes¹ which I haue not besett in my Testament I wol that thei be leffte in the parsonage to my tenauntz ease perpetuell, And that thei be indented betwix² the parson & the parishens. Bequest to Edgcott rectory-house.

Item, I wol that whosoever shall reioyse this Maner of Ochecote after my decesse that ther be leffte in the olde Chaumbir the sellure and the Testure enbrowdred and iij. Northampton-shire, with its old chamber,
 10 Curtaynes of the same, and all the Costres of the same sewte, the federbed, & a matrasse, j. bolster, & j. paire of fustyance that lyeth on the same bed, and a hilling of the same sewte, j. grete Carpette (the secunde) and a litell Carpet (next the best³), the new mattes that lyen⁴ in the same Chaumbir; Item,
 15 I wol that the Red wosted qwisshens abyde stille in the same Chaumbir, Also j. copeborde.

Item, in the halle, the Red halling lefte in the same, with all and hall, the Costirs and Bancours of the same sewte, xij. qwisshens of Red diapred with grene, j. copborde that standith in the halle;
 20 Item, a longe table coloured with grene, j. paire of trestilles longing therto, and the side Table with the Trestilles.

Item, I wol that all the Costeringes that longith to the parlour and parlour. And the Bankers and xij. qwysshens that longen⁵ to the same parlour abyde therin; j. table for the high deice⁶ (the lenger)
 25 with the Trestilles, j. longe grene table with the trestilles, And j. playne forme,* j. Copeborde, & all other necessarijs that ar nayled fast in the said place I wol that thei abyde stille.

Item, all other necessities as stolys Chistes or formes⁷ I wol that myn executours that been⁸ in this contre haue that is
 30 necessary for hem⁹ of the best that is not written afore to theire owne vse and the remenauntz to be departed amonge other frendis of myn here in this contree.

Item, as towching my horses that be here at the day of my departing, I wol that Richard Clarell haue the best next my
 35 mortuary, Iacob the thirde, Iohn Cook the iiijth the;

as touching my Carthorses¹⁰, I wol that he that kepith hem at that day haue the best and j. Cowe the best; Bequests of horses, cart-horses, cows,

* lf. 56.

¹ and all my rakkes.

² betwen.

³ next best.

⁴ lye.

⁵ longyth.

⁶ deyse.

⁷ formes or chestis.

⁸ be.

⁹ them.

¹⁰ carthorse.

and sheep.

the secunde I wol that hertwell haue, & ij. kyne & xij. ewen of thoo that I haue here.

Item, Alyson Swayn ij.¹ kyne & xij. ewen that I haue here at my departyng And that she be well see to of clothing and bedding that is necessary vnto hir and wel rewarded.

Item, j. of the Carthorses to henry Cheyny & j. cowe.

Item, j. Carthorse to Iohn Bole and j. Cowe.

All the remenauntz of my kyne and my wedirs that be here in this lordship that thei be spendid amonge my tenauntz in mete.

Bequests of wheat and malt to Edgcott tenants, and to the poor of nine adjacent villages.

Item, I wol that euery tenaunt of myn in Ohecote haue dim. quarter of wete & dim. quarter of Malt.

All² the remenauntz of whete and Malt that it be departed in townes here aboute, that is to say, in³ Wardon, Byfeld, Wardyngton, Croppredy, Culworth, Eydon, Sulgrave, Stotesbury, 15 and other poer townes that be here abowte.

Bequests of blankets and sheets.

Item, I wol that Iohn⁴ Cook haue a matrasse, j. bolster, j. paire of Blankettes, ij. paire of shetis & j. pillow.

Item all the meyny⁵ shetis that I haue here for to be departed amonge my seruauantz men & wommen.

Item, I wol that Thomas Clarell haue j. paire of fyne shetis of three levys, with j. hedshete therto of ij. levys & dim. ;

Item, to Richard kyddington⁶ j. paire of fyne shetis of ij. leuys & dim. with a hedshete of ij. levys.

Item, to my Goddoughter Thomas Clarell⁷ daughter j. paire 25 of shetis of ij. levys & dim. & x li. to her mariage & j. bolle pece of Siluer.

Bequests of miscellaneous effects.

Item, to Thomas Bylling j. paire of Gardevyaunce⁸ which be here & j. paire of wyne botellys.

Item, to the maister of seint Thomas of Acres my table of 30 vvery that my lord of Bedford⁹ yave me.

Bequests of articles of clothing.

Item, to Elizabet Richard Clarell wyff,¹⁰ j. violet gowne furred

¹ iij.

² And all.

⁶ kedington.

³ Byfield, Chipping Warden, Culworth, Eydon, Stuchbury, Sulgrave, in Northamptonshire; Wardington, Cropredy, in Oxfordshire; Boddington, Northts. 43/15 is added.

⁷ Clarell his.

⁸ Gardeviens.

⁴ Jone.

⁹ 'my lord Bedford gafe.' John Plantagenet (third son of Henry IV), Duke of Bedford, died 1435.

⁵ meyny = menage, household.

¹⁰ Elizabeth the wife of Richard Clarell.

with Amyse grey; Item, j. nother blak gowne furred with Matrons¹ pollys.

Item, to Ionet Iacob² wyff, j. violet Gowne ffurred with Gray.

Item, to Margaret Wlff,³ j. blak gowne furred with menyver.

5 All my other Gownes and kirtilles that thei be departed to my wommen *seruauntes*⁴ with me at my departyng.

Item, to eueryche of the iiij. orders of the freris at Oxford⁵ xx s. for to say *placebo* & *dirige* with masse of *Requiem* for my housbondswle and myn oonys at my departyng and efte at my
10 moneth mynde.

Bequests to the four Orders of Friars Mendicant at Oxford;

In lyke wyse, to the iiij. ordres at Northampton and the ij. ordres at Coventre.

at Northampton; and at Coventre.

Item, that ther be departed to euery Towne here abowte xx s. that is to say Wardon, Byfeld, Wardington, Cropredy,⁶
15 Culworth, Eydon, Sulgrave, Stotesbury, Bodyngton and other smale townes here abowte to euery towne vj s. viij d.

Money bequests to villages in neighbourhood (see p. 42).

Item, to Issabell knyghtley, a pece of Arasse⁷ with the Salutation.⁸

Miscellaneous bequests

Item, to Walter Mantell, j. sprever red and grene paled.

20 Item, to Iohn Chawce⁹ the Elder, j. Sprever white with the Courteynys abowte frenged with white Sylke and a fyne qwyllte of thoo that be at london.

Item, to Margarete Wlff³ v. li.

Item, to the Prioressse of penley, vjs. viij d. and to euery
25 Nonne of the same howse, iij s. iiij d.; Item, to the said howse vj. smale sponys syluer.

Bequests to Pinley Priory, co. Worc.

Item, to the womman that is next me at my departyng Cs., j. bolle pece, & ij. spones, and j. gowne furred with Mynkys.

Bequests to servants.

Item, to Edward leek, C. wedres that be at Sewell and all my
30 yonge hekfares that be at Sewell at my departyng; Item, to Edward leek, j. bolle pece & iiij. spones.

[Sywell, Northamptonshire.]

Item, to my Shepard at Sewell xx. wedres and xx s.

Item, to my Skryvener at london a flat pece gilt vncouered which is in a standard at london at seint Thomas of Acres.

35 Item, all my Syluer wessell (xxvj. platers) that I am serued

¹ martin.

² Jacob his.

³ Wolfe.

⁴ servauntes dwelling.

⁵ Oxenford.

⁶ Croppeby.

⁷ aras.

⁸ Salutation of owr lady.

⁹ Jone Chawcee.

Disposal of
silver plate.

withall¹ dayly & xxxij.² sawcers which I am *serued* with all¹ dayly I wol that it be smytten in koyne and to be departed amonge poere housbondes here in this Contre after my Executours discrecion.

Item, ther be iij. depe disshis of Syluer: I wol that 5 pykringes³ wyff haue oon, Thomas Clarell oon, and Richard Clarell wyff the iij^{de}.

Bequest to
Fishmongers'
gild, London.

Item, to the poer men of ffyshmonger Craffte in london to be departed after the discrecion of myn Executours xx li.

[*Latin Record of Probate.*]

John Ched-
worth, bishop
of Lincoln,

16 June, 1462,
at Oxford,
approves¹ the
will,

Nouerint Vniuersi quod nos Iohannes permissione diuina 10
lincolniensis Episcopus testamentum honeste mulieris Iohanne
Buckland Relicte Ricardi Bukland armigeri nostre diocesis de-
functi cum voluntate eiusdem defuncte de anterioribus datis pre-
senti testamento annexis xvj die Iunij Anno domini Millesimo
CCCClxij^{do} apud Oxoniam dicte nostre diocesis per Magistrum 15
Iohannem Trotter et Ricardum Clarell executores in eodem
testamento nominatos exhibitum approbauimus et insinuauimus
ac pro vero testamento eiusdem pronunciauimus.
Administracionem quoque omnium bonorum dicte
defuncte infra iurisdiccione[m] nostram existencium

**Approbacio
eiusdem.**

but requires
executors to
send in their
accounts.

20 prefatis executoribus in eodem testamento nominatis, in forma
iuris iuratis, commisimus et Committimus, reseruata potestate
consimilem administracionem committendi Thome Bylling co-
executori in eodem testamento nominato cum venerit admissurus,
compotum calculum et raciociinium dictorum executorum super 25
administracione sua huiusmodi nobis reddenda specialiter re-
seruantes. Datum die loco et anno domini supradictis Et nostre
Consecracionis Anno Decimo.

**II: Will, 145^o₁, of Sir Thomas Cumberworth, Knight,
of Somerby by Glanford Brigg, Lincolnshire.**

From bishop Marmaduke Lumley's Register at Lincoln, lf. 43 to lf. 46
bk. This document is in a somewhat difficult hand, and the reading in
some words is quite doubtful. A feature of the deed is the abandonment
of the old *y*, to make use of 'y'. The testator disposes of a noteworthy
collection of relics, of several devotional books, and of a MS. of Chaucer's
Canterbury Tales. The devotional books seem to have partly come from
religious houses (Grace Dieu priory in Leicestershire, and an unnamed

¹ with.

² xxij.

³ Pykeringhis.

Friary). Special mention is made of a Latin Psalter (David sauter); of Walter Hilton's (died 1396) *de vita contemplativa et activa*, or, at least, of the second part of it; and of *de vita Christi*, possibly the treatise by Ludovicus de Saxonia, but see Bonaventura's *Speculum vitae Christi* (as noticed in *Oseney English Register*, E.E.T.S., 1913, p. ix.) Some slight peculiarities of the hand have been purposely omitted, e.g. a sort of contraction mark over *will*, several false starts, and a flourish at end of proper names.

* Anno domini 1450 : Testamentum domini Thome
Cumberworth, Militis.

I In the Name of gode and to hys loveyng, Amen. I, Thomas Cumbyrworth, knyght, the xv. day of ffeberzer the 3er of ouere lord M^lcccc and .l., in clere mynde & hele of body, blyssed be gode, ordan my last wyll in this wise ffolowyng.

15 February 1450/1.

5 ffurst, I gyff my Sawle to gode my lorde & my redempture, & my wrechid body to be Beryd in a chitte¹ with-owte any kyste in the North yle of the parych kirke of Someretyby² be my wyfe. and I will my body ly still, my mowth opyn, vnchild, xxiiij. owrys, & after laid on bere with-owtyn anythyng peropon to couer
10 it bot a Sheit & a blak cloth with a white crose of cloth of gold : bot I wyl my kyste be made & stande by ; &, at my bereall, giff it to hym that fillis my graue.

Burial in Somerby Church.

Precautions against premature burial.

Also, I gif my blissid lord gode for my mortuary ther I am bered my best hors with my best Sadill and the hernas perto,
15 and at Stayn³ & arghum⁴ a mortuary as law will.

A special mortuary at Somerby, and ordinary mortuaries at Stain and Argam.

Also, I gyff to ouere blissyd lady & hir colage at lincoln, par to byde, a hole westment of redveluet cloth of gold & blak palid with white cloth of gold etwyne & both copis of the sute & my best cote of armes.

Bequests to : (a) St. Mary's College at Lincoln [= Lincoln Minster];

20 Also, I gif to Sayn katern & to hir hous of lincoln⁵ a cope- with white veluet with grene Braunches yerin & with myne armes on the hode.

(b) St. Katherine's priory, Lincoln;

Also, I giff to the hous of thornton a cope of redde veluet opon Satyn orfrade with white damaske enbrouded.

(c) Thornton Abbey;

⁴ If. 43.

Somerby by Glanford Brigg.

¹ i.e. sheet, shroud. The coffin was used to carry the body to the grave, not buried. Here a new coffin is to be made, to be given to the sexton as a gift.

³ Stain in Withern, Lincolnshire.

⁴ Argam, near Bridlington, in Yorkshire.

⁵ St. Katherine's priory, Lincoln, a house of Gilbertine nuns.

² 'Someretyby' is said to be

(d) the Carthusian house at Hull.

Testator's debts to be fully paid, and even the remotest indirect claims upon him.

Remission of private debts of servants and tenants. Partial remission of recorded debts of servants and tenants.

Bequests of beads (a) to the Archbishop of York;

(b) to the Abbot of Santasse (unidentified)

(c) to Ralph, 3rd baron Cromwell of Tattershall;

(d) to every regular servant of testator;

(e) to all friends.

Bequests of relics (a) to testator's chantry in Somerby church;

Also, I giff to the chartirhows at hull my best chalis gilte.

Also, I will principaly that my dettys be qwyte & acordid with; and wher that I haue done any wronge or extorsion, & I not acordid yer for that may be knowen resonably, I wil it be amend in al the hast that it gudle may.

Also, al my howsald seruants, & owt of owsald, & al my tenantes al that þe haue offendyd me & det they owe me wncnane¹ to any man bot to þame & me.

And of dettes of seruants knoiken² & of the rent owyng to me of tenants, I will be for-giffyne to some the to-halfe, to some ye¹⁰ third parte or fourte parte, be discreccion of my secturis, as thay knowe I am holdyn³ yer ned & myne affeccion.

I for-giff al maner of men al that ye^e haue offendid me, prayng All men that I haue offendid to for-giff me, & my secturs to Aske for-gifnys for me for charite when or wher thay think¹⁵ it ned.

Also, I will that my lord Cardenal of yorke⁴ haue a pare bedys of gold meynghid with corall, a tabelit of gold enperlid & enameld with emauge with-in.

Also, I will my lord of santasse haue a pare off bedys of xij.²⁰ bedys, with the gaudys gilt as I gart make with a litill rounde scalbid ryng of gold to hing yam by with halfe lettre yar-in.

Also, I will my lord Cromwell haue a pare bedys of xij. bedys with the gaudes qwhilke my lord Cardenale gaue me & a ryng with al of a litill valo.

Also, I will that euere man that has fee or cloyng⁵ of me haue a pare bedys of pekok fedys or of bone or tre whilke I gart make & by thar-for.

& al othir gud frendes, as far as they may strech, in remembrauns to pray for me for charite.

Also, I will my Chauntre prests haue my lityll cros of gold & ther successours with the peis of the crosse yerin, a peis of the peler* that ouere lorde was Skowrged upon yerin, a pais of the Roche yat ouere lady mylk es in & the ele of Saynt kateryn & of sant hoght in glasie.

* lf. 43 bk.

¹ sic: 'wncnane' probably = 'vnknowne'.

² sic: read 'knownen'.

³ 'holdyn [in],' i. e. bound by.

⁴ John Kemp, archbishop of York, 1426: cardinal-priest, 1439; archbishop of Canterbury, 1452.

⁵ Probably in error for 'cloping'.

And I will the kirk of Stayn haue the littill halfe bruche that es *with* relikys. (b) to the church of Stain in Withern, Lincolnshire.

Also, I will that the kirke of Somerethby & my chauntre prests & ther Successurs haue y^e chalis, bokys, vestmentes, copys, 5 Surplys, ij. superaltares, Sensurs, crossys, candilstyks of laton or copper and gilt, as I in my life deuided yam be indenture. Bequests of church plate, vestments and ornaments to Somerby church, and testator's chantry there, including both those already placed there, and those ordered but not yet delivered.

Also, I will that al the onormentes ordend be me for y^e auter, for the rode loft, for the crosses, & for obetes, *with* vestementes & chalis & All othir things, be [by] indenture gyfen to my 10 chauntre prest[s] to kepe, be y^e awisse & owrsight of myn hayres, yai & it¹ to worschip & serue gode in the qwer of Somerby kirke on heledays after the ordynall & yer poure, yer-to² I ordand yer bokys & vestmentes als velle as to serue my chauntre prests dayle. testator's chantry-priests are to be given a written list of these provisions.

15 And I will al this ordand to my chauntres & to worschip gode *with* in the kirke & the quere of Somerethby be kend be my chauntre prests as they es deuided be indenture. Orders to be observed by testator's chantry-priests.

And my said chauntre prests & yer successers be ate Evynsonge Matyns & messe in the said qwhere of heledays to do the 20 for-said seruice *with* note as I haue ordand. And I will³ athye⁴ answere to myne hayres of the kepyng of yer parte of yer godes gyuyne be me to yer chauntres & to yam & to yer successours deuydid. Endowment for these chantry priests, and for the parish clergy to have intercessory services for souls of testator and wife and all Christian souls.

Also, I will the parson of Somerethby Erghum & stane⁵ & yer 25 successorus haue the landes & rentis yat I haue gywyne yam for euere, payng my chauntre prests & yer successorus yer annewite 3erly, & pray for me & my wiff in yer messe & in the bedes-bedyng on sondays & for al othir as after the will of gode we ar beholdyn to gar pray fore & kep my obit & my wiffs 30 3erle *with* derige & messe & bells ryngyng. Orders as to these services in Somerby church.

And I wil it be doyn at Somerethby *with* note⁶ be the parson & my chauntre prests if it may & that my said chauntre prests

¹ These three words are wrong: possibly = 'therewith'.

² Text obviously faulty. Meaning seems to be that testator intended service-books and vestments to be used in the parish services as well as in the services of his chantry.

³ 'And I will' is repeated in error.

⁴ In error for 'that they'.

⁵ See notes 3 and 4, p. 45.

⁶ 'cum nota', possibly = with mention of deceased by name in the Collects of the commemorative services: p. 11. Another explanation is 'with music', as opposed to a plain read service (*submissa voce*).

Bequests of
devotional
books

(a) to testator's
chantry-
priests;

(b) to the rector
of Somerby;
(c) to the rector
of Argam, near
Bridlington;
(d) to the rector
of Stain in
Withern;

(e) Dominus
William
Gaunsted.

Bequests of
horses to
noble friends,
who have pro-
mised to help
due observance
of testator's
will.

Testator's two
chantry-
priests to have
his horse-mill,
and each of
them an
'armoire'.

Araye the autarus & ouere sepultures with blak auterclothis, & the Couerlid¹ of Blak & the clothis of gold ordand yerto I will tha haue tham, & finde ij. serges burny[n]g opon ouere sepulturs dereges & ouere ij. messe tymes.

& I will my chauntre prests, he of the trinite auter haue my boke of *grasdaw*² & he of oure lady auter my boke of *gracedew* of the sowde (*sic*) to yam & ther successurs.

And I will the parson of Someretby haue my gret boke of *david sauter* at was the ffrerys.

& ye person of Erghum³ haue my boke of *actif life*.

& the person of stayne haue my boke of *uesseden*⁴ *Passion* [that] thay Ilkone haue me in mynd & in yer meditaciouns.

& Dan will3am Gaunsted will to haue my boke *de vita christi*.

Also, I will my lord of wells⁵ haue j. hors worth iiij. li. or the walaw; & my Maister Richard his Sone, a hors of iiij. li. or the valo; & Iohn Standrop⁶ a hors of xls. or the valo, & this mony to be paid for this hors if i haue none so gode of my nowne, if⁷ the mene that my lord of wells awes me thay to fother⁸ & help my last will to be performed of my landys as they promyst me.

Item, I will my chauntre prests haue my hors mylne, & the thonne of yame [haue] ye [one⁹ of my] to almar¹⁰ & the tothir of yam the thothyrm almare whilke er *ordand fo[r] kepyng of vestmentes and I will yat yai hafe landes renttys annuetes tene- mentes that I haue gyfyn yam & All thynges writtyn in this wille afor or devided be indenture to yame and yer sucessurs for euere more.

* lf. 44.

¹ The pall used by the University of Oxford at obital services for King Henry VII is now an exhibit in the Ashmolean Museum.

² = Grace Dieu : see p. 44.

³ Note 4, p. 45.

⁴ ? = grace dieu.

⁵ Leo de Welles, 6th baron Welles, and his son Richard de Welles, 7th baron: both, in their turn, afterwards attainted.

⁶ Stanhope.

⁷ *sic*. The text is desperate. Read (possibly) 'of my nowne of the mony that my lord of wells awes me, thay to'. The meaning is that these bequests were to keep them in mind of their promises to further the due execution of the provisions of testator's will.

⁸ 'further', i.e. help.

⁹ Text shaky, but may thus be eked out.

¹⁰ i.e. 'two armoires' or 'almars'.

Also, I will my Nevew Robert Constabull hafe the blak bedys of xxij. y^t [I] oft wered be my girdill & ij. old rynges with ij. gret safers in yam & my blak buke yat my wiff withid me & the gret boll of siluar with armys of Stayne in y^e cep, he
 5 to leue it to y^e right hAyres of somerethby, & the best and hole armyng harnas yat I hafe & my best axe for werre. And I will he haf the whitte bede with merletes of silke with cousturs yerto for the canibur¹ for the hall for the chapill & the auter & I will he haf in Somerethby my best carte and j. of my best carthors
 10 & my best plogh and j. of my best plogh horrs & the best borde for the hye dese & all y^e side burdes ligyng dessely in the hall & the best potte & pane in the kechyn & all the ledes standyng fast in the furnas so he haske noth[ing] of right, nor travers not with my secturs, bot se & help yam [so that] my will be
 15 performede; & I will he [have] in the same [way] in my manere at Stayne of al thynges yar-in, like as I haue hordand hym in y^e maner of Somerethby and vndyr the same condicion aforsaid.

Bequests to testator's nephew, Robert Constabull,

And I will my nese Annes his wiffe haue a pare bedes of
 20 corall gawdid with gold & a ryng with A diademund yerin, & my boke of the talys of cantyrbury. I will my neis Dam Annas Constabull hafe a pare bedys of corall.

and said nephew's wife, Dame Agnes Constabull,

& my neysse Elizabeth hir Doughter & ² red gurdyll of gold & all the perill in the gret clout & All the whit pellur y^t
 25 I haffe.

[Bequest of a 'boke of the talys of cantyrbury']

and their daughters Elizabeth and Janet,

& my neysse Janet hir doughter haue a blak girdyll of gold, all thay to pray for me.

And I will that willjam Constabull haue j. hole harnas of
 plate best next the Baslard harnast³ y^t I boght gilt.

and their son William.

Also, I will y^t my newew Hugh Percy haue the baslard that
 30 his fadir withid me, & the xl s. that he haws me to by with a pare bedes to hym; & A nodyr pare to my nese his wife of gold to pray for me (I wol Sche haue yame or the mony): And I will my newew his sone haue a hole harnas of plate & a naxe
 35 of were & my nese his doghter ye perle & the opanges⁴ of my wifys knyttyd to gedyr in A cloute.

Bequests to his nephew Hugh Percy and wife and son and daughter.

Also, I will that Hew cresse y^e fadyr haue my bor spere & my

Bequests to Hugh Cressé

¹ = 'chambir', possibly.

³ i. e. ornamented.

² Read 'a' for 'and'.

⁴ ? = spangs.

and wife and
sons and
daughter.

nese his wife hafe a pare bedes of gold & a gold ryng with a diademund yar-in & christofore cresse a hors best of my stabull safe iij. & a hole harmor of plate & my Swirde & I will his brodyr Hugh Cresse haue a horsse of my stabull best next saue his brodyr & a haburion y^e best prikyng hate piscern¹ yer-to 5 & my dagar And I will his sister haue a russyt silke gridyll with gilt harnas.

Bequests of
beads—
(a) to heads of
eleven reli-
gious houses
in the north-
east of Lin-
colnshire;

Also² the abot of thornton hafe a pare bedes & v marcs³ y^t he Awes me, & I will the abbot of Neusome, of haunby, y^e prior of markeby, of thornholm, of Newstede, & of elsam, *the prioris⁴ of Coton, of irford, of legburn, & of Grenefeld, haue Ilkon of yam a pare bedys of corall as far as that I haue m[a]y laste, & after yiff yam gette⁵ bedes.

(b) to female
relatives;

& I will that my nese Dam Elizabet Melton hafe xl s. of the iij. pound that sche ows me to by hir a pare bedes with to pray 15 for me, & sche to giff as my⁶ Maude & dam Johan wade & dam Elizabet Thorp to ilkon vj s. viij d. in hall the hast to by yam bedes with to pray for me opon.

(c) and to
nuns.

Also, I will thar be gyfyn to the v. nones, Iohn of Cumberworth doghtyrs, & to my ij. cosyns nones in Stayn-feld⁷ & to 20 dam Alys Bolman & to Ilkon of yam a pare bedys of gete & of mony trebull⁸ of almus that schall be gyfyn to odyr nones.

Other bequests
of beads,
relics, books,
&c.

[A recluse in
Lincoln city.]

& I will the prior of Bridlington⁹ haue the Box for goddes body with the Coueryng ouere hit that hingys in the chapyll. & y^e reclus¹⁰ of y^e grese fote at lincoln haf my roll of prayers 25 & vj. 3erdes of blanket & vj. 3erdes of lynne cloth & trebull of almus that a prioris schall haue.

Also, I will that Roberd girdyk¹¹ schall haue my litill rede

* If. 44 bk.

¹ or 'hatepiscern'.

² The abbeyes of Thornton, Newsham and Hagheby, and the priories of Markby, Thornholm, Newstead, Elsam, Nuncotton, Irford, Legbourne, Greenfield.

³ £3 6s. 8d.

⁴ i. e. prioress.

⁵ = jet.

⁶ Something dropped: the sense seems to be 'as my [gift to] Maude . . . and'.

⁷ Stainfield priory.

⁸ i. e. of money thrice the amount.

⁹ Bridlington, Yorks., near Argam Manor.

¹⁰ See p. 21. The 'Grese steps' ('Grice steps' or 'Greestone Stairs') is still the name applied to the narrow flights of steps which lead down from the Vicars' Court beside Lincoln Minster into the town, viz. into the street called Lindum Road.

¹¹ 'hafe' inserted here in MS., in error.

—primer lynyd with blak bawdekyn & a ryng with a hart of ye pelar that ouere lorde was Skurged with & my best furred gowne & x. Skore schepe of the best at Somerethby.

& I will that Iohn Bulman haue my gret bedes of laumber Other bequestes of live-stock, jewels, weapons, &c.
5 with a ryng of vnicorn horne by yam & my signet of golde & my furred mantill & viij schepe¹ of ye best at Stayn or lymber or bondby².

& I will that Iohn Broghton haue x.³ schepe, halfe wedyrs, halfe yowes, of y^e best next, & my ryng with the grene stone
10 for the crampe, & my rede sawter lynyd with welwet, & my best dobull gowne.

Also, I will Stevyn chamberlayn & Iohn hobson, Iohn Grege, harre harde, haue Ilkyn of yam A Iake & a salad & a bow & xij. Aros of the beste next my Iak, & Ilkyn of yam. xl. schepe.

15 Also, I will that Richard & hys Brodyr Iohn Thymelby Richard sargant haue Ilkon of yam A Iak & a salad & a Swerde & a baslard or a dagar & xx. schepe.

and I will that all odyr yomen of my howsald & the gromes⁴ of the wardrope & of the Bakhows haue Ilkon of yam a bow
20 & xij. Aras & a doblet or A hode or a hat of my weryng & one of my grehondes⁵ or Spanells: & hew Bakare my Riding gowne.

& I will my child of the stabull haue my botys and Spores; Bequests to under-servants.
& the childe of the hale my hosys; & the child of the kechynne my nethir glofys; & Ilkon of this⁶ iij. & a childe in the
25 schipyn a 3eryng calf; And I will my scheperd haue vj. wedyr hogges; & my Swynnard iiij. Swynne (schotes of halfe 3ere old); & I will Ilkon of my hynes⁷ of mannes Age haf a quye or a strike⁸; & myn runian the day a cowe.

and I will my iij. Bedmen haue Ilkon of yam a cowe & a pare Bequests to almsmen, parish clerk, choristers (at school), and chapel-clerks.
30 of Bedes; & I will the parich clarke haue, and Ilkon of the clarkes that I fynde to the scole, a longe gowne of myn dubull or ffurrid; & to Ilkon of my nowne clerkes x. yow hoges.

Also, I will that wil3am telby haue a nax for wer * with the hede and a hande of yrne & one of my Smalest haknes. Other bequest of horses and weapons.

* lf. 45.

¹ Eight score sheep.

² Great Limber, and Bonby, in the north-east of Lincolnshire.

³ x. substituted for c. or even XL (forty), as in the next paragraph.

⁴ 'grones' in MS.

⁵ Subst. for 'grene hodes'.

⁶ = of these three.

⁷ Hinds, farm-servants.

⁸ stirk = steer.

& I will Iohn ferrer hafe my girdill *with* my cnyffes & my pursse *with* the mony that es *yer-in* to [buy] a horsse.

Gratuities to persons attending the funeral :—

(a) to abbots ;

Also, I will that Swalow & Richard hornseh haf aythir of yam vj s. viij^d. & iiij. schep.

Also, I will the abbot of Neusom¹ bery my body, & do the *seruices messe & deryge & hafe xx s.*

& if *yer* come a-nothir abbot than I will he hafe a nobyll to *pray* for me.

(b) to priors and prioresses ;

& I will that Ilke prior & priores that comes to my beryall at y^t day hafe iij s. iiij^d.

(c) to monks and nuns ;

& ilke chanon² & Nune xij d.

(d) to priests and friars ;

& ilke prest & frere that comes to the Deryge & messe at my bereall hafe iiij^d.

(e) to clerks ;

& to Ilke clerk ij^d that helpys to syng or sais at Dirige.

(f) to poor people.

and Ilke pore man childe & woman hafe iiij^d!

Provision of bread and ale at the funeral.

& all men that come to my bereall hafe mete & Drynk *with* slkyke³ stufe as was ordand for my howsald & *with* helpe of iij li. of mony that I will be put *yer-to* at nedys.

Services appointed for the 'seventh-day', with gratuities to those present,

Also, I will the prior of thyrnholm, of Elsham, of Neusted Do my Deryge & my messe on my vij. day, & haf a nobull ; and Ilke of tham that comes *with* yam xij d. & Ilke prest & frere that comes to Dirige & messe iiij d, and Ilke clerke that Seynges or Says at Dirige ij d, & Ilke pore man ij d, & Ilke man that comes met & drynke *with* swylke stufe of vetell as was purwad for my howsald & *with* helpe of iij li. of mony qwyk I will be putte *yerto* at nedys.

and food and drink to all.

Directions as to torches and candles.

& I will hafe x torchis (Ilkon of yam vij li. wax), & v. serges (Ilkon of iij li. wax at the leste), byrnyng opon me & about me at the said messes & dereges & I will the pore men that hold yam haf Ilkon of yam iiij d. beside dale⁴ of almus.

Services appointed for the month's-mind,

And I will the interment be made at my xxx. day & the abbot of thornton do the messe derege & the exequies, & hafe xx s. & the v *marcs*⁵ that he ows me aforsaide.

and allowances to those present.

& I will the abbot of Neusom & the abbot of Welhow⁶, yf thay both come to my xxx. day, haf athir of tham xiijs. iiij d.

¹ Newsham.

² i. e. canon regular.

³ Mis-written for 'swylke' = suchlike, the same. The poor present at the burial were not to have

inferior bread and ale, but their share of what was baked and brewed for the deceased's household.

⁴ dole = share. ⁵ £3 6s. 8d.

⁶ Wellow Abbey, Lincolnshire.

& Ilke prior & priores that comes to the xxx. day hafe
vjs. viij d.

& Ilke chanon or none that comes to the said xxx day haf
xx d.

5 & Ilke prest & frere that comes that day to deryge & messe
haf iiij d.

& Ilke clark y^t helpes to syng or say at my derige haf ij d.

& I will Ilke pore man that comes that day to y^e dayll
haf jd.

10 & I will that the prestes haf xij s. iiij d. & I will the ryngars hafe for yer ryngyng at Ilkon of the iij. days xij d. Gratuities to priests and ringers at all three services.

Also I will that Ilke chanon of lincoln colage & beuerlay colage haldyng residens¹ & bydyng yer haf xx d, & Ilke prest y^t veres Abet² haf vij d. to pray for me & do me a messe Provision for intercessory services in Lincoln and Beverley Minsters; at London;
15 & a derege for me in the mynstre.

Also, I will that mayster kere, a gray frere at london, haf
vjs. viij d.

Also, I will the Charterhows of wittam³ haf Cs. of mony, & the Chaurterhous of hull Cs. of mony, * And the chaurtyrhous and especially in Carthusian convents in London, Somersetshire
20 of london Cs., & y^e Chartyrhous of Epworth⁴ Cs. of y^e x marcs y^t tha Awe me & the hous of Bewarley Cs. of mony, prayng the hous of wittam³ for charite bot not charyng yam, & the hous of Beuerlay, to do emong yam Alsmany messes as a prest myst Lincolnshire, and York-shire.

syng in A 3er for dam William fitz William sowle & for his
25 brothyr Sowle if it like yam & I pray y^e hous of hull of london & of Epworth ilkon of yam for charite bot not charyng yam, to do Alsmany messys as A monk may syng in A 3er for my wyff Saule & for myne & All Cristyn specyally after the will of gode es & we be holden.

30 Also, I will hafe to syng for me a 3er next after my dede or Als sone as y^a be gettyn x. prestes yat es to say ser william Bekeby, or on of his ordinance, ser Iohn at hill or on of his ordinance, frere more or on of his ordinance, frere Richard or on of his ordinance, frere welby or one of his ordinance,⁵ & iiij.
35 prestes seculers & I will ij. of yam syng at y^e auter yer my wife Special provision for intercessory services by ten special priests six of these under claustral rule, and four of them secular clergy

* lf. 45 bk.

¹ i. e. canons residentiary.

² i. e. wears habit.

³ Witham in Somersetshire.

⁴ Epworth Priory, Lincolnshire.

⁵ There ought apparently to have been named here a sixth monk or friar.

& my fadyr & modyr ar bered and thys x. prestes syng for my saule & my wyfys & for al the saules y^t war¹ in speciall, be ye will of gode, be holdyn to gar pray for & that Ilkon of yam haf C s. & say the grege² trenthall for hus in Al the hast y^t yay may be getyn yerto.

Bequests to
parishes in
Lincoln and
Lindsey.

Also, I will yer be gyfyn to ilke parys of vij. plws³, to the prest y^t kepys the Cure⁴ vij d, to kyrk warke xx d, & to ye pore of ye parys xx d.

& to lytyll parysones of les⁵ plows, to ye prest yer-of vij d, & to kyrke [warke] xij d, & to ye pore of ye parys xij d. thorow 10 owte lincoln & lyndesay.

Bequests to
members of
religious
houses in Lin-
coln and Lind-
sey, and in the
towns of York,
Hull, Beverley,
and Boston,
with request
for interces-
sory services.

& I will yer be gyfne to Ilke abbot xx d. to Ilke prior & priorys & wardans xij d, & to Ilke chanon monke none & frere & prest in lincoln & lyndesay & to hilke frere in yorke hull beuerlay & boston vij d, & to Ilke syster & novys iij d, and 15 I pray hilke prest in the colyge of lincoln to say [iij] messys of ouere lady & Ilke prest in the Cite to say iij. messys of ye trinite & Ilke prest in ye Cuntre iij. messys of requiem & Ilke chanon & monke iij. messys of ye natiuite of Ihesu, & Ilke frere iij. messys of ye holy gost, & Ilke prest in beuerlay Colage iij. messes 20 of Al halows & Ilke frere of 3orke iij. messes of saynt Iohn Baptist & sayn katern, & Ilke noues of⁶ sautre of dauid & Ilke lude frere & syster ye sauter of ouere lorde & y^{is} pray yam in 3orke schire alswele as in lincoln schire.

Bequest to
Lincoln
Minster.

Bequests to
ten parish
churches, with
request for
intercessory
services.

Provision of
candles to
burn at the
month's-mind
services.

Also, I will the mynster warke of lincoln haf xiiij s. iiij d.

Also, I will ye kirke of somerethby, Erghum, & Stayne⁷ hafe Ilkon of yam xx s. & say for me a messe & Derige; Also I will ye Townys * of walkyngton, Tibthorpe, Rudstan, Thikene, hund- 25 manby, Righton, flixton,⁸ haf Ilke of yam vij d. to ye preste y^t kepis ye Cure,⁴ iij s. & to ye kirke, iij s. to ye pore of ye towne. 30

Also, I ordan at my xxx. day to haf vij. serges of v li. byrnyng ouere my body at derege & messe & Also ij. cheregis Ilkon of x li. to bryn at derege & messe & afterwarde to be gyvyn to ye pore kirkes as⁹ was at my wiff xxx. day.

* lf. 46.

¹ = we are.

⁷ See note 5, p. 45.

² St. Gregory's. ³ ploughs.

⁴ Excluding, therefore, impro- priators.

⁵ i. e. less (than seven).

⁶ For 'of' read 'the'.

⁸ These are in Yorkshire, Walk- ington, Tibthorp, Rudston, Tickton, Hunmanby, Reighton, Flixton, not far from Argam manor.

⁹ ? = 'as was done at'.

Also I ordan xxijli. of mony with helpe of ordanyng of housalde to fede yam with at come to my xxx. day.

Provision for food and drink at the month's mind, and for funeral robes

Also I ordan xx. marcs of mony to clothing of sectures, my seruantes, my pore men yat schal hold the torchis.

5 Also, I will my newew Robert Constabull haf fifty li. of relage of tenantes in yorkschiere & of odyr dettes whar it suffys not. & my nese Elizabet his sister l. marcs of mony to hir helpingng.

Bequests of money to relatives and servants.

Also, I will Sir christofre Cresse and hugh Cresse haf x li. of mony & Elizabeth yer eldyst sister xx. marcs of mony to hir helpingng warde.

And I will my newew hir Eldist son haf C s.

Also, I will Robert Girdyk haf C li. al of mony to do ye rere-charges yt I haf charchid hym.

15 Also, I will Iohn Bulman haf of mony xx li.

Also, I will Iohn Broghton haf of mony x li.

Also, I will my prestes haf xl s.

Also, I will Stevyn Chambyrlayn, Iohn hovson, Iohn Grege, & harre harde, haf Ilkon of yam iiij. marcs.

20 Also I will at wiljam Coke & Richard his Brothir, & Iohn of Thymolby, haf Ilkon of yam ij marcs.

Also, I will Wiljam Telby, Iohn hardy, Richard sergant, hugh bakar, [. . .] prentoft haf Ilkon of yam xx s.

Also, I will Emond Sikirton, George [. . .], Iohn Warderope, 25 alan andrew, ilkon of y^{is} haf vj s. viij d.

Also, I will yt my iij. pore clarkes, my iij. pore men, litill thom of ye halle, litill will oft¹ stabull, my schepard, my runian ye Carter & iij. of the best plomen haf Ilkon of yam iij s. iiij d.

30 Also, I will ye tothir iij. hynys² yt dryfys the plogh, the Swynnarde, ye childe of ye kechyn, & my scepard of Stane haf Ilkon of yam xx d.

Also, I wil yt Iohn Tailbuſse haf v. marcs³.

Also, I will yt Roberd Schefeld haf v. marcs

35 so yt yai & Al that Aske ogth⁴ of my wittword be firtheras⁵ to my last will & pray for me.

Also, I will my tenauntes yt aw me rente haf forgyn yer of to

Abatements of arrears of rent to tenants.

¹ = of the.

² 'hinds'.

³ £3 6s. 8d.

⁴ aught.

⁵ furtherers.

some y^e thred parte to some the fourt parte by dyscrecion of my sectures or of y^e more parte of yam.

Household to be kept up for half a year.

And I wold my howsald wer holdyn forth a half yer after my dede *with* the revenus of my lyvelade a half yer & *with* the resedew of my dettes & relage if it may.

Executors named, and overseers of the will,

My executurs of my last will make I Robert Gyrdyk, Iohn Bulman, & Iohn Broghton, & yer protectures & suppowellorse¹ my Neweu Robert Constabull, My cosyn Iohn Taylbusse, & Roberd Schefeld, prayng yam all for charite to tak y^{is} deid opou yam.

with legacies to them,

Also, I wil y^t Roberd girdik haf Ale of myne *with-in* the maner of somerethby, al my othir godes excepte y^e plate & whilk arnot vthirwise disposid in this testament.

Also, I wil y^t Iohn Bulman haf Al my gudes *with-in* the maner oft (*sic*) Stayn except plate or woll, & gudes not vthir wise disposid in y^{is} testament.

And I wil Iohn Broghton haf Al the gudes in y^e maner of Erghum² except plate *or gudes vthir wise disposid in this testament,

at their own choice.

ilkone fre to helpe yam selfe *with-all* & do for me as yam shelf thyne yam be holdyn.

Appointment of a guardian.

Also, I will my newew Robert constabull hafe the gouernance of Thomas withirwike & y^e profet of y^e rent & landes yat I haf of his modys to fynde hym *with* & to fynde a prest to syng for hir Saule as far as it may suffys beside & to pay to Robert Girdyk vj. marcs³ zerly of Annewete.

Distribution of household stuff in testator's London house.

Also, I will yat Steven Chambyrlayn, Iohn howson, Iohn Grege, harre hardy, Richard of kichyn, & Iohn Thymolbe haf Al the stuf y^t es in my place at london except plate or harnas platyd to skift⁴ euyne emong yam to pray for me.

Distribution of linen and other cloths.

Also, I will that Elizabeth bulman haf al my lynne clothis & kerchifs & lynnyn y^t es in my paynar in my cloth seke⁵ excepte lawne.

Division of lawn among

And I will y^t all y^e lawne in the said paynar & Al Curtynys & trawers of lawne *with* a pare schetes of Smal lyncloth yat es

* 1l. 46 bk.

³ £4.

¹ supervisors = overseers of the will.

⁴ ? shift, distribute.

² Argam, Yorkshire.

⁵ i. e. clothe-sack, portmanteau.

white be Cute in Cherchiffes & gyvyn to my seruantes wifes & to my tenants wifes.

and ye blak Curtyns of lawne be Cut in vailes & gyfyn to pore nones.

5 And if my¹ thyng fal in trawers² or in contrare consaytes of this my last will be-twen my sectures I wil it be expoundid & performed after the consait of my newew Robert Constabull.

Also, I wil my newew Robert constabull haf Al my qwhite Swannes if so be he may reioys the maner of Stayne his live & els at yai be solde be my sectures.

Also, I will Al my Aras be solde & my bede of silke with Curtyns be solde & lede boght yer with to hille the qwere of Somerethby & ye body of stayn kyrke And the surples of any lede to by vestementes & gar make to pore kyrkes aboute in ye cuntre.

Also, I wil that Al my horsys be kepide to my xxx. day be past for occupacion of myn interment to it be vtterly done.

10 & Also, to Ilkon of my seruantes haf yer fee for that quarter yat I dye in [and] for a quarter after, if so be at yai will bide & will be rewlid be my executurs.

(a) wives of servants;
(b) wives of tenants;
(c) poor nuns.

Robert Constabull, testator's nephew, to be referee in all doubtful points.

Testator's white swans. Provision for covering with lead Somerby chancel and Stayn nave, and to buy vestments for poor parish churches.

Testator's horses to be kept till after his month's mind. Servants to be invited to stay on half a year after testator's death.

III: Will, 145 $\frac{1}{2}$, of Robert Sutton, son of Hamond Sutton, esquire, of Lincoln.

From bishop Marmaduke Lumley's Register at Lincoln, lf. 41.

* Will of Robert Sutton.

Memorandum that this is the last Wule of Robert Sutton, the son of hamond Sutton of lincoln, Esquyer, made the xxiiij. day of februarye the yere of oure lord a M cccclj.

25 In primis, I, Robert, by-witte my saule to almyghty god and to his moder saint Marie and my body for to be buried in the kyrke of saint Andrew in Wykford³ in lincoln.

Item I be-witte vnto my wiff all my stuff of howswold; Item, my shippe.⁴

Burial in church of St. Andrew, Wickford, Lincoln.

* lf. 41.

¹ ? 'any'.

² i. e. 'travers', contention.

³ Wickford, or Wigford, is a

suburb on the west of Lincoln city.

The church that is left there is

St. Mary's, Wigford.

⁴ i. e. sheep.

Distribution
of wheat and
malt to the
poor.

Bequests to
servants and
relatives.

Item, I wille that alle my corne be solde (except x. quartiers of whete and malte) to pay my dettes, and that x. quartiers for to be devided for my saule to the pover people.

Item, I be-witte to Elizabet tolton xx s. and her lyuerey and her hire. 5

Item, to Thomas Roo his lyuerey and his hire and x s.

Item, to Richard Bolcesby vjs. viij d. and my dowbelet of blak clothe.

Item, to my Sister Babyngton my yong gray Aumbelyng stagg at Grysby¹. 10

Item, to my Brother Iohn Sutton v. marcs.

Item, to my Brother hamond x. marcs.

Item, a hyndde calf skynne tewed and xld. to William Ostiler.

Item, to my broper Hamond a payre of blak hoses that Saxton hathe. 15

Item, to Thomas Rothley my wodknyffe.

Item, to Iohn ffairefax a sawre² skynne tewed.

Item, to Iohn hennoure my furred iaket and my blak hode.

Item, I will that sir Iohn Sparow haue vjs. viij d. 20

Item, I will that Robert Cooke have vjs. viij d.

Item, my white mantelle to my fader.

Item, to my broper hamond my bille.

Item, to litell Thomas, my man, vjs. viij d.

Item, to ayther of my sistres a plite of laune. 25

Item, to my fader my hawke.

Item, to Alisone Barley, the seruauant of my sister Babyngton, vjs. viii d.

Item, to Robert lincoln vjs. viij d. and his hire that is be-hynde and his liverye. 30

Item, to the other v. seruantes beyng at Grysby theyre hyre and theire lyuerey and to ilkone of them xx d.

Executors
named.

Item, I will that my fader and my wiff and my broper Iohn and my broper hamond be myn executours for to dispose alle my godes for the heale of my saule as thei wold I dyd for theym and thei where in like case. 35

Made the day and the yere afore said.

¹ Grasby, Lincolnshire.

² i. e. sore, or buck in fourth year.

Certificate of probate, before the bishop of Lincoln's official, 18 March, 145 $\frac{1}{2}$. Executrix (testator's widow) took oath that she would send in an 'inventory' (i. e. a detailed list of all items of the estate, with the value of each).

Probatum fuit testamentum prescriptum coram officiali lincolniensi, & per ipsum probatum & approbatum xviiij. die Marcij anno domini Millesimo cccc l primo; & commissa fuit administracio, &c., Vxori dicti defuncti, iurate de conficiendo
5 Inuentarium, Reseruata sibi potestate committendi aliis executoribus in eodem testamento nominatis.

IV: Will, 1452, in Latin, of Robert, 6th baron Willoughby de Eresby, with codicil, in English.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 35 bk., and lf. 36.

[I. *Full Latin Text of Will.*]

In dei Nomine Amen. Die martis, vj^{to} die Junij, Anno domini **Tuesday,**
Millesimo CCCC^{mo} quinquagesimo secundo, Ego, Robertus **6 June, 1452,**
Willoughby, miles, dominus de Eresby, in bona & sana memoria **testator, in**
mea existens, condo, facio, et ordino presens testamentum **sound mem-**
meum tripartitum indentatum in hunc modum. **ory, makes his**
will triply in-
Testamentum In primis, lego et recomendo animam meam **dentated.**
domini de deo omnipotenti, Creatori et saluatori meo,
Willoughby. beateque marie virgini, matri eius gloriose, et
5 omnibus sanctis, Corpusque meum sepeliendum in Capella Collegij
mei siue Cantarie beate Marie de Metyngham; videlicet, inter
magnum altare eiusdem et paruam Capellam ibidem nouiter
situatam.

Item, lego eidem Collegio siue Cantarie principale vesti- **Burial asked**
mentum meum integrum, cum tribus capis melioribus de panno **at entrance to**
aureo, duas antiphonas meliores, et duo gradale (*sic*). **testator's new-**
of vestments,
and service-
books.

Item, lego Magistro siue custodi eiusdem Collegij siue Cantarie, **Bequests to**
quinque marcas sterlingorum; et cuilibet capellano confratri **that chantry**
eiusdem Collegij, xiijs. iiij d., & cuilibet puero in choro dicti **the Warden,**
Collegij ibidem deo seruienti, xij d. ad orandum pro anima mea **Brethren, and**
5 Collegij ibidem deo seruienti, xij d. ad orandum pro anima mea **Choristers of**
et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum. **the Willough-**
by chantry
there.

Item, lego Collegio siue Cantarie sancte Trinitatis de **Bequest to**
St. Trinity

chantry in
Spilby
church, Lin-
colnshire.
Bequest to
Black Friars
(Friars Preach-
ers) in Boston,
Lincolnshire,
to redeem
pledged valu-
ables, and to
the other
orders of Men-
dicant Friars
there.

Bequest to
Alvingham
priory, for
repair of
buildings.

Bequests to :—
(a) Hagnaby
abbey;

(b) Campsey
abbey, Suffolk;

(c) St. George
Martyr's gild
in Boston
church.

Marriage-port-
ion to a kins-
woman
(£62 13s. 4d.).

Manor of
Howe, co. Nor-
folk, to be
given to
Mettingham
chantry to
endow an
additional
chantry-priest
there.

Testator's serv-
ants to be
paid their
wages.

Testator's
debts to be
paid.

Gratuities

(a) to members
of testator's
chapel;

(b) to gentle-
men of testa-
tor's house-
hold;

* Spyllesby, ad fabricam et sustentacionem eiusdem, xx li. sterlingorum.

Item, lego priori et Conuentui fratrum predicatorum de Boston in partem pro localibus suis impignoratis exonerandis x. marcas ¹ sterlingorum. 5

Item, lego tribus alijs ordinibus ² fratrum mendicantium in eadem villa, vt ipsi fratres deo animam meam habeant specialiter recommendatam, scilicet cuilibet ordini xl s. sterlingorum.

Item, lego monialibus de Aluynggham ad reparacionem edificacionem et emendacionem dormitorij sui et domorum interiorum 10 suarum, x li. sterlingorum.

Item, lego Monasterio de hagneby vnum vestimentum ad valorem xx. marcarum ³.

Et Monasterium (*sic*) de Campesse vnum vestimentum precij x li. sterlingorum. 15

Et Gilde siue fraternitati sancti georgij martiris in Ecclesia parochiali de Boston fundate, pro vno vestimento sibi emendo, x li. sterlingorum.

Item, lego Alianore ffithhugh, consanguinee mee, ad maritagi-
um suum (post debita mea soluta) Centum marcas sterlingo- 20
rum.

Item, volo et requiro feoffatos meos, quod Magister siue Custos dicti Collegij siue Cantarie de Metyngham et confratres sui habeant et teneant, sibi et successoribus suis, Manerium de howe in Comitatu No[r]folchie cum pertinencijs, cum condicione 25 quod habeant vnum alium confratrem, vltra numerum eorum qui nunc sunt, ad celebrandum in parua Capella ibidem nouissime situata pro anima mea et animabus vxorum mearum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum.

Item, volo quod omnes seruientes mei plenarie persoluantur 30 de eorum vadijs que eis debeo, absque contradiccione aliquali.

Et volo quod omnia debita mea soluantur primitus et ante omnia.

Item, lego gentibus Capelle mee distribuendas inter eas pro earum regardis vltra earum vadia xx^{ti} li. sterlingorum. 35

Item, lego cuilibet generoso hospicii mei pro suis regardis, vltra sua vadia xl s. sterlingorum.

* 1. 36.

¹ = £6 13s. 4d.

Franciscan or Minorite), and Austin Friars.

² White (or Carmelite), Grey (or

³ = £13 6s. 8d.

Et cuilibet valecto vltra sua vadia, scilicet xx s. sterlingorum, (c) to yeomen of same;

Et cuilibet Garcioni hospicij mei, simili modo, x s. (d) to grooms of same.

Item, volo quod vna scedula que erit huic testamento annexa Codicil, which follows, to be in omnibus perimpleatur, sicut istud testamentum, et tanquam part of this will.

5 parcella eiusdem. Huius autem testamenti mei ordino, facio, et constituo Nine executors named.

Iohannem, vicecomitem Beaumont,¹ Militem; Radulphum, dominum de Cromwell,² militem; Magistrum Iohannem Derby, clericum; Iohannem haydon, Ricardum Benyngton, Iohannem Dymmok, Iohannem Dillewe, Ricardum ffendyk, et dionisum wyllles, executores; vt ipsi faciant, ordinent, et disponant pro anima mea in execucione et performacione voluntatis mee, &

huius testamenti mei, prout ipsi coram summo

Ultima voluntas dicti domini de Iudice voluerint respondere.

5 Wylloughby. In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti Will attested by testator's testamentum meo, tripartito & indentato, signature and seal.

signo meo manuali signato, sigillum meum apposui.

datum die, loco, et anno domini supradictis.

[II. Full Text of English Codicil.]

I, Robert, lord willoughby, wol and pray my feoffes and Testator's estate is to be
20 Executours that Iohn Oumfray, Thomas halbertoft, herry responsible for
Botermouthe, Simon Iohnson, and Richard Walker, be saued all charges incurred by tes-
harmelesse of the summe of money that thei be bownden in to tator's nephew
thomas kyme for the matier betwix my neveu William William Will-
Wylloughby and other my seruauantz and him as for the dethe loughby in re-
25 of william kyme and other matiers that wer betwene hem. gard of man-
slaughter of
William
Kyme.

Also, I wol that all maner of wommen to whome I haue granted Testator's
any fees, annuetes, yerely rentis, or fermes, either for terme of grants to
lyve or terme of yeeris, haue and reiose the same fees, annuetes, women-
yerely rentys, and fermes, after the fourme and tenour of their tenants to
30 grauntes, withouten any interupcion of myn heires in any wise. remain
undisturbed.

Also, I wol that Iohan^s lowe, Robert Parys, william Wyte, Testator's sale
and Thomas walsoken, haue and reioyse their bargayn of the of timber in
Willoughby
wood, to four
men, to hold
good.

¹ John Beaumont, 6th baron and 1st viscount Beaumont, the first instance of that dignity in England, K.G., died 1459.

Cromwell (of Tattershall), died 1455. His niece, Maud Stanhope, was testator's wife.

² i. e. John.

² Ralph Cromwell, 3rd baron

tymbir and wod of willughby wod ¹, which I haue solde to hem after the tencur and fourme of theire indenture, withouten any interupcion of my heires or any other persone in any wyse, and the mony dewe therfore to be delyuered to myn executours for to perfourme therwith my will and to pay my dettes. 5

Testator's grants of freedom to serfs to be scrupulously observed.

Also, I wol that al those persones to whom I haue graunted any manumission, thei reioyse theire fraunchese a[n]d fredom for euermore, like as I haue graunted hem, withouten any interrupcion of my said heires in any wise.

All sums of money borrowed by testator to be paid off in full, and testator's sureties discharged of all liability.

Also, I wol that all those persones the which be bounden for me in any summes of mony to any persone be saved harmlesse And that the said summes be payed by myn Executours with owte any Interupcion and hurt of the * said persones or any of thayme.

Additional executor named.

Also, I wolle and pray my Cosyn, Iohn Wylloughby, Esquier, to be oon of myn Executours with other that be lymtyed in my testament, for to execute my said wille and testament. 10

Testator's wish to settle certain furniture as heirlooms at Eresby house.

Also, I wol that a bed of Ermynes and a nother Bed with Buckingham Armys and the Almysdisch of Syluer be leffte at Eresby and a-bide styлле there to thaym that shall haue the same place. 20

Five manors and other lands bought by testator are to be sold, and the proceeds applied to carrying out this will.

Also, I wolle that the manoyers of fulstowe,² Arsyk, Burgh, Parteney, ffodrynghey, and all other landis and tenement; that I haue purchased, be solde by³ my feoffies, and the mony therof commyng to be delyuered to myn executours to pay my dettes and to performe my wille and testament, that is to say, as wel in Northfolk, Southfolk, lincolnshire, and all other places within england. 25

Bequests of plate, furniture, &c., to testator's wife.

Also, I wol that Mawde my wyffe haue ij. standing coppes couered, iiij. bolles with a coueryng, ij. small pottes and a grete potte, and xvj. peces of Syluer vessell in the kychyn, and a basyn and j. Ewer of syluer, A Red bed of Tapestrye and a grene Bed of worsted, iiij. federbeddes (that is to say oon of the best and ij. meners), a twanne of Wyne, a grete salt seler couered, and a nother salt saler playne ccouered, and a yong palfray white. 35

* lf. 36 bk.

¹ In Lindsey, Lincolnshire.

² Fulstow, Burgh, and Parteney are in Lindsey (Lincolnshire). Ar-

syk and ffodrynghey I have not identified.

³ MS. reads 'to'.

And I wol that maistier Iohn depyng haue a bayed palfrey that I bought late. Bequests to servants,

Also, I wol that Iohn dillewe, styward of my houshold, be saved harmelesse as for al maner of vitayle that he hath taken
5 for my houshold, that he be not Charged with more to pay to my creditours than he hath receyved.

Also, I wol that the ij. lordys myn executours haue for theire and executors, labours eyther of hem a Courser. Also, I wol that iche of myn Executours haue for their labours xli, so that thei take the
10 charge; And thei that wol not take the Charge, that theire parte remayne to them that wol take the Charge; Also, I wol that if any of myn executours wol bye any of my goodes withoute any deceyt that they bye hit.

Also, I wol that euery yoman of my Chambre haue for Further be-
15 their reward xls.; Also, Iohn prestbury xx s., And Richard legbourne x s. quests to ser-
vants.

[Note.]

[There is also a Latin will of Lord Willoughby, on lf. 42 bk. of bishop John Chedworth's register, dated January 9, 1448. He says he has already made a will, and requires his executors to act justly. He says the bishop of Lincoln,¹ Viscount Beaumont,² Lord Fitzhugh,³ Lord Cromwell,⁴ Iohn Portyngton, and others, are feoffed in various manors and tenements belonging to him. His wife is to have her dowry immediately on his death, from these manors, on condition that she makes Lord Cromwell⁴ stay any actions that he may have against his executors, on account of any writing, or cause, touching himself. And, if his feoffees in the manors he mentions refuse to perform his wishes, his wife is to have her dowry from other manors. He says also that Lord Leo de Wells⁵ might possibly bring actions against his executors on account of writings, or agreements.]

¹ William Alnwick, bishop, 1439-49.

² John Beaumont, 1st viscount: see note 1, p. 61.

³ William Fitz-hugh, 4th baron by writ, died 1452.

⁴ Robert, baron Willoughby's (second) wife was Maud, daughter of Sir Richard Stanhope, knight,

and niece and co-heiress of Ralph, baron Cromwell of Tattershall: see note 2, p. 61.

⁵ Robert, 6th baron Willoughby's daughter and sole heiress, Joan Willoughby, had married Sir Robert Welles, eldest son of Leo de Welles, 6th baron de Welles (slain at Towton, 1461, and attainted).

V: Will, 145 $\frac{3}{4}$, of Richard Archer, of St. Andrew's parish, presumably in Lincoln city.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 21 and 21 bk.

12 March,
32 Hen. VI
(145 $\frac{3}{4}$).

* In the name of god so be it, the xij. day of the moneth of Marche the yere of oure lord M CCCC liij, the Reyne of king henry the sext after the conquest xxxij., I, Richard Archer, + of good mynde and memory beyng, make and ordeyne this my 5 present testament in this maner.

ffirst, I beqwethe my sowle vnto almyghty god, to oure blessed lady his moder, and to alle the seintes of hevyne and my body to be buried in the Churcheyerd of saint Andrew.¹

Burial in St. Andrew's churchyard (? Lincoln).

Also, I wol first and principally above alle other thinges that 10 my dettys the which I owe be satisfied after my power.

Bequests to that church.

Also, I beqwethe to the boke² of the same Church xij d. & j. shep: Also, I beqweth to the sustentacion of all the lightes beyng in the same church, iij s.

Also, I beqwethe vnto Alson Qwenehawe my doughter a 15 shipchist.

John Archer, testator's son, citizen of London, is to administer the estate,

The residew of alle my goodes not above beqwethen (after my sepulture honestly doon, my dettis payed, and my beqwestis fulfilled) I giff and beqwethe to Iohn Archier, Citezin of london, for to dispose it betwene my childern as him semeth best to 20 plese god and to the profute of my sowle.

as executor.

Of this my presente testament I make my principall Executour Iohn Archier my sonne.

In the wyttensse of which I haue putto my seale; yeven the day and the yere foresaid, theis wittensse Richard Archier 25 the yonger, Iohn thresher, William Archier, Robert Archier and other moo.

Executor admitted by William Wytham, commissary of the Bishop of Lincoln, in his Lodging (of exempt jurisdiction) at the Old Temple, London, April 2, 1454.

* lf. 21.

+ lf. 21 bk.

¹ Note 3, p. 57.

² By this bequest testator wished to have his name placed on the book (i. e. bead-roll) of the parish.

VI: Official Letter, 1454, from Christchurch, in Hampshire, testifying that Margery, wife of John Simon *alias* Grice, is still alive.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 20 bk. The letter was no doubt enrolled in respect of some matrimonial suit. The following notes taken from the official minute-book of the Archdeacon of Essex may serve, although of much later date, to suggest the nature and the frequency of such suits.

2 May, 1592: before the Official of the Archdeacon of Essex, in a Court held in Romford chapel, Essex, Susan Clarke of Barking, Essex, accused of bigamy, produced a certificate from householders of Tattershall, Lincolnshire, that her pretended husband . . . Bowlt, and also her pretended husband . . . Gryse, had both of them wyves lyving when they maryed with Susan: and afterwards, and by due order of lawe, she was separated from them both. She produced also a certificate that her husband, William Clarke, was recently deceased. The charge was withdrawn.

3 May, 1592: before the Official of the Archdeacon of Essex, in a Court held in Ingatestone church, Essex, John Wylson of Laindon Hills, was ordered to bring a certificate of his marriage with Joan Streates; and to answer the charge that, at the time of that marriage, he had another wif lyvinge.

5 May, 1592, Richard Weston, of Sutton, Essex, was brought into the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held at Maldon, because suspected to have two wives alive, and not lawfully maryed to her that he now kepeth. His defence was that his first wife (Ellen Browne) had died at Fulham beyond London.

24 April, 1593, Jaspas Harman, of Grays Thurrock, Essex, was prosecuted in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held in Romford chapel, on the charge that he hath ii. wyves. His plea was: about xvi. yeres agone he was married in Eastwood church, Essex, to Margaret Battell, with whom he continued about 10 or 12 yeres; and since that time, about a yeare last past, he was married in Rushmore parish church, neare vnto Ipswich in Suffock, to Agnes Ive, with whome he continueth; and that both the same women are yet living, and he not deforced from any of them.

He was ordered to stand in Romford market, next market-day, in a white sheet, with a writing on his head setting forth his offence. The Bailiff of the market was to see and certify that this was done.

* This lettre, made at Cristchurche in the shire of South-
ampton, the laste day of December the yere of oure lord
 king herry vj^t xxxiiij. yere, berith wittenesse that Iohn Simon,
 fuller, otherwise called Iohn Grice, in the towne of vvycombe

31 December
 53 Henr. VI
 (1454),
 that John
 Simon *alias*
 Grice, some-

* lf. 20 bk.

time of Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, married Margery Smyth, of Freshwater, Isle of Wight, 13 Henr. VI (1485),

and that said Margery Simon is now living at Milford in Hampshire, is certified by the mayor and others of Christchurch, Hampshire.

in the shire of Buckingham, sumtyme the *seruaunt* of John Righe, of the said towne of Cristchurch, Married Margery the daughter of Galfrid smyth of the parisch of ffreschwatir in the Ile of wyght, the *seruaunt* of Thomas ffychett, the yere of oure lord king forsaied xiiij. yere, the which Margery is lyvyng at 5

Myllford in the shire of Southampton
testimoniale quod vxor forsaied within the hunderith of Crist-
Iohannis Simon church; to the which wytnesses vve
alias Grice viuut. setto oure sealis Iohn Shipman, Maire

of the said towne of Cristchurch; Thomas ffychet, henry herdy, ¹⁰
 constabiles; William Brownyng, Bayly of the same Towne;
 Iohn Ryghe, Richard hamond, Richard Baker, Roger Bright,
 and Robert Mason, &c.

VII: Will, 145 $\frac{4}{5}$, and, codicil, of Joan Raleigh, widow
 of Simon Raleigh, of Elvedon in Goring parish,
 Oxfordshire.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 38 and lf. 38 bk.
 The will is a strange jumble of Latin and English, such as is often found
 in wills of this period.

[I. *Latin Text of Will.*]

19 January,
 1454/5.

Burial in
 churchyard of
 Nettlecombe,
 Somerset.

Bequest of a
 bell to that
 church.

* **I**n dei nomine Amen. xix^o die mensis Ianuarij Anno domini
 Millesimo CCCC l quarto, Ego, Iohanna Raleigh, sana mentis, ¹⁵
 licet egro ¹ in corpore, condo testamentum meum in hunc modum.

In primis, lego animam meam deo omnipotenti, corpusque
 meum ad sepeliendum in Cimiterio beate Marie de Nettyl-
 combe, ² iuxta sepulturam Simonis Raleigh

Testamentum ²⁰
Iohanne Raleigh. mariti mei.

Item, lego ecclesie predicte xvij li. ad
 emendandum Campanam.

Item, lego cuilibet of my Godchilderen, vjs. viij d.

Item, lego Iohanni Schalewyk j. lectum, ³ j. par lodicum, j. par
 lintheaminum de flemmysh, j. pyllow cooperatum cum coreo. ²⁵

* lf. 38.

¹ MS. has 'eger'.

² This lady (in her own right) of
 an Oxfordshire manor had married a
 member of a well-known Somerset-

shire territorial family, a Raleigh
 of Nettlecombe in that county, who
 had been buried there among his
 kindred.

³ MS. has 'tectum'.

Item, lego Willihelmo Gilbert iij. Cocliaria argentea, optimam mappam de Browne flemmysh, ij. towalles wrought non optima, xx. oues, j. vaccam, xl s., j. ollam eneam de melioribus, j. patenam eneam de meliore, iiij. platiers, iiij. disshes, iiij. saucers de
 5 optimis, ij. Candelstykkes de ij. optimis,¹ j. brode basyn of latyn, j. lectum² cum lodice lintheaminibus & materas, j. pyllough, optimam bigam cum j. equo optimo & le harnesse pro ipso, j. hoggeshed cum ij. kyuerys.

Item, lego Iohanne vxori sue j. vaccam, xx. oues, & xx s.

10 Item, lego ecclesie parochiali de Goryng, specialiter vt orent pro animabus Simonis Raleigh & Iohanne vxoris sue, xx s.

Bequest to
Goring
church,
Oxfordshire.

Item, lego Thome luffyngcote, j. lectum de Rubio cum j. selour & testour de eadem, j. materas, ij. lodices, ij. lintheamina de flemmyshclothe, j. hedshete, j. pillow, & xx s.

15 Item, lego Nicholao luffyngcote j. paire blankettes, ij. lintheamina, j. helyng, & xx s.

Item, lego Iohanne Saunderton, si viuit, j. peciam argenti cum voluci in le bottom, xl s., j. lectum de Blew worsted cum iij. Curtayns, j. hylling, iij. tapettys, j. paire lodicum de fustian
 20 de iiij. foliis,³ j. nouam fetherbed cum j. bolster de eodem, j. par lintheaminum de holandcloth de iij. folijs cum j. hedshete & j. pyllowgh de fustian cooperatum cum Raynes.

Item, lego Roberto perat secundum optimum equum⁴ iuxta willihelmum Gilbert cum toto apparatu pro ipso equo, j. vaccam,
 25 xx. oues, iiij. platers, iiij. disches, iiij. saucers, j. lectum², j. lodicem, j. par lintheaminum, j. mappam de Browne flemmysh, & xx s.

Item, lego Iohanni hide xx s.

Item, lego ad conuentum de Goryng xx s.

30 Item, lego Mauricio Brewer vjs. viij d.

Bequest to
Goring priory,
Oxfordshire.

Item, lego Alicie ffaucon optimam materas cum j. pari de veteribus * blankettes de ffustian, j. paire shetys de Holandclothe, de ij. leffes,⁵ secundum optimum Wrought bordcloth cum j. pari towalles de eadem, dim.⁶ dosene de peautre⁷ vesselles de optimis
 35 cum j. chargier, iiij. cocliaria argentea, & j. pillough de fustian.

* lf. 38 bk.

¹ Of the second best.

² MS. has 'tectum'.

³ folia = leaves; see p. 37.

⁴ MS. has 'equam'.

⁵ = leaves: see p. 37.

⁶ dimidium = half.

⁷ = pewter.

Item, lego Thome ffaukoner, si transire voluerit ad curiam¹ istis tribus annis sequentibus, quolibet anno iiij^{or} marcas,² aliter non.

Item, lego Radulpho ffauconer si transire voluerit ad seruicium³ istis tribus annis sequentibus, quolibet anno xl s., aliter non. 5

Residuum vero bonorum meorum non legatorum, post debita mea soluta, do et lego executoribus meis.

Appointment
of executors
and of overseer
of the will.

Ordino et constituo meos executores Thomam luffyngcote et Iohannem Schalewyk, vt ipsi disponant pro anima mea meliore modo quo sciuerint, Et ordino Edmundum Rede⁴ armigerum superuisorem vt omnia ista predicta sint fideliter acta & ipse percipiet pro labore suo xx s. 10

[II. *English Text of Codicil.*]

Elvedon manor (Woodcote excepted) is to be held in trust until the sum of £132 6s. 8d. is accumulated for chantry purposes, and afterwards to be settled on Thomas Luffyngcote, subject to certain annuities and bequests.

Wite all maner men me⁵ Iohane Raleghe, that it is my laste wille that all my maner of Ilvendon,⁶ with his appurtenaunce, in the shires of Oxenford & Barkes (outetake Wodcote, 15 with his appurtenaunce, the wich Thomas luffyngcote shal haue anon after day of my dethe to him and to his heires & assignes), And all that other deel shal be in my Executours handes xij. yeris and aslong till thei haue therof CC. marcas to deel hit for my sowle and for the sowles that the manoire 20 cam of; & after theke CC. marcas comme vp, thanne the hole maner turne to Thomas luffyngcote & his heires & assignes for euer-more, owte take v. marcas⁷ of a yeerly rent to Iohn haselden yeerly, terme of his liff, & x. marcas⁸ in monye to Iohan Saunderton at the 25 day of her mariage, with that it be to my worship and my profuet; Also xx s. yeerly who so haue the manoyer to do for my sowle and for the sowles afore said. And ouer all this

¹ = 'if he will come across (? the river Thames) to the Court (of Elvedon manor).' It would appear that there had been some contention between the two Fauconers and testatrix as to their obligation to attend her manorial court, so that she made her legacies to them dependent on their giving her a posthumous triumph in this matter, for three successive years.

² £2 13s. 4d.

³ ad seruicium = to do his suit to court.

⁴ Edmund Rede, of Boarstall, Buckinghamshire: Wood's *City of Oxford*, ii. 455.

⁵ Apparently 'let me, Joan Raleigh, inform all men'.

⁶ There was formerly a manor called Elvedon in or near Goring parish, Oxfordshire.

⁷ = £3 6s. 8d.

⁸ = £6 13s. 4d.

I charge¹ the said Thomas, as he wol answer before god, that, after CC. *marces comme* vp, that he deele, yeerly, as he may bere, asmoche monye as the place shuld be sold fore at the vttrest.

and all my houshold to be kept hole to Michaelmasse next
5 *commynng* after the day of my dethe.

Also I charge al my feoffes & Executours that thei wol *perfourme* this, for this is my laste wille, as thei wol answer tofore god, for this is my last wille, orellus thei to haue the same blessing that Crist yaff kayme.²

10 Writte at Ilvenden the Sonday next after seint hillary day 19 January, 1455.
the yere of king henry the sext the xxxijth.

[III. *Text of Probate.*]

Tenore presencium Nouerint vniuersi quod nos Iohannes, John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln, permissione diuina lincolniensis Episcopus, testamentum honeste mulieris Iohanne Rayleigh, nuper nostre diocesis, defuncte et
15 eius Codicillum vltimam voluntatem eiusdem defuncte concernentem presentibus annexum, xvij^o die february Anno 17 February, 1454/5, in his lodging at Old Temple, London, approves the will and codicil;
domini Millesimo CCCC liij^{to}, infra nostrum hospicium apud
vetus templum london, iurisdiccioni nostre exempte³, exhibita et
probata approbauimus & insinuauimus, et tenore presencium
20 approbamus & insinuamus, ac pro valore eiusdem pronunciamus.

Administracionem quoque omnium & singulorum
Approbacio bonorum, que eadem defuncta tempore mortis sue
eorundem. obtinuit, Thome luffingcote executori in eodem
testamento eciam nominato, in forma iuris iurato, commisimus:
and admits Thomas Luffingcote to executorship, reserving right to admit his co-executor, and requiring inventory and accounts to be sent in.
25 et committimus similem Administracionem alij coexecutori in
eodem testamento eciam nominato. Necnon compotum ca[1]-
culum & raciociinium administracionis huiusmodi bonorum nobis
specialiter reseruantes. In cuius rei testimonium sigillum
nostrum ad causas presentibus est appensum. datum die, loco, et
30 Anno domini supradictis, Et nostre consecracionis Anno tercio.

¹ By convenient yearly instalments, he is to lay out on intercessory services a sum equal to the marketable price of the manor.

² or 'kayne'. ?Cain. If we apply here 'the daring anachronism' of Hebr. xi. 26, this may be taken to refer to 'the curse of Cain' in

Gen. iv. 11, 12. Less likely is Epistle of Jude verse 11: 'Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain.'

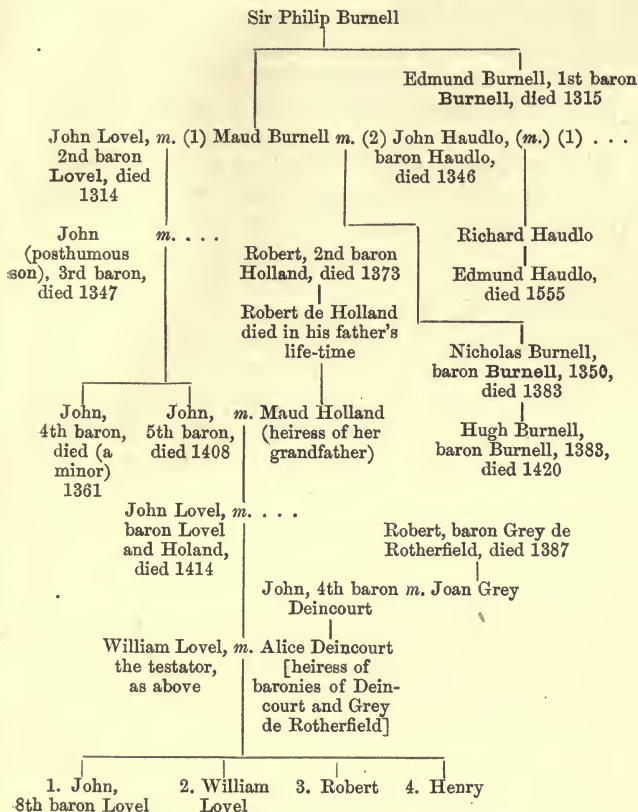
³ = under jurisdiction of the see of Lincoln, although locally in London diocese: cp. p. 64.

VIII: Will, 145 $\frac{4}{5}$, with two codicils, of William, seventh baron Lovel of Tichmarsh, whereby provision was made for the foundation of a two-priest chantry-chapel in the Greyfriars Convent, Oxford, and there was laid down a complicated entail of testator's estates among his four sons and their heirs male.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 22 bk. to lf. 26. The estate was a large and complicated one; and the ultimate division of its members, under entail, between testator's four sons was far from simple. The intention of the will and codicils is also greatly obscured by the absence of information as to the most important item of the demise, viz. the estates settled on testator's eldest son (his successor in his baronies).

The Lovel family was by origin of Minster Lovel, Oxfordshire. According to the *Peerages* accessible to me, the testator, William Lovel, at the age of 17, succeeded his father John Lovel (6th baron), in 1414, as 7th baron Lovel (of Tichmarsh, Northamptonshire), and was summoned as a baron to Parliament from 1425 to 1453. He also succeeded his father in the barony of Holland (or Holand), which had been brought into the Lovel family by the marriage of Maud, granddaughter and heiress of Robert de Holland, 2nd baron Holland (1342-73), to John, 5th baron Lovel, testator's grandfather. The barony of Burnell, to which the testator here asserts his claim, seems to have been without official recognition. Edward Burnell, first baron Burnell, was summoned to Parliament 1311 to 1314, but died 1315, leaving his sister Maud as his heiress. At his death the barony of Burnell became, in law, extinct. Maud Burnell married, as her first husband, John Lovel, 2nd baron Lovel of Tichmarsh, who died 1314; and as her second husband, Sir John Haudlo, summoned to Parliament as baron Haudlo 1342. By one of the perplexing intricacies of the Peerage writs, the summonses to Parliament, 1350-1420, directed to baron Burnell, were sent to Maud Burnell's descendants by her second marriage, but the Lovel family seems to have obstinately, in word at least, persevered in its claim to the title.

The whole proceeding can best be understood by a rough pedigree:



The Peerage problems are worked out in the larger modern *Peerages*. All that concerns us here is to note that these accumulated peerages brought into the Lovel family not only the ownership of the estates of those baronies, but also, according to the ideas of the age, the obligation to provide and maintain intercessory services for members of the extinct families (*supra* 68/20). Hence, testator's intense desire for a perpetual two-priest chantry.

William Lovel, 7th baron Lovel, by a marriage which reminds us of the epigram *Tu, felix Austria, nubes*, had brought into his family, besides the two baronies he inherited, and the

barony he claimed, two other baronies. He had, therefore, an exceptional number of manors to dispose of in his will. If we had access to his marriage-settlement, we should probably find that it directed him to entail certain of his wife's manors on their younger sons.

The foundation of this chantry-chapel might well be used as a foot-note appended to a lament over the vanity of human wishes, as expressed in the telling lines of Robert Burns :

The best laid schemes o' mice an' men

Gang aft agley.

Greyfriars Convent in Oxford, by the fame of Roger Bacon, was the best-known house of the Order in England. Its church was one of the greatest. But, at the Dissolution, it was so completely destroyed, that all memory of the Lovel chapel was rooted out. Anthony Wood (*City of Oxford*, ii. 383), making his list of eminent persons buried in this church, has no mention of William, Lord Lovel. The fact was first brought to light by Alfred Gibbons in his list of *Early Lincoln Wills*, 1888. Even the admirable monograph on *The Grey Friars in Oxford*, by A. G. Little (O.H.S. 1892) could only add (p. 106) that in the arrangements made by lord Lovel for his burial here 'a bequest would no doubt be included'. Railway cuttings, botanists tell us, often bring back to a district plants long extinct there, and so now Dr. Furnivall's research has brought to light this long-forgotten Lovel chantry in Oxford.

[I. *Full Text of the Will.*]

18 March,
1454/5.

* In the name of the blessed trinite ffader and son and holy I gost, I, William lord lovell Burnell and of holand, hole of mynde & of body, make my testament in the maner and fourme that folowith :

ffirst, I beqweth my soule to allmyghty god my creature¹ 5 that bought me with his precieuse blode, and to his blessed moder saint Mary, and to all the holy seintes of hevyn, and my body to be buried at the Grayfreris of Oxenford in suche place as I haue apoynted.

And I wol that within viij. dayes after my dethe a Mⁱ Messes 10 be don for my soule.

Burial asked
in Greyfriars
Church,
Oxford.
One thousand
masses to be
said in eight
days.

* lf. 22 bk.

1 = creator.

Also I wol that my feoffes in and of all my Manourys landis and tenementes, with thappurtenaunce, in ¹ Acton Burnell, wotton, Croston, Sutton, holgote, Abbeton, Millynchop, Ewdon Burnell, Acton Raynard, longedon, vppyn-ton, Rowton, Am-
 5 baston, Chatwall, wolstauton, Smethcote, Russhebury, hope-
 bowdelere, and Condouer, with the membirs in the shire of Salop and in all my landis & tenementes in Nantewich in the shire of Chester not appoynted to my sone herry, the which I haue enfeoffed vppon grete truste, I wol that my said feoffes
 10 occupie and haue all my said Manoures landis and tenementes with thappurtenaunce after my decesse by the terme of ix yere and that ther be a sufficient persone ordeyned by the aduyse of
 Testamentum
 domini
 15 de lovell.
 my said feoffes and Executours to receyve all the Issuez and profutes of the said Manoyers landis and tenementz and therwith to pay CCxxij li. xiiij s. iiij d. that I owe to diuerse persones as hit is conteyned in a papir, onlesse thanne I pay hit in my liff.

Also I wol pat a Chapell and a tombe be made for me and my
 20 wiff, conuenient for oure astatez that god hathe called vs to, of the same Issuez and profutez, in the place where we shall be buried.

And where I haue apoynted xx li. of lyvelode to be purchased with the same Issues and profutez (onlesse than I purchase hit
 25 my self in my liff) to be amorteysed for ij. Prestis to singe perpetuelly for the sowles of me, my wiff, and of oure Awncesters, I wol that, of the same Issuez and profutez, all the costis aboute the said amortement be had and borne.

Also, I wol that the same Grayfreris shall haue CC. marces²
 30 or the valu. Wherof part shall be in redy monye and the remanent in ornamentz of their church (by the discrecion of my wiff my feoffes and executurs or the more parte of theym), to pray specially for the sowles of me and of my wyff.

Testator's Trustees of his Shropshire manors and his Cheshire estates (such as are not settled on his son Harry), are to hold these manors and estates for 9 years after testator's death, employing during that period a competent rent-receiver for them, in order (a) to pay testator's debts, as scheduled;

(b) to build a Lovel memorial chapel, with sufficient monument, in Greyfriars church, Oxford; (c) to provide a yearly endowment of £20, for two chantry-priests in that chapel, this endowment to be net and clear of all charges incurred in settling it; (d) to pay (for intercessory services) the Greyfriars of Oxford, as

¹ Acton-Burnell, Wootton, Croston in Clunbury parish, Sutton, Holdgate, Abdon, Millichope in Munslow parish, Ewdon Burnell in Chetton parish, Acton Reynold in

Shawbury parish, Longdon, Uppington, Rowton, Admaston, Chatwall, Woolstaston, Smethcote, Rushbury, Hope-Bowdler, Condoover.

² = £133 6s. 8d.

also the Black-friars, White-friars, and Austinfriars of Oxford, and Bruerne Abbey; (e) and to provide a marriage-portion for testator's grand-daughter. Rent-receiver of these manors and estates is to have his accounts audited yearly.

Trustees, at end of the nine years of their trust, are to settle the manors and estates on testator's heirs. Conditional limitation of term of trust, if testator himself settles endowment of chantry.

Testator's trustees are, without delay, to settle on testator's eldest son the manors and estates which are assigned to him.

Testator's trustees, out of the revenues of the manors and estates not so settled on the eldest son, are to pay, as a first charge, £20 yearly for testator's chantry, pend-

Also, I beqweth to the toder iij. orders of freris in Oxenford to ich of them Cs. to pray specially for the sowles of me and my wiff and oure said Auncesters.

Also, to the Abbot and conuent of Breuer xlii.

Also, to Anne Ogard, my doughter's doughter, to her mariage 5 if she be married worshipfully and to such as is or shal be a lorde of name CC li., of the same Issue³ & profute³.

And I wol that he that so shal receyve the Issue³ and profute³ of the said Manoirs landis and tenementes yerely accompt of them afore such Auditours as shal be assigned by my wiff 10 Executours and feoffes or the more parte of them.

Also, I wol that anon after the said ix yere after my decesse determined that my said feoffies make astate of all the seyde Manoirs landis and tenement³ with thappurtenaunce to my next heire and to the heires of his body lawfully begoten, And for 15 lakke of such Issue the remander therof to my right heires.

And in case that the said Chauntry be founded in my lyff than I wolle that after the terme of vj yere next after my decesse determyned that my said feoffies of all the said Manoirs landis and tenementes make astate vnto my next heire to haue and 20 hold to him and to the heires of his body begeten And for lakke of such Issue the remaynder therof to my right heires.

Also, I wol that my feoffies in and of all my other manoyrs landis and tenementes that thei be enfeoffed in to myn vse & profuet (except thoo Maners landis and tenementes appoynted 25 to william Robert and henry my sonnes and my maners landys and tenement³ in Oxenford shire) anoon after my decesse make astate vnto my next heire¹ and to the heires of his body begeton And for lakke of suche Issev the Remaynder therof to my right heires. 30

Also, I wol that my feoffes * of all my other Manoirs Landis and tenementis in the shire of Oxford, except afore except, after my decesse, of the Issue³ and profutes of the same, paie xx li. yerly to the susteyning of my said Chauntrye and anniuersarie vnto the tyme my said Chauntrye be full stabulischid and 35 fownded, and suffir my next heires to haue the Issue³ and pro-

* 1f. 23.

¹ John Lovel, summoned (as a

baron) to Parliament, 9 Oct. 1459

to 28 Febr. 146³.

fute; of all the same Manoiers landis and tenementis ouer that
xx li. ing its per-
manent
endowment.

And after the said Chauntery stabulisched and founded of
xx li. of lyvelode, I wol my feoffies of the said Manoiers landis
5 and tenementes in the said shire of Oxford, Except afore except,
make astate to my next heire and to the heires of his body
begoten, and for lakke of suche Issue the remaynder therof to
my right heires. Thereafter,
those estates,
which have
hitherto been
held in trust,
are to be
settled, by
testator's
trustees, on
testator's
heirs.

Also, I wol that my goodis moveable and vnmoveable be dis-
10 posed, after the good discrestion of my good executors, by the
ouersight and sourowe of my wyff.

Also, I charge all my sonnes, vpon my blessing and as thei
wol answer to god, that thei be helpyng and assistyng to myn
Executours to the executyng and performyng of this my testa-
15 ment and laste wille.

And Executours of this my testament I make Thomas Bylling,
sergeaunt of the lawe¹; lucas laucok, Clerk; william Marmeon;
William Brawnston. Executors
named, testa-
tor's wife to
be overseer of
the will.

Also, I wol that my Wiff, in whom I put my moste special
20 faith & truste, be surveour of this my testament, prayng and
requiring her that she wol do her trewe diligens and parte that
my said testament may be trewly performed, accordyng to myn
entent; And require and charge my executours that noon of
hem do any grete thing touching the execucion of my said
25 testament, withoute thei aske auyse of her before.

In wittenesse wherof, to this present writyng I haue putto
my seale, yeven the xvij. day of Marche the yere of oure lord
M^l CCCC liij., And the yere of the Regne of king henry the sext
after the conquest² xxxiiij^{ti}. 18 March,
33 Hen. VI
(1454/5).

[II. Full Text of First Codicil.]

30 I n the name of god amen I, William lord lovell Burnell and
of holand, hoole of mynde, the v day of Iunn the yere of
oure lord god M^l cccc lv^{ti}, And the yere of the Regne of king
herry the sext after the conquest xxxiiij^{ti}, declare my last wille
and aduyse conteyned in my testament beryng date of the xvij. 5 June,
33 Hen. VI
(1455), testator
adds to his
will (as above)
a codicil, by
which his
trustees of

¹ Afterwards Sir Thomas Billing, in 1469 Chief Justice of the King's
Bench.

² = the year . . . three and thirti.

his unentailed
manors and
estates are

day of Marche the yere of oure lord god M^l CCCC liij^{ti} and the
Regne of oure souerayne lord the kyng xxxiiij^{ti}, And also adde
to the same testament in Maner and forme as in this codicille
foloweth.

first, that where I, in the said testament and last wille, 5
ordeyned disposed and willed that my feoffes in and of all my
Maners landis and tenementz with their appur-
tenaunces in ¹ Acton Burnell, Wotton, Croston, **Codicillus**
Sutton, holgote, Abbeton, Millyngchamp, Ewdon **dicti domini.**
Burnell, acton Raynard, longedon, Vppyingdon, Rowton, Am- 10
baston, Chatwall, wolstauton, Smethcote, Russhbury, hope-
bowdeler, and Condouer, with their membris, in the shire of
Salop and in all my landis and tenementz in Nantewich in the
shire of Chestir not appoynted to my soon herry, shuld occupie
and haue all my said Manoirs landis and tenementis with 15
thappurtenaunce after my decesse by the terme of ix yere to
perfourme my said wille and testament, as it is in the same
testament expressed, I wol that my said feoffees occupie and
haue all my said landis Manoirs and tenementis with thappur-
tenaunces after my decesse by the terme of xij. yeere then next 20
and continuall folowyng, to execute and performe with the
Isseues and profutes therof my said testament And that my last
wille, vnder forme as in the said testament is and in this my
codicille shall be declared ;

(a) empowered
to hold these
for a term of
3 years beyond
the 9 years
allowed in
the will ;

(b) charged to
see that the
endowment of
£20 yearly for
testator's two
priest chantry
is strictly net,
and clear of
all charges,
now or in
future,
and out of it
there shall be
paid yearly
(a) to the two
chantry-
priests, each
£6 13s. 4d. ;
(b) to Grey-
friars Con-
vent, Oxford,
£6 13s. 4d.,
for the upkeep
of the chantry
chapel,

Also, where I, in my said testament, haue appoynted xx li. 25
of lyvelod to be purchased with the said Issues and profutes, to
be amorteysed for ij. seculer prestes to sing perpetuelly for the
sowles of me my wiff and my Auncestres, I, in this my codicille,
wol and declare that the said purchase and mortisment be so
and in suche fourme had that hit be xx li. clere aboue all maner 30
of Chargis, and suche lyfod as shal be of no lesse clere yerly
valu be lyklyhode hereafterwarde : of the which xx li. I wol
that my said ij. prestis haue yerly xx marces.² And I wol that
the Wardeyn and the Covent of the gray frerys of Oxford haue
yerly the residewe³ of the said xx li. therwith to kepe my 35
yerly obite & to reparell * my said Chapell after tyme it is
sufficiently beeldid and performed

* lf. 23 bk.

¹ Note 1, p. 73.

² i. e. 10 marcs (£6 13s. 4d.) each.

³ = £6 13s. 4d.

And pay yearly to the Chaunceler of Oxford for the tyme and payments beyng and Ofering at my said Obite, vj s. viij d., To his com- on obit-day to the dignitaries missary so Offeryng in his absence, iij s. iiij d., and to eyther of of the Univer- sity and Burgh the proctours of the vniuersite commyng with the said Chaun- of Oxford, if they attended.
5 celer or his commissary and offeryng at my said obite, xx d.

And to the Maire of Oxford for the tyme beyng iij s. iiij d. and to either of the Bayles xx d., in case be that thei come and offre at my said yearly obite.

Also I wol that my said executurs & feoffes, ouer Trustees are to provide for the Lovel chantry-chapel, over 10 the said xx li., purvey bokes, Chaleys, and vestimentes, with other ornamentes necessary to the said endowment, the Service-books, Communion-plate, Vestments, Ornaments, Communion-elements, lights, required by it. Chapell; and also for bred, vyne, and wex for all maner of prestis that wol say masse in the said Chapell for euer-more.

Also, I wol that the said ij. prestis be seculers, bachelers of Testator's two diuinite or at the leste maisters of Arte, vertuose and wel dis- chantry-priests are to posed to lerne and for to procede in degree,¹ And moreover to be seculers, preche the worde of God in releeff of simple curatis and edifica- graduates, and cion of cristen sowles preachers.

And thei, in theire open sermons, shall pray specially by Outline of their duties in respect of name for the sowles of me, my Wiff and myn Aunceters. (a) their bidding-prayer before their sermons:

And I wol that the sayd ij. preestis euery sonday and doble fest, after tyme the said Chapell is beeldide and fully perfourmed, at vj. of the belle in the mornyng begynne the matyns of the (b) their duties on Sundays and Festivals: 25 day in my said Chapell; and, after Matyns said, oon of them incontynently say masse of the day, onlesse thanne they be absent preching the worde of god; And if bothe be not so absent, than he, that is not so occupied, say the sayd matyns and masse

and onys in the Weeke day say² Placebo and Dirige with (c) their inter-cery services on Week-days.
30 a Masse of Requiem for the sowles of me, my Wyf and myn Auncestres and of all Cristen sowles.

Also I woll that the lord lovell for the tyme beyng name and The appoint- present the said ij. prestis (so that thei be seculers and bachelers ment of the priests is to of diuinite or at the lest Maisters of Art) to the Chaunceler of rest with baron Lovel, 35 Oxonford for the tyme beyng; And the said Chaunceler, in case subject to approbation by the Chancellor of Oxford. he fynde hem by dew examinacion vertuose and of gode con- uersacion and disposed to procede after my wyl before declared,

¹ i. e. desirous to take the higher degree of D.D.

² See in John Denham's will, 1526.

admitte theym to syng in my said Chapell after forme above by me rehersed; And yf by such examinacion or otherwise, the said ij. bachelers of diuinite or maisters of Arte, so named and presented by the lord lovell for the tyme beyng, be not fownde of suche condicions and vertu as it is in my wille before 5 declared, that then thei be in no wyse admitted to syng in the said Chapell; but then, after notice had therof, the said lord Lovell name and present ij. other in semblable wise to be examined admitted or refused. Wherin I pray and straitly require and (also moche as in me is) I charge the said lord 10 lovell and Chaunceler that thei, in namyng, presentyng, examyning, and admittyng the said ij. prestis, put aparte all maner of affectuouse percialite, favour, seruice, or reward.

Conditions under which one or both of these two priests may be removed from the chantry.

Also, I wol and declare that in case the said ij. prestis, or eyther of them, be promoted to eny benefice, college, Chauntre, 15 or other Office of perpetuete, otherellus be of viciouse gouernaunce or vncleue lyvyng befor the Chaunceler lawfully conuicted, that then their places in my said Chapell, and either of them, so promoted or conuicted, be voyde, and the said lord lovell name and present other, in maner and fourme above 20 rehersed.

A personal bequest to testator's son, William Lovell.

Item, I woll and beqweth, in this my Codicill, to William my sonne a Bedd of Bawdekyn with qwischens and thapparrell thereto, payng x li.

Duration of the trust established in the will is extended from 9 years to 12 years.

Also that, where I wyllled and ordeyned in my said testament 25 that, anon after ix yeere after my decesse determined, that my feoffes shuld make astate of all the said Manoiers landis and tenementes, with ther appurtenauncz, vnder forme in my said testament conteyned, I wol that my said feoffes be not charged nor in noo wyse constrayned to make any astate vnto the terme 30 of xij. yeere after * my decesse fully determyned

Gratuities to testator's servants.

Also, I woll and adde to my said testament in this my Codicille that my seruauentes be rewarded vnder forme and sommes that folowen :

ffirst, to Thomas lesseller and to his wiff, cs.;
to henry Normanvyle, lxxvj s. viij d.;
To thomas Stotesbury, xl s.;
to John Gyfford, lxxvj s. viij d.;

35

* lf. 24.

to Drew Streighley, lxxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Bernard Delamere, lxxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Thomas Conyers, lxxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Thomas Ingelfeld, iiij li. xiiij s. iiij d. ;

5 Also, to Mawt Denham, of fee, so longe as she is soole, yeerly,
 x. marces; And, if she be worshipfully and wel married, to her
 mariage, xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

Also Sybill fowler, whanne tyme she shall be married and
 worshipfully, xx li. to her mariage ;

10 Also, to the *seruauntes* of John Densell, liij s. iiij d. ;

Also, to Thomas Aunger, xl s. ;

to Iohn of Chambre, xl s. ;

to Iohn Appynton, xl s. ;

to Thomas Clerk, liij s. iiij d. ;

15 to William Aleyn, xl s. ;

to Iohn Aden, liij s. iiij d., of fee ;

to Iohn Benet, xl s. of fee ;

to Richard Whitfeld, xl s. ;

to Iohn Church, xxxiiij s. iiij d. ;

20 to William Wynfray, xl s. ;

to Wylliam Skynner, xls. ;

to William Grendon, xl s. ;

to Thomas Ormeston, xx s. ;

To Thomas Smyth, xl s. ;

25 to Thomas Selby, liij s. iiij d. ;

to William Blakbourne, liij s. iiij d. ;

To Thomas Selman, xl s. ;

to Edmund Blakhall, liij s. iiij d. ;

To Iohn Russell, liij s. iiij d., of fee ;

30 to Iohn Barby, xxxj s. viij d. ;

To Thomas hunt, xx s., of fee ;

to Richard Milton, xl s. ;

to William Trumpet, xl s., of fee ;

to Geffray taylour, xl s. ;

35 to Iohn Woderoff, xxxj s. viij d. ;

to Iohn Cransley, xl s. ;

to Iohn Whighill, xl s., of fee ;

to henry yoxhall, liij s. iiij d. ;

to Iohn Donner, xxvj s. viij d. ;

to Iohn Gylford, liij s. iiij d., in hool fee ;
 to Rauf herrys, for kepyng of a wode at Mynster lovell,
 xxvj s. viij d., of fee ;
 to the Baily of mynster lovell, xl s. ;
 To Rauff, Gardyner of Mynster lovell, xl s. of fee yeerly, for 5
 kepyng of the Gardeyn theere, yeerly receyvving and kepyng the
 frutes therof to the behoof of the houshold theere ;
 To william kollyng, xx s., of fee ;
 to ffrank Martyn, xxxiiij s. iiij d. ;
 to Iohn Morayn, xxvj s. viij d. 10
 to Iohn Culneham, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Iohn Grene, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Deryk of the kechyn, xx s. ;
 to Richard of the Bakhouse, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 To Edmunde of the Bakhouse, xxvj s. viij d. ; 15
 To Iohn Skirs of the same, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Iohn Carter, xx s. ;
 to Iohn lane, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 to Thomas Blakhalle, xxxiiij s. iiij d. ;
 to henry Gaddesby, xxvj s. viij d. ; 20
 To William Broyne, xxvj s. viij d. ;
 To Thomas of the Stable, xxvj s. viij d.

Appeal by
 testator to his
 family to have
 this will duly
 carried out.

And I eftesones require my wiff, sonnes, & heires, in the way
 of Charite, and for the love of all-myghty god and in Eschewyng
 of dampnacion of theire sowles, that thei help and Assiste, with 25
 all suche power as god hath yeven them, my feoffes and myn
 Executours to execute my said testament & this my wyll, And
 that thei in no wise lett hit nor do for to be letted by no maner
 of meane nor colour.

Previous
 trustees dis-
 charged, and
 new trustees
 appointed
 (viz. the Arch-
 bishop of
 Canterbury
 and others).
 Witnesses,
 Thomas Gas-
 coigne, D.D.,
 and six others.

Item, I wol that all my elther feoffes, if ther any bee in my 30
 said maners, landis, and tenementes, make a relese vnto Thomas,
 Archiebisshop of Canterbury,¹ and vnto his cofeoffies to per-
 fourme my said testament and wille.

Beryng wittenesse herof: Maister Thomas Gascoyne,² doctor
 of diuinite ; Bartholomew Ardern, Thomas Sakvyle, Iohn 35
 Grayby, Esquyers ; William Barneville, Iohn Adeen, and Iohn
 Russell, with other mo.

¹ Thomas Bouchier, translated from Ely 1454 ; died 1486.]

² Thomas Gascoigne, D.D., 1434.

[III. Text of Second Codicil.]

To all trew Cristen people that this present wryting tri-
partited endented shall heere or see, William
Vltima voluntas lord lovell Burnell and of holand, send
dicti defuncti. gretying in oure lord everlastyng.

- 5 Where that I, the same William lord lovell, amonges other, Appointment
haue enfeoffed, vppon grete faith and truste, the right reuerend of trustees over
faders in god Thomas Bouchiere, Archiebischop of Canterbury, many of
primat of all England; William,¹ Bisshop of Wynchestre; testator's
William lacy, * William Catesby, knyghtes; Robert Danuers² estates, viz.
- 10 (oon of the Iustice of the common place), and other
in and of my Manoiers³ of Bridelhurst, obdon, knoke, Erdes- First:
cote, Estwamburgh, with thappurtenaunce, in the shire of 5 manors in
Wyltshire and in all my other landis and tenementes in the Wiltshire;
- 15 the Maner of Berley⁴ with thappurtenaunce in the shire of 1 manor in
hertford; Hertfordshire;
- the maner of Est wycham,⁵ with thappurtenaunce, in the 1 manor in
shire of kent; Kent;
- And Rotherhith, with thappurtenauncz, in the shire of Surre; 1 estate in
Surrey;
- 20 the Maner of Wodford,⁶ with thappurtenaunce, in the shire 1 manor in
of Gloucestre; Gloucester-
shire;
- and in all my landis & tenementis in Bampton, litell Mynster,⁷ 2 estates in
Oxfordshire;
- and elles where in the shire of Oxford, with thappurtenaunce,
the which were sumtyme Alyenor hill;
- 25 and of a fee ferme of vij li. vjs. viij d. in the shire of Wyrcestre 1 rent-charge
that the Priour of Wyrcestre payde to me for Trympley⁸; in Worcester-
shire;
- the maners⁹ of Stene, hynton, Polebroke, with thappurten- Second:
aunce, in the Shire of Northampton; 3 manors in
Northampton-
shire;

* lf. 24 bk.

¹ William of Waynflete, appointed
1447, died 1486.

² Robert Danvers, Justice of the
Common Pleas, 1450.

³ Upton Lovell, Knook, East
Wanborough are found on the map.
Erdeskote is Hurdecote in Dunworth
hundred, in which the Lovel family
owned scattered properties. Bridel-
hurst (or Brideshurst) is Bridzor

in Ansty par., Dunworth hundred.

⁴ Barley, near Royston.

⁵ East Wickham, near Woolwich.

⁶ Widford.

⁷ = Lovell Minster, or Minster
Lovell.

⁸ Trympley was a chantry in
Kidderminster church (*Valor*, iii.
275).

⁹ Steen, Hinton-in-the-Hedges,
Polebrook.

1 manor in
Buckingham-
shire;

property in
Banbury,
Oxfordshire.

Third:

2 manors in
Shropshire;

2 manors in
Warwickshire;

1 half-manor
in Wolver-

hampton,
co. Staffs.;

estates in
Cheshire,

in trust.

First:

to settle (in
strictest
entail) the
manors in
Wiltshire,
Hertfordshire,
Kent, and
Gloucester-
shire, with
the estates in
Surrey and
Oxfordshire,
and the rent-
charge in Wor-
cestershire,
on testator's
second son,
William Lovel,
and his heirs
male,

the Maner of Crawley¹ with thappurtenaunce in the Shire
of Buckes;

with all my other landis and tenementes in the same townes;

and in the Towne of Banebury in the shire of Oxonford;

the maners of² welyngton and Pycheford, with thappurten-
aunce, in the Shire of Salop;

the Maners³ of Bidford and Brome with thappurtenaunce in
the Shire of warrwick; The Moyte of my lordship of woluer-

hampton, with thappurtenaunce, in the shire of Stafford, with
all my other landis & tenementis in the same townes;

and in all my landes & tenementes Rentis and seruice with
thappurtenaunce in Nauntwyche and ellus where in the shire
of Chestre, late William Brownynge,

to haue and to hold to them and to theire heires for euermore.

I, the said william lord louell, declare my wille and entent 15
of the said feoffament in maner and fourme folowyng:

That is to say, that my said feoffies anon after my decesse
make astate in and of the said maners of Brideshurst, Vbbedon,
knoke, Erdescote, Est wamburgh, Berley, Estwykham, Rother-
hith, Wydeford, fee-ferme, and in all the said other landis or 20
tenementis in the same townes, in all the said landis & tene-
mentis in Bampton, litell minster, and ellus where in the shire of
Oxford that were sumtyme Alianore hill, with all thappurten-
aunce, to william my secunde sone and to the heires males of
his body laufullly begoten, vnder the forme and condicions 25
folowyng, that if the same william my sone or eny of the
heires males of his body begeten do or suffre any thing to be
doo by the whiche the said taile shuld be discontynued and
discontynued, in parte or in all, lenger or otherwise than for
terme of the liff of the same william my sone or of the lyff of 30
any of his heires males of his body begeten or duryng the lyff
of any of the wyffes of my said sone or of any of the wiffes of
the heires males of his body begeten, that thanne all the said
maners of Brideshurst, Vbbedon, knoke, Erdescote, Est wam-
burgh, Berley, Est wykham, Rotherhith, Wydeford, fee-ferme, 35
with all the said other landis and tenementes in the same

¹ North Crawley, near Newport
Pagnell.

² Wellington and Pitchford.

³ Bidford and Broom in Bidford
parish.

townes, and in the townes of Bampton and litell mynster and
ells where, specified in the said taylor, Remayne vnto the right
heires; and the said astate taylord vtterly to be voyde;

And I pray and require my said feoffes to be helpyng and
5 assisting to my right heires in this behalff;

And in case the said william my sone die withoute Issew
male of his body begeten, or ellus that he or any of his said
heires males (for lakke of other Issew of me) inherite me and be
lord louell, and no such discontinuance made by him nor noon
10 of his said heires males other wyse thanne is afore rehersed,
that thanne the oon half of the same manors landis tenementes
and fee ferme, with thappurtenaunce, remayne vnto Robert
louell, my third sonne, and to the heires males of his body
begeten, vnder sembelable forme and condicions to be obserued
15 and kept by the same Robert and his said heires males as is
afore rehersed to be obserued and kept by the said william and
his heires * males of his body begeten. And in case the
saide Robert die withoute issue male of his body begeten, or
ellus that he or any of his said issue male inherite me and be
20 lord louell, and no discontinuance be made be the same Robert
nor noon of heires males of his body begeten, of the said
halfendell nor of no parcell theroff otherwyse thanne is afore
rehersed, that thenne the said halfendell remayne to henry
louell my fourthe sonne and to the heires males of his body
25 begeten, vnder semblable fourme and condicions to be obserued
and kept by the same henry and his heires males (as is
afore rehersed) to be obserued and kept by the said william &
his heires males of his body begetyn; And for lacke of suche
issue male of the said henry, the remaynder therof vnto my
30 right heires, And that the oder half of the said Manors landis
and tenementes with thappurtenaunce remayne vnto the same
henry and to the heires males of his body begeten, vnder
sembleable fourme and condicions to be obserued and kept by
him and his said heires males (as is afore rehersed), to be
35 obserued and kept by the said william and his heires males of
his body begeten; And in case the said henry die withoute issue
male of his body begeten, the remaynder therof vnto the same
Robert and to the heires males of his body begeten vnder

with
contingent
remainders,
(as specified in
this Codicil),
in case of
failure of heirs
male or of suc-
cession to the
barony and
the baronial
estates, to
testator's
third son
Robert Lovel,
and heirs
male,

and, beyond
them, to testa-
tor's fourth
son Henry
Lovel;

and, if entail
fails, to testa-
tor's heirs-at-
law.

* If. 25.

semblable forme & condicions as is afore rehersed; And for lacke of suche issew male of the said Robert, the remaynder therof vnto my right heires.

Second, to settle (in strictest entail), the 3 manors in Northamptonshire, with the manor in Buckinghamshire, and the property in Banbury, Oxfordshire, on testator's third son Robert Lovel and heirs male,

with contingent remainders to testator's heirs-at-law

or testator's son William Lovel,

and, afterwards, to testator's son Henry Lovel and heirs male,

Also I pray and require my said feoffes that thei, anon after my decesse, make astate vnto the said Robert my sone in and 5 of the said Maners of Stene, hynton, Pokebred, Crawley, with all their other landis and tenementes in the same townes, & in the Towne of Banbury, with thappurtenaunce, to haue & to holde to him and to the heires males of his body begeten, vnder the fourme and condicions folowyng;—that if the same Robert or 10 any of the heires males of his body begeten do or suffre any thing to be do by the which the same taile shuld be discontinued and discontinued, in parte or in all, lenger or other wyse thanne for terme of lyue of the same Robert or terme of the liffe of any of his heires males of his body begeten or for 15 terme of the liff of any of the wyffes of the said Robert or terme of lyve of any of the wyffes of the heires males of the said Robert body begeten, that thanne all the same Maners landis & tenementes remayne to my right heires and the said astate vtterly to be voyde. 20

And I pray and require my said feoffes to be helpyng and assistyng to my right heires in this behalff.

And in case the said Robert dye withoute issue male of his body begeten that thanne the oon halff of the same maners, landis, & tenementis, with thappurtenaunce, So yiffen to the 25 said Robert, shall remayne to the same william my soon and to the heires males of his body lawfully begeten, vnder semblable forme and condicions as is afore rehersed to be obserued and kept by the same william and his said heires males, And if the said william die withoute Issue male of his body begeten orellus 30 that he or any of his said issue male inherite me and be lord louell and no discontinued be made be him nor noon of his said heires males of the said halfendell nor of no parte theroff otherwise thanne is afore rehersed, that thanne the said halfendell with thappurtenaunce shall remayne to the same henry and to 35 the heires males of his body begeten vnder semblable fourme and condicions as is afore rehersed; and, for lacke of suche issue, the remaynder theroff, to my right heires; and that the oder halff of the said Maners landis & tenementes with thappur-

tenaunce shall remayne to the same henry and to the heires males of his body begeten vnder semblable fourme and condicions as is afore rehersed. And in case the said henry die withoute suche issue of his body begeten the remaynder therof to the
 5 same william and to the heires males of his * body begeten, with ultimate reversion to heirs-at-law.
 Vnder semblable forme and condicions as is afore rehersed; And for lacke of suche issue of the said William, the remainder therof to my right heires.

Also I pray and require my said feoffes that thei anon after
 10 my decesse make astate vnto the same henry my sone in and of the said maners of wyllington, Picheford, Bidford, Brome, and moyte of the lordship of Woluerhampton and of all other landis and tenementis in the same townes and in all landis and tene-
 15 mentis Rentis and fermes in Nantwich and ellus where in the shire of Chester late William Brownynge with thappurtenaunce to haue and to holde to the same herry & to the heires males of his body begeten, vnder forme & condicions folowyng: that if the same henry or any of the heires males of his body begeten do or suffre any thing to be doo by the which the same
 20 taile shuld be discontyneued and discontynued, in parte or in all, lenger or otherwyse thanne for terme of liff of the same henry or terme of the liff of any of his heires males of his body begeten or for terme of the liff of the wiffes of the said henry or terme of the lyff of any of the wyffes of the heires
 25 males of his body begeten, that thenne all the said Maners landis and tenementes remayne to my right heires, And the said astate vtterly to be voyde. And I pray & require my said feoffes to be helpyng and assistyng to my right heires in this behalf. And in case the said henry dye withoute Issew male of his body
 30 begeten, that thanne the oon half therof remayn to the same william my sone and to the heires males of his body begeten, vnder semblable forme and condicions as is afore rehersed, And if case the said william dye withoute Issew male of his body begeten, or ellus that he or any of his said Issue male enherite
 35 me and be lord louell and no discontinuance be made by him nor noon of his said heires males of the said halffendell, nor of no parte therof, otherwise thanne is afore rehersed, that thanne the said halffendell with thappurtenaunce shall remayne to the

Third,
 (in strictest entail) the 2 Shropshire manors, the 2 Warwickshire manors, the half-manor in Staffordshire, and the estates in Cheshire, on testator's fourth son Henry and heirs male,

with remainder to heirs-at-law,

or to testator's son William,

or to testator's
son Robert,

or (finally) to
heirs-at-law.

same Robert my sone and to the heires males of his body
begeten, vnder semblable forme & condicions as is afore rehersed,
and for lack of such issue of the said Robert the remaynder
therof to my right heires. And that the other halff of the said
Maners Moite landis tenementis Rentis and seruice; with thap- 5
purtenaunce so giffen to the said henry shal remayne to the
said Robert and to the heires males of his body begeten, vnder
sembleable forme & condicions as is afore rehersed And for
lacke of such issue of the said Robert the remaynder therof to
the said william my sone and to the heires males of his body 10
begeten vnder semblable forme & condicions as is afore rehersed,
and, for lacke of suche issue of the said william, the remayndre
therof to my right heires.

Sealed with
testator's
armorial seal.

In wittenesse I haue setto my seale of myn Armes.
Wittenesse &c.
datum &c.

15

[IV. Official Record of Probate.]

Proved,
1 September,
1455,
before John
Chedworth,
bishop of
Lincoln,

Primo die Septembris, Anno domini Millesimo quadringen-
tesimo quinquagesimo quinto, infra Manerium de Bukden,
lincolniensis diocesis, Coram Reuerendo in christo patre ac
domino, domino Iohanne, dei gracia lincolniensi Episcopo, 20
personaliter comparuerunt Magister lucas lancok, decretorum

Actum probacionis
dictorum testamenti
& codicillorum.

doctor, willhelmus Marmyon, armiger,
et willhelmus Braunston, domicellus,
executores (vt asseruerunt) Nobilis
memorie domini willhelmi, domini de 25

who (although
deceased's
estate was not
wholly in Lin-
coln diocese,
but partly in
other dioceses
of the province
of Canterbury),
was, by an old
agreement
between the
Archbishop
and the
Diocesan as to
probate of
wills of per-
sons dying in
the diocese of
Lincoln,
entitled to
admit this

louell, Burnell, & holand, dicti Reuerendi patris (vt asseritur)
parochiani defuncti, et tempore mortis sue eciam vt asseritur
nonnulla bona in diocesi lincolniensi et alijs diuersis diocesisibus
Cantuariensis prouincie obtinentis, et ibidem quoddam testa-
mentum vna cum duobus Codicillis ipsius defuncti vltimam 30
voluntatem in se continentibus exhibuerunt, Vnde idem Reue-
rendus in christo pater ipsa testamentum et codicillos: publi-
cavit, probauit, eaque (ratione composicionis inter Ecclesias
Cantuariensem & lincolniensem super approbacione testamen-
torum parochianorum infra diocesim lincolniensem decedencium 35
inite, ac iure et prerogatiua ecclesie sue lincolniensis laudabili,
legitimeque prescripta consuetudine, ac lege speciali legitime

prescripta, per tempusque, vt idem Reuerendus pater eciam
 asseruit, cuius contrarij memoria non existat, seu existit, vsitata
 & obseruata) approbavit, insinuauit, ac pro vero valore eorum-
 dem pronunciauit per decretum, Administracionemque omnium
 5 bonorum, dictum defunctum et eius testamentum concernencium,
 et infra iurisdiccione[m] lincolniensem existencium, ac ad ipsum
 Reuerendum patrem de iure, prerogatiua, consuetudine laudabili
 prescripta, ac lege speciali predictis pertinencium, eisdem Magistro
 luce, willhelmo, et willhelmo, predictis executoribus in ipso testa-
 10 mento nominatis, [et eos] in forma iuris de obseruando capitula
 subscripta, tactis per eosdem sacrosanctis dei euangelis, iurare
 fecit: et iurarunt, videlicet, quod nullus ipsorum executorum
 bona ipsius defuncti, quocunque nomine censerentur, ab alijs
 coexecutoribus suis celabit, sed illa omnino ceteris coexecutoribus
 15 reuelabit, & ad noticiam eorum perferet, nec preter eorum con-
 sensum administrabit, donabit, alienabit, seu disponet, atque
 nullus ipsorum alicui pro aliquibus receptis seu recipiendis de
 bonis debitis seu arreragijs ipsius defuncti, acquietancias, libera-
 ciones, perdonaciones, * relaxaciones, seu remisiones, sine con-
 20 sensu et voluntate aliorum executorum, faciet quouismodo, vnde
 idem Reuerendus pater eisdem administracionem commisit.

will to pro-
 bate, approved
 the will, and,
 with full force
 of law,
 committed
 administration
 of it to the
 executors
 named in it,
 when they
 had taken the
 oath required
 of executors,

viz :
 that no one of
 them would do
 any act, of any
 kind, without
 leave of his
 co-executors.

Acta fuerunt hec in loco, anno, & die predictis: Indiccionē
 25 tercia, pontificatus sanctissimi in christo patris et domini nostri,
 domini Calisti, diuina prouidencia pape tercij, anno primo.
 Presentibus tunc ibidem Magistro Ricardo Ewan (in Artibus
 Magistro), willhelmo hornby, & willhelmo Barford, Saris-
 buriensis & lincolniensis diocesum, &c.

Calixtus III
 was then Pope.

Witnesses an
 M.A. and
 others.

IX: Vow of celibacy, 1456, taken by Joan Stretton,
 widow, before John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln,
 then celebrating Mass in Merton College Chapel,
 Oxford.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 20 bk.

Vii^o kalendas Iulij, in festo videlicet Natiuitatis sancti
 Iohannis Baptiste, Anno domini Millesimo CCCC lvj^{to}, in Capella
 30 infra Martyn college Oxonie situata, Reuerendus in christo
 pater et dominus, dominus Iohannes, dei gracia lincolniensis

24 June, 1456,
 in Merton
 College Chapel,
 Oxford, before
 the Lord
 Bishop of Lin-
 coln at Mass,

Episcopus, in pontificalibus indutus, votum per¹ dictum Reuerendum patrem intra missarum solempnia admisit et recepit in hac forma.

Joan Stretton, widow, of Lincoln Diocese, publicly made this vow, in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and attested the record of it by attaching her cross (†) or mark to it.

I, Iohan^s Stretton of lincoln diocesse, not wedded, promitte and avowe to god and to oure lady and to
Votum Iohanne all the saintis of hevyn, in youre presence,
stretton vidue Reuerend fadre in god, Iohn, by the grace of
emissum. god Bissshop of lincoln, the purpose of Chastite
 aftir the rewle of Saint Paule, and with myn owne hand I
 subscribe here my selff—In nomine patris & filij & spiritus
 sancti Amen ✠ et cetera benediccionum insignia in hac parte
 requisita, fecit, et exercuit, coram populi multitudine inibi
 congregata, &c.

X: Will, 1456, and Codicil, of Gervase Rudd, of Stamford, Lincolnshire.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 70, and 70 bk.

[I. *Latin Text of Will.*]

16 November, 1456.

* **I**n Dei Nomine Amen. Sextodecimo die Nouembris Anno
 domini Millesimo CCCC lvi^{to}, Ego, Geruasius Rudde de Stam-
 ford, videns michi mortis periculum imminere²,
Testamentum condo testamentum meum in hunc modum.
Geruasij In primis, lego animam meam deo omnipo-
Rudde de tenti, beate Marie matri eius, et omnibus
Stamford. sanctis; Corpusque meum ad sepeliendum in
 Ecclesia sancti Martini ville Stamford predicte.

Burial in St. Martin's church, Stamford. A mortuary assigned to that church.

Item, lego optimum meum indumentum pro mortuario meo, prout mos est ibidem; Item, ffabrice ecclesie predicte, pro sepultura mea, vjs. viij d.

Bequests to Friars Mendicant at Stamford.

Item, ordini ffratrum Carmelitarum, ijs. vjd.; Item, ordini
 predicatorum eiusdem ville, ijs. vjd.

Bequest to St. George's church, Stamford.

Item, ffabrice ecclesie sancti Georgij eiusdem ville, vnum quarterium ordeï.

* lf. 70.

¹ The grammar of this sentence is all wrong, but the meaning is plain.

The *anacolouthon* is quite Thucydidean in its complexity.

² MS. has 'immunire'.

Residuum vero bonorum meorum non legatorum do et lego Executors named.
 Iohanne vxori mee et henrico Barton quos facio et constituo
 meos executores vt ipsi disponant pro salute anime mee prout
 eis videbitur melius deo placere.

- 5 Datum apud Stamford predictam die et anno supradictis;
 hijs testibus, Willhelmo Gyrdeler (Capellano), Iohanne Barker,
 et Waltero Cutteler.

[II. *English Text of Codicil.*]

This is the laste wille of me, Gervas Rudde of Stamford, 16 November, 35 Hen. VI (1456).
 made the xvj. day of Nouembre in the yere of the Regne of
 10 king henry the sext xxxv^{ti}, And in the yere of oure lord
 Mⁱ CCCClvj.

ffirst, I woll that Ionet my wyff and henry Barton myn
 executours do *perfourme* my testament.

- Item, I woll and giff to my said wyff my place that I dwell Testator's dwelling house in Stamford is charged with providing a yearly obit-day for the testator, and similar yearly commemoration for testator's two wives.
 15 in the terme of her lyff, and that she kepe yerly my yereday
 in honest *fourme*; and after her deceسه, I wol that
 Vltima Robert my son haue it duryng his lyff & to his eyrys
 Voluntas of his body laufully begoten if he haue any, in the
 eiusdem. same *fourme* as it is beforesaid, and vnder the same
 20 condicion, and also the yereday of both my wyffes; And if he
 kepe hem not yerely ne in dew *fourme* than I woll that, by the
 sight of the said herry barton, the said place be solde and the
 money that *commyth* theroff to be disposed for the helth of my
 sowle and of the sowlis of my said ij. wyffes, And in the same
 25 wyse if the said Robert haue no Isew.

Also, I woll that herry Barton haue the *termes* of the place Testator bequeaths to Henry Barton the remainder of his lease.
 that I holde of Iohn Apethorp, after the tenure of my Indenture
 the wiche I delyuere vnto him the day of makyng of this
 presentz.

- 30 Item, I woll that Alice my doughter haue after the deceسه
 of my wyff a brasse panne of xxiiij. galons. Bequests to testator's children and godchild.

Item, to Robert my son a nother panne xxiiij. [gallons]
 conteynyng; Item, to katernyn my doughter, a panne of vj. galons;
 Item, to my doughter Agnes Bolt, a brasse potte of ij. galons;

- 35 Item, to my goddoughter Elizabet Bolt, a potte of a potyll.

And all the Residew of my goodis by me at this tyme not sett
 I giff to Ionet my wyff terme of her lyff, she to pay my dettys,

and after her deceasse thei to be solde and disposed for me and bothe my said wyffes : And Also, I woll that Ionet my wyff giff to the said herry Barton for his labour xx s. of mony.

Provision for
testator's
dirige service.

And also, I wol haue at my dirige, when I am passed the worlde, v. prestis, and thei to giff euery prest iiij d. And in all 5 otherwyse thei to do for the helth of my sowle, as shulde * be most plesure to all myghty Ihesu. Whom I dayly beseche of grace and mercy.

[III. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

In dei Nomine, Amen.

John Sybely,
Commissary of
bishop of Lin-
coln, in St.
Mary's church
at the Bridge,
Stamford,
29 November,
1456, approves
the will
and codicil,
but requires
executors
to send in
their account.

Nos, Iohannes Sybely, clericus, Reuerendi in christo patris ¹⁰
ac domini, domini Iohannis, dei gracia lincolniensis Episcopi, in
Archidiaconatibus lincolnie & Stowie Commissarius generalis,
presens testamentum, vna cum codicillo eidem annexo, coram
nobis exhibitum in ecclesia parochiali sancte
Approbacio Marie iuxta pontem ville Stamford penultimo die ¹⁵
eorundem. mensis Nouembris Anno domini Millesimo
CCCC lvj^{to}, probamus approbamus et insinuamus. Administra-
cionem quoque omnium bonorum dicti testamenti et codicilli
contingentis committimus executoribus infrascriptis, onus ad-
ministracionis bonorum huiusmodi in se admittentibus, in forma ²⁰
iuris iuratis, Compotum administracionis bonorum huiusmodi
nobis specialiter reseruantes.

In cuius rei testimonium sigillum Officij nostri presentibus
est appensum : datum die, loco, & Anno domini supradictis.

XI. Proceedings, 1457, against the brothers William and Richard Sparke, of Somersham, Huntingdon- shire, Lollards, at the instance of John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln.

Extracted from bishop Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 12 bk. The
records of the Ecclesiastical Court are, of course, in Latin, but inasmuch as
the persons proceeded against were (p. 96) 'not lettered', the papers which
specially concerned them were in English.

[I. *Articles exhibited against William and Richard Sparke.*]

† Hii sunt articuli et opiniones heretice publice tente per ²⁵
Willhelmum Sparke et Ricardum Sparke fratrem eiusdem, de

* lf. 70 bk.

† lf. 12 bk.

Somersham lincolniensis diocesis, et per eosdem coram Reu-
rendo in christo patre et domino, Domino Iohanne, dei gracia
Lincolniensi Episcopo, publice recognite & confessate.

In primis, dicunt quod Cruces et ymagines in ecclesiis con- 1.
5 stitute venerari non debeant, nec coram eis oblaciones fieri
debeant, cum [non] sint nisi ligna vel lapides: Sed quod potius
homo extensis brachiis tanquam vera Crux & ymago dei debeat
ab homine venerari.

Item, quod non fierent peregrinationes ad loca vbi sanctorum 2.
10 corpora requiescunt, et quod expense in eisdem facte sunt super-
uacue, inutilesque labores.

Item, quod puer de parentibus baptizatis procreatus baptismo 3.
non egeat nec baptizari debeat, cum parentum baptismus ei
sufficiat.

15 Item, quod laici coniugati vel laborantes non tenentur iei- 4.
nare, cum christum huiusmodi ieiunia statuisset nullicubi
reperitur; Et quod constitutio ecclesie in ea parte edita tantum
ligat clericos & Religiosos.

Item, quod sepultura mortuorum in sacris locis defunctis non 5.
20 magis prodest quam si eorum cadauera in paludibus¹ forent
tumulata; Et quod huiusmodi sepulture solempnitas propter
presbyterorum auariciam erat primitus adinuenta: Et quod
melius foret huiusmodi expensa in pauperum elemosinas conuerti
debere quam quod cum eis presbyteri debeant impi[n]guari².

25 Item, quod sacerdos maiorem potestatem conficiendi corpus 6.
christi non habet quam stramen vel festuca conficere possit;
Sed quod post verba sacerdotis verus panis semper manet, et eo
longe peior atque deterior efficitur ille panis quo super eo huius-
modi incantacionis verba proferuntur.

30 Item, quod triginta panes huiusmodi pro Vno Venduntur 7.
obolo, Vbi tamen christus venditus erat pro triginta denariis;
Et quod huiusmodi fictione³ sacramentum propter auariciam
sacerdotum erat primitus adinuentum.

* Item, quod confessio facta vni fidei de secta eorum magis 8.
35 prodest saluti anime confitentis quam confessio facta sacerdoti.

* lf. 13.

² 'impinguari' = to be fattened,

¹ MS. has 'plaudibus'. Hunt-
ingdonshire borders on 'the Fens'.

i.e. enriched.

³ MS. has 'fictioni'.

9. Item, quod, cum deus scrutator sit cordium, et cunctorum cognitor secretorum, Oracio mentalis tantum prodest quantum vocalis, et quod oracio in campis & loco non sacro facta tantum prodest quantum si fieret in ecclesia.
10. Item, quod solus consensus inter virum & mulierem facit 5 matrimonium; et quod sufficit, absque aliqua alia solempnitate, ad effectum quod tanquam vir et vxor cohabitare possint: Et quod solempnitas per ecclesiam ordinata propter auariciam sacerdotum erat constituta.
11. Item, quod extrema vnctio animabus hominum minime proficit 10 ad salutem, sed quod humana corpora per huiusmodi linicionem, anglice Gresyng, sordidiora et deteriora sunt effecta.
12. Item, quod papa est antichristus, et sacerdotes sunt eius discipuli, & omnes ordinati sunt diaboli incarnati.
13. Item, quod quilibet homo dicitur ecclesia dei: adeo quod, si 15 quemquam illorum coram iudice ecclesiastico euocatum ad hanc questionem respondere contigeret *An in ecclesiam credis?* tute tunc respondere posset, quod sit per hoc intelligens quod in ecclesia credit quia [credit] in homine qui est templum dei.
14. Item, vterque eorum, vt premittitur, publice recognouit & 20 fatabatur quod, coram non paucis in eorum secta confederatis, eorum vterque super librum corporale prestitit iuramentum quod exactissimam faceret diligenciam quotquot ad hoc mouere possent eos ad eorum sectam semper inducere conarentur, Et quod nullus eorum sectam seu sequaces eiusdem nemini, nisi de eorum secta, 25 quoquo modo reuelaret, quoad sufficientes existere possent ad destruendum antichristum predictum et eius discipulos vniuersos; quodque in breui futurum esse putare se vterque publice fatabatur.

[These Articles Englished.]

List of heretical tenets publicly maintained by William Sparke and his brother Richard Sparke, of Somersham, in the diocese of Lincoln, and afterwards publicly acknowledged by them before John, lord bishop of Lincoln.

1. Crosses and Images set up in Churches ought not to be worshipped; and offerings ought not to be made at them, since they are only stocks and stones. A human being had better worship a man with arms stretched out cross-wise, since that is a true cross and image of God.

2. Pilgrimages ought not to be made to places where the bodies of saints rest. The expenditure incurred in such pilgrimages is wasted, and the toil undergone is profitless.

3. A child whose parents have been baptized has no need of baptism, and ought not to be baptized, since its parents' baptism is sufficient for it.

4. Laymen who are married or who are engaged in manual labour are not bound to fast. Christ is nowhere found to have instituted fastings of this sort. The Canonical Rule of the Church put forward in this respect is binding only on clerics and on inmates of convents.¹

5. To bury a corpse in consecrated ground does the soul of the dead person no more good than if the corpse had been thrust into a bog. The solemnities of funerals were invented to provide fees for money-loving priests. It would be better if funeral expenses went in alms to the poor than to enrich priests.

6. A priest has no more power to make 'the body of Christ' than the wheat-stalk has. After the words of consecration the bread remains only bread as before; and, in fact, is debased by having had such spell-words pronounced over it.

7. Thirty breads² of this sort are sold for one halfpenny, but Christ was sold for thirty pence. The sacrament after this fashion is therefore a figment devised to enrich priests.

8. Confession made to a believer of the Lollard sect is more soul-healing than confession made to a priest.

9. Inasmuch as God is the searcher of all hearts and the knower of all secrets, an unspoken prayer is just as good as a spoken prayer, and a prayer made in a field or other unconsecrated place is just as efficacious as if it were made in a church.

10. The sole requisite for a valid marriage is mutual consent between the man and the woman, and no other solemnity is needed to justify their living together as man and wife. The marriage-service was brought in solely to provide fees for priests.

11. Extreme unction does not benefit the soul of any man. The only result of this anointing ('greasing,' we call it in English) is to dirty and make vile the person's body.

12. The Pope is Antichrist; priests are the disciples of Antichrist. All persons in Holy Orders are incarnate devils.

13. Every human being is called 'the church of God'. Therefore, if any Lollard is brought before the judge of an ecclesiastical court and required to answer the question *Dost thou believe in the Church?* he may answer without scruple *I do*; since by his belief in the Church he states only that he believes in man, who is 'the temple of God'.

14. Each of the accused publicly admitted that, in a large meeting of Lollards, he had solemnly taken oath upon the Bible (i) that he would use his utmost diligence to bring into the Lollard sect as many as ever he could prevail upon, and (ii) that he would reveal to no outsider the existence of the sect or the names of its adherents until they were strong enough in numbers to destroy Antichrist and all Antichrist's disciples; and this (he at that time asserted) would soon be,

¹ i.e. who are severed from the manual work.
cares and toils of ordinary life, by
being unmarried and by doing no

² i.e. communion-wafers for the laity.

[Notes on the preceding Articles.]

1. That a man with outstretched arms is 'an image of God' seems to be a Lollard exposition of Gen. i. 27, 'God created man in his own image.'

A gift of money to a particular image, or to an altar dedicated to a particular saint in a church, was a recognized act of devotional charity. In many cases, a donor silently left a coin on the pedestal of the image or on the altar, just as nowadays a charitable visitor drops a coin into an alms-box in a church. At one time, it is on record that such offerings were of appreciable value. When Westminster Abbey, on 21 October, 1356, impropriated the rectory of Sawbridgeworth, Hertfordshire, special covenant was made that 'all oblations in any wise so ever offered to the image of the Blessed Mary' in that church should go to Westminster Abbey, not to the vicar of Sawbridgeworth.

Lincoln College accounts have these notes in respect of this custom at All Saints Church, Oxford :

'1505, Sexagesima week, $\frac{1}{2}d.$ was found on the altar of St. Anne.

1510, June, a stranger woman offered 1*d.* at the image of All Saints.

1517, received in oblations before the image of the Saviour, 3*d.*; in oblations before the image of St. Mildred, 2*d.*

1520, some one offered to the image of All Saints, 1*d.*

1527, Aug., received in several oblations at the image of the Saviour, 2*d.*'

2. The southern pilgrimage, from Southwark to the shrine of Thomas Becket at Canterbury had (1383), long before this, provided Chaucer with the framework of his *Canterbury Tales*. Huntingdonshire folk were probably more familiar with the pilgrimage to Walsingham in Norfolk. At Little Walsingham there was a chapel dedicated to St. Mary the Virgin, beside which was a spring (St. Mary's well or the Holy well). A cross stood on a stone slab under the edge of this spring. Here pilgrims knelt, while they secretly wished for what they wanted, and afterwards threw a piece of gold on the slab—*A Description of England and Wales* (1769), iv. 266. A popular tune ('Walsingham') took its title from this pilgrimage: Clark's *Shirburn Ballads* (1907), p. 245. Foreign pilgrimages, taken (at this period) to Compostella in Spain, to Triers or Cologne, or the *Santa Casa* at Loretto in Italy, were both toilsome and costly.

3. In their teaching as to the sacrament of baptism, these

Lollards took up an exaggerated 'Traducian' position. In orthodox doctrine it was maintained that original sin was transmitted from parents to child. The Lollards maintained that, in like manner, the grace conferred by baptism was transmitted from baptized parents to child. Baptism, in such cases, was therefore superfluous, since the grace it was supposed to confer had been inherited at birth.

4. The official canons of the Church, after some centuries of varying practice, had finally appointed, as of obligation, abstinence from flesh and fowl on Fridays and Wednesdays weekly; on the vigils (or eves) of Sundays and Festivals; on Saturdays (as well as on Wednesdays and Fridays) in the Ember weeks; and, especially, during the forty days of Lent. Transgressions of these fasts were sedulously sought out by the officials of the Ecclesiastical Courts, and the transgressors brought into Court and punished, often severely. The Lollard position was that these rules ought not to be imposed on the laity. It was perhaps emphasized by an exposition of St. Matt. ix. 14, 'thy disciples fast not.'

5. Burial within the walls of a church meant a considerable fee (latterly 6s. 8d.) to the rector of the parish, if the grave were in the chancel; to the churchwardens, on the parish account, if it were elsewhere in church. A grave in the churchyard meant a small fee to the churchwardens. There were also the fees of the parish-priest, the parish-clerk, and the ringer of the knell at the actual funeral. See the lease of All Saints Church, Oxford, 1539, and the notes about that church in the Forewords.

6. The Lollard position as regards Transubstantiation, a dogma made obligatory by the first Lateran Council, 1215.

7. An attempt at a *reductio ad absurdum* argument. If the host were the body of Christ it should be worth, even at Judas's valuation, 30 silver-pennies (St. Matt. xxvi. 15), how then could a wafer be the body of Christ when it could be bought for $\frac{1}{80}$ d.?

8. Apparently the Lollard exposition of St. James v. 16: 'Confess your faults *one to another*.'

9. 1 Chron. xxviii. 9; well known because taken into an introductory Collect in the Ordinary of the Mass in the use of Sarum, whence it has passed into the Anglican service-book.

10. This tenet fixed itself firmly in the minds of the lower

people. In Elizabeth's reign and later the Archdeacons' courts were constantly appealed to by churchwardens to deal with cases where a man and a woman, after publication of banns, lived together as man and wife, without marriage in church. An excellent example is found in the Archdeacon of Colchester's Court, held at Henham, Essex, 27 Nov. 1620, when action was taken against Nicholas Searle and Elizabeth Dye, of Saffron Walden, for 'livinge together, the banes of matrimonye beinge asked longe since, and not married'. The legislation of the Commonwealth made this, for the time, legal and normal. See, e. g., *Essex Arch. Soc. Transactions*, vol. xiii. pt. 3 (Jan. 1914).

11. Unction might be recognized by *St. James v. 14*, but this use of oil was a frequent subject of popular gibes. It is so found as late as Sir Walter Scott's *Waverley*, chap. lxii.

12. The deadly hatred which later controversy directed against the Pope and Romanist clergy (see verses and woodcuts in *Ballad Society's* issues), as a dreaded foreign and hostile power, was felt by Lollards against the whole Church, Anglican as well as Roman.

13. This carefully-taught equivocation, by which Lollards were trained to meet the searching inquiries of Ecclesiastical Courts, is a remarkable addition to the history of casuistry. It rests on a Lollard exposition of 1 Cor. iii. 16 ('Know ye not that ye are the temple of God').

14. Is it possible that there was in 1457, in mid-England, a militant Lollard party, secretly mustering forces with a view to an armed rising? It is conceivable that traditions of the Peasants' Revolt of 1381 had been handed on from father to son and grandson. In the south, Henry V's ruthless proceedings against Sir John Oldcastle (1414-17) may have crushed the spirits and strength of the Lollards, only to leave smouldering fires of discontent further north.

[II. *Text of the Recantation.*]

Richard
Sparke states
publicly

In the name of god Amen. Before yow, Reuerend fader in god, Iohn, by the grace of god Bisshop of lincoln, I, Richard Sparke of Somersham of youre diocyse, not lettred, make an open confession & knowlige in the presence of witnesse att this tyme 4

that I haue holden, taught, and affermed, certayn fals articles that he has spoken against the Sacraments of the Church;
 Abiuracio predi- and opinions of heresy and errours, agayn
 ctorum Willhelmi many and diuers holy sacramentes and
 Sparke et Ricardi agayn the trewe christen faith and of the
 5 Sparke fratris sui. determinacion of holy Chirche;

and I haue bee present where suche articles and opinions that he has attended conuenticles, and listened to heretical teaching;
 haue bee taught, lerned, and affermed, by other persones, & yaf
 faith credence and beleve to hem att diuers tymes where suche
 conuenticles was maad.

10 att whiche tyme, I, sworn to kepe counsel of all suche con- and that he was sworn to secrecy as to these things;
 uenticlers in thise maters, wold neuer vtter nor knowlage, to
 this tyme that I was examined bifor yow, Reuerend fader.

the whiche fals articles and opinions, heresy, and errours, of which faults he has now made public admission.
 I haue declared and openly confessed, iudicially sittynge in
 15 examinacion.

And forasmoche as I am certainly and credibly enfourmed He now wishes to abjure all heretical tenets,
 by yow, Reuerend fader, that thes articles and opinions been
 heresy, errours, fals and not trewe, and agayn the determinacion
 of holy Chirche, I [am] willing in myn herte to for-sake thes
 20 articles and alle other articles, heresy, errours, and erronious
 opinions contrary to the determinacion of holy Chirche;

And I swere by this boke that I from hens forth shal not and takes oath not to teach such opinions;
 teche, preche, hoold, nor afferme, the saide heresy, errours,
 opinions, nor noon other; nor I shal defend hem, nor the
 25 persones that bee of that thair opinion, by me, nor by any other
 meene person, openly or pryvatly, not to defend those who teach them;

nor I shal yef fauour, help, socour, assistance, or counsel to not to associate with Lollards;
 hem, nor hem receyve, nor to hem I shal yef credence, nor be
 in feliship with hem to * my knowlige, nor I shal gif nor send
 30 giftes to hem;

nor I shal hoolde nor receyue doctryne, bokes, quayers,¹ nor and not to read Lollard books.
 elles, concernynge heresy, errours, or opinions of hem, nor
 theym vse.

And I swere by this boke that, as soone as I can haue know- He promises to inform the bishop about heretical books and teachers.
 35 lige or vnderstandynge of any suche bokes or of any suche
 persones of suche heresy errours and of thair opinions, withoute
 fraude, gyle, or deceyte, I shal make knowlige to the ordinary

* lf. 13 bk.

¹ i. e. pamphlets.

Bisshop of the diocyse wher thay be vsed, as god me help and these holy Euaungelijs.

He sets his
'mark' to
this promise.

In witnesse of thise premisses, I, Richard Sparke biforesaide, subscribe my self with myn own hand: et tunc debet facere crucem.¹

5

[III. Formal Act of Excommunication.]

Richard Sparke and William Sparke having been convicted, on their own confession, of holding heretical opinions, have thereby *ipso facto* come under the sentence of the greater excommunication, which is therefore formally pronounced against them by John, bishop of Lincoln.

In dei nomine Amen. Nos, Iohannes, permissione diuina
Lincolniensis Episcopus, Vos, Ricardum Sparke & Willhelmum Sparke de Somersham nostre diocesis, heresim & errores ac
Sentencia excom- opinionones hereticas coram nobis confi- 10
municacionis super tentes, ac confessionem vestram huiusmodi publice factam
materia predicta. sequentes, in sententiam excommunicationis maioris, contra
tales a iure latam, ipso facto incidisse, et exnunc excommuni-
catos fuisse et esse, declaramus in hiis scriptis.

[IV. Conditional Absolution from the Excommunication.]

In regard that Richard Sparke² is sorry for his heresies, the bishop consents to remove the sentence of excommunication pronounced against him, so soon as he has made a public and solemn abjuration of his errors.

In dei nomine Amen. Nos, Iohannes, permissione diuina Lin- 15
colniensis Episcopus, te, Ricardum Sparke
Absolucio eiusdem de Somersham nostre diocesis, de commissis
sentencie excom- tuis hereticam prauitatem concernentibus
municacionis. penitentem, facta primitus per te solempni
abiuracione in hac parte requisita, a sententia excommunica- 20
cionis maioris quam tu in hac parte meruisti, absoluimus in hiis
scriptis.

¹ 'and then he must make a cross'; i. e. being 'not lettred', p. 96, and unable to write his name, he must attach his mark + to this statement.

² The same acts, here and in what follows, were of course made, with due change of name, for William Sparke.

[V. *Form of Solemn Abjuration to be read publicly by Richard Sparke at the time of his doing penance.*]

I, Richard Sparke of Somersham, alle thes fals heresies,
vntrew articles, and fals opinions, the whiche I haue long
taught, holden, and yeven faith & credence
Verba dicenda per to theym, agayn many and diuers holy
5 penitentem, circa sacramentes, and agayn the trewe christen
forum &c. (vt infra) faithe and agayn the trewe determinacion
suam penitenciam of holy Chirche, the whiche I laate iudi-
agentem. cially confessed and openly knowliched
before the Reuerend fader in god, Iohn, now Bisshop of Lincoln ;
10 for the whiche of hym I was assoiled, and toke this penaunce,
and them bifore hym forsoke, renounced, abiured, and openly
forswore ; and soo now, in this open audience, forsake, renounce,
abiure, and forswere, and alle other contrarye to the determina-
cion of holy chirch ; and for the horryble synne of heresy
15 biforesaide that I haue long continued, I biseche yow mekely
of peyn, and disciplyne, & correccion ; and pray yow alle that
stande here abowte to pray god for me.

[VI. *Severe Public Penance enjoined by the Bishop's Consistory Court on the two Lollards.*]

The Latin text is given *verbatim* here ; an English paraphrase follows.
The marginal letters and figures, which are attached to the Latin text,
refer to the sections and subsections of that English version.

Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis Episcopus, Dilectis (A.)
in christo filiis Decanis Decanatum de Huntyngdon et de
20 sancto Iuone, ac Rectori ecclesie parochialis de Somersham seu
eius Capellano parochiali, necnon Capellano parochiali ecclesie
parochialis de Ramesey nostre diocesis, salutem, gratiam, &
benedictionem.

Quia quidem Willhelmus Sparke de Somersham predicta, et (B.)
Ricardus Sparke de eadem,
25 Mandatum ad vocandum super heresibus et erroribus (i)
hereticos ad penitenciam. ac familiaritate hereticorum nobis
detecti & delati ac denunciati,
ac penes nos verisimiliter suspecti, (ii)

- (iii) ad certos diem et locum iam effluxos, coram nobis, super certis articulis heresim et errores ac opiniones erroneas concernentibus responsuri,
- (iv) iudicialiter euocati, et personaliter comparentes,
- (v) huiusmodi articulos, eorum vtrique diuisim per nos iudicialiter obiectos, humiliter fatebantur, et pro eisdem articulis fidem adhibuerunt et doctrinis eorundem.
- (C.) Et quia iidem Willhelmus & Ricardus, per nos informati, (vi) et virtute informacionis huiusmodi recognoscentes et scientes huiusmodi articulos fuisse et esse hereticos [et] falsos, et suas 10 opiniones fuisse erroneas et falsas, contra determinacionem sancte Romane ecclesie,
- (vii) Et volentes propterea catholicam sequi doctrinam et ab omni huiusmodi heretica recedere prauitate, ac ad vnitatem ecclesie sponte et prona voluntate redire, cordis contricione, 15
- (viii) per presumptionem coniecturatam¹ detestabantur huiusmodi articulos, hereses, et errores ac opiniones eorundem, tanquam contra fidem catholicam et ecclesiam Sanctam Romanam impugnantes, et eosdem articulos ac omnem hereticam prauitatem, & doctrinam eius, in forma in scriptis redactam, publice & solem- 20 pner ab iuramentis abiurarunt,
- (ix) et se nostre correccioni humiliter submittentes, absolucionem a sententia excommunicacionis, quam occasione premissorum incurrerant, sibi impendi,
- (x) et condignam penitentiam pro suis huiusmodi commissis sibi 25 merito iniungendam et infligendam petierunt, et eorum vterque petiit :
- (D.) Nos, animaduertentes quod ecclesia nulli claudit gremium redeunti, et quod deus non vult mortem peccatoris, set vt potius (xi) conuertatur et viuat, eosdem Willhelmu et Ricardu, prestito 30 primitus per eos et eorum utrumque iuramento solempni quod similia imposterum non committent, vt in forma²;
- (xii) a sententia * excommunicacionis maioris, quam ea occasione incurrerant, absoluimus, in forma iuris,
- (xiii) et eisdem penitentiam iniunximus salutarem, videlicet, 35
- (E.) quod eorum vterque, braccis et camisia tantum indutus, cum (xiv)

* lf. 14.

¹ These three words seem to be a mis-transcription. The sense re-

quired is 'according to a prescribed form': see p. 96.

² See this form, p. 99.

vno fasciculo (anglice, a fagot) in collo et humeris suis posito, et
candela cerea valoris j. d. in manu sua accensa,

vnica vice circa forum ville Huntyngdon, et alia vice in villa (xv)
de sancto Iuone, tempore publici mercati, ac vnica vice in simili
5 forma penitencie diebus dominicis & festiuis circa ecclesias [The Church
parochiales de Somersham et de Ramesey predictis, coram pro- procession.]
cessionem dum maior affuerit populi multitudo, pacienter, humi-
liter, et deuote incedat,

& huiusmodi penitencia sic finita, suum cereum huiusmodi ad (xvi)
10 altare ecclesie, vbi finem penitencie fecerit, humiliter offerat,
genibus flexis.

Quocirca vobis, tam communiter¹ quam diuissim, in virtute (F.)
obediencie et sub pena contemptus puniendi, firmiter iniungimus
et mandamus quatenus quilibet vestrum in loco, more suo, (xvii)
15 existens, superpellicio et stola indutus, cum virga in manu sua,

dictos willhelmum et Ricardum, diebus dominicis et festiuis (xviii)
proxime post recepcionem presencium sequentibus, iuxta direc-
cionem & discrecionem Dilecti in christo filii Magistri Iohannis
leek, Commissarij nostri pro locis et temporibus assignandis
20 eisdem, ad penitenciam antedictam in forma antedicta per-
agendam, euocet,

et in peraccione huiusmodi penitencie insequatur, (xix)

ac in quatuor cornibus cimiteriorum et mercati locorum pre- (xx)
dictorum fustiget et disciplinet, Necnon causam peraccionis
25 huiusmodi penitencie exponet populo publice in vulgari.

De diebus execucionis presencium, et quid feceritis & dicti (G.)
Willhelmus & Ricardus fecerint in premissis, nos (pro loco et
tempore congruis & oportunis) debite certificetis, aut certificet
ille vestrum qui presens nostrum mandatum fuerit executus,
30 aut receperit exequendum, anglice,² sub sigillo.

Datum nostro sub sigillo ad causas, in Manerio nostro de (H.)
Bukden, xxvij^{mo} die Maij Anno Domini Millesimo cccc 1^o septimo,
Et nostre consecracionis Anno quinto.

[*Simplified English rendering of the Public Penance imposed on the
Somersham Lollards by the Ecclesiastical Court.*]

[A.] John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln, issued a mandate to the Rural
Dean of Huntingdon, the Rural Dean of St. Ives, the Rector (or his

¹ 'coniunctim' is the more usual
word in this formula.

² This word is a doubtful expan-
sion of an indistinct contraction.

parochial deputy¹) of Somersham, and the parochial chaplain of Ramsey, all in Huntingdonshire.

[B.] He informed them that William Sparke, and Richard Sparke, of Somersham, Huntingdonshire,

(i) had been informed against as holding Lollard opinions and consorting with Lollards;

(ii) had been, with reason, suspected by the bishop's court of these offences;

(iii) had been cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Court, to answer articles involving charges of heresy;

(iv) had attended the Court; and answered in person, when their names were called out;

(v) and had admitted that the articles alleged against them represented, one by one, the heads of their teaching.

[C.] Thereupon, William Sparke and Richard Sparke,

(vi) had been told that these tenets of theirs were false, heretical, and contrary to the decision of the holy Roman church;

(vii) had desired to abandon their heretical tenets, and in future to cleave to Catholic doctrine and observe the unity of the Church;

(viii) had expressed their abhorrence of their past heresies, as being in contradiction to the Catholic faith and the holy Roman church; and had done so publicly and in writing;

(ix) had submitted themselves to be dealt with by the Court, making humble petition to be absolved from the greater excommunication which they had, by these offences, brought on themselves;

(x) and had asked that such penance, as should be thought adequate to their offences, should be put upon them.

[D.] Wherefore, the Ecclesiastical Court, remembering that the bosom of the Church is ever open to those who seek reconciliation, and that God willeth not the death of a sinner but that the sinner should rather be converted and live,

(xi) exacted of William Sparke and Richard Sparke a solemn oath that in future they would avoid like offences;

(xii) absolved them from the greater excommunication;

(xiii) and imposed upon them this following form of penance, viz.—

[E.] William Sparke and Richard Sparke shall, each of them,

(xiv) clad only in his breeches and his shirt, bearing a fagot on his neck and shoulders, and carrying a penny wax-candle (lighted) in his hand;

(xv) once on the usual market-day, in full market-time, meekly, as a penitent, walk round the public market-place of the town of Huntingdon;

¹ The impropriation of ancient Rectories by monasteries had introduced considerable variance, and therefore doubt, as to the actual title of the parson in effective charge of the parish (vicar, or chaplain, or curate). It was only Victorian legislation which produced unifor-

mity of title, by directing that every parish-parson, who was not Rector, should be called Vicar. Since 1868, if the parson receives the corn-tithes and is responsible for the repairs of the chancel, he is Rector; otherwise, Vicar.

once, in the same way, walk round the market-place of St. Ives; once, on a Sunday or Holy-day (when the procession takes place and there is therefore a great attendance of people), in the same way, walk round the Churchyard of Somersham; and once, in the same way, round the Churchyard of Ramsey;

(xvi) and, when this penance has been fully done, shall, on bended knees, humbly offer what remains of his wax-candle as an offering to the altar of that church where his penance is concluded.

[F.] Moreover, the Ecclesiastical Court, in the name of the canonical obedience due by them to the bishop, and under threat of punishment for neglect of this mandate, called upon each of the above-mentioned priests,

(xvii) to attend at the market-place or churchyard which was within his own special jurisdiction, each duly attired in surplice and stole,¹ and having a rod in his hand, on the days appointed;

(xviii) to carry out the order of John Leek, the bishop's Commissary, by summoning the two Lollards to stand forth to undergo penance according to the form already set forth;

(xix) to follow them as they walked round market-place and churchyard;

(xx) and to beat and discipline them (with the rod) at each corner of the market-place or churchyard, proclaiming, publicly and in the vulgar tongue, the cause of this penance.²

[G.] Further, the four clerics are required to certify carefully, in English (?), in writing and under seal, what each of them did in this matter on each day of the penance and how the two Lollards bore themselves in doing it.

[H.] This mandate was issued, under the Bishop's seal *ad causas*, at Buckden manor, in Huntingdonshire, 27 May, 1457, in the bishop's fifth year from his consecration.

[VII. *Official Record of the conclusion of the case and the imposition of the assigned penance.*]

The Latin text is given *verbatim*, but broken up into paragraphs, with figures (entered in the margin) which refer to the corresponding paragraphs of the English summary which follows.

Memorandum quod xxvij^o die Iunij, Anno domini Millesimo (i)

Acta facta super cccc 1^o septimo, Et Anno Consecracionis
Abiuracione. Reuerendi in christo patris & domini, Do-
mini Iohannis, dei gracia Lincolniensis Epi-

5 scopi, quinto, In ecclesia prebendali de Bukden lincolniensis
diocesis,

comparuerunt personaliter, coram dicto Reuerendo patre, (ii)

Willhelmus Sparke et eius vxor de Somersham dicte Lincol-
niensis diocesis, ac Ricardus Sparke, ffrater dicti willhelmi

10 Sparke, de eadem:

¹ See p. 127.

² See p. 99.

- (iii) et interrogati [sunt] per dictum Reuerendum patrem, eisdem die, loco, et Anno domini supradictis, de articulis supradictis, quos quidem articulos omnes et singulos, coram dicto Reuerendo patre et testibus subscriptis, publice fatebantur, et eorum quilibet fatebatur, 5
- (iv) ac eosdem articulos et omnes alios articulos, errores, et erroneas opiniones hereseos prauitatem concernentes, vt sibi¹ publice abiurabant et renunciabant, ac eorum quilibet abiurabat et renunciabat,
- (v) quas vero abiuracionem & renunciacionem suprascriptas in 10 lingua materna legebant, et eorum quilibet legebat, coram prefato Reuerendo patre ;
- (vi) et iniuncta [est] eis et eorum cuilibet per dictum Reuerendum patrem penitencia salutaris pro commissis, vt in manuscripto suprascripto, 15
- (vii) [et² emanauit mandatum ad quattuor presbyteros supradictos] ad vocandos prefatos Willhelmum et Ricardum ad penitenciam agendam, sicut in eodem plenius continetur.
- (viii) Presentibus tunc ibidem, Magistris Thoma leger, Limiricensi Episcopo ac dicti Reuerendi patris, domini Iohannis Lincolniensis 20 Episcopi, Suffraganeo ; Ricardo Halle, decretorum doctoribus, Willhelmo Wytham, legum doctore ; Thoma Estyngton et Edmundo Shiref, artium Magistris ; Iohanne Rudyng, in legibus bacallario, Thoma Michell, in decretis bacallario, ac vicario perpetuo dicte ecclesie prebendalis de Bukden ; Iohanne 25 Bugg, Iohanne Tyssington, et laurencio Bartelott, publicis (auctoritatibus apostolica & imperiali) notariis ; ac multis aliis.

[*Abbreviated English rendering.*]

(i) On 27 June, 1457, in the fifth year of the consecration of John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln, and in the prebendal church of Buckden in Huntingdonshire, in the diocese of Lincoln,

(ii) William Sparke (and his wife) of Somersham, Huntingdonshire, and Richard Sparke (William's brother), appeared.

¹ These two words are a mis-transcription. Words like 'tunc et ibidem' (= then and there) are needed.

² The meaning is clear enough

from the preceding record, but a line seems missing from the transcript, to the effect here supplied within brackets.

(iii) When questioned by the bishop about the Articles preferred against them, they admitted that these set forth the tenets that they had maintained;

(iv) but they, then and there, abjured these and all other heretical tenets,
(v) and read aloud their abjurations in the mother tongue.

(vi) Thereupon, the bishop assigned them soul-saving penance (as on pp. 100, 101),

(vii) and directed certain priests (as on p. 99) to call upon William Sparke and Richard Sparke to do penance, as ordered them:

(viii) Witnesses on this occasion were—

Thomas Leger,¹ bishop of Limerick, and suffragan to John, bishop of Lincoln;

Richard Halle, Doctor of Decrees;²

William Wytham, Doctor of Laws;³

Thomas Estyngton and Edmund Shiref, Masters of Arts;

John Rudyng, Bachelor of Laws;

Thomas Michell, Bachelor of Decrees, and perpetual Vicar of Buckden;

John Bugg, John Tyssington, and Laurence Bartelott, notaries public by licence of the Pope and the emperor;⁴
and many others,

[*Note as to Penances imposed by the Ecclesiastical Courts.*]

The severity, and unnecessarily humiliating features, of the punishments imposed in the Ecclesiastical Courts continued right on into Elizabeth's reign, or even later. From the official minute-books of the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, I give some hitherto unpublished notices of these 'penances', which both illustrate the system and show how each individual penance differed at the discretion of the presiding judge. The conjunction of open penance in both market and church continued a long time, but was gradually replaced by open penance in church only.

15 December, 1569, a young woman of High Ongar, Essex, was sentenced by the Archdeacon of Essex

to appeare at Chelmsford to do open penaunce in the markt, in a sheet, and ther to confesse her offense penitently, and on Sunday after to do the lyke in Ongar church.

¹ 'Hugh Lacy (or Lees)' is the name given in *Fasti Eccles. Hibern.*

² 'of Decrees,' i.e. of Canon Law.

³ 'of Laws,' i.e. of Civil Law.

⁴ The usual formula descriptive of notaryship, when written in full.

16 December, 1590, a young woman of Bradwell-on-Sea, Essex, was ordered—

vpon Satterdaye nexte to come into Malden towne, where she shal be placed openly vpon some scaffold, abowte xi. of the clocke in the forenoone of the same daye, and shall there stand vntill one of the clock in the afternoone of the same daye, in a white sheete, and a white wande in her hand; and the next Sunday following she shall come into the church of Bradwell, at the beginninge of the first lesson for morning praier, attired in a whyt sheet, and shall there in penitent manner continewe vntyll the service and sermon be ended.

On 17 June, 1591, a parishioner of Burnham-on-Crouch, Essex, received this sentence in the Archdeacon of Essex's Court:

He shall vpon the next Saboth, or vpon Sundaye come sevenighte, at the beginninge of morninge praier, come into the church of Burnham, apparrelled in a white sheete, and white wande in his hande, and there shal be placed in some conveniente place, neare the minister and in sighte of the congregation there assembled, and so stande vntill such tyme as the minister in the tyme of sermon (or of readinge of an homilie) shall call for him, and then [he] shall confesse and acknowledge that, whereas he hath byn called before the judge of this corte for suspicion of evil life, and by denieing therof hath had the benefytt of law to purge¹ him selfe (if he so cold²), wherein he hath fayld, and is therefore founde by lawe and pronounced for guiltye of the fact, he doth therefore acknowledg that he hath greuously offended the maiestie of God in his wicked life and adulterous lyvinge; for which his most wicked and adulterous life, he shall aske mercy at the hands of almighty God and desire him in his mercy to pardon him his former ill life, and desire the congregation presente also to forgyve him, and to pray with him that he may be forgyven his wickednes at God's hands; and promise amendment of his former wickednes; and shall then say some praier after the minister, at the minister's discretion.

12 December, 1592, in the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held in Ingatestone Church, a parishioner of Downham, Essex, had this sentence:

On Sundaie next he shall come to Downham Churche at the last peale to servyce, and there stand in a white sheete at the church porche till the second lesson be redd, and then shall goe into the Church, and there stand and penitently confesse his fault and offence.

It was certified in a Court, held 19 January, 1592³, that this penance had been performed.

This humiliating form of public penance became still more degraded when people of substance could purchase exemption

¹ See p. 109.

² i. e. could.

from it. It is one of the many indications of the great poverty of Elizabeth's reign that Ecclesiastical Judges are found readily assenting to 'commutation' of penance. Even where the Archdeacon did not feel authorized to allow such commutation, an appeal to the Bishop was generally successful in obtaining it. The following examples are all authentic, being taken from the official minute-books of the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, and are, I think, fairly representative of this unpleasant feature of English social life. Wealthy people could buy commutation; poor people continued to be exposed to open shame.

13 December, 1569, the Archdeacon of Essex sentenced a parishioner of Leyton, Essex, to penance:

viz. that he should stande in Romford markett, the next markett daye, *more penitendis*, all the markett tyme, in a whyte sheate, and a rod in his hande, and in his parish church of Leyton, in the same way, on the Sunday following, and ther shall acknowledg his offens penitently.

But, on appeal of the man so sentenced, backed by entreaty of some of his neighbours, he was excused penance, on condition of giving 10s. each to three poor scholars of Cambridge, and 10s. towards the repair-fund of Leyton church.

29 February, 159 $\frac{1}{2}$, a parishioner of Romford, who had been ordered public penance in Romford Chapel, on a Sunday, in the time of Morning Prayer, brought a petition in his favour signed by some parishioners, and was allowed to substitute semi-private penance before the minister and some parishioners selected by the minister, on condition of putting 20s. into the hands of the minister to be distributed by him among the poor of Romford liberty.

31 March, 1596, William Tabor, Archdeacon of Essex, who had ordered public penance to two persons, received a letter, dated 4 March, 159 $\frac{5}{8}$, in which Richard Fletcher, bishop of London, in consideration of money paid to him 'to be employed in godly uses', discharged both parties from obligation to do penance, and ordered all proceedings against them in the Ecclesiastical Courts to cease. -

XII: Proceedings, taken 1457, against Thomas Hull of Hertford, for practising the Black Art.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, apparently from leaf 14 or lf. 14 bk., but presumably not the whole record.

The belief in the power of 'necromancers' (adepts in the 'black art') to invoke evil spirits, and compel them to discover buried treasure, and render like services, continued so late that the practice became not only a favourite theme of the *raconteur* and novelist (see John Aubrey's *Brief Lives*, under Thomas Allen, i. 27, and John Dee, i. 213, and Sir Walter Scott's *Waverley*, ch. xiii), but an anathema of the Statute-books (both English, viz. 1563, 5 Eliz. cap. 16; and Scottish, see Sir Walter Scott's *Waverley*, chap. lxvii).

Charges of witchcraft, as being against the Canon Law, were constantly brought before the Ecclesiastical Courts. I give here a number of later authentic instances of such charges, taken from the official minute-books of the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex. They serve to illustrate this old Hertfordshire case, as mentioned in this set of papers; and also to indicate the wide range of this popular belief.

12 July, 1591, in the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held in West Ham Church, two widows of Woodford, Essex, were cited to answer charges of witchcraft. In both cases, since the charge is preferred by one person, it was probably brought in by a man who believed himself to have been bewitched.

Widow May, of Woodford, accused: she hath of long tyme byne suspected for a wiche, and nowe of late suspected by William Foxe.

Widow Coppres, of Woodford, accused: she hath of long time been suspected for a wiche, and nowe of late by John Poole.

In many cases recourse was had to the reputed wizard, in the belief that he could by his skill detect a thief:

3 February, 1594, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held in Romford Chapel, John Munday, of Loughton, Essex, appeared, on a charge made by the Churchwardens there, that he 'went to a connyng man to learne of goods that were stolen or gon.' The case was dismissed.

16 June, 1595, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held in Romford Chapel, the churchwardens of Barking, in Essex, complained that — Carter, of that parish, is generally reported to be a cunning man, 'and dothe take monye of diuerse to helpe theim to things lost and stolen, viz. of one for 2 clokes stolen, (of another) for a ring lost.'

Another common reason of resort to conjurers, was to obtain their help to force spirits to reveal the position of buried treasure. There was an entertaining instance of this at Beeleigh Abbey, near Maldon, Essex, in 1591: see *Essex Review*, xvi. 68.

Frequently the supposed wizard, or cunning man, was consulted about illness, human or of cattle.

2 May, 1592, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held in Romford Chapel, John Grave, junior, of Romford, was delated by the churchwardens there that he 'doth goe and seeke after witchery.' Accused said that his wife, without his consent, 'did goe to father Perfoche, to learne of him some medycyne for some cattell that he had sick, but he knoweth not that father Perfoche is a witche; and his wife (as he verely beleveth) did neuer thinke him to be a witche, and went not to him desirouse to obtaine any helpe for his cattell by any suche meanes.'

Grave was solemnly admonished against having recourse to sorcery; and was dismissed the Court on payment of 2s. Court-fees.

In the same Court, on the same day, on the same charge, proceedings were instituted against William Moushowe, of Romford, with the same result.

To repel a charge of this sort, the accused person, if allowed by the Court, might produce written testimony of good character.

2 May, 1592, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held in Romford Chapel, Alice, wife of William Foster of Barking, suspected by common fame to be a witche, brought a certificate of her innocency under the hands of the Churchwardens there. The case was dismissed, but the accused had to pay the Court-fee (12*d.*) and the apparitor's fee (4*d.*), as well as the expenses of the journey to Romford.

3 May, 1592, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held in Ingatestone Church, it was reported that one Whaple of Fobbing did make complaint against Joan Bell, of Fobbing, of suspicion of wytchcraft. She appeared in Court, and 'vtterly denieth' the suspicion to be true. She was ordered to bring to a later Court a certificate from 'fower of her honest neighbors' that she is reputed to be an honest woman and not at all thought to be a witch.

On 2 June, 1592, she brought into Court a certificate from honest women of Fobbing that she lay under no suspicion of witchcraft.

In other cases the Court refused to allow an accused person to clear himself, except by the cumbrous and expensive process of compurgation. A deed was drawn out, to be publicly read, on a Sunday, in the church of the parish where the offence was alleged to have been committed, announcing that at a Court to

be held at a given place and on a given day, the accused person proposed to purge himself of the charge by taking oath of innocence, and inviting all who objected to such purgation to attend the Court and give evidence against the accused. The accused then attended the appointed Court, bringing with him his compurgators (in number four, six, eight, or other number, as had been fixed by the Court), and exhibiting his parish-priest's certificate that the 'Intimacion' had been duly read. Objectors were then invited to appear, and, if any attended, were heard, and the case adjourned. If no objection was made, the accused person took oath openly that he was innocent of the charge, and each of the compurgators took oath that he believed that the accused person had sworn the truth. Compurgators for men had to be men of good repute, of the same (or neighbouring) parish as the accused; for women, honest women, of the same (or neighbouring) parish; for clerics, beneficed clergy of neighbouring parishes. On the strength of these oaths, the accused was acquitted, and granted a certificate to prevent any future proceedings on the same charge. The fees were considerable: 2s. 6d. for the *Intimacio*; 4d. for each oath taken; 13s. 4d. for the certificate; and, in addition, the usual fees to the Court and to the Apparitors. Besides, the accused no doubt had to defray the day's expenses of those who appeared as compurgators.

5 May, 1592. In a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, held in All Saints Church, Maldon, Margaret Wiseman (wife of John Wiseman of Maulden) was delated by the Churchwardens, for that she is suspected by common fame of wythcrafte. She claimed and was allowed purgation. 5 July, 1592, she appeared in Court with her *Compurgatrices* (Judith wife of John Cowrtnol, Margaret wife of Thomas Carter, Agnes wife of George Warner, Agnes wife of Robert Brierly, Agnes wife of Richard Flude, and Elizabeth wife of John Pratt—all of Maldon). Margaret Wiseman then took oath that she is 'altogether guyltless of the facte of witchcrafte and also of all occation of suspicion of witchcrafte'. Her six compurgatrices then took oath that Margaret Wiseman hath sworn a just and true oath, and that she 'hath not geven any cause of suspicion of witchcrafte'. Her purgation was then admitted, and the testimonial of its acceptance was signed; but the Judge of the Court solemnly admonished her to be most careful in future to give no cause, in any way, for like suspicion.

[I. Confession of, and Abjuration of, Acts of Necromancy by
Thomas Hull, of Hertford.]

I In the name of god Amen. I, Thomas hulle of Hertford,
confesse afor yow, Reuerende fader in god, Iohn, by the
grace of god Bissshop of lincoln, that I haue
Abiuracio
Thome Hulle
5 de Hertford. yeuen ayde, counsell, help, and fauour vnto oon
Thomas Curteys, to thentent that he exercised
and vsed nigromancy & heresy. Wherefore
I abiure and forswer alle maner of heresies and errours, &
promyt that I shal never (in tyme to come) yef ayde, help,
fauour, nor socour, nor counsell to any that holdeth heresies or
10 vseth nigromancy in tyme to come. Soo help me god and the
holy Euaungeliis: et¹ iurabat supra librum, et fecit signum
crucis &c.

[II. Latin Record of the Conclusion of the Case.]

Ista abiuracio lecta fuit per dictum Thomam Hulle coram
dicto Reuerendo patre, Episcopo Lincolnensi, in ecclesia paro-
15 chiali Omnium Sanctorum de Hertford predictae diocesis: testibus
Magistris willhelmo wytham, legum doctore; Iohanne leek, in
decretis licenciato; Thoma Estyngton, artium Magistro; Iohanne
Boterwyke, in legibus bacallario; Iohanne Elveden & laurencio
Bartelott, notariis publicis; ac multis aliis, xxij^{do} die Iunij,
20 Anno domini m^o cccc lvij^o, Et Anno Consecracionis dicti
Reuerendi patris sexto.

[The above Record in English.]

This abjuration was read by Thomas Hull, before John Chedworth,
bishop of Lincoln, in All Saints Church, Hertford;
in presence of

William Wytham, Doctor of Laws;
John Leek, licentiate² in the Decrees;
Thomas Estyngton, Master of Arts;
John Boterwyke, Bachelor of Laws;
John Elveden and Laurence Bartelott, notaries public;
and many others;

22 June, 1457, in the 6th year of the bishop's Consecration.

¹ i. e. he took oath to this effect
on the Gospels; and, being unable
to write his name, attested this pro-
mise, by making his mark +.

² The exact status of the 'licen-
tiate' is doubtful. As I take it, he

had completed all the requirements
for the Doctorate, except that he
had not gone through the final 'In-
ception' ceremony: see *Registrum
Universitatis Oxon.* (O. H. S.), II.
i. 117-22.

XIII: Agreement, 1458, between Ellis North, master of the chantry at Chalgrave, Bedfordshire, and John Dey, a chantry-priest of the same chantry.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 43 bk. There had been a lawsuit between these two as to their respective shares of the income from, and of the necessary outlay upon, the chantry-estate. The bishop of Lincoln had been asked to arbitrate between the parties to the suit. This agreement is in supplement of the bishop's award.

12 July, 1458.

I, sir helys North, Maister of the Chauntry of Chalgraue, And I, sir Iohn dey, felaw of the same place, be fully agreed of all maner of matiers fro the begin-
nyng of the world vnto this day;

Before
4 August, 1458,
Ellis North is
to pay to John
Dey £3 13s. 4d.

**Concordia inter
Magistrum &
socium de
Chalgraue.**

John Dey is to
bear half the
outlay payable
by the chantry,
and allow
Ellis North
yearly 6s. 8d.,
in addition to
the 13s. 4d.
allowed him
by the dio-
cesan's award.

and I, the said sir helys, shall giff vnto the 5
said sir Iohn dey by the sonday after lammesse
day next commyng v. marces vjs. viij d.;

And I, the said sir Iohn dey, fro this day forward, shal bere
half of al maner of chargies to the said Chauntry belongyng;

And I, the said sir helys, shal haue yerely xx s., where hit 10
is but xij s. iiij d. in the award of my lord of lincoln, and shall
answere to sir Iohn dey for his parte of the ferme of Offlegh¹
duryng the termes of william Sheppard, fermour there, and
shal kepe the said award of my lord of lincoln (except the
said xx s.)

15

And ichon of vs shall withdraw all temporell accions that
either of vs have agayn other, at the propre costes of him that
so sweth.

In wittnesse wherof ichon of vs to this bill haue subscribed
his name, and promised by the faith of oure bodys to kepe and 20
obserue for oure tymes.

there beyng presentibus ibidem: Magistro willhelmo witham,
laurencio Bertlot, & me tyssington²: xij. die Iulij Anno domini
m^o ccccviij^o.

* lf. 43 bk.

¹ Great Offley, Hertfordshire.

² John Tyssington, p. 104. It was
the custom for a notary public to
sign with his surname only, omitting

his baptismal name. This old cus-
tom is still kept up by the Town-
clerks of various boroughs, e.g. of
Oxford.

XIV: Vow of celibacy, 1458, by Isabel Portyngton, widow, of Barton-on-Humber, Lincolnshire.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 46 bk. See in the Forewords.

[I. *English Text of the Vow.*]

* **I**n the name of god, Amen; I Isabel portyngton, of the diocise of lincoln, wydowe, and not wedded ne to no man ensured, behote and make avowe to god & to oure lady & to all the company of hevyn, in the presence of you, worshipful fader in god, Iohn, Bisshop of lincoln, for to be
 5 **Votum castitatis** chaste of my body, and treuly & deuoutly Isabelle portyngton. shall kepe me chaste from this tyme forward aslong as my lyff lastith, after the reule of saint poole. In nomine patris & filij & spiritus sancti, Amen.

Vow by Isabel Portyngton, solemnly taken,

[II. *Formal Latin Record of the Vow.*]

10 Die dominica, videlicet vltimo die decembris, Anno domini Millesimo cccc l octauo, in Ecclesia conuentuali domus fratrum predicatorum Oxonie, Reuerendus in christo pater & dominus, dominus Iohannes, dei gratia lincolniensis Episcopus, pontificalibus indutus, intra missarum solempnia, munus benedictionum
 15 honeste mulieri Isabelle portyngton de Barton super humbre, votum castitatis in scriptis redactum facienti & legenti, impendebat, ceteraque fecit in huiusmodi solempnitate requisita: presentibus, Magistris willhelmo wytham, legum doctore; Iohanne Rudyng, Archidiacono Stowie; Tyssington¹, laurencio
 20 norrys, & bugg¹.

Sunday, 31 December, 1458, in Blackfriars Church, Oxford, during celebration of Mass, before John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln.

XV: Vow of celibacy, 1459, by Joan Manfeld, widow.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 46 bk.

[I. *English Text of the Vow.*]

In the name of the fader son & holy gost, Amen. I, Iohne Manfeld, wydow, & not wedded, nor vnto no man ensured, behote and avowe to god & to oure lady and to all the holy company of hevyn in the presence of you, Reuerend fader in

Vow by Joan Manfeld, solemnly taken,

* lf. 46 bk.

¹ John Tyssington and John Bugg, notaries public: see p. 105.

god, Iohn, by the grace of god bishop of Lincoln, for to be
 chaste of my body, and (treuly and devoutly)
Votum castitatis shall keep me chaste from this tyme for-
Iohanne Manfeld. ward as long as my lyff lastith, after the
 reule of saint paule. In nomine patris & filii & spiritus sancti, 5
 Amen.

[II. *Formal Latin Record of this Vow.*]

Whitsunday,
 14 May, 1459,
 in Blackfriars
 Church,
 Oxford, during
 Mass, before
 John Ched-
 worth, bishop
 of Lincoln.

In die Pentecostes, xiiii. videlicet Maij, Anno Domini
 Millesimo cccc l ix^o, in Ecclesia conuentuali domus fratrum
 predicatorum Oxonie, Reuerendus in Christo pater et dominus,
 dominus Iohannes, dei gratia Lincolniensis episcopus, pontifi- 10
 calibus indutus, intra missarum solempnia, munus benedictionum
 honeste mulieri Iohanne Manfeld impendebat; presentibus,
 Magistris Willhelmo Wytham, legum doctore; Iohanne Rudyng,
 Archidiacono Stowie; Thoma Whitfeld, Edmundo Shireff, &
 laurencio Bertlot, ac multis alijs.

15

**XVI: Confession of Richard Pyckard, followed by his
 formal expulsion from the list of Notaries public
 entitled to practise in the Consistory Court of
 Lincoln Diocese.**

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 47. The story is not very clearly told in the Register, but this seems to be the substance of it. Two chief offences had been brought home to the culprit. First, he had accepted bribes to foist Robert Cade, priest, into the perpetual curacy of Aylesby (near Grimsby, Lincolnshire). The Bishop of Lincoln presented to the rectory of Aylesby 24 March, 1448 (Alnwick's Register, fol. 97), but the church was soon afterwards appropriated to Lincoln Minster. The date of the proceedings is uncertain, since the documents in the Register are out of order, the one before Pyckard's case is 1458, but the one before that is 1557. The one after Pyckard's case is 1564. So far as I can make out, bishop John Chedworth had claimed the right of presentation to the curacy on this occasion for himself, on some technical ground. The bishop had then caused his mandate for the institution of his nominee to be made out, and committed it to this notary (Richard Pyckard) for transmission to 'Master' Alexander, who was possibly acting as deputy of the Archdeacon of Lincoln. Richard Pyckard, thereupon broke open the sealed envelope ('pyxis'), removed the bishop's real mandate, and substituted for it (probably by erasure of the name in it and substitution of Robert Cade's name) a faked mandate, which deceived 'Master' Alexander, and procured the institution of Robert Cade to the

benefice. Secondly, in some transactions, Richard Pyckard had represented himself to be a much-trusted local attorney, by name Roger Jordan, and, under cloak of that name, had executed fraudulent deeds, possibly in connexion with the advowson dispute.

The Ecclesiastical Court, which dealt with the case, under presidency of William Wytham, LL.D. (Archdeacon of Stow, 1458-72, but acting in his capacity as chancellor, and Commissary of the bishop), Richard Hall (Official principal of the bishop of Lincoln), and Richard Dyklun (President of the Consistory Court of Lincoln), met in St. Mary's church, Stamford.

guilty man, in St. Michael's church, Stamford, was divested of coat, shoes, and stockings, and led bareheaded, and barefooted, clad only in breeches and shirt, from that church to appear before his judges in St. Mary's church.

[I. *English Text of public confession of guilt on the first charge.*]

* **I** Richard Pyckard, be fore al this pepull here assembeled, openly confesse and knowlege that I haue falsly forged letteres by the which I haue falsly deceyued my lord Iohn, by the grace of god Bisshop of lincoln; And, by fals Symonye and wynnynge of the valour of xx li. that I haue receyued, I haue vntreuly put Sir Robert Cade, prest, in possession of the benefice of Aylesby perteynyng to the Collacion of my said lord of lincoln, agayn the trew order of lawe, and agayne the wylle and thentent of my said lord of lincoln: for the which I crye god mercy, and aske my said lord forgyfnesse.

Confessio Ricardi Pykard.

Richard Pyckard admits forging a deed (by which he deceived John Chedworth, bishop of Lincoln), having accepted a bribe of £20 to get Robert Cade made incumbent of Aylesby, Lincolnshire.

[II. *Latin Record of Proceedings connected with this Public Confession.*]

Hanc confessionem in Ecclesia parochiali beate Marie ville stamford (coram Magistris willhelmo Wytham, legum doctore, & Ricardo halle, Officiali lincolniensi, Ricardo Dyklun, presidente Curie Consistorij lincolniensis ac Aldermanno dicte ville, Willhelmo Broune, Thoma Gregory, Magistris willhelmo Rath, willhelmo Goodyere, & nonnullis alijs) idem Ricardus Pyckard braccis & camisia tantum indutus, & coram huiusmodi venerabilibus viris, ab ecclesia parochiali sancti Michaelis Stamford vsque eandem ecclesiam beate Marie incedens, more penitentis, publice perlegit, vna cum hac clausula—

This confession was made in St. Mary's, Stamford, before the Ecclesiastical Judges then seated, by the penitent, led there, bareheaded, barefoot, and coatless, from St. Michael's church.

[III. *English Text of public confession of guilt on the second charge.*]

Richard Pyckard admits posing, with intent to cheat men, as a well-known notary named Roger Jordan.

Also I haue falsly feyned my selff to be a notary and called my selff Roger Iordan, the which is knowen for a notary (where that my name is Richard Pycarde) to thentent for to deceue men of theire goodes agayn the lawe & good conscience.

[IV. *Latin Text of decision of the Court.*]

The Court deprived Richard Pyckard of his privilege of practising as a proctor in the Consistory Court of Lincoln.

Et confessione huiusmodi per dictum Ricardum Pyckard 5 perlecta, idem Magister Ricardus halle (Officialis antedictus), tam de mandato domini lincolniensis Episcopi, quam vigore et auctoritate Officij sui huiusmodi, ipsum Ricardum pyckard ab officio & dignitate officij procuratoris generalis dicte Curie consistorij, qua prius fungebatur, priuauit et degradauit: presenti- 10 bus ibidem, Magistro Willelmo Wytham, Johanne Boterwyk, Johanne Hare, et Tyssington¹, et aliis.

[V. *Latin² Record of the bribes received.*]

To induce him to this unlawful act, Richard Pyckard received (a) a bond of £20 from William Rydding,

Idem Ricardus coram Magistro Thoma legier, willhelmo witham, & bug; tyssington,³ & laurencio [Norrys], confessus fuit quod recepit obligacionem xxli. a Willhelmo Ryddyng 15 commoranti cum Newport de Ryby,⁴ ad effectum quod dominum Robertum Cade in beneficio de Aylesby faceret intitulari, et habuit xxj. quarteria brasii et oues, ad valorem illius summe, & retradidit⁵ ei obligacionem.

(b) a bond of £40 from Robert Cade.

Item, idem Ricardus habet aliam obligacionem xlii., in qua 20 dictus dominus Robertus Cade prefato Ricardo est obligatus, confectam ante induccionem pretensam ad effectum ut in eadem ecclesia debeat intitulari.

[VI. *Latin Record of how the fraud was effected.*]

The procedure was—
First, a letter was abstracted and replaced by a forged letter;

Idem Ricardus confessus fuit, quod aperuit litteram Magistri Alexandri, & aliam confici fecit, quam tradidit Magistro Wytham, 25

¹ John Tyssington, note 2, p. 112.

² In Latin, apparently because made to the officers of the Court, and not publicly recited in the church in open Court.

³ John Bugg and John Tyssington, note 1, p. 113.

⁴ Riby, next parish to Aylesby to the west.

⁵ i.e. the bond was cancelled on payment of 21 quarters of malt, and a sufficient number of sheep to make up the balance.

vt tam dominum lincolniensem quam Magistrum Alexandrum, Capitulum, & wytham de ecclesia predicta deciperet.

Item, confessus est quod recepit litteras institucionis & induc-
cionis clausas in pixide, ad deferendum & deliberandum Magistro
5 Alexandro, quam quidem pixidem fregit & aperuit, & per eas
fecit dictum dominum Robertum Cade in ipsa ecclesia intrudi;
& quod nunquam huiusmodi litteras nec pixidem Magistro
Alexandro tradidit vt debuit.

Second,
The bishop's
mandate was
stolen, and
never came to
the arch-
deacon's hand.

XVII: Will, 1459, of Henry Philip, alderman of Oxford.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 50.

* In the Name of oure lord god, Amen. The x. day of 10 October,
10 October the yere of our lord Mⁱ cccc lix, I, herry Philip, 1459.
of Oxford, Alderman, hauyng good mynde and trust in god,
ordeyn & make my testament in this wyse.

first, I beqweth my sowle to the mercy of oure lord god my
maker and fourmer of noght, And to his blessed moder oure lady
15 saint Mary, and to all the company of hevyn, And my Body to
be buryed in the Church of seynt Petres in the Baylly of Oxford
vnder the Rode.

Burial in
St. Peter-le-
Baily church,
Oxford.

Item, to the Moder Church of lincoln I beqweth vj d.

Item, to the high Auter of the said Church of saint Petres
20 xl d.; Item, I beqweth to the Trinite Auter in the said church
A Masse Boke, a vestument, and A Chaleys, there I and my
Wyff to be prayed fore, she to haue terme of her lyff the kepyng
and gouernaunce of them; And after her decesse, at her will
and discrecion, to remayne in the kepyng of

Bequests to
St. Peter-le-
Baily church.

25 the Churchewardeyns of sent petres.

Testamentum
Henrici Philip
de Oxonia.

Item, I beqweth to the Conuent of the
frerys mynours of Oxford to comme to the
said Church of saint Petres in the day of my sepulture to
Dirige and Masse, v s.;

Bequests to
the Four
Orders of Men-
dicant Friars
in Oxford.

30 Item, to the Conuent of the frerys Prechiers to comme and
pray lyke wyse, ij s. vj d.;

Also, to the Conuent of the freres Carmys to say and pray,
vnder the same fourme, ij s. vj d.

Item, to the freres Augustin conuent, vnder the same fourme, ij s. vj d.

Bequest to
Trinity Chapel
outside East
Gate, Oxford.

Item, I beqweth to sir Robert, prest of the Trinite withoute the Est gate of Oxford, iij s. iiij d.

Item, I beqweth to the parson of the said Church of saint 5 petres, beyng present at the Dirige & Masse, vj d.

Provision for
great attend-
ance of priests
at testator's
burial.

Item, to viij other prestes, being well disposed, there present to syng and Rede¹ at the Dirige and Masse in the day of my Sepulture, to euery of the viij. prestis, iiij d.

Testator's wife,
Alice Philip,
to be residuary
legatee,

And the Residew of all my other goodis, meveable and Vn- 10 moveable, I yeff and beqweth to Alys my wyff, she to dispose for me and her and oure Childern, after her wyll and discrecion, to the plesaunce of god and merite to oure soules.

and to have
the house-
property in
St. Peter-le-
Baily parish,

Also, I giff graunt and beqwethe to Alys my wiff all my place, with thappurtenaunce, that I haue in the pariche of saint petres 15 in the Bayly of Oxford (I-sett betwene the tenement of Benet Stokys, Bydell, of the Est party; And the tenement that was late Thomas Tanfelde, and now is Richard Spraggett, of the west partye) to haue and to holde the forsaid tenement, with his Appurtenaunce, to the said Alys, to her heires and her Assignes, 20 of the Chiff lordis of that fee, by the seruice dew and accustomed therof for euermore.

with full war-
ranty from
testator'sheirs.

Also, I bynde my heires to waraunt the said tenement, with all his Appurtenaunce, to the forsaid Alys my wiff, to her heires and to her Assignes, Agayns all almaner folk foreuer- 25 more.

Executrix, and

Of this my Testament I make and ordeyn the said Alys my wyff my Executrice alone.

overseer of the
will, named.

And Maister Thomas Whitfeld (in whom my trust is, and hath be all way) I haue prayed to be ouerseer of this said 30 Testament, assistent and helper of her, and perfourmyng of this simple my last wille (date herof the day and yere above said).

In wittenesse of this my last wille I haue put herto my seale.

Bequests to
the East
Bridge, and to

Item, I beqweth to the Reparacion of the Est bryg² of Oxford, vj s. viij d.

35

¹ The testator's intention was probably to give distinction to his Dirige by having sufficient priests to sing each a different musical part

of the service, and to read each a different Lesson.

² i.e. now Magdalen Bridge, over Cherwell; then, and for long

Item, to the Churche werk of the same Churche, vj s. viij d. St. Peter-le-Baily church.
 Wittenesse of this my said testament: Iohn Clerk,¹ now Maire
 of Oxford, William Blakbourne the elder; Iohn ffrankeleyn,
 glasyer; William Daguale²; Richard Bustard; and other beyng
 5 there present.

[*Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram Reuerendo Proved, before
 patre Iohanne, Episcopo lincolniensi, xxvij^o die Ianuarij, Anno John Ched-
 domini Millesimo quadringentesimo quinquagesimo nono: Et commissa fuit Administracio worth, bishop
of Lincoln,
27 January,
1459/60.
 10 bonorum dicti defuncti Alicie Executrici, in **Approbacio eiusdem.**
 eodem testamento nominate. Et quia calculando idem Reue- Executrix dis-
 rendus pater Inuenit ipsam Executricem fideliter administrasse, charged, ac-
 ipsam ab officio suo³ dimisit quietam. counts having
been rendered.

XVIII: Will, 1465, and Codicil of Richard Welby, of Moulton (near Spalding), Lincolnshire.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 72 bk.

[*I. English Text of Will.*]

* **I**n the Name of the fader sone and holy goste, I, Richard 1465.
 15 Welby, the secund day of August, beyng in hole mynde,
 make my testament in maner that folows:

first, I beqweth my sowle to the moste eternall god that made Burial in choir
 it and with his bitter passion redemyd it and to oure lady seint of St. Katherine's chapel,
 Mary and to all the felaship of hevyn; my body to be buried Moulton.
 20 in seint katerin qwere.

after, the sole approach to Oxford from London and intervening country.

* lf. 72 bk.

¹ Wood's *City of Oxford*, iii. 23.

² William Dagville, owner of a most ancient Oxford hostelry, in his time called 'Dagville's Yn,' identified by Anthony Wood with 'the Mitre Inn,' but now supposed to have stood further west, on the site of the present market.

³ An executor, or executrix, at probate of the will, had to enter

into bond (with one or more sureties), to the Ecclesiastical Court, for the due discharge of the will which he or she sought to administer. This bond was formally cancelled when the accounts were presented to the Court, and passed. The records of such bonds, and discharges from them, occupy a very large space in the Registers of Archdeacons, and other Church Dignitaries, who (in their several districts) had control of probate and administration of wills.

Bequests to
that chapel;
to the church
of Weston (by
Spalding);
to Lincoln
Minster;
to St. Kathe-
rine's sister-
hood; to the
church of
Farlsthorne.
Bequest of a
mortuary.

Item, x li. to the high Auter, pro Decumis oblitis; Item, xx s.
to the kirk wark; Item, xl d. to euery light.

Item, to the kirkwark of weston, vj s. viij d.

Item, to oure lady werk of lincoln, vj s. viij d.

Item, to the Sisters by seint kateryn's, iij s. iiij d. 5

Item, to the kirkwark of ffarlesthorp, vj s. viij d.

Item, for my Mortuary my Bay fole that goth in to the
marsche.

The Residue of my goodis I put in disposicion of myn execu-
tours, which shall be Ionet my wiff, sir Iohn Welby, Richard 10
Welby my sone, and sir Robert Swet—thei to dispose my goodis
to the plesyng of god & to the helth of my soule.

[II. *English Text of Codicil.*]

12 August,
1465.

This is the last wille of Richard Welby of Multon, made there,
the xij. day of the moneth of August the yere of oure lord
Mⁱ cccc lxxv. 15

Request for
many inter-
cessory ser-
vices.

first, I wol haue cc. masses doon and al so many¹ dirigies for
my soule, vpon day² (if it may be), and ellus al so shortly as
thei may be don after my deth; And euery prest or man of
Religion to haue for synging of them, iiij d.; Item, I wol that
oon c. of the said Masses be said of the Trinite and a other c. 20
of oure blessed lady.

Bequests to
Carthusians,
for like ser-
vices at Mount-
grace, London,
Sheen, and
Hull.

Item, I wol that the iiij. howses of the Chartirhowes haue
euery howse, for synging dirige and masse for my sowle, xl s.;
And, ouer that, that euery prest of them to say a masse for my
sowle of the which iiij. howses Mountgruce to be oon (which is 25
content), The Chartirhowes at london a nother, the Chartir-
howse at Shene, & the Chartirhowse at hull.

Intercessory
services in
Moulton
church.

Item, I wol haue ij. prestis to sing for my sowle in Multon
kirk the space of ij. yere, euery prest to haue for his salary cs.;
And, ouer that, thei or ich of them dayly to say dirige, if thei 30
be disposed, for my soule.

General
bequests of
clothing;

Item, I wol haue c. gownes giffen, in holand³ and in other
places where my lyflode lygges, to the moste poer men, withoute
any favour shewed.

and of bed-
clothes.

Item, I wol that ther be bought as many shetis and couer- 35

¹ i. e. as many (= 200).

² i. e. to begin upon the day of my death.

³ Holland (canton of Lincolnshire).

lectes, and thei to be giffen in maner and fourme as is afore
rehersted, to the somme of xxviij^{ti} markes.

[£18 13s. 4d.].

Item, I wol that my dettis be payed before all other bequestis,
And if any man can prove that I haue had any godis of him
5 vnrightwisly I wol he be restored agayn.

Item, I woll that any mony that Breknok owith to me for
wolle, sumtyme bought by Thomas heire, of my ffader and me,
go to the ffulfilling of the last wille of my said ffader in that he
bequethed to my ij. sisters part theroff, and the other parte to
10 by ij. Copis to the said kirk of Multon.

Testator's
father's will
to be observed,
and two copes
to be provided
for Moulton
church.

Item, I wol that the Conuent of the Monastery of Croyland
haue giffen to them for doying of a Dirige and Masse for my
sowle, xls., And, ouer that, euery prest of them to say a masse
of Requiem for my sowle.

Bequests, for
intercessory
services, to
(a) Croyland
abbey;

15 And also, I wol that the Couent of the Monastery of Spalding
do in maner and fourme as is before rehersted, and thei to be
rewarded in lyke wyse.

(b) Spalding
abbey;

Item, I wol that the Conuent of the Monastery of Bardney
haue for doying of the same obseruaunce, xxvj s. viij d.

(c) Bardney
abbey;

20 And also, I wol that the couent of the Monastery of Stykes-
wold do syng a dirige and masse for my sowle, and thei for to
haue for theirre rewarde, xxvj s. viij d.

(d) Stixwold
abbey;

Item, I wol that the iiij. orders of ffreris in Boston
do the same obseruaunce, and thei to haue euery order,
25 xviij s. iiij d.

(e) the Four Orders of
Friars Mendicant in
Boston.

Item, I wol that myn Executours giff after my decesse,
yerly, by the space of 6 yer, xij. gownes of ffrice for my
sowle.

Yearly (for six years)
charity of clothing.

Item, I wol, as for my land, that my feoffies suffer myn
30 Executours to entir in all the Meses landes and tenementes
within holand that thei haue to my vse within holand;
and, ouer that, halsted, with thappurtenaunce, Carleton
and other townes longing to the said halsted in those
parties, thei to receyue the profutes of the same, payng
35 yerely to my brother sir Iohn xxxvj^{ti} markes at iiij. termes
of the yere, And also thei to fynde with the said profutes ij.
of my sones which I fynde at Cambrige, and other ij. that I
haue at home to the scole, as theirre naturell disposicion is
giffen to them, And my sone Morys to be fownde at london.

Executors to take
charge of Lincoln-
shire estates,
(a) in Holland,
(b) Hallstead, in Stix-
wold parish, with
Carlton, and to pay
therefrom
(a) an annuity of £24
to testator's brother,
Sir John Welby;
(b) College charges of
testator's two sons at
Cambridge;
(c) schooling of testa-
tor's two younger
sons:
(d) charges of testa-
tor's son, Maurice
Welby, at London.

A chest in Croyland abbey is to be provided to store up surplus income of testator's estates till all his children are of full age, and the whole income of Farlsthorne manor for 5 years. Richard Welby, testator's son, is to have Winthorpe estate at once. Provisions for testator's widow. Moulton manor is to go to testator's widow for her life-term, if she choose to live there, otherwise to testator's son, Richard Welby. Testator's son, Richard Welby, is ultimately to have all the estates which testator inherited from his father; and is to have Farlsthorne manor at once. Assignment of estates and benefices to younger sons: (a) Hallstead to Maurice Welby or John Welby; (b) Gedney vicarage, or else lands in Gosberton, Quadring, and Spalding parishes, to John Welby;

Item, I wol that a Chist be ordeyned, with ij. lokkes & ij. kayes, and set in the Abbey of Croyland, the Abbot for to haue j. kay, & myn executours the other; And the ouerpluse that commyth yerely of the said lyvelod to be put in the said chiste, and this to be continued to all my Childern comme to playne¹ 5 age, And all the Issuez & profutes of the maner of ffarlesthorp to be put in the same chist by the space of v. yer.

Item, I wol that my feoffies suffer Richard my son to entir in Wynthorp, immediately after my decesse, with all thappurtenaunce³. 10

Item, I wol that, if my wyff can fynde sufficient sewerty to myn executours that she shall nevir haue housbond after my decesse, that thanne she be my chieff executrix; and ellus to be noon, nor to haue no more but her Ioynter and the oon halff of my stuff of howshold (except plate and that Napery that I 15 bought of the Executours of my lord Cromwell²: wich³ Napery I wol be sold: it cost me xx^{ti} markes,⁴ & I had it as it was preysed).

Item, I wol that, if my wyff wol not dwelle in my place & kepe housholde, that than Richard, my sone, inmediatly after 20 my decesse, haue the said place & all the landis & tenementes that I haue in Multon by the decesse of my fader.

And, ouer that, when all my Childer that be lyvyng comme to theire playne age that thanne my feoffies make astate to the said Richard in all my landis & tenementes that I had by my fader. 25

And as for ffarlesthorp, to the said Richard my sone, not bydinge * the age of the said Child.

Item, I wol that Morys, and⁵ my feoffies se that he wol thryue & be vertuously disposed, haue halsted to him & to his heirs; And ellus Iohn my sone to haue it, in like wyse, if Iohn be no 30 prest.

And if he be a prest, he to be presented, when it fallith, to the Churche of gedney; And if he haue not halsted, nor be no prest, that then he haue a Mese in Gosberkirk called Belneys,⁶ with all other landis & tenementes that I haue in the same 35

* lf. 73.

¹ = (French) *plein*.

² Ralph de Cromwell, 3rd baron Cromwell (of Tattershall, co. Linc.),

died (without issue) 1455.

³ wich = which.

⁴ = £13 6s. 8d.

⁵ and = if.

⁶ Now Eelnie, in Gosberton parish.

Towne, And also the ij. saltcotys that I haue in quadring, with a Cotage that I purchased in Spaldyng, to him and to his heiryrs.

Item, I wol that Maister Thomas my sone be presented to the Church of Pynchebek, when it fallyth.

5 Item, I wol that William my sone, if he haue not all that lyuelod that my lord of wynchester¹ hath in Saltfletby (other ellus al so good by his lordship), that then he haue Wynthorp, to him & to his heiryrs, when he commyth at his playn age.

Item, I wol that Robert my sone (if Iohn be a prest) haue all those landis & tenementes beqwethen to the said Iohn, And (if Iohn be no prest) he to haue the said benefice of Gedney.

Item, I wol that Roger my sone haue my mese in Quadryng, with all other landis that I haue in the same Towne, except before beqwethed; And, ouer that, Barnewell, with thappur-
15 tenaunce, and all those landes & tenementes that I purchased of Thomas Erle & of Richard Barbour of Boston, And the landis that I purchased of Thomas Skirbek in Multon & of Coker in Whaplode & of Tyryngton in flete, to him & to his heiryrs.

Item, I wol that Richard my sone haue my saltcote that I haue made in Multon, to him & to his heiryrs.

Item, in case that Iohn haue halsted, that than Roger haue those landis & tenementes to Iohn beqwethed & his owne bequest also, so that Robert be a prest; and ellus Robert to haue that parte beqwethed to Iohn in Gosberkirk & quadring.

25 Item, I wol that euery Child haue xlii. of monye when he comme at his playne age, And that all the goodis leide in the Chist afore said, before thabbot of the said place and myn Executours, be euenly devyded among my said Childern, except the eldist.

30 Item, that Richard haue all maner stuff perteyning to housbondry, as hors, carte, plough, with all theire apparelles; And also xij. kye & bulles.

Item, I wol that the other halff of my stuff be euenly devyded among my Childern, provided alway that if my eldist sone wol
35 by any parte theroff, that he haue it, giffing therfore as it is preyssed to him that owith² hit.

¹ William de Waynflete, bishop of Winchester: Richard Welby was perhaps negotiating with him to buy

this estate from him, to settle it on William Welby.

² *sic*: ? = owneth.

(c) Pinchbeck vicarage to Thomas

Welby;

(d) an estate at Saltfleetby, or else Wynthorp manor, to William

Welby;

(e) contingent reversion to one of alternatives in John Welby's portion to Robert

Welby;

(f) lands in Quadring, Barnwell estate, and lands in Boston, Moulton, Whaplode, and Fleet, to

Roger Welby.

Richard Welby to have the salt-work at Moulton. Further provision for

Robert Welby.

Money bequests to each of testator's children.

Bequest of live and dead stock to testator's son, Richard

Welby, and to testator's other children.

Regulations
for the estates
in case of the
death under
age of any of
testator's sons.

Item, I wol if Richard dye (as god forbede) that then his brother that hath halsted haue that that is beqwethed; And halsted to go to him that is next in descender; And so, in lyke wyse, if any of them dye, it remayne to his brother in descendyng, not resortyng so that oon haue not ij. partes; And if all 5 dye except the eldyst, all to resorte to him, he forto haue it to him and to his heyris.

Bequest of
ornaments
of testator's
chapel.
Executors
have power to
disinherit
any of testa-
tor's sons.

Item, I wol that my eldest sone haue all the stuff of my Chapell, except plate and the hole vestument of Sateyn figury.

Item, in case that my Executours & feoffies se that any of 10 my Childer to whom any thing I haue beqwethed to, wille not thryve nor be vertuose, that then his parte to be taken fro him, and to be giffen to him that wol thryve, hauyng regard to noon.

Provisions for
keeping of tes-
tator's obit-
day.

Item, I wol that myn Executours kepe vp my yereday and my Auncestours, aslong as thei haue the profet of my lyvelod (And 15 after that my heire to kepe it vp), spending at my yereday, xx s.

Disposal of
testator's
silver plate.

Item, I wol haue all my plate leid in the said Chist at Croyland, there to be kept to my Childern comme at playn age, if case any purchase¹ falle, And if myn Executours can make any purchase to the valour of v. or vj. c. markes² that then the said 20 plate by them to be sold to pay for the said purchase, And that so purchased to be giffen among my Childern where as moste nede is; And in case ther can noon be goten or³ thei come at playn age, that then my plate to be devyded amonge my childern after theire age by theire discrecion, hauyng a speciall 25 ye to my eldist sone.

Requests to
female rela-
tives.

Item, I wol my Naunte haue, xx s.; my sister haugh, xx s.; my sister Braunche, xx s.

Requests to
executors.

Item, I wol that euery executour haue v. markes⁴ for his labour; And when he laboreth anything aboute me, for to haue 30 for his costes, and to take for his labour, after his discrecyon; And that myn Executours onys in the yere take accomptes of the bayly.

Requests to
servants.

Item, that euery yoman that I haue, haue a Iak & Salet & his hole yere wages; Item, that Solhed haue xls. and my horse 35 I ride vpon and oon of my gownes; Item, that Sargeaunt haue xxvj s. viij d. & j. horse of my stabull &c.

¹ Opportunity of buying land.

² £43 6s. 8d. or £52.

³ or = before.

⁴ £3 6s. 8d.

[III. *Latin Text of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit suprascriptum testamentum, vna cum codicillo Proved, 1465,
eidem annexo, coram Reuerendo patre,

domino Iohanne, lincolniensi episcopo, **Approbacio eiusdem**
testamenti cum
codicillo.
in Castro suo de Sleaford; & commissa

5 fuit administracio executoribus in eodem

nominatis (domino Iohanne welby duntaxat excepto) viz.¹ [. . .]
die mensis [. . .] Anno domini Millesimo cccc lx quinto; &
iurati sunt; & habent acquietanciam.²

and executors
discharged.

**XIX: Affray, 1468, in the churchyard of Grantham,
Lincolnshire, with proceedings thereon.**

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 91. The date is apparently the last days of December, 1468. The greater part of the narrative is in Latin, of which only a summary is here given. For this summary I am responsible.

Ordinary cases of breach of peace and assault were dealt with, in most parishes, by the leet-courts of the several manors, and, in most municipalities, by the borough magistrates. But, if the altercation took place in a church or a churchyard, the case passed out of the jurisdiction of any civil court, and came before the Ecclesiastical Court, generally that of the Archdeacon. Too frequently these cases were trivial matters that could have been smoothed over without legal procedure, except for the apparitor's³ keen search for fees. To illustrate this Grantham case, from later years, I give a few (hitherto unpublished) notices of such cases, from the official minute-books of the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex.

15 July, 1591, in a Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held in Prittlewell church, Thomas Peerse, of All Saints, Maldon, was indicted, at the instance of the Churchwardens there, because he 'brake the pease and made a blood-shedd vpon Ralph tiler in the church of All Sainctes in the time of the sermon'.

Peerse brought a certificate from Robert Palmer, vicar of All Saints, Maldon, that 'there was a lewde and vngratious boye that, in the tyme of the sermon, did disturbe the people; and Thomas Peerse, sytting neare him, did gyve him a stroke vpon the cheeke, after which the boye was quiett'.

Thomas Peerse offered 'to make faithe that he did not strike the boye anie other wise, nor in other manner, nor vpon anie other intente'.

¹ Day and month not inserted.

³ Clark's *Shirburn Ballads* (1907),

² Note 3, p. 119.

p. 306.

Peerse was sentenced to pay 8*d.* to the poor, and excommunicated until further order.

15 January, 1594, in the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex held at Romford, Richard Fynson of Loughton appeared to answer a charge of striking John Monday in Loughton churchyard on Sept. 26, 1591. He admitted that 'in gest and sport and not upon any collar or anger, he did tripp vpp his heeles, as he was sytting vpon the Church rayles'. He was ordered to confess publicly, before the minister and the congregation, 'that he hath vnorderly behaued himselfe', and to pay 12*d.* to the poor of the parish.

3 June, 1592, in his Court held at Great Baddow, the Archdeacon of Essex had before him five parishioners of South Hanningfield, Essex, on a charge of scolding and brawling in the churchyard there. Henry Sowche admitted that he had used some words of strife (being moved thereto), but now they are agreed and all things are quiet, and no contention restethe amongst his neighbors. For his offence, he was ordered to make public apology in South Hanningfield Church. William Bennet's wife admitted having 'used some words of strife, and vnkynde words, towards some of her neighbors'. She escaped on payment merely of the Court-fee (12*d.*). Widow Holland was discharged, without paying fee, being very poor.

12 May, 1595, in the Court of the Archdeacon of Colchester, held in Saffron Walden church, Essex, John Waylett of Ugley, Essex, was proceeded against because he said to Robert Meade, church-clerk, in service-tyme in the churchyard that 'he was a pickthanck Knave to say that his boy (John Waylett) dyd wrastle in the churchyard in the tyme of diuine service at morning prayer'. Waylett admitted calling Meade 'knave' in the churchyard, but pleaded that Meade 'urged hym therto, brawling with hym in the churchyard'. On this confession, in terms of the statute, Waylett was excommunicated.

[*I. English Summary of Latin Narrative.*]

There had been a conflict in the churchyard of the town of Grantham, between Thomas Wortley, Corvyser, and Edward Singer, a minister of that church. It was presumed that the churchyard had thereby been polluted, and the matter was referred to the Vicar (Richard Dawe) and John Tyssington, 5 acting as Commissaries for the bishop. This Commission took the sworn evidence of Thomas Wortley himself, of Sir Thomas Wynneway and Sir William lempster (priests), and of William lempster and William Welbourne (ministers of the church). They found that Wortley had struck Singer violently with a 10 stick, who shed blood from his nose in no small quantity, in the churchyard. The Commissaries further declared that the churchyard had thereby been polluted, and excommunicated Wortley. On January 31, 1468, Wortley confessed his deed

before John Chedworth, the bishop, in the house of Henry Curteys of Grantham; and took oath on the gospels to do penance as would be ordered him. The Bishop appointed Master John Goule, bachelor in the decrees, to absolve Wortley 5 from the excommunication which he had incurred. The penance was that Wortley should go with bare shins (*tibiis*) and feet at the time of the reconciliation of the churchyard by the bishop, and, humbly and in penitent wise, minister holy water, at the bishop's nod, to the bishop in the 'reconciliation' cere-
 10 mony. On Purification (2 February), i. e. on the second day after this verdict, Wortley was also, clad only in shirt and breeches, and carrying in one hand a wax taper and in the other a pair of beads, to walk humbly at the head of the procession which was to take place on that Feast, to kneel down
 15 at the four corners of the churchyard or of the church (according as the weather allowed the procession to be in the open air or not), and to be disciplined by the rod by the curate who was in charge of the procession. After the procession was over, at the time of High Mass, Wortley was to be waiting in the baptistery, engaged in private prayer, and, when the offertory of
 20 the Mass was made, was to place his taper in the hands of the celebrant. Like penance was to be made on Sundays, February 7 and 14, at the time of the procession on those days. Further, on Saturdays, February 6, 13, 20, and 27, at the hour when
 25 the market was fullest of people, Wortley, attired as a penitent, and with wax taper and beads, accompanied by the curate (in surplice and stole, and carrying a rod), was to walk round Grantham market-place, and at each of the four corners to submit himself to correction. On each of the four Saturdays, after the penance
 30 was done, the curate was to make public declaration, in English, of the cause why it had been imposed. The formula to be used by the curate is as follows:

[II. *Full English Text of the Recital made by the Curate at the times when this Penance was done.*]

All Cristen people here assembled and gadred shall vnderstand that Thomas Wortley, here present, doth this his penaunce
 35 Inioyned him by the Reuerend fadir in god Iohn, by the grace of god bisshop of lincoln, for this cause: ffor asmoche as the said

Thomas Wortley in the nyght tyme smote violently oon Edward Syngar, a minister of the Church of grantham, and drew blod of him within the Churcheyerd of grantham; Wherby the said Churcheyerd was polluted and of administracion of all sacramentes and sacramentalles suspendid, to the grete displeasure of 5 god, contempt to oure moder holy Church, and grete noyanse and offense to all this pariche; by occasion wheroff he stode accursed. And sithen full penitently cam byfore my said lord of lincoln & his ministirs iudicially sitting, and there confessed playnely his said defaute and trespasse, and submitted him vnto 10 my said lordis correccion; for which trespasse, he hathe in parte satisfied his penaunce, and is in will to performe the residew of the same. Wherefore he besechith all this pariche to forgiff him thoffence doon vnto hem in this behalff; And prayeth all yow people of the contre here at this tyme gadred to pray 15 god for him in the waye of Charite, etc.

[III. *Summary of Latin statement of further Penance.*]

In addition, the Bishop enjoined Thomas Wortley that on all the vigils¹ of the Blessed Virgin, for seven years following, he was to have only bread and water, beginning these fasts on the vigil of the Purification (1468^g); and warned him peremptorily that he must continue to perform this penance, unless sufficiently dispensed, on pain of the Greater Excommunication.

XX: Petition, 1464, by the Cistercian Abbey of Bruern, in the county and archdeaconry of Oxford, to King Edward IV, to have again the impropriated rectory of Wootton, near Woodstock, formerly granted them by King Henry VI, but afterwards resumed by the Crown.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 240. The long reign of Henry VI (1 September, 1422, to 4 March, 1461^g) had been very fruitful both in benefactions to older secular colleges and religious houses, and in new foundations for educational or religious purposes. The recognition by Parliament of Edward IV on 4 March, 1461^g, followed by the Yorkist triumph at Towton, 29 March, 1461, threatened the very existence of all recent foundations, and the impoverishment of many older foundations, e.g. Eton College, and several colleges in

¹ There were eight such Vigils in July 1, Aug. 14, Sept. 7, Nov. 20, each year, viz. Feb. 1, March 24, Dec. 7, Dec. 31.

Oxford¹ and Cambridge, as well as monasteries. The Crown lawyers of the new sovereign seemed to be resolved to show in the law-courts the like mercy to grants made by Henry VI (now designated 'king of England *de facto* but not *de iure*') as his troops had shown in the field in their savage slaughter of the vanquished Lancastrians. The present petition is a representative of many hundreds of the sort which were sent up to Edward IV in these first years of deadly fear. It is not for a moment to be supposed that these details came within the King's personal supervision or added anything to the revenues of the Crown: they were processes which brought considerable fees to the law-officers of the Crown, and abundant payments to their underlings for transcription, sealing, and registration.

On 2 Aug. 1440, Henry VI, by grant under Privy Seal, gave to Bruerne Abbey the patronage of Wootton Church, with licence to impropriate it, but reserving £8 yearly to the Exchequer. The Pope and the Bishop of Lincoln would not allow the impropriation, and, on 18 June, 1445, Henry VI forgave the arrears of the £8 charge, and cancelled future payments, until the impropriation had taken effect.

The petition is prefixed to an Institution to Wootton, 18 Aug., 1464, on presentation by Edward IV.

[I. *Full Text of Petition in English.*]

To oure liege lord the king.

Mekely bisecheth vnto youre highnesse youre humble and
 continuell oratours, Iohn, Abbot, and Couent of the Abbey or
 hows of Brewerne in youre Counté of Oxonford, of the Order of
 5 Cistyeux, whiche haue but litell lyflood to lyve by but only by
 husbandry, That where henry the vj., late kyng of this Royaume
 (in dede and not of right), hauyng consideracion of the exilite
 and pouerte of the saide hous, and theire grete hospitalite and
 contynuell keping of dyvyne seruice that youre saide bisechers
 10 there had to theire importable costis, by his *lettres* patentés
 graunted vnto your saide oratours the Advouson of the parisshe
 Chirche of Wotton withoute Wodestoke, in the Counte abouesaide,
 thanne beyng of his patronage (in dede and not of right), Paying
 therfore yerely to hym, and to his heirs, in his Eschequer, viij li.
 15 Of whiche advouson youre saide Oratours were peisibly seised
 vnto the tyme that the same advouson, by auctorite of parlia-
 ment holden in the tyme of the saide late kyng at westmynster,
 was resumed, So that from that tyme hidertoo youre seide
 Oratours had neuer eny profyt ne avayle by the same advouson.

Bruerne Abbey, very poor but most hospitable, and prayerful, had a grant from Henry VI of the rectory of Wootton,

on terms of a yearly payment of £8 to the Exchequer.

The Crown afterwards resumed the rectory, and it is still in the king's hands.

¹ Oman's *All Souls*, in *The Colleges of Oxford* (1891); Clark's *Lincoln College* (1898), pp. 20-2.

And, sith the begynnyng of youre reign, the saide aduouson hath been styll in youre gracious handys, and yit is.

But the Exchequer officials have continued to demand from the Abbey the yearly payment, and have piled up a grievous claim for arrears.

That, Notwithstandyng, youre saide oratours . . . in termely¹ called in issues in youre Eschequer at westmynster, and dyuers tailles there stryken owte vppon the[m] for the paiement yerly⁵ to yow of the saide viij li.; Wherthurgh youre saide Oratours been greuously vexed and sued, like to be the vtter vndoing of the saide pore hous, and diuine seruice & hospitalite there perpetuelly to cesse, withoute youre moste habundaunt grace to theim herin be shewed.

10

The Abbey prays the King to cancel this claim for payment of arrears, and to forbid any future claim for payment of the £8 yearly.

Please hit youre highnesse these premisses tenderly to consider, And thervppon of youre moost noble and benygne grace by your gracious *lettres patentes* in due *fourme* to be made vnder youre gret seale, to pardon, forgife, and relese vnto youre said Oratours alle arrerages claymed of youre saide Oratours of the¹⁵ saide viij li. yerly, And youre gracious *lettres* vnder youre pryué seale in due *fourme* to be made, directe to youre Tresorier and Barons of youre saide Eschequer, Charging and commaunding theime, and eueryche of theime, by the same that they at alle tymes hereafter cesse of calling of eny issues or stryking of any²⁰ tailles ayenst youre saide Oratours or their successours or for the saide viij li. yerely or any parcell therof.

It also requests a fresh grant of the rectory, free of the yearly payment to the Exchequer.

And also, of youre more habundaunt and specielle grace, to graunte vnto youre saide Oratours and their successours for euermore youre gracious *lettres patentes*, in due *fourme* to be²⁵ made, vnder your saide grete seal, of the saide advouson, after the *fourme*, tenure, and effecte ensuyng.

And they and their successours shal continuely and specially pray for youre most noble and prosperous reigne long to endure, and for the soules of youre noble progenitours, and in way of³⁰ Almes and charite.²

¹ i.e. at every term of payment. The parchment is frayed. A short word is illegible: possibly 'have bin'.

² This clause intimates that, in terms of the compact made by religious houses, &c., with their benefactors (*Godstow English Register*, E.E.T.S., 1913, pp. 182/10, 206/25), Edward IV is admitted to share in all the 'meritorious works' of Bru-

erne Abbey. On 27 March, 1519, Lincoln College, Oxford (*Vetus Collegii Registrum*, fol. 30), in bargaining with John Penny, bishop of Carlisle (died 1520), offered him 'a full share in all spiritual good deeds done, God allowing them, in All Saints and St. Michael's churches in Oxford and in the College chapel, by the then members of the College,

[II. *Latin Text of proposed grant to be submitted to the King.*]

Rex Omnibus ad quos, &c., salutem. Sciatis quod nos, de gracia nostra speciali, dedimus et concessimus, ac per presentes damus et concedimus, dilectis nobis in christo Iohanni, Abbati domus siue Monasterij de Brewerne, in Comitatu Oxoniensi, et
 5 eiusdem loci Conuentui, aduocationem ecclesie parochialis de Wotton iuxta Wodestoke in Comitatu predicto, que de patronatu nostro existit, habendam et tenendam eisdem Abbati et Conuentui, et successoribus suis, de nobis et heredibus nostris, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, Et quod ipsi Abbas et
 10 Conuentus ecclesiam predictam appropriare, et sic appropriatam in proprios vsus suos habere possint, et tenere sibi et successoribus suis predictis, in Auxilium et sustentacionem Abbathie predictae, et pro diuinis seruicijs ibidem melius manutenendis, ac ad exorandum pro statu nostro Regio quamdiu egerimus in
 15 humanis, et pro anima nostra cum ab hac luce migrauerimus; ac animabus nobilium progenitorum et predecessorum nostrorum, imperpetuum, Statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. In cuius rei, &c.

[*Abbreviated English version of grant, as proposed.*]

The King, to all to whom these letters patent may come, sends greeting.

We, of our special favour, grant to John, abbot of Bruerne, in Oxfordshire, and his abbey, the advowson of Wootton parish church, near Woodstock, in Oxfordshire, which is of our patronage, for ever, to be held of the Crown by the abbey in pure alms. We give leave to the abbey to impropriate the church, and to hold the impropriation to its own uses, i. e. to increase its revenue and thereby make fuller provision for divine services in the abbey. The abbey is to pray for our welfare during our life, and for our soul's health after our death, and for the souls of our ancestors and predecessors. This grant is to override the Statute of Mortmain.

XXI: Agreement, 1509, by which Barlings Abbey, as rector of Reepham parish, Lincolnshire, grants the vicar an increase of yearly stipend for his life-term.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 240.

* **T**his Indenture berith witenes that thabbott and covent
 20 off the monastery off our lady off barlinges off thordre
 and by their successors for ever, ings, alms-givings, and all other
 namely, in masses, fastings, orisons, spiritual exercises of whatever kind.
 vigils, disciplines, studies, preach- * lf. 240.

Barlings Abbey, Lincolnshire, as rector of the impropriate church of Reepham, Lincolnshire, grants Robert Wilkinson, vicar of that church, for his life-term, (a) additional grain and hay; (b) additional rights of pasture;

(c) additional accommodation in the rectory farm-buildings,

subject to the vicar's keeping his part of these buildings in repair, the Abbey providing straw for thatching;

(d) a yearly stipend of 20s.

off premonstratenses, proprietaryes of the parishe chirche off Repham, with oon assent and consent, hathe graunted to ser Robert wilkynson, perpetuall vicar of the foresaid parishe chirche off Repham, in augmentacion off his vicariage, ten quarters off barley, and foure 5 quarters off peyse, with oon loode off tithe hey, yerely to be taken off the fruytes off the personage off the for-said chirche as long as the for-said ser Robert shalbe vicar in the for-said chirche.

The said abbott and covent also hathe graunted to the fore- 10 said ser Robert Agystment,¹ without and with-in the pasture off the fore-said Monastery, for vj. beastes (that is to say,² oxen, kye, and bullockes and yong beastes), as well in wynter as in somer, by all the foresaid tyme.

And moreouer the for-said Abbott and covent hathe graunted 15 to the for-said ser Robert oon litle laithe, sett in the north parte off the personage, with an aisament within the closse off the forsaid parsonage, with a free intrest³ and out-gate to his laithe by the same closse as ofte and whenne itt shalbe necessary to the said ser Robert or his seruantes during the forsaid 20 terme, whiles that itt shall nott be preiudice nor noying ne harme to the forsaid abbott or covent.

And the forsaid ser Robert wilkynson shall reparell the fore- said house, buylded with thackyng and walle, att his own propre coste and expenses duryng the forsaid terme, And, att thende of 25 his terme, well and suffyciently repareld in thack and walles, shall leve the forsaid house, excepte that the forsaid abbott and covent shall fynde to the forsaid house thack for reparacion off the forsaid house as ofte tymes and whenne itt neade shalbe, att coste off cariage of the forsaid Sir Robert. 30

Moreouer, the for-said abbott and covent graunteth, and by ther present wryting byndeth them to pay, xx s. off good and lafull money off Englund to the forsaid ser Robert wilkynson, all & euery yere, in the feaste off the Natyuite off our lord,

¹ = right of pasture in the ordinary pastures, whether enclosed by fences or unenclosed.

² Horses are certainly excluded, as being more expensive animals to

pasture. Bulls are probably excluded as belonging solely to the manor, and the rectory.

³ Read 'intress': i. e. entry.

duryng the naturall liffe off the for-said ser Robert wilkynson, without eny furdre delay.

In witenes of all and euerychone off thise premysses, the for-said parties, [eche] to the other, haue putto ther seales to thise
 5 present Indentures: yeven the last day butt oon off the moneth of Iunn in the yere of our lord god a thousand five hundrith ix
 and the reigne off kyng Henry the eight first yere.

29 June,
 1 Henr. VIII
 (1509).

XXII: Latin Will, 1526, and English Codicil, 1533, of John Denham, rector of Barnack, Northamptonshire, and Prebendary of Lincoln Minster.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 242 bk. and lf. 243. The will was proved at Oxford, 28 February, 153 $\frac{1}{2}$. John Denham had been a Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford, where he made provision for a commemorative service.¹

[I. *Abbreviated note of the Will, which is in Latin.*]

* ¹ **I**n the name of god, Amen. Anno a natiuitate eiusdem
 Millesimo Quingentesimo xxvj^o. festo sancti hugonis,
 10 Ego, Iohannes denham, Rector de barnake, sanus mente et corpore, etc. His body to be buried before the high altar of
 Saint Iohn of Barnack, near Stamford.

17 November,
 1526.

Burial in
 Barnack
 church.

[II. *Text of English Codicil.*]

Memorandum, that the ffyrst day of August the yere of our
 lord god A thowsand ccccc xxxiiij, in the presens of Iohn
 15 cottysford, rector off Lincoln college in oxford; and Thomas
 Rockes, yeman, dewllyng yn Lyndford² in Buckynghamshire;
 and oper; I, Iohn denham, pryst, declared my testament ferder
 in maner and forme folowyng:

1 August, 1533,
 Codicil added.

ffyrst, I will that per be xxliⁱ bestowed to bryng me on erthe,
 20 at the monethe mynd, and the tewlue monethe mynd.

Provisions for
 burial, & for
 month's-mind
 & year's-mind.

† Item, I will that the churche wardyns and parischeners of
 barnake haue xlti shyllinges towardes the reperacions of the
 Stypell; Item, to the mayntenans of the belles and the bell
 ropys, vjs viiij^d; Item, to the mayntenans of the lygthes in the

Bequests to
 Barnack
 church, North-
 amptonshire.

* lf. 242 bk.

† lf. 243.

² Great Linford, Buckingham-

¹ See Forewords, pp. 10, 11.

shire.

churche, vjs^s viij^d; Item, I geue for A peyre of vestymentes to the churche of barnake, xx^s.

Item, fabrice ecclesie Lincolniensis, iijs iiiij^d.

Item, I will that all the bokes in my custody be distrybute by the discrecyon of doctor cottisford & christofer bell. 5

The Resydewe of my goodes not bequest I geue vnto christofer bell, my kynsman, to be-stowe for the welth of my sowle.

And I make the same christofer bell my full executor, witnessing doctor Cottisford, ser Launselot twynhome, and Thomas Rockes, with other mo. 10

Disposal of
testator's
books.

Executor
named.

XXIII: Inventory of John Asserby, 1527.

From the Lincoln Consistory Court Wills, Book 1520-31, lf. 59, 59A, 60. Part of this transcript had been lost from the E.E.T.S. bundle, but was most obligingly replaced by Canon Foster, F.S.A., Secretary and Editor of the Lincoln Record Society. This inventory will be included in a volume of Lincoln Wills which Canon Foster is preparing for the press. The will is dated 14 November, 1527, and was proved 21 December, 1527. Asserby is corrupted from Asfordby. The pedigree of Asfordby of Bilsby, Lincolnshire, is in Harleian Society's Issues, vol. I, 45-47.

* *Invitory off all the household stuff wych was bequethyd to be heyr-lomes to Andrew asserby & to the Ryght heyrrys off John Asserby wych was bequethyd by the sayd John Asserby whose soule Jhesu pardon.*

Parler.

ffyrst, in the parler, j. pentyd hyngyng off Canwes; Item, on long Saddell; Item, on Cownter off the lest sorte; Item, too gret carrod chysts; Item, on borden chare; Item, on forme; Item, on bordenyd bed stede; Item, on lyttyll chyst. 15

+ littill parler.

Item, ij. bed steds, the on bordenyd, & the oþer not; Item, on saynt John hede off Alibaster. 20

Chamber ouer the parler.

Item, on chyst with evidence boune with yren; Item, on plane chyst; Item, on bordenyd bed, with j. trundell bedde; 25
Item, on yelow sperver off dornyx; Item, on payntyd hyngyng off canwes; Item, iij. thrawyn charys; Item, j. hole garnysche

* lf. 59.

+ lf. 59 A.

off vesselle off the new turne; Item, on basyn and on euar off pewter.

halle.

- Item, on grene payntyd hyngyng off canwes at the high dese;
 5 Item, on carvyd Cupbord *with* ij. awmbres and on slotte;
 Item, on carved long Sadle off wanescott; Item, ij. thrawn
 longe sadells; Item, on thrawn chare; Item, on fowldyn tabylle;
 Item, on forme.

Gallore¹ Chamber.

- 10 Item, ij. bordenyd bed stedes; Item, ij. Spervers off dornyx;
 Item, ij. new fether beddes garnysshyd; Item, on hold fether
 bedde *with* iij. bolsters; Item, on payntyd hynging off canwes;
 Item, iij. cownter poyntes of *verde*² warke; Item, on fustyan
 pillow and ij. other pillows; Item, on Redde couerlyd *with*
 15 byrde warke; Item, on grene couerlyd *with verde*² warke;
 Item, on yalow couerlyd *with* warke; Item, iij. holde whyte
 couerlydes; Item, iij. pare off blankyttes; Item, v. mattressys;
 Item, ij. couerynges off wholyn for tables; Item, on bancker
 for the halle; Item, vi. coschyns *with* bestes vpon them; Item,
 20 on fowldyn table.

Law³ parler.

Item, ij. pare off bed stokkes; Item. on payntyd tester for
 A bedde.

Botre.

- 25 Item, ij. gret bolle candylstykes and on lesser; Item, on
 lattyn basyn *with* A rose in the myddes; Item, on chaffyng
 dyshe, *with*out horys; Item, iij. holde platters; Item, ij. holde
 dyshes; Item, on holde candylstyke; Item, on tabylle in the
 botre.

* Kytchyn.

- 30 Item, ij. gret pannes; ij. lesse pannes; on Mydlyng panne;
 on gret brasse pott; iij. lesse brasse pottes; ij. lytle brasse pottes;
 j. posnet *with* a stert⁴; on other *with* broken fete; on chauffer
with a brokyn mouthe; on panne, *with* a sterte; Item, on
 35 lattyn ladelle; Item, on gret spyt; Item, ij. lesse spyttes;

* lf. 60.

¹ ? Gallery.

needlework for hangings.

² Verde = green. 'Verdour' was
 a textile product, possibly green
 baize, much used as foundation for

³ sic: ? = low.

⁴ stert = handle.

Item, on byrd spyt; Item, on pare off lytylle yrne Cobberdes; Item,¹ on led, on mashe fatt, on gyle fatt, and on stepe fatt, with a kylne heire²; Item, on hold Cawthorn³; Item, on kymmylle,⁴ with a coueryng for saltetyng flesshe; Item, on polle axe.

5

Napre ware.

Item, ij. lyn towells; Item, on towelle lyke dyaper warke; on Napkyn off dyaper; Item, on lyn table-clothe off v. yerdes; Item, ij. harden table-clothes of ij. yerdes and dimid.⁵ the pece; Item, on herdyn Towelle off ij. yerdes and dimid.; Item, vij. 10 table napkyns; Item, on pare lyn shettes off iij. brede⁶; Item, on schet for A woman that lyes in chyld bed; Item, ij. hed-schettes; Item, vij. pare lyn schettes; Item, on pece off lyn (for towels) of xiiiith yerdes; Item, ix. pare off harden schettes.

ffor the fyre herthe.

15

In primis, on pare off gret tonges, tynned⁷; Item, j. yren forgan⁸ for the fyre, tynd⁷; Item, a fyre skomer, tynnyd.

XXIV: Will, 1529, of John Aldridge, of Beaconsfield, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 263 bk., and lf. 264.

* Testamentum Iohannis Aldridge.

22 July, 1529.

In the name of god amen. The⁹ xxijth daye of Iulij in the yere of our lorde god a thousande five hundrede and nyne and twenty, I, Iohn Aldridge, of bekonesfeld in the countie of 20

* lf. 263 bk.

¹ The utensils in this *Item* seem to be vessels for brewing beer in.

² 'i.e. the *hair* strainer of a malt-kiln, on which the malt is laid for drying. Such a strainer is now generally made of wire; and the steep[ing]-vat is called the cistern. In this steeping-vat, or cistern, the barley is steeped previously to being placed on the floor of the malting-house. In any modern malting-

house the cistern is a permanent tank, generally of brick.' This note was put in here by the transcriber.

³ i.e. caldron.

⁴ For 'kinnell', a tub.

⁵ i.e. half.

⁶ i.e. breadths: see p. 37.

⁷ ? with tines (= prongs): i.e. with the claws not solid, but shaped like the open fingers of a hand.

⁸ = (French) *fourgon*, i.e. poker

⁹ i.e. two and twenti.

Buckyngham, hoole of mynde and in good remembraunce beinge, make my testament in this wise.

ffirste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, to our ladye saynte mary, and to all the hoole companye of heuen; and my bodye to be buryed in the chirche yarde of Bekenesfelde afore-
saide. Burial in Beaconsfield churchyard.

Also, I bequethe to the highe aulter ther, for my tithes and offerynges forgotten, iiij d.

Also, to the chirche of Lincoln, ij d.

Also, to euery light in the chirche and chappell of Bekones-
felde, ij d. Bequests to Beaconsfield church.

Also, I bequethe to euery oon of my bredren and sustren children oon shepe. Bequests to nephews, nieces, and god-children.

Also, to echeone of my godchildren, iiij d.

Also, I will that my executours, immediately after my decesse, entre vpon all my landes and tenementes that I haue in the parishes of Taplowe, burnham, and Beckonesfelde, and in all my leases durynge my termes, as in sundre Indentures dothe more playnly appere of the saide termes. Lands in Taplow, Burnham, and Beaconsfield parishes, Buckinghamshire, settled in entail.

I will also that margerye my wiffe haue, oute of my saide landes and tenementes, yerely duringe hir liffe, xiiij s. iiij d. sterling.

And after hire decesse, I will that all my saide landes and tenementes hooly remayne to Iohn Aldridge my sone, and to his heires, att the age of xxiiij. yeres.

I will that my executours and feoffes doo suffre Iohn my sone peaseablye to entre into all my saide landes and tenementes, withoute any maner Interrupcion or delaye, paynge to margerye my saide wiffe yerely as aforesaide xiiij s. iiij d. durynge hir liffe.

And iff itt happen that Iohn my sone decesse withoute heyres of his bodie lauffully begotten, livyng the other my children, then I will that all the foresaide landes and tenementes to be equally deuyded emonges my children livinge.

And if itt happen that all my saide children decesse, then I will that all my fore saide Landes and tenementes maye be equally deuyded emonges the children of my brodre Rauff Aldridge and * William Aldridge.

Bestowal of
testator's
personalty.

Also, I will that myn executours entre vpon all my goodes moveable, to and for the intende of performaunce of my will as hereafter foloweth; And also to perceiue [and] receive all maner my rentes, reuercions, revenues, and debttes to me owinge by any maner persone or persones. 5

Also, I will (after my debttes and funeralles pai'd and my will fulfilled) I give and bequethe to margerye my wiffe the oon halffe of my moveable goodes.

And the other halffe I will itt maye be equally devyded and savelly kepte by myn executours to the vse of all my children, 10 therwith to see them guyded (and as well the childe that my wiffe goeth with-all as other), vnto the tyme that they be att lawfull yeres of discrecion: Thenne they to enioye the reste of the saide moveable goodes, oonly excepte and allowed for suche chardgies for the guydyng and kepyng of the saide 15 children.

Iff any of my saide children decesse, livyng the other, then I wille that echone of them to be others heyre in all the saide moveable goodes.

Iff all my saide children decesse, I will that the saide goodes 20 to them bequethed (all maner chardgies and expenses allowed) to be bestowed in charitable deades and warkes for the helthe of my soule.

Executors
named,

To the performyng of this my testament and laste will, I ordeyne william Aldridge my brodre and Robart Dawbeney 25 myn executours, they to ordeyne and dispose as maye be mooste expedient for the helthe of my soule, my ffrendes soules, and all christen soules.

and Overseer
of the will.

Also, I will that Robert wallar be ouersear of this my testa- 30 ment and laste will.

I will that echone of myn executours and ouerseare haue, for their labour and busynes, xx s.

Thise wittenes: Sir Richard Bolde (curate ther), Thomas Aldridge, Symon Irby, & other.

Proved,
14 Dec., 1535,
before John
Longland,
bishop of
Lincoln.

Probatum fuit huiusmodi suprascriptum testamentum coram 35
Reuerendo patre, domino Iohanne Lincolniensi Episcopo, xiiij^{mo}.
die mensis decembris, Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo
xxxv^{to}, commissa administracione bonorum et debitorum dicti

defuncti executoribus in eodem testamento nominatis, in forma iuris iuratis.

XXV: Will, 1529, and codicil, 1533, of Sir John Digby, knight, of Eye-Kettleby, Leicestershire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 232 bk. to lf. 235.

[I. *English Text of the Will.*]

*** Testamentum domini Iohannis Digby, militis.**

IN the name of god, amen: be itt knowen to all men by thies ^{1 August, 21 Henr. VIII (1529).} I presentes that I, ser Iohn digby of Eketilby in the county of leicestre, knight, the first day of Auguste in the xxj. yere of the reigne of our souereigne lord kyng henry the eight and in the yere of our lord god m^l. v^o. xxix^{ti}, ordeyn and make this my last will and testament, aswell concernyng thordre and dis-
 10 position of all and singuler my maners landes and tenementes wthin the realme of englond, as of all my goodes and catalles that I haue wthin the same realme, Calis, orelles where, in maner and forme folowing:

that is to saye, ffirste, I bequeth my soule to almighty god,
 15 beseching hym to accepte the same to his mercy; Also I will that my body shalbe buryed in the chirche of melton mowbrey, ^{Burial in Melton Mowbray church, Leicestershire.} if I die in leicestre shire; and if I die out of leicestre shire, then my bodye to be buryed ther as my executours shall thynk moost conuenyent.

20 Also, I bequeth to the chirche of lincoln, iij s. iiij d.

Also, I bequeth to the highe aulter of melton mowbrey ^{Bequest to that church.} vj s. viij d.;

And I will that my mortuary be paied according to the ^{Accustomed mortuary to be paid.} custome.

25 Also, I renounce and forsake all other will or willes by me before this tyme made, and affirme all thinges conteyned wthin this present wryting to be my last will and testament.

And, where I, the said ser Iohn digby, by my deade (bering ^{Recites terms of a trust created by testator as his} date the xxiiij^{ti} daye of october in the nyynth yere of the reigne
 30 of our souereigne lord kyng henry the eight), hath given and

marriage settlement,
24 October,
9 Henr. VIII
(1517),
by which he
granted life-
interest in
South Luffen-
ham manor,
Rutlandshire,
and in other
lands in North
Luffenham,
Kelthorpe, and
Pilton, in Rut-
landshire, to
his wife
Sancha.

Confirms this
provision, but
with re-
mainder suc-
cessively
(a) to testator's
son Simon
Digby and
heirs male;
(b) to testator's
grandson
(John, son of
William
Digby) and
heirs male;
(c) to heirs
male of testa-
tor's son,
William Digby;
(d) to testator's
other heirs.

graunted and by the same deade confirmed to Iohn willoughby
of willoughton¹ in the county of Nottingham, Iohn harrington
of Exton,² george mackwourth of Empingham,² Euerard digby
of stoke drye,² Iohn toky of southluffenham in the county of
Rutland, Iohn brokesby off frisbury,³ and Iohn digby off olleby⁴ 5
in the county off leicestre, my manour of south luffenham, with
thappurtenaunces, in the county of Rutland, And also all my
manoures, landes, tenementes, medowes, lesues, pastures, and
other myn heredytamentes, with ther appurtenaunces, in south
luffenham, north luffenham, Sculthorpe, and pilton, To haue to the 10
said Iohn willoughby and other his said cofeofes, and to their
heires and assignes, for euer, to the vse of dame sanche digby, wiffe
to me the same ser Iohn digby, for terme of liffe of the same dame
Sanche, and after hir decesse to thuse of me the same ser Iohn
digby, myn heires, and assignes, for euer, ther with to perfourme 15
my last will and testament as by the same deade more att lardge
itt apperith, I will that my said wiffe dame Sanche shall haue
all the said manoures, landes and tenementes in northluffenham,
southluffenham, Sculthorpe, and pilton, for terme of hir liffe,
according to the said vse conteyned in the said deade. 20

And after hir decesse, I will that my sonne Symon digby
shall haue all the said Manoures, landes, tenementes and other
the premysses, in northluffenham, Southluffenham, sculthorpe,
and pilton, to the same Symon, and to the heires males of his
body lauffully begotten; 25

And for defaulte of suche yssue, the remaynder to Iohn digby
sonne and heire of william digby, & to the heires mailles of his
body lauffully begotten,

and for defaulte of suche yssue, the remaynder therof to the
heires mailles of my sonne william digby lauffully begotten, and 30
to the heires mailles of their bodyes lauffully begotten,⁴

and for defaulte of suche yssue, the remaynder to the heires
mailles of the body of me the said ser Iohn * digby lauffully
[begotten] and to the heires mailles of their bodies lauffully
begotten; and, for defaulte of suche issue, to right heires of me 35
the said ser Iohn digby for euer.

* lf. 233.

¹ ? Woollaton, Nottinghamshire.

² In Rutlandshire.

³ Frisbury-on-the-Wreak, Leicestershire.

⁴ Welby, Leicestershire.

And, where I, the same *ser* Iohn digby, seth the making of the said deade of feoffement, to the said Iohn willoughby and other the said cofeoffes, of and in all the said manoures, landes, tenementes, medowes, lesues, pastures, and other the premisses, 5 with their appurtenaunces, in southluffenham, northluffenham, sculthorpe, and pilton aforesaid, haue purchased dyuerse other landes, tenementes, and heredytamentes, in northluffenham aforesaid, to me and to my heires in fee; And also haue other meses, landes, and tenementes, in Tikesore, Morcott, barrowdon, 10 Seyton, thorpe, and Pisbroke, orelles where, whiche I, the same *ser* Iohn, haue within the said county of Rutland, nott conteyned in the said deade bering date the xxiiijth day off octobre in the said nynth yere of the reigne of our souereigne lord kyng henry the eight, I will that my said sonne Symon digby shall haue, 15 immediately after my decesse, as well all the said meses, landes, tenementes, and heredytamentes by me soo purchased 'sith the makyng of the said deade within the county of Rutland, as well all other my meses, landes, tenementes, and heredytamentes, that I haue in the said county of Rutland, nott conteyned in the 20 said deade bering date the xxiiijth daie off octobre in the said nynth yere of the reigne off our said souereigne lord kyng henry the eight, to the said Symon, and to the heires mailles of his body laufully begotten.

Testator enumerates other lands bought by him, since the trust-deed of 24 October, 9 Henr. VIII (1517), in North Luffenham, Tixover, Morcot, Barrowden, Seaton, Thorpe, and Bisbrooke (all in Rutlandshire), all of which he now settles in entail on his son Simon Digby and heirs male, with reversion successively

And for defaulte of suche issue, remaynder therof to Iohn 25 digby sone and heire of william digby, and to the heires mailles of his body laufully begotten.

(a) to John (son of William) Digby and heirs male,

And for defaulte of suche issue, remaynder therof to the heires mailles of the body of my said sonne william digby laufully begotten, and to the heires mailles of there bodies laufully 30 begotten.

(b) William Digby's heirs male,

And for defaulte of suche issue, the remaynder therof to the heires mailles of me the said *ser* Iohn digby laufully begotten, and to the heires mailles of their bodies laufully begotten.

(c) testator's other heirs;

And for defaulte of suche issue to the right heires of me the 35 said *ser* Iohn digby for euer.

And I will that my said sonne Symon digby shall and may att his pleasour make or cause to be made astate for terme of liffe in possession or vse of or in all the said manours landes and tenementes in the said county off Rutland or in any parte

but confers on said Simon Digby power of granting life-interest in all these

estates to said
Simon's wife.

Testator's
wife, Sancha
Digby, is to
have Eye-
Kettleby
manor-house,
in Leicester-
shire, with
buildings,
orchards,
yards, water-
mill, the park,
and other
appendent
lands,
for life-term.

Testator's
daughter-in-
law (widow of
William
Digby of
Lubenham,
Leicester-
shire, but
re-married),
is to be life-
rented in cer-
tain lands in
Eye-Kettleby.
as her jointure-
land,
secured her by
her marriage-
settlement of
date 13 May,
15 Henr. VIII
(1523).

Eye-Kettleby
manor and
lands, in both
cases, are to
revert to John
Digby (son of

of the same to eny wiffe or wiffes that he the same Symon shall hereafter mary, enything conteyned in this my will to the contrary nott withstanding.

And I will that my said wiffe dame Sanche, shall haue immediately after my decesse, all my Manour place, capital mesuage, 5 and mansion place, of eketilby in the county off leicestre, with all the housing belonging to the same, and all my gardeyns, orchardes, woodeyardes, and neeteyardes, waite-mylne and mylne-holmes belonging to the same waite-mylne, And also the parke (with the poles within the same), cranwell close, the 10 ueste leys, the ueste medowe on the west side of the same manour place, the este medowe in twoo closes of the north side off melton lane, and all landes, tenementes, medowes, lesues, and pastures in eketilby aforesaid, with all the hedges about and within all and euery the premysses from the este ende off Melton 15 lane to kirkeby bridge of the north side down to the river ther, to the same dame Sanche for terme of hir liffe.

Also, I will that my doughtour Elene Mountague, late wiffe to my sone william digby of lubbenham (nowe decessed) and doughtour of Iohn Rooper (late generall attorney to our soue- 20 reigne lord the kyng), shall, immediately after my dethe, haue twoo closes in eketilby aforesaid, whereof oon of them is called the hall close, and the other close of them is called the fogge ffelde, with all the hedges about and within the same closes, to haue and to holde to the said Elene Mountague, for terme of 25 hir liffe, in * recompence off suche landes and tenementes to the yerely value off xx^{li} as the same helene is intituled to haue in Eketilby and Sysonby after my dethe, by reason off a feoffement by me (the said ser Iohn digby) and my said sone william digby and Iohn Wymerke made to ser Iohn diue, knight, and other, 30 in fee off all my landes and tenementes in eketilby and Sysonby to dyuerse vses, as by the same deade bering date the xiiijth daye off May the xvth yere off our said souereigne lord more playnly itt apperith.

Also, I will that all the manoures, landes, and tenementes, 35 medowes, lesues, closes, and pastures before appoynted to the same dame Sanche in Eketilby for terme off hir liffe, immediately after the dethe of the same dame Sanche, and all the said

* lf. 233 bk.

landes, tenementes, medowes, closes, lesues, and pastures before appoynted to the said helene mountague for terme of hir liffe in eketilby aforesaid, immediately after their seuerall deceases, shall remayne & come to the said Iohn digby, sonne and heire of my said sone william digby, and to the heires mailles of his body lauffully begotten;

testator's son
William
Digby) and his
heirs male,

And for defaulte of suche issue, to the heires mailles of the body of my said sone william lauffully begotten, and to the heires mailles of their bodies lauffully begotten;

with re-
mainder suc-
cessively,
(a) to said
William

10 And for defaulte of suche issue, the remayndre therof to my sone Symon, and to the heires mailles of his body lauffully begotten;

Digby's heirs
male;
(b) to Simon
Digby and
heirs male;

And for defaulte off suche issue, to heires mailles of the body of the said ser Iohn digby, and to the heires mailles of their bodyes lauffully begotten; And for defaulte of suche issue, to the right heires off me the said ser Iohn digby for euer.

(c) to heirs of
Sir John
Digby.

And I will that the said Iohn digby, sonne and heire of my said sone William digby, shall, immediately after my dethe, haue a close in eketilby aforesaid called the high felde, and all my Manoure, landes, tenementes, and heredytamentes in Sysonby in the county off leicestre, to hym and to his heires males of his body lauffully begotten,

Land in Eye-
Kettleby, and
Sysonby
manor, Leices-
tershire,
are to be
settled in
entail on testa-
tor's said
grandson John
Digby and
heirs male
with re-
mainders (as
above),

And for defaulte of suche issue, the remaynder therof to the right heires mailles of the body of my said sone william lauffully begotten, and to the heires of their bodyes lauffully begotten,

and for defaulte of suche issue, the remaynder therof to my sone Symon digby, and to the heires mailles of his body lauffully begotten,

30 And for defaulte of suche issue, the remaynder therof to the heyres mailles of me the said ser Iohn digby lauffully begotten, and to the heires mailles of their bodies lauffully begotten; And for default of suche issue, the remaynder therof to the right heires of me the said ser Iohn digby, for euer,

35 to thvses, intentes, and vpon condicions hereafter ensuyng, that is to say, that the said Iohn digby, sone & heire of my said sone william digby, and all other in remaynder aforesaid of the said close called the highe feld and Sysonby, shall yerely from hensforth content and paye to george lacells of storton and to

but subject to
the yearly
rent-charges

of £13 to
(? manor)
of £4 to
(? manor),
and other
conditions,

his heires and assignes xiiij^{li} sterling, And also to kyrton yerely
iiij^{li}.

And also, yerely, acquite, dischardge, or saue harmeles, all
the said manour, meses, landes, tenementes, and other the pre-
mysses before appoynted, to the same dame Sanche and helene 5
mountague, or to eny of them for terme of their lives, or for
terme off liffe of¹ eny of them, of and for all maner of rentes,
charges, and Incumbraunces, wherewith the said manour, landes,
and tenementes, and other the premysses before appoynted to
the same dame Sanche and helene for terme of their liues as is 10
aforesaid, shalbe charged with, duryng the liffe naturall of the
same dame Sanche and helene or of the longer liver of them.

And also, to the vses, and intentes, and vpon condicion, that
the same Iohn digby, sone of the said william and his heyres,
and all other in remaynder of the said close called the highe 15
*felde & Sysonby afore said, frome hensforth peaseably suffre
the said dame Sanche and helene, and also my said sone Symon
digby and the heires mailles of his body lafully begotten, and
also peaseably suffre all suche my landes and tenementes in
claxton herby and Stathern in the county off leicestre, to be 20
vsed and bestowed vpon and to the fynding of a preste in melton
in maner and forme, as by this my will here after is appoynted
and ordeyned, without lett or interrupcion or disturbacion of
the said Iohn digby, sone of the said william, or of the heires
of his body, or of eny of the other before in remaynder afore- 25
said.

including
endowment
of a chantry,

under penalty
of forfeiture

and in case the said Iohn digby and his heires, or eny other
in remaynder aforesaid, doo not paye the said rentes, nor doo
nott acquite or saue harmeles the said dame Sanche and helene
and euery of them and the said landes and tenementes before 30
appoynted to the said dame Sanche and helene and to euery of
them, or doo lett or disturbe or will nott suffre the said dame
Sanche and helene and Symon digby and his heires mailles
peaseably to inioue the said landes and tenementes to them
before appoynted, or doo vexe or trouble suche persones as is 35
or shalbe seased of the said land hereafter to be appoynted to
the fynding of the said preste, or doo eny other acte or actes
to the disturbaunce or brekyng of this my will or contrary to

* lf. 234.

¹ MS. reads, 'or'.

the same, then I will that my said [son] Symon and his heyres and reversion shall frome hensforth haue, occupye, and inioye, to his own vse. to Simon Digby.
 the said ffelde called the highe ffelde, and all the landes and tenementes in Sysonby aforesaid, during the naturall liffe of the
 5 said Iohn digby, sonne of the said william, eny thing in this my will here be-fore specified to the contrary nott-withstand-
 yng; And if eny of them in remaynder aforesaid doo disturbe the said dame Sanche helene and Symon or eny of them, or
 breke this my will, or paye nott the said rentes as is aforesaid
 10 after the dethe off Iohn digby (sone of the said william digby), that then the said Symon and his heires shall haue the said close called the highe ffelde and sysonby aforesaid during the liffe off suche person in remaynder as shall disturbe or breke this my will.

15 And I will that all my gownes of veluett, saten, and damaske, Testator's finest robes are to be made into vestments for poor churches.
 shalbe made in vestymentes and copes to be distrybuted to poore churches suche as my executoures shall thynk moost conuenyent.

And I will that all the reuenues, issues, and prouffettes of
 20 all my landes and tenementes and heredytamentes in Claxton, herby, and Stathern in the county off leicestre, shall yerely for Testator's lands in Long Clawson, Harby, and Stathern, in Leicestershire, are to endow a chantry-priest in Melton Mowbray church, to have daily service at Our Lady's altar for testator and his kindred,
 25 ther to sing and pray daily for the prosperite and good helthe of me (the said ser Iohn digby, knight), dame Sanche my wiffe, and all our childern, while we be on live; and, after we been discessed, to pray for our soules and for the soules off my graundfadre and graundmodre, my fadre and my modre, and
 30 for the soules off Iohn bellers, and off dame katherine digby, and to help in the choir-service,
 william digby, Iohn stirley, Roos digby, and parnell asheby, and their children, and all christen soules for euer; and the said preste to helpe to serue and syng in the quere daily ther;
 And the said preste to haue for his stypend or wagues eight
 35 markes by yere off good and lafull money, to be taken out off at a yearly stipend of £5 6s. 8d.
 my said mese, landes, and tenementes, in claxton, herby, and Stathern, with thappurtenaunces, in the county of leicestre, to be paied halff yerely by euen porcions, And the residue of the reuenues, issues, and prouffettes of the said mese, landes, &

tenementes, in Claxton, herby, and Stathern, to goo and be to the reparacion and mayntenaunce off the said landes and tenementes for euermore.

Any surplus from the chantry-estate is entrusted to the churchwardens of Melton Mowbray for special repairs on the chantry-estate.

And * iff itt happen eny parte off the reuenues, issues, and prouffettes of the said mese, landes, and tenementes in Claxton, 5 herby, and stathern, to remayn ouer and besides the eight markes appoynted for the said prestes wages and the reparacion and mayntenaunce of the said landes, I will that all suche parte as shall remayn, shalbe in the keypyng off the chircwardens off melton aforesaid for the tyme being, and for the mayntenaunce and keping off the same reparacions whenne nede shall requyre.

Special services required of the chantry-priest, besides his daily offices.

And I will that the said preste shall ones in the weke for euer say masse off Requiem for the soules aboue remembred, and for all christen soules, hauyng noo lauffull impedymnt; And 15 also wekely for euer the said preste to say masse of the name off Ihesus, hauyng noo lauffull ympedymnt; Also, I will that the said preste shall say (att euery masse ¹ by hym doon within the said chirche) before the firste lauatory, ² *de profundis*, ³ with the collect *ffidelium* ⁴ *deus omnium* etc. for the soules aboue remem- 20 bred and for all christen soules;

This chantry to be in the patronage of the churchwardens of Melton Mowbray.

And I will that the said preste shalbe for euermore named by the chircwardens off melton aforesaid for the tyme being;

And the said preste nott to be absent ouer xvijth dayes in the yere;

Strict residence required of the chantry-priest.

And, if the said preste be worthy to be putt frome his said seruice, by reason of eny incontynence of lyving or mysbehauour by hym doon, or be nott resident vpon the same (noo lauffull ympedymnt hadd), then I will that the said preste shalbe putt from the said seruice and wabies, and an other lauffull preste to 30 be putt into the same seruice in maner and forme aforesaid.

Power reserved to remove him and appoint another.

And if the said seruice att eny tyme hereafter be voide by

* lf. 234 bk.

¹ See in Forewords, p. 13.

² *Lauabo inter innocentes manus meas* (Ps. xxvi. 6: I will wash my hands in innocency), used in the Ordinary of the Mass, after placing the elements on the altar.

³ Ps. cxxix: see *supra*, p. 14: repeated with special intention for the departed.

⁴ 'Of all the faithful, O God, the Creator and Redeemer': a collect special to the Mass of the Dead.

dethe, negligence, or by other meayne, by the space of xxj. dayes, Then I will that my next heire maile, within xxj. dayes next after eny suche voydaunce, shall for that tyme name and appoynte a suffcient and an hable preste to the same; And the same preste to kepe this my will (as is before said), and to haue like wagies (as is aforesaid). If the church-wardens fail to exercise their patronage, the heir of testator is to appoint and control the chantry-priest.

Also, I will that all persones that maye be seased, or that hereafter shalbe seased, of all and singuler the premysses, shall doo and suffre to be doon, make or cause to be made, all and euery thing that shalbe for the mooste assurance and performance of this my last will and testament.

And I will furdre that ther be spent att my buryall and att my monethes daie fifty poundes of lafull money off Englund, and more, as my executours thynk conuenient by their discrecions. Provision for funeral service and for month's mind.

15 And I will that my wiffe, dame Sanche digby, haue to hir own vse all the household stuff in eketilby, desyoring hir to be good to Iohn digby (the sone of william digby, my sone). Bestowal of household goods;

Also, I will that my sone Symon digby haue all maner of stuff belonging to husbandry. and of farm implements;

20 Also, I will that my wiffe dame Sanche digby haue the vse of all my plate as long as she liveth, and, after hir decesse, to be bestowed to my children, that is to say, to my sone Symon, to my doughtour Alice, and to my sone ser Rouland. and of plate.

Also, I will that my seruantes haue forty poundes amonges them, as my wiffe, dame Sanche digby, thynkes best. Gratuities to servants.

Also, I will and bequeth that Iohn digby (sone and heire of william digby) haue immediately after my decesse vj. oxen x. kye and ij^c. shepe¹ as they ronne, to putt in his pasture. Bequest of live stock to testator's grandson John Digby.

and sole executrix of this my last will and testament I ordeyn and make my welbeloued wiffe, dame Sanche digby, to whome I commytt the hole order and disposicion of this my last will and testament, charging hir as she will answere afore * god to se itt treuely performed and executed, as my especiall truste is in hir. Naming of sole Executrix,

35 And superuisoures hereof I make my sone ser william skevington, my cosin ser Everard digby, knightes; my sone ser Rouland digby, clerke; and my cosin Iohn digby off olleby: and for their payne takyng I will that euery off them haue xl s. and of Overseers of the will.

* lf. 235.

¹ = 200 sheep.

Will signed
and sealed.

In witenes whereof, I, the said sir Iohn digby, to this my last will and testament haue putto my seale and subscribed my name, the daye and yere abouesaid ; Thies names folowing bering witenes.

Further pro-
vision as to
bestowal of
plate.

And where I haue appoynted before, in this my last will, 5
that my wiffe dame Sanche shuld haue the vse off all my plate
as long as she shall liue, and after to be bestowed to my sone
Symon and ser Rouland and daughtour alice, I will that my
saide wiffe shall, att hir free liberte and pleasour, give and
bequeth to eny person or persones thies parcelles of my said 10
plate, hereafter folowing, that is to say, a basyn and an ewer
parcell gilt, iij. syluer pottes, a standing cupp with a couer
gilt, twoo bolles with a couer, ij. gilt spones, a dosen siluer
spones, a litle double salt, thre goblettes with a couer of the
best, eny thing before bequethed by this my last will to the said 15
Symon, Richard, or Alice, to the contrary nott-withstanding.

[Witnesses of the Will.]

Iohn digby, knight ; William asheby ; Rouland digby, clerke ;
Iohn digby, off lobenham ; Richard brokesby, clerke ; Iohn
digby, off olleby ; Richard butterworth, clerke ; Anthony
brokesby ; William Mere ; henry barns, clerke ; Edward 20
mountayn ; Iohn Wymarke ; Simon digby ; Iohn campynett.

[II. *English Text of the Codicil.*]

Codicil,
14 May,
25 Henr. VIII
(1533), occa-
sioned by
death of sole
executrix
named in the
will,

And for bycause that dame Sanche digby, my wiffe, whome
by my last will and testament I made my sole executrice, is
departed and deade, I will nowe, this present fourtene day of
Maij in the xxvth yere of the reigne off our said souereign lorde 25
kyng henry the eight, that my last will (whereunto this scedule
is annexed), and this scedule therunto adioyning, shalbe in euery
poynte fyrme & stable as my last will and testament, the
articles concernyng the aforesaid Dame Sanche onely excepte,
whiche articles I will, by this my present will, shalbe clerely 30
voide and of noon effecte ;

appointing
other execu-
tors

And that, by this my present will and testament, I ordeyn
and make my sone ser Rouland digby, clerke ; my sone Symon

digby; and my cosin Iohn digby off oleby, to be myn executours and Overseers of this my said last will; and superuisoures hereof I make my sone ser william skevington and my cosyn ser everard digby, knightes; and either of them to haue for his labour, xl s.

5 Thies names folowing being witenes:

Iohn digby, knight; Richard Butterworth, clerke: Thomas Smyth; William Mere; henry barns, clerke; Iohn myllington; Iohn Wymarke; Iaspar hunt; Richard herdern; Iohn moresley; Iohn fullwood; william Crobbe.

[III. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

- 10 Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum suprascriptum, coram Proved, before John Rayne, LL.D., Official principal of John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, 6 June, 1533. venerabili viro magistro Iohanne Rayne, vtriusque Iuris doctore, Reuerendi in christo patris et domini, domini Iohannis, permissione divina Lincolniensis episcopi, vicario in spiritualibus generali et officiali principali, Sexto die mensis Iunij, Anno
15 domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxiiij^o; Et commissa fuit administracio omnium et singulorum bonorum et debitorum dicti defuncti, domino roulando digby, executori supranominato, in forma iuris iurato, Et admisso atque accepto per eundem, die et anno predictis, Reseruando potestatem consimilem committendi administracionem alteris executoribus, quum venerint eam recepturis.
- 20

XXVI: Will, 153 $\frac{2}{3}$, of William Knight, of Norton, Northamptonshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 231.

[I. *English Text of Will.*]

***Testamentum Willelmi Knight.**

I n dei nomine, amen. in the yere of our lord god a 20 March, 24 Henr. VIII (1532/3).
M^l ccccc xxxiiij^{ti} in the xx^{ti} day of Marche in the xxiiij^{ti} yere
of the reigne of our souerayn lord kyng henry the eight, I,
25 william knight off norton, being in good mynde and good remembraunce, make this my last will.

Burial in All
Saints church,
Norton.

ffirste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god and to our lady saint mary and to all the holy company off heuen; and my bodye to be buryed in the chirche of all halowes in Norton.

Also, I bequeth to the mother chirche of Lincoln, viij d.; And to the highe aulter of norton, iiij d.

Bequests to
testator's
children.

Also, I bequeth to Iames my sone x li.; To Anne my dough-tour, x li.; To besse my doughtour, vj li. xiijs iiij^d; and to elizabeth my doughtour, other vj li. xiijs. iiij d.; And I will that if eny of my said children departe before they come to lafull age that then the porcioun of hym or her soo departyng 10 be deuyded emongest the other of my children then being in live.

Bequests to
testator's
father.

Also, I will that my fadre haue my landes for terme of his liffe; Also, I bequeth to my fadre a bedde with all thinges per-
teyning; Also, I bequeth to my fadre a russett gowne furred 15
and ij. elles of blacke karsey.

Also, I will that my lorde abbott of sanct Iames of north-
[ampton] haue the rule of Iames my sone.

Executors
named.

And the residue of my goodes vnbequethed (my dettes payde, and my body brought vnto the ground) to be distributed for 20
the welth of my soule and all christen soules att the discrecion of Agnes my wiffe and william kyng the whiche I make my full executoures.

The Abbot of
St. James,
Northampton,
to be Overseer
of the will.

Also, I will that my lorde of saint Iames off northampton be my ouersear that my will be performed, And for his payne 25
takyng to haue xx s.

hijs testibus: my lorde abbott of saint Iames of Northamp-
ton; Ser Iames Ryder, preste, william kyng, and other moo.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Proved before
bishop John
Longland,
5 June, 1533.

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram Reuerendo in christo patre et domino, domino Iohanne, permissione diuina 30
Lincolniensi episcopo, quinto die mensis Iunij, Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxii^o, Commissa administracione bonorum et debitorum willhelmo kyng executori supra-nominato, in forma iuris iurato; Reseruata potestate similem committendi administracionem Agneti relicte, alteri executori, 35
quum venerit eandem in debita iuris forma recepture.

**XXVII: Will, 1533, of Robert Griffith, cleric, of
Henley-on-Thames, Oxfordshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln,
lf. 249 bk., and lf. 250.

[*Full Text of English Will.*]

***Testamentum domini Roberti Gryffyth de Henlye.**

In the name of god, Amen, of whom, and by whom, and by
the mereties of chrystes passyon, and by the intercessyon of
hys blessed mother our lady saynt Mary the virgin, the xxj. day ^{21 April,}
of Apryell, in the yere of our lord god a thowsand v hundred ^{24 Henr. VIII}
thertie and three, And in the xxiiijth. yere of our souerayn lord ^{(1533).}
kyng henry the viijth, I, ser Robert Gryffyth, of hendlye vpon
Thamys in the countie of Oxford and the dioces of Lincoln,
beyng of good and hole mynde and of parfytt memorye (Laudes,
prayses, and thankes be vnto allmygthy god), neuer the lesse
syke of bodye, make my testament and last wyll for the welth,
helth, and profytt of my sowle, my kynsfolkes and ffryndes, in
maner and forme as here after ensuengly folowythe.

ffyrst, I bequeth my sowle vnto my creator, maker, and ^{Burial in Hen-}
redemer, allmygthy god, vnto his blessed mother and to all the ^{ley church.}
blessed companye of hevyn; my corpes or body to be buried
with-yn the parische church of our lady of hendlye afore sayde.

Item, I geue to the mother church of Lincoln, iiij^d.

And to the hye aulter of the church of hendlye, iiij^d.

And also, I do geue and bequeth vnto Margery gough, my ^{Bequest to}
kynswoman, in redy monye, lxxvj^s viij^d; And to Margaret gouthe, ^{Henley}
my kynswoman, xl^s; And also, I geue to my brother Nowell ^{church.}
gryffyth xx^s. And also, I geue and bequethe all the landes, ^{Money be-}
tenementes, meades, pastures, and lesus, with all there appur- ^{quests to testa-}
tenaunces, sett, lyeng, beyng, in Caderelweth in the countie ^{tor's relatives.}
of Dannarwan,¹ wiche did discend, happen, or come vnto me by ^{Testator's}
inherytance, purchase or otherwise, vnto Robert gryffyth my ^{lands in}
sayd brother's sone, to haue and to hold, to hym his heyres and ^{(?) Carnarvon-}
assignes, for euer more; Also, I wyll pat my cosen Iohn goughe ^{shire are to be}
of hendlye aforsaide and all other my feoffes, wiche now stond ^{entailed on tes-}
^{tator's nephew}
^{Robert Griffith.}

* lf. 249 bk.

¹ sic.

feoffed and seasede of and yn þ^e premysses to the vse of the performans of my last wyll, shall from hensforth be feoffed and stonde seased to the vse of the sayd Robert gryffyth and of hys heyres *for ever.

Executor
named.

And also, I ordeyn and make my sayde cosen Iohn goughe, 5 my sole executor of this my testament and last wyll, vnto whom I geue all the reste of my goodes after this my present testament and last wyll performede, he to dispose them after hys good discretyon.

In wytnes wherof to this presentes I haue set my seale, the 10 day and yere aboue wrytten.

These beyng present, Richard Massam, Wylliam loueles, willyam Smythe, with diuers other.

XXVIII: Will, 1533, of William Wolhede. of North Marston, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 233.

[I. *English Text of the Will.*]

+ Testamentum Willelmi Wolhede de Marston.

13 May, 1533.

In dei nomine, amen : in the yere of our lord god M^{ll} v^c xxxiiij^{ti}, the xiiijth daie off Maij, I, william wolhede, seke in body, 15 hole off mynde, doo make my testament and last will in this maner and forme folowing :

Burial in Marston church-yard.

ffirste, I bequeth my soule vnto almighty god and vnto our lady saint mary and to all the saintes in heuen, and my body to be buried in the chirche yard off Marston. 20

Bequests to images, and lights, especially in Marston church.

Also, I bequeth and give vnto the iiij. ymages off our lady in the said chirche ijs. & viij d.; and also to our lady off pyte, a shepe; Item, I bequeth also vnto the rode light, xx^d; and also vj^d in waxe, vnto saint Iames; and <to> saint margarett and to saint katheryn, viij^d; Item, vnto saint Anne, iiij^d in waxe; and 25 to all halowes, vj^d; Item vnto the highe aulter xx d., for tithes forgotten; vnto our hede chirche of Lincoln, iiij d.; and vnto saint christofer, iiij d.

Bequests of money,

* lf. 250.

+ lf. 233.

Item, vnto mother bastarfete and hir doughter, iiij d. ; Also, to Iohn sauage, Iohn warde, Iohn mychell, Iohn wolhede, george shelley, william pope, william newman, and william squyre, vnto eche off thies before named, ij d.

5 Also, I notifiye and knowlege vnto myn executoures off oon burre off dunstaple,¹ detter to me of xx s., wylling to forgiue the oon halff, the other halff to be paied.

Item, I bequeth vnto the chirche off wotton,² xl d.

Item, I do giue vnto my doughter-in-lawe alice a. kowe and of live-stock,
10 a calffe and vnto hir iiij. children iiij. shepe, and also to margarett³ doughtor a wenyng calffe.

Item, I do give agnes and margaret ij. heckfordes⁴ betwene them ; Item, vnto eche off ther boyes ij. shepe.

Also, I bequeth to eche off my doughters ij. couerlettes and of house-
15 betwene them. hold stuff.

Also, vnto William Weuer and to Alice his sister ij lambe betwene them.

Item, vnto Iohn my sone, x shepe.

Also, I bequeth vnto eche off my doughters vj s. viij d.

20 Item, I bequeth vnto euery oon of my sones ij. heckfordes betwene them.

Also, I bequeth vnto henry my sone my house and land, he payng vnto Iohn wolhede his brodre v li. : off the whiche
v li., 1 s. to be paied att Mighelmas day tweluemoneth after my
25 departyng and att that day tweluemoneth the rest to be paied. Testator's house and land to go to his son Henry Wolhede.

Also, I make Robert wodell myn executour ; and my wiffe ouersear to whome I giue ij. kyne.

witenes : ser walter done, Robert wall, Robert wodell, Iohn wolhed, and henry wolhede, with other moo.

30 Item, certeyn money whiche dothe remayn in a bagge I will ther be asmoche off itt spent as will honestly bryng me on erthe, And the rest to remayn to my wiffe.

Also, I will that henry my sone shall stand charged with the keypyng off his modre and william wolhed my seruante
35 duryng ther lives and att ther departyng to bryng them on erthe. Henry Wolhede is to keep his mother and an old servant, William Wolhede, and to be residuary legatee.
my debtes & legacies performed and paied, I will the rest off my goodes remayn to my sone henry wolhede.

¹ Dunstable, Bedfordshire.

² Wotton, Buckinghamshire.

³ sic. ? [my].

⁴ heckfordes = heifers.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Proved before
Henry Mor-
gan, LL.D.,
25 November,
1533.

Probatum fuit coram magistro henrico Morgan, legum Doctore, commissario generali Reuerendi patris Lincolnensis episcopi, xxv^{to} die mensis Nouembris, anno domini M^o quingentesimo xxxij^o, commissa administracione executori iurato, &c.

XXIX: Will, 1533, of William Gray, of Wolverton, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 238 bk.

[I. *English Text of the Will.*]

* Testamentum Willelmi Gray.

16 August,
1533.

In the name of god, amen. The xvijth day off August in the 5
yere off our lord god M^{ll} v^c xxxijth, I, william gray, hole in
mynd, seke in body, make my Testament on this wise :

ffirst, I bequeth my soule, etc.

Bequests to
daughters.

Item, I bequeth to my foure doughters iiij li. ; And, iff eny off
them departe, the goodes to remayn to the lengest lyuer. 10

Also, I bequeth to my fyft doughter ij. houses after the dethe
off my wiffe.

Also, iff my wiffe doo mary, I will that the childer goodes
shall remayn in Thomas Elyatt handes to the behoue of my
childer. 15

And, iff all the childer doo departe, I will my wiffe haue ther
goodes.

Also, I bequeth to the mother chirche off Lincoln, ij d.

Bequests to
Wolverton
church.

Also, I bequeth to the highe autler off woluerton, A stryke off
barley for oblite tythes ; Also, to the belles, ij. strykes off barley ; 20
Also, to the torches, ij. strykes off barley ; Also, to the trynYTE,
A stryke off barley.

Bequests to
god-children.
Executors
named, and
Overseer of
the will.

Also, to euery oon off my god childer, a stryke off barley.

Also, I make my wiffe and Thomas Elyatt myn executours ;
and Edward newman the ouersear off this my last will. 25

Thies witenes : Thomas Elyatt, Iohn Smyth, Edward
newman, with other moo.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit quarto nouembris, anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxiiij^o, administracione commissa executoribus iuratis, &c. Proved: 4 November, 1533.

XXX: Will, 1533, of Ralph Barker, of Stoke-Goldington, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 240 bk. and lf. 241.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of Will.*]* **Testamentum Radulphi Barker.**

In the name of god, Amen. The yere of oure lord 10 September, 1533.
 5 I A thowsand ccccc xxxiiij, the xth day of september, I, Raff barker off Stokegoldyngton, &c.

Item, I bequeyth to iche of my ij. chyldryn, xx^s.

Item, to the eldest of my ij. cheldryn my best cotte; Item, to the yonger my newe fetherbed; And, if either of them decesse
 10 before suche age as they shalbe hable to haue the same goodes, then I wyll the oper (beyng A liffe) haue bothe there partyes,

And, if they bothe departe before the sayd ayge, than I wyll my wiffe shall dispose all suche legacyes and bequestes as [she] shall thinke best to plesse god,

15 And the same margeter I make myne executryx, and geue hire the resydewe of all my goodes. Margaret Barker, testator's wife, is executrix, and residuary legatee.
 † And make Raffe wotton¹ executor with hire, And for his labor I geue hym the best lambe I haue and in monye iijs iiij^d, etc.

20 Wytnes: Master Iohn Aras, parson there, ser henry Smyth, ser Robert gelys, prystes; with other.

[II. *Abbreviated Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit iiij^{to} die nouembris, Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxiiij^{to}, administracione commissa executoribus iuratis, &c. 4 November, 1533.

* lf. 240 bk.

† lf. 241.

¹ Ralph Wooton's will was proved on same day as Ralph Barker's, p. 157.

**XXXI. Will, 1533, of Richard Lauford, of Sherington,
Buckinghamshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln,
lf. 238 bk.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of the Will.*]

*** Testamentum Ricardi Lauford.**

13 October,
1533.

In the name of god, amen. The yere off our lord god
M^{ll} cccccc xxxiiij^{ti} the xiiijth day off october, I, Richard
Lauford ¹ off Sheryngton, &c.

Estate to be
divided into
two equal por-
tions, one half
for benefit of
testator's
children,

Item, I will that, after my debtes be payd and my will per- 5
formed, that then all my goodes be deuyded euenly in twoo
partes, And the oon halff off my goodes to be prayسد att the
discrecion off yndifferent men to the vse and prouffett off my
iiij. childern and to be kepte in savff kepyng, att the pleasour
off my master and land-lorde (master Antony Catisby), Soo that 10
my iiij. doughters parte be in like porcion.

And my sone to haue preferrement in the same goodes, as my
master shall thynk best.

And, iff soo be that eny off my childern doo dye or decesse or ²
that they come to the yeres off discrecion, Then I will that the 15
parte off the childe soo decessed shall remayn to the prouffett off all
my childern beyng alive; And so, from oon to anoper, to the last.

And iff they all decesse before the yeres off discrecion, Then
I will that my Master and land-lorde (Master Antony Catisby)
shall haue the disposicion off all suche goodes and legacyes as 20
were bequethed to my childern.

one half to
testator's wife,

And the other halff off my goodes I doo giue and bequeth to
margery my wiffe, soo that she doo kepe my childern, and euery
off them, vnto suche tyme as they shalbe able to doo seruyce:

who is to be
co-executrix.

whiche margery my wiffe I make myn executrix, with Iohn 25
hoghton hir fadre; And Master Antony Catisby, ouersear &c.

witenesses: Thomas chibnall, william fisher, william everend,
and other &c.

[II. *Abbreviated Latin record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit die et loco predictis, commissa administracione
executoribus iuratis, &c.

¹ lf. 238 bk.

¹ Letter uncertain, but more probably u than n.

² or = before.

XXXII. Will, 1533, and Codicil, of Ralph Wooton, of Stoke-Goldington, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 241 and lf. 241 bk.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of Will.*]

* **Testamentum Radulphi Wooton.**

In the name of god, Amen, The xxj. day off october the yere 21 October,
of owre lord a thowsand v. hundred xxxijj, I, Raff wooton 1533.
of Stokegoldyngton, &c.

my body to be buryed in the churche of Stokegoldyngton afor
5 sayd before the holy rode; and, for my buryall *per*, vjs viij^d. Burial in
Stoke Golding-
ton church.

Item, I bequeyth to the churche of lincoln iiij^d. Bequests to
Stoke Golding-
ton church.

Item, to the aulter, for tithes forgotyn, xx^d; Item, to the
belles, xx^d; Item, to iiij torches, xij^s.

Item, one lond to the towne to dyge stone for reparacyons of
10 hye ways in the towne and fyldes of Stokgoldyngton afor sayd Bequest for
road-repairs
at Stoke Gold-
ington.
for euer more; Item, to the towne, for reparacyons and mayn-
tenans of the same, vjs viij^d, goyng owt off A certayn howse
and lande in stoke afor sayd callyd mors howse and lande for
euer more, yf the kynges lawes wyll suffer hit, or els for as
15 many yeres as the lawe wyll suffer, so that the ij. cunstabelles
for the tyme beyng *euery* good fryday shall deyll v^d in honor Bequest for
Good Friday,
and worship of the v. wondes of our lord to the v. porest folkes
in the towne.

Item, I wyll that euery yere, for euer, or els as long as the Provision for
yearly obser-
uance of testa-
tor's obit.
20 lawes wyll suffer hit, that there shall go out of the same howse
and land (callyd moores howse and land) to kepe an obite vjs,
so that there be v. prystes present at dyryge, and to saye masse
on the morowe; and euery of them to haue for there labor &
charyte, vj^d; And the curat, viij^d; with iiij. clerkes of the same
25 towne (yf there be any) or els other, And euery one of them to
haue iiij^d for the same diryge and masse; and the resydewe of
the same monye to be in bred, ale, & chesse, to the ryngers and
oper that wyll come to the same dyryge; Allway prouydyng
pat v^d of the same vjs be delt to v. poyre folkes of the same
30 towne at the same obite in the worshipe of the v. wondes of
owre lord.

* lf. 241.

Bequests for
repair of
bridges.
Personal
bequests.

Item, I bequeth to euery bryge with-in iiij. myles of Stoke goldyngton afor sayd one busshell of barley.

Item, to my mayde callyd Agnes fyssher, iiij. markes in monye & monye worthe, & vij^s to bye hire A panne.

Item, to Iamys wooton, one quarter of barley.

5

Item, I will *pat* my feoffes stand seasyd for the performans of my wyll.

Testator's
estate to go to
his wife for
life-term or
widowhood,
with reversion
to hisson Cuth-
bert Wooton
and heirs.

Item, I wyll *pat* Sybell my wife shall haue all and singuler my londes And tenementes, with the appurtenans, in the towne And fylde of Stokegoldyngton afor-sayd and fylgraue¹ for the 10 terme of here liffe, so that she kepe hire Sole; or els I will the same Landes and tenementes be applyed to cuthbert my Sone tyll he commyth to his full age (the howse And the land afor-namyd and to that vse before bequethid, allwaye except); and, after the decesse and dethe of Sybell my wiffe, I will *all to 15 cuthbert my Sone, and to the heires of his bodye lawfully begotyn, ffor euer.

Failing heirs
of Cuthbert
Wooton, testa-
tor's estate is
to be sold
(testator's
nephew Fran-
cis Waren
having first
option of
purchase),

and [if] the same cuthbert my son shall (as god forbede) decesse and dye with owt heres of his body lawfully begotyn, that then I wyll that ffANCES wAREN, my nephewe, shall haue 20 all and singuler my sayd londes and tenementes, with the appurtenances, for ever, payng for them as my selffe dyd bye and purchesse them, iff he be able (the sayd howse and lond callyd moores house and londes all way exceptyd to the vse before namyd and expressyd), And all the same and suche mony 25 as shall growe by reson of Sayle off the sayd londes [and] tene-mentes I will that hit be orderyd after this maner folowyng: That is to say, I will that sume honest prest shall syng in the churche of Stokegoldyngton Aforsayd certayn yers, after the discretyon of myne executors, And there to pray for my Sowle, 30 my wiffe's, my father's and moپر's and benefactors', and all christen Sowles, hauing for his waiges v^{li} vj^s viij^d by the yere; and some part of the same monye I will that Some vertuous Clerke of oxon. shall haue for certayn yeres to pray for my sowle and all christen Sowles: And so my will is that my sayd 35 londes and tenementes shalbe vsid after this, if my sayd son cuthbert decesse with owt heyres of his body lawfully begoten.

to provide
(a) a chantry
for some years
in Stoke Gold-
yngton church;

(b) intercessory
services by a
'Clerk of
Oxford'.

* lf. 241 bk.

¹ Filgrave, Buckinghamshire.

Item, I bequeyeth to my cheld whitsaye,¹ xx^s.

Item, one Tryntall to be don one day at northampton at all the orders off frears, and Saynt Iohn's, and other.

Item, I geue and bequeyeth to Sybell my wiffe all and synguler
5 my goodes moveable, not bequethid, for terme of hire liffe, so
that the same Sybell kepe hire allway sole; And if the same
Sybell do marye, þen I will she shall haue xx^{li} in monye and
monye worthe, and my howse (with þe appurtenans) that
Thomas lydyngton now dwellithe in, for terme of hire liffe;
10 And then the resydewe off my goodes not Bequethed and the
same howse I geue and bequeyeth to cuthbert my Sone.

and of this my testament and last will I make my executors
Sybell my wiffe, Iohn waren my broþer, Iohn whittenell, and
ffrances waren; And to the same Iohn waren and Iohn whitte-
15 nell I geue for there labor to iche of them, x^s.; And to ffrancis
waren, iij^s iiij^d.

These beyng witnes: Mr Iohn Aras, parson, þer; ser henry
Smyth, prest, Thomas hardwike, with oþer moo.

[II. *English Text of Codicil.*]

Item, I will that ser henry Smyth do syng in Stoke church
20 for my ffather and mother soules, my sowle, my wiffe's, and all
christen Soules by one hole yere, And to haue for his wayges
v^{li} vj^s viij^d, And hit to be don immedyatly after my dethe.

Item, to euery god chyld one Lambe.

Item, I will in lent next, every sonday, there shalbe deld
25 xv. q^r Loves² and xv. herynges to xv. poyre folkes in Stoke, and
lyk-wise apon good fryday, and þat day to v. the porest in the
towne v^d in worship of the v. wondes of our Lord.

Item, I bequeyeth to helpe to bye A cope to the church of
Stoke, xx^s.

30 Item, I will þat þer be kept one obit in Stoke euery moneth
this xij. monethes.

theis beyng wytnes: Mr Iohn Aras, &c., vt supra.

[III. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit coram Magistro Iohanne Rayne, cancellario,
&c., iiij^{to} die nouembris Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo
35 xxxiiij^{to}, Commissa administracione executoribus iuratis, &c.

¹ ?my[*god*]child Whitsaye. There 'cheld'.
is a blank space between 'my' and ² Quartern loaves.

Testator's
month's-mind
is to be ob-
served by the
Four Orders
of Mendicant
Friars and
other religious
houses at
Northampton.
Personalty is
to go to testa-
tor's wife for
life-term,
or widowhood,
with re-
mainder to
Cuthbert
Wooton.
Executors
named.

Provision for
intercessory
services in
Stoke Golding-
ton church for
a whole year.

Dole of bread
and herrings
every Sunday
in Lent and on
Good Friday
in the year
after testator's
death.
Bequest to
Stoke Golding-
ton church.
Provision for
a monthly obit
there for a
year.

Proved,
4 November,
1533.

XXXIII: Will, 1533, of William Emery, of Fenny Stratford, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 242 and lf. 242 bk.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of Will.*]

*** Testamentum William Emery.**

22 October,
1533.

Burial asked
in Bletchley
church, Buck-
inghamshire.

Bequests,
partly for
intercessory
services, to
(a) Combe
abbey,
Warwick-
shire;

(b) Bath abbey;

(c) West Brom-
wich church,
Staffordshire:

(d) Wednes-
bury church,
Staffordshire;
(e) Moxley
church, Staf-
fordshire.

(f) Fenny
Stratford
church.

Executors
named.

In dei nomine, Amen: the xxij. day of october in the yere of oure Lord god a thowsand v. hundred xxxiiij, I, willyam Emery of ffenye stretford, etc.

my body to be buryed with-in the churche off owre blessyd 5 lady of blecheley; And I bequeth to the same churche, iij^s iiij^d.

Item, I bequeth to the mo^per churche of lincoln iiij^d.

Item, to be bestowed at my buryall, xx^s.

Item, I bequeth to the Abbay of Come for A Tryntall of masses to be sayd and song per for my sowle, my fryndes 10 soules, and all christen soules, x^s, and A kercher to make A corperys clothe.

Item, I bequeth to the hye aluter of the Abbay of bathe, vj^s viij^d.

Item, I bequeth to the pariche churche of westbramche, 15 iij^s iiij^d; Item, I bequeth for v. masses to be song at the *Scala celi*, ij^s. jd.

Item, I bequeth to wenddynbury where as I was boren, xx^d;

Item, to the churche off mokkylson, xx^{ti} d.

Item, I bequeth to Margaret Emery, vj^s viij^d And a peyre 20 of Shetes; Item, to walter Emery my Sone xl^s; Item, to Humfery Emery my son all my weryng gere, † and vj^s viij^d.

Item, to Saynt Margaret and saynt katheryne in ffeny stretford, A pounce of wax.

Item, To Elizabeth Emery my wiffe all the stuffe that she 25 brought with hire and xx^s in monye or monye worth.

Item, I bequeth to willyam Emery my Sone, xx^s.

the resydewe of all my goodes not bequethyd I bequeth and

geue to Thomas Emery my son and willyam Emery my son whom I make and ordeyn myn executors, they to dispose my goodes to the honor off god and for the welth¹ of my soule And all chrystyn sowles.

5 wytnes: *ser* Robert Chadoke, my gostly father; Thomas burdes; Roger Ansty; with *oper* moo.

XXXIV: Will, 1533, of Richard Bradley, of Slawston, Leicestershire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 242.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of Will.*]

* **Testamentum Ricardi Bradley.**

In the name of god, Amen; the x. day of nouember the yere 10 November, of owre lord god a thowsand ccccc xxxiiij, I, Richard bradley, 1533.
etc.

10 my body to be buryed in the churche yard of all halowys in Burial in
Slaweston. Slawston
churchyard.

To our moder churche of lincoln, ii d.

To the gyldyng of the trelyse yn Slaweston, iij^s iiij^d.

Bequests to
churches.

To henry bradley my sone, A gret chest, a gret troff, A gret
15 pan, A payr of coberd, and A mare; To euery chyld off my Bequests to
Sone henry bradley, A Shepe; To euery chyld of my dowghter children,
Alice Tailer, a shepe; To euery chyld of willyam Mason, A grand-
shepe, Providyng allway that the shepe aforsayd shall remayn children, and
vnto [the] longest levyng, if hit happyn any of the chylderyn others.

Alice Tailer, a shepe; To euery chyld of willyam Mason, A
shepe, Providyng allway that the shepe aforsayd shall remayn
vnto [the] longest levyng, if hit happyn any of the chylderyn
20 aforsayd to depart before they come to the age of xij. yeres; To
willyam Tayler, A mare, And all the howyll ware stondyng at
the southe yend of the berne; To Alice Tailer, a bulloke, ij.
pottes, a pan, and a stryke of malt; To every chyld of Thomas
tailer, j d.; To euery chylde of Thomas bradley, my Cosyn, j d.;

25 To every one of my god chyldryn, ij d.; To euery man dewllyng
in A cottage having no plowe, ij d. Bequests to
poor house-
holders.

The resydewe off my goodes not bequethyd I geue only to
margaret my wiffe, whom I mak my executryx, And henry Appointment
of Executors,

* lf. 242.

¹ 'welth' is substituted for 'welfare'.

bradley my sone ; And he to haue only all suche legaces as ben
expressyd afore in my will for his Labors.

and Overseer
of the will.

Also, I make ser Thomas Ello, vycar of Sclaweston, to be
Supervisor of this my last will, pat my executors aforsayd do
performe hit in every part. 5

wytnes herof: ser Thomas Ello, vicar of Sclaweston ; Gregory
Bradley ; with oþer moo.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Proved,
30 November,
1533.

Probatum fuit vltime die Mensis Nouembris¹ Anno Domini
Millesimo Quingentesimo xxxiiij^o, administracione commissa
executoribus iuratis. 10

**XXXV: Will, 1533, with Codicil, of John Lee, shop-
keeper, of Stamford, Lincolnshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln,
lf. 243 and lf. 243 bk. The codicil contains a clear statement of the three
funeral service-days: (a) the actual day of interment; (b) the service a
week later; (c) a month later.

[I. *Abbreviated Text of the Will.*]

*** Testamentum Iohannis Lee.**

1533.
Burial in
St. Mary's
churchyard,
Stamford.
Burial-place
to be marked
by a tomb-
stone.
Bequests to
churches.

In the name off god, Amen, the yere of owre lord god a
thowsand cccc xxxiiij, I, Iohn Lee off Stamford, &c.

my body to be buryed in the chyrche yerd off Saynt Maryesse
in Stamford, nere vnto the northe dore, and there A stone to
be set iij. quarters hee. 15

Item, I bequeth to the Sacrament of the aulter, xiijs iiij^d;
Item, to owre Lady of Lincoln, xx^d; Item, to the ancrysse of
poulyns, viij^d.

Bequests of
plate, goods,
and household
stuff, to testa-
tor's wife.

Item, I bequeth to my wiffe my best syluer salt with one
couer of Syluer; Item, I bequeth to my wiffe all the ware in²⁰
my shope, withowt any interruptyon; And iij. fetherbeddes
with all thing longyng to them; The one halffe of p^e pewtter

* lf. 243.

¹ MS. has 'Septembris'.

and brasse and xij. peyre of Shettes; Item, I bequeth to my sayd wiffe, syx of my best syluer spones and of the second sorte vj. syluer spones, and a powneyd pece of syluer.

And she to haue my house duryng hir lyffe.

- 5 And she also to deall euery goodfryday v^s in bred so long as she leuith; And I will my heyres after her to deyle euery good fryday v^s for my soule for * ever more. Provision for a Good Friday dole in bread.

I bequeth to hugh hepallsyx syluer spoynes of the second sort, And A syluer salt, and a fetherbed (with all thinges
10 longing vnto hyt), And xix^s of Syluer and gold.

Also, I wyll that tabyll and formes with bedstedes in the chambers stond as eyrelomys to my son harry and his heyres; I bequeyeth to herry my sone all the ware in my ware chamber and all my Tymber. Bequests to testator's son, Harry Lee.

- 15 Also I wyll pat my sone harry pay my dettes and receue my dettes, And the forsayd harry to be my executor to dispose the goodes not bequethyd for the helth of my soule and all chrysten soules. Appointment of Executor,

Also, I wyll pat my cosyn herry Lacy be supervisor of this
20 my wyll, pat hyt be fullyllyd, and he to haue xx^s. and of Overseer of the will.

These beyng wytnes: willyam haryson, pryst; hew heppall; Thomas Iackson; with oper more.

[II. *Text of what seems to be a Codicil.*¹]

Item, I bequeth to my dowghter Elizabeth hynde A syluer pot with A keuer pat was Iohn Cybbeys. Bequests, for intercessory services, to the several Orders of Friars Mendicant in Stamford.

- 25 Item, I bequeth to euery order of the freers of Stamford to pray for my soule, iij^s iiij^d. Bequest to Corpus Christi Gild, Stamford.

Item I bequeth to corpus christi gyld my newe chales, with pe patent.

- Item, I wyll pat my executor shall distrybute for my soule
30 after my decesse x^{li} in forme folowyng, that ys to say, the day of my buryall, iij^{li} vj^s viij^d; on my seuuenth day, iij^{li} vj^s viij^d; and one my thurtie day, iij^{li} vj^s viij^d. Provision of doles for the three burial ceremonies.

* lf. 243 bk.

¹ Probably added immediately after the making of the will.

Item, I bequeth to Agnes cokkes, one fetherbed, a mattresse, and all that longith to A bed.

Item, I bequeyeth to ser willyam hurwodde, a yaberd and hys bord for one quartter.

The wytnes aforsayd beyng present.

5

XXXVI. Will, 153 $\frac{3}{4}$, of Thomas Normanton, of Tinwell, Rutlandshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 244. The scribe of this part of the register puts a dot over both limbs of the letter *y*: thus, '*ij*.'

[I. *Somewhat abbreviated Text of the Will.*]

* Testamentum Thome Normanton.

23 February,
1533/4.

In the name of god, Amen. The xxiiij. day of ffebruarij In the yere of owre lord god A thowsand v. hondred xxxiiij., I, Thomas normanton of Tynwell, &c.

Burial in Tin-
well church-
yard.

Provision of
mortuary.

my body to be buryed within the churche yard of Tynwell aforsayd; Item, for my mortuarij,¹ accordyng to the acte of the 10 kynges parlament.²

Item, to our Mother churche of Lincoln, viij d.

Bequest to
Collyweston
church, North-
amptonshire.
Disposal of
personalty.

Item, to the hye auter at Colyweston, iiij^d.

The resydewe of my goodes vnbequethed I wyll hit be deuided in iij. partes by the discretyon of margat, my wiffe, and Richard 15 and Iohn, my Sonnes, whom I ordeyn and make my executors to se this my last wyll and testament to be performyd and don in this maner folowyng :

That ys to say, one part in funerall expenses and legacyes aboue sayd; The second part to my sayd wiffe holly³; The iij^{de} 20 part to my Chylder.

Entail of
testator's land,

Also, I wyll and geue all my londe closse to Richard my Eldest son, and to his heyres of his body lawfully begotyn; And iff he depart with owt issue lafull, then I will that the sayd lond and close shall remayn with my son Iohn, And to 25 his lawfull heyres,

so that the sayd Richard and his heyres and the said Iohn

* lf. 244.

¹ i. e. mortuary.

² See p. 5.

³ i. e. wholly.

and his heyres successiue shall kepe yerly my Annyuersy at the churche of ketton for euer more, in this maner folowyng: ffyrst, to the vicar for diryge and masse, iiij^d; Item, to the belles, ij^d; Item, to the Clerke, ij^d; Item, to the ryngers, ij^d; Item, to v. pore folkes, v^d; and the masse peny.¹

Item, I will that willyam Stannerd And margaret my seruantes shall haue iche of them A lambe.

Provided that I will that the sayd lond and closse shall remayn to my sayd wiffe vnto the tyme that one of my sayd sonnes shalbe xvij. yeres of age.

Also, I ordeyn and make my broper willyam normanton superuisor of this my testament and Last will, to se hit performyd and don, as my faythfull trust ys in hym, and he to haue for hys labor my best doblet & my gowne.

These beyng witnes: Sir hue Too, my gostly faper; m^r Thomas witham notarij,² Iohn smyth of Tynwell, etc.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit xij^o die Aprilis, Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo xxxiiij^o, Commissa administracione relicte, et reseruata potestate committendi alijs quum peruenerint ad etatem legitimam.

XXXVII. Will, 153 $\frac{3}{4}$, of Robert Astbroke, of High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 248 to lf. 249 bk.

[I. *Full Text of the Will.*]

*** Testamentum Roberti Astbroke, de Chepyng Wicombe.**

In dei nomine, Amen: the thyrde day of marche in the yere of our lord god a thousand cccc xxxiiij, I, Robert Astbroke, of chepyng wycombe in the countye of buckes, with-yn the diocesse of lincoln, hole of mynd & memorye, make my Testament and last wyll in this forme and maner folowyng:

ffyrst, I bequeth my sowle to allmygthy god, our blessed lady, and all the hole companye of hevyn; my bodye to be buried in

* lf. 248.

¹ p. 224.

² i. e. notary.

All Saints
church, High
Wycombe.

our lady chapell with-yn the church of all halowys of chepyng-
wycombe aforsaid.

Item, to the reperatyons of the mother church of Lincoln,
xij^d.

Bequests to
High
Wycombe
church and its
lights.

Item, to the hye aulter yn my pariche church, for tithes 5
and offrynges neclygently forgotten, x^s; Item, to the lygth of
our lady, the lyght of our lady [of] pitie, The lygth of saynt
george, the lygth of Saynt Clement, and the lygth of Saynt
katheren, v^s by equall porcyons.

Bequest for
road-repair.

Item, to the mendyng of the hye ways about wycombe as it 10
shalbe thought neccessarye, xiiij^{li} vj^s viij^d.

Provision for
funeral and
month's mind.

Item, to euery one of my god children, xij^d.

Item, I wyll that there be spent emonges preistes, clerkes,
and pore pepell at my buryng and monthe mynd tene poundes
at lest.

15.

A chantry-
priest to be
provided for
10 years to say
service for
testator's soul,
and to help in
the choir,

Item, I wyll that A preist be founde to syng and say masse
in the church of wicombe befor saide, at Ihesus aulter, for my
sowle and all cristen sowlles, and the same priste shall helpe to
mayntayne the seruys off god in the quere, by the space of x.
yers; and he to haue euery yere for his stipend vj^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d 20
(that commythe to lxvj^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d), and that there be no
preiste admyttyd to the saide seruys but that can syng at lest
his playn songe substancyally.

said chantry-
priest to be
musical.

Bequest of
remainder of
lease of the
Bridge Mill
from St.
George's Col-
lege, Windsor.

Item, I bequeth to Clemens buknel, now * the wiffe of Robert
Bennet, lxvj^s viij^d; Item, to the said Clemens, the moyte of 25
the brygg myll, to haue and to hold to hire and hire heyres,
duryng the yeres specyfied in a peyre of Indenturs made betewne
the deane and Chanons of the kynges college in the castell of
wyndesore and Thomas Jarrede, the which moyte I boughth of
willyam Jarred hys brother.

30

Item, I bequeth to henry bennet, the sonne of Jane bennet
(my doughter), in redy monye lxvj^s viij^d.

Entail of lands
in High
Wycombe on
testator's
grandsons and
their heirs,
viz.
(a) on Henry
Bennet,

Item, I bequeth to the sayd henry all my Landes called
Nakeles and crowchfyld, with all the landes belongyng to the
same in the Tounes fylde of wycombe; and the closse called 35
Hampdens now in the occupyeng of me (the sayde Robert),
Henry lytell-paygge, Roger Coke, and Iohn standische; and a
tenement, with the appurtenaunces, sett and lyeng in Crounden

lane in Wycombe, that Roland Moundy nowe occupyeth, to haue and to hold, to the sayd henry and to the heires of his bodye laufully begoten, and for defanlt of suche heires of his bodye laufully begotten to the rygth heires of the sayd henry for euer.

and (b) on
Robert Bennet.

- 5 Item, I bequeth to Robert bennet, a nother Sone of the sayd Iohan, too acres of land in wycombe feld, Ioyning to bosham, nowe occupied by Thomas padleygth; a closse and medewe, Ioyning to Carters fullyng mill, now in the holdyng of Thomas pusey; a Tenement in the bowrogh that Thomas plowman
10 Latte dewllyd yn and occupieth it, To haue & to hold vnto the sayd Robert Bennet and to hys heires of his bodye laufully begoten; And, for default of suche heires, to the Righth heire of the sayd Robert for euer.

Item, I bequeth vnto Roger bennet, xiiij^{li} vj^s viij^d of redy monye.

- 15 Item, I bequeth vnto willium Astbroke, the tenement and howse that he now dewllithe yn, to haue to hym [and] to hys heires for euer.

Bequests of
real property to
(a) William
Astbroke,

- Item, I bequethe to Alys Lee, my doughter, a tenement with the apportenaunces, late bought of Richard byrche by exchange
20 for other lande, the which Coke and Penley nowe occupieth and holdith; and the tenement and garden pat Litelpayge late dewlled yn, to haue to the saide Alys and to the heyres of hire bodye laufully begoten betewne Thomas Lee and hire; and, for default of suche heyres, to the rygth heyres of the said Alys
25 for euer.

(b) Alice (testator's daughter),
wife of Thomas
Leo.

Item, I bequeth to Rauffe Lee hire sone, lxxvj^s viij^d.

Item, I bequeth to Thomas Lee, my Sonne in Lawe, my gowne furred with foyns.

- Item, I geue and bequeth to Clemens my wiffe the howse that
30 I nowe dewll yn, with all thappur[te]naunces on bothe sydes the water; and the landes and Tenementtes callyd lokes, with all the appurtenaunces therto belonging (now, or yn any tyme paste), with all the howsses therto lyeng & adionyng that I late purchased of Thomas Clerke and Isake sybyll and dyuers other
35 persons; the newe baron¹ in Saynt Marys strett and the landes called pennys landes and the late humfrye wellisborn (the which I boughth of Mr Dormer), to haue to the saide clemens duryng here naturall liffe, and after the decesse of the sayd Clemens to

Grant of
lands for life-
term to testa-
tor's widow,

¹ barn.

with reversion to Thomas and Alice Lee, and their heirs, remayne to Thomas Lee and Alys his wiffe and to the heires of ther too bodyes lawfully begoten; and, for default of suche heyres, to remayne to the rygth heires of the sayd Alys for euermore; And further, I wyll that the said Clemens my wiffe shall kepe and mayntayn all the reparacyons of the sayd houses 5 bequethed vnto hire, And further do no wast nor spoyll in fellyng of woddes groying and beyng vpon the sayd grounde but onelye suche as shalbe necessary for hir fewell and reperatyons.

Disposal of testator's plate. And, further, * I wyll the sayd Clemens my wiffe haue the iiij^{de} part of all my plate, ouer and aboue all the playt I had 10 with hire (the which lykwise I geue vnto here); and the other ij. parttes (resydewe of my owne playt), one of them I geue vnto Thomas Lee, And the other part I will it shall go vnto the performans of this my will (except ij. spones of the xij. apostelles the which I geue vnto my wiffe). 15

Further be-
quests to testa-
tor's wife,
Clemence
Astbroke.

Item, I will that Clemens my wiffe shall haue xliⁱ in redy money, of the wiche I wyll that xx^{li} therof she shall pay vnto Robert Cuttes for the bequest of Richard cuttes his father.

Item, I wyll that the sayd Clemens my wiffe shall haue all my howshold stuffe vnbequestyd, and corne remaynyng in the 20 baron and yn the felde and howsses, and my horse and my cart and plowes and the apparell therto belongyng, and suche shepe and bestes as I haue nowe at Wycombe or in the parische the day of makyng of this will.

Revocation of
all bequests
to testator's
wife, if she
interfere with
carrying out
this will.

And further, I wyll, by thys presenttes, that if the sayd 25 Clemens embesyll any part of my money, or playtt, oblygatyons, Evidenses, or wrytting concernyng my landys aboue bequethed, or interrupte or lett, vex or troble, my executors or any of them, or by any maner of means hynder that this my last will may not be trulye executed and performed accordyng to the intent therof, 30 Then I will that all the legaces, bequestes aboue specyfied, and euery parcell of that made vnto the saide Clemens, shalbe voyde and of none effect.

Bequests to
William Ast-
broke, and his
children.

Also, I forgeue vnto wylliam Astbroke all the dettes that he owyth me from the begynnyng of the world vnto this day, 35 excepte the annuite owt of Iohan Astbroke landes hys wiffes the which conteyneth days of payment the wiche I wyll it shall contynewe the payment vntyll the tyme I depart the world,

then to cesse and no more to be payd, And I bequeth to the maryage of eche of the sayde willyam Astbroke chyldren xx^s of redy monye.

Also, I wyll that my executors shall bye a Stone of marbull
5 with my wiffe and our cheldren in Laten there yn made and
graved, etc. Testator de-
sires a marble
tombstone,
with figures in
latten.
Bequests to
servants,

Also, I bequeth to Alys markam my *seruant* in redy moneye
xl^s; Item, to Richard Ienyns my *seruant*, xx^s; Item, to Iohn
hare my *seruant*, vj^s viij^d; Item, to Alys hokett, xij^s iiij^d;
10 Item, to Isabell my *seruant* xij^s iiij^d.

Item, to ij. of my godchyldren at Thomas Eylbarne, each of
them, vj^s viij^d. and to god-
children.

The resydewe of all my goodes, not bequethed, I leue them
to Thomas lee, wyllyam Ioncken, and Iohn Raunys, to dispose
15 for the helth of my sowle, my wiffes sowle, and all christen
sowlles, whom I ordeyn and make my executors of thys my
Laste will, and eche of them to haue for there labors xl^s, with
all expences that they make concernyng any troble of my wyll
testament and Landes duryng my wiffes lyffe;

20 And further, I make ouerseers of this my last wyll Roland
messynger (mr of art and vycar of wycombe), and wyllyam
Chalfont, gent., nowe mayre of wycombe at the making of this
will; and eche of them to haue x^s. for to call dylygently of my
Executors to dispose my goodes, And that my executors no thyng
25 retayne to there owne vse, as is aboue wrytten. and of Over-
seers of the
will.

In wytnes wherof this present wyll, Roland Messynger,
* maister of art and vicar of wycombe; Edmunde Clerke,
preyst; Iohn blake, preiste; and Iohn nasche, parische Clerke.
wryttyn the day and yere aboue sayd.

30 And further, I wyll that ther be an obit kepe by my executors
or ther assignes by the space of xx^{ti} yers and euery yere to be
spent emonges pristres, Clerkes and poure peopell x^s. (which
commyth to x^{li}). Testator to be
commemo-
rated by an
obital service
yearly for
20 years..

Item, I wyll and bequeth to Thomas Eylbarn and his wiffe
35 xx^s.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum fuit [. .] die Mensis Iunii, Anno domini Millesimo
Quingentesimo xxxiiij^{to}, apud wooborn coram magistro Henrico Proved,
June, 1534,
at Wooburn,

Buckingham-
shire, before
Henry Morgan,
LL.D.

Morgan, legum doctore, commissario generali Reuerendi in christo patris, Lincolnensis Episcopi; Commissaque administratione executoribus iuratis, &c.

XXXVIII: Will, 1534, of Richard Womacke, of Bourn, Lincolnshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 243.

[I. *Summary of the English Will.*]

*** Testamentum Ricardi Womake.**

2 April, 1534.

In the name off god, Amen: the yere of owr lord god a thowsand v hundred xxxiiij. the second day of Apryll, 5 I, Rychard womake, of burne, &c.

I bequeth to the churche of Lincoln, ij^d.

Bequests to
Bourn church
and its gilds.

To the hye aulter of Burne, iiij^d; To the trinyte gyld, iiij^d; to Saynt Iohn gyld, iiij^d; To the belles, iiij^d.

Bequests to
testator's
children.

And I geue and bequeth to Iohn womake my sone, one 10 gyldyng; To willyam my son, one calffe; To Elizibeth my dowghter, one calffe.

Testator's wife
to administer
his estate.

The resydewe of my goodes not bequethyd I geue and bequethe to Iane my wiffe, whom I make my full Executryx, to pay my dettes, and my goodes to dispose as she shall thinke 15 best to the plesure of god and welth of [my] soule.

wytnes: Robert haryson, vicar; Thomas feryby; & Iohn wokman.

[II. *Summary of the Latin Record of Probate.*]

Proved,
at Bourn,
12 April, 1534.

Probatum xij^o die Aprilis Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxiiij^{to} apud burne, administracione commissa executrice¹ 20 iurate, &c.

XXXIX: Lease, 1534, of the Manor of Walton in Buckinghamshire, being an estate attached to the prebend of Haydour cum Walton in Lincoln Minster.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 282 and lf. 282 bk.

* lf. 243.

¹ sic: read 'executrici'.

[I. Full Text of the Indenture.]

* **T**His Indenture made the xixth day of Maye In the xxvjth yere of the Raigne of oure soueraigne lorde kynge [Henry] the eight

Indenture,
19 May,
26 Henr. VIII
(1534).

Haydour
prebende

5 Indentura. betweene Master william ffrankeleyn, Clerke, prebendary of the prebend of haydour in the countie of Lincoln, of the oone partye,

by which
William
Franckleyn,
prebendary of
Haydour,
leases to
William and
Katheryn
Francklyn of
Thurleigh,
Bedfordshire,

And william ffranklyn of Thyrlay in the countie of Bedford gentleman And katheryn his wiffe on the other partye :

witnessith that the said master william ffranklyn, Clerke,
10 hathe dymysed graunted and to fferme letten, and by these presentes graunteth dymyseth and to fferme letteth vnto the said william ffranklyn and katheryn his wiffe, his Manour place of walton in the countie of buckes, percell of the said prebend of haydour, with all the mansyon houses, Messuagies, landes,
15 tenementes, buyldynges, Rentes, Reuersions, medowes, mores, pastures, ffieldynges, leases,¹ servyces, wardes, marygyes, relieves, eschetes, ffynes, haryottes, sutes, and perquesites of courtes and leyttres, surrenders, Amercyamentes, and all other commoditytes, Ryalties, and advantagyys whate so euer thei be, vnto the same
20 manour apperteynyng or in eny wise belongyng.²

the manor of
Walton in
Buckingham-
shire belonging
to the prebend
of Haydour,
[Typical ex-
ample of the
manorial
formula]

To haue and to hold, and peaceably to occupye and inioye, for 61 years
the said manour of walton and other the abouesaid premisses and euery of them, with all and synguler ther appurtynaunces what so euer they be, vnto the said william and katheryn his
25 wiffe, ther executours and assignes, ffrom the ffeaste of Sainte Michael tharchangell next commyng and ffolowyng the date herof vnto the ende and terme of Three score and oone yeres then next after ensuyng and ffolowyng fully to be complett and ended,

30 yeldyng and payng yerely therfore duryng the said terme vnto the said Master william ffranklyn, Clerk, his successours or assignes, prebendaryes of the said prebend of haydour ffor the tyme beyng, Twentie poundes sterling in manour and fforme ffolowyng, That is to saye, att the ffeaste of thannunciacion of
35 our lady And sainte Michael tharchangell by even porcions.

at the net
yearly rent of
£20, payable
half-yearly.

* lf. 282.

alternative word for 'pastures'.

¹ sic. Probably an alternative spelling for 'leases', which is an

² See *Godstow English Register* (E.E.T.S.), pp. lv-lxi.

Powers of dis-
traint reserved,
if rent be
unpaid.

And if itt happen the said yerly rent or fferme of twentie poundes, or eny parte or parcell therof, to be behynde vnpaid, in parte or in all, by the space of ffortie dayes next after either of the said twoo ffeastes in the whiche itt ought to be payd att, And if itt be lauffull[y] asked, Then itt shalbe lauffull vnto the 5 said master william ffranklyn, Clerke, his successours or assignes, into the said Manour of walton and other the aboue-said premisses, with ther appurtynaunces, or in eny parte or parcell of the same, to entre and distreyn, And the distresses soo taken in the same to lede, drive and carry away, And itt to 10 withholde vnto suche tyme as the said master William ffrank-[1]yn, Clerke, his successours or assignes, of the same yerly rent or fferme of xx^{li}, with tharreragies of the same (if eny suche be), be fully satisfied, contented, and payd.

Powers of re-
entry reserved,
if rent be left
long unpaid

And Alsoo, if itt ffortune the said yerely Rent or fferme of 15 xx^{li} or eny parte or parcell therof to be behynd vnpaid by the space of oone moneth next after the said xl^{ti} dayes next after either of the said twoo ffeastes in the whiche itt ought to be payd, And if itt be lauffully asked, Then itt shalbe lauffull vnto the said master william ffranklyn, Clerk, his successors or 20 assignes, into the manour and lordshippe or eny parte or parcell of the same, to reentre, And the same peassebly to occupye and inioye agayn as in his fformer estate: And the same william ffranklyn and katheryn ther executours and assignes ffrom thense clerely to expulse, putt oute, and dischargde ffor ever, 25 this indenture or eny thing conteyned therein to the contrary not withstandyng.

Lessees to be
responsible for
all repairs.

And also, itt is couenaunted and agreed betwene the sayd parties, that the said william ffranklyn and katheryn his wiffe, ther heyres and executours, shall bere allmaner of chardgies of 30 Reparacions apperteynyng and belongyng to the said manour.

Special bar-
gain that, for
a fortnight,
twice a year,
the prebendary
is to have
lodging for
himself and
stabling and
fodder for his
three horses.

And moreouer, itt is agreed and couenaunted betwene the saide partyes that when soeuer the prebendary of the said prebend ffor the tyme beyng, duryng the said yeres, shalbe 35 disposed to see and vysyte his said manour and landes, or to come thether to preche the worde of god, that he shall haue the best chamber and lodgyng ffor the space of xiiijth dayes twice in the yere, And also stablyng and haye ffor three horses duryng the said xiiijth dayes twice in the yere, as is aforesaid.

And alsoo, the said william ffrackleyn and katheryn his wiffe couenaunte and graunte by thiese presentes, to and with the said master william ffranklyn, Clerke, that he and the said william ffranklyn and katheryn shall permytte and suffer oone

John Hodges is not to be disturbed in his lease of the water-mill.

5 Iohn hogys peaceably to inioye and occupye ffor terme of Twentie yeres A water Milne within the lordshippe of walton aforesaid.

And also, to suffer oone Iohn Coly nowe beyng ffermo^{ur} of * the Manor of Walton with the appurtynances peaceably to occupye, and inioye the same withouten vexacion, lett, distur-
10 aunce, or impedymment of the said william and katheryn, ther executours or assignes, ffrom the fleaste of sainte Michael tharchangell next commyng vnto the ende and terme of an hole yere then next ffolowyng, accordyng vnto the course of husbandry, paying ffor the same the Rentes and ffermes accus-
15 tomed vnto the said william ffranklyn and katheryn his wiffe, ther executours and assignes.

John Coly, at present lessee of the manor, is to be undisturbed till the end of his lease.

ffor the true performance of all and euery the abouesaid premisses, of either of the abouesaid parties to be observed, performed, fulfilled, and kept, either of them byndeth them
20 selffe to other in seuerall obligacions of oone hundrith poundes sterlinge, as in the same obligacion (berying date the daye and yere abouesaid) more playnly appereth.

Both parties give bond for £100, to observe the terms of this indenture.

In wytnes wherof the parties abouesaid to these indentures interchangeably haue sett ther seales the daye and yere above-
25 said.

[II. Full Text of the Confirmation.]

Et Nos Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis Episcopus, Concessionem, dimissionem, et locationem, in indenturis presentibus annexis specificatas, ratas habentes, et gratas, eas pro nobis et Successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, ratificamus,
30 approbamus, et confirmamus pro terminis in eijsdem expressis, iuxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum concessionis, dimissionis, et locationis huiusmodi (Iuribus nostris, et ecclesie nostre cathedralis beate marie Lincolniensis consuetudinibus et dignitate, in omnibus semper saluis).

John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, approves of this lease,

35 In quarum quidem Ratificacionis, approbacionis, et confirmacionis, fidem et testimonium, sigillum nostrum ad causas pre-

but reserves all rights of his see and of Lincoln Minster.

Sealed with the bishop's seal *ad causas*,

at the bishop's
lodging at Old
Temple,
London,
16 February,
1537/8.

sentibus apponi fecimus . datum in hospitio nostro apud vetus
templum London, xvj^{to} die mensis ffebruarij, Anno domini
Millesimo quingentesimo xxxvij^{mo}, Et nostre consecracionis
Anno xvij^{mo}.

**XL.: Agreement, 1534, between the rector of Syresham,
Northamptonshire, and Biddlesden Abbey in Buck-
inghamshire as to tithes of certain lands in Syres-
ham parish.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 264,
lf. 264 bk., and lf. 265.

The explanation of the enrolment of this agreement is most aptly given
in a charter, dated Monday before All Saints' day (29 October), 1274, found
among Westminster Chapter Muniments, and brought to my notice by
Dr. W. Warde Fowler.

The Priory of Hurley, Berkshire, agreed to allow, in consideration of
the payment of 10s. half-yearly, the Rectory of Kingham, Oxfordshire,
quiet possession of certain tithes which the Priory used to collect in that
parish. But the Priory made this agreement conditional on the rector's
obtaining, at his own costs, both from the Bishop, and from the Dean and
Chapter of Lincoln, a full ratification of the agreement so as to ensure its
due observance in future. Clearly, in this Syresham case, Biddlesden Abbey
must have followed the same course.

A second stipulation made by Hurley Priory was even more drastic, and
is most suggestive of the multitudinous trouble incident to collection of
tithe. This stipulation was that (by the authority of the Bishop and
Chapter) the rector of Kingham and his successors should bind themselves
to allow the Archdeacon of Oxford (or his Official), if they had omitted to
pay this ten shillings in any year, to compel them, by excommunication in
the Archdeacon's Ecclesiastical Court, on mere production of this agree-
ment, to pay this tithe-rent-charge, with any arrears that had arisen, and
all expenses incurred in connexion with the case; and should expressly
renounce all right of appeal to any other law-court.

**[I.] * Compositio inter Abbatem et conventum de
byttilsden et Rectorem de Sirisham.**

27 December,
1534.

To all Christen people, to whome this present wrytyng in- 5
dentyd shall come to be seen, rede, or harde: We, Richard,
thabbott of bittilsden in the countie off buckyngham, and the
covent of the same place, And Arthur Lowe, Clerik, person of

* lf. 264.

the paryshe church of Syrysham in the countie of Northampton, send gretting in oure Lorde euerlastyng.

fforasmoche as Controversy, varyance, and debate hath been mouvd, steryd, and dependyng betwext vs, the foresayd Richard, Abbott, and covent of the monastery of Bittilsden before named in the countie of buckingham on the oon partie, And Arthur Lowe, person of Syrysham above named in the countie of Northampton in the other partie, as well of and for right, title, and perception of tithes commyng and renewyng and that hath come and bene percevyd within the sayd peryshe of Sirisham vpon xij. yerdes of Launde called mary Launde, and vpon certeyne other landes called stockyng close, stockyng leese, stable yeates, westorne hill, tyle house Lande, and the tythe * of A mede called dole mede (parcell, as it is said, of the sayd xij. yerdes of Lande named mary Lande), as for other causes and maters dependent and incidente to this premisses, for thappesing of all and singuler wiche varyance, contention, and debate, we, either the sayd parties, by medyation of owre ffryndes, for thauoydyng of expenses, labours, and charges in this behalf, and for A fynall determynacion and perpetuall peace to be hade, haue, by ovr bothe consentes and assent, conuentyd and agreed in like manour and fforme as hereafter dothe ffolowe.

Inprimis, the sayd Abbott and covent, and there successours, from hensforthe pesable, ffelye, and quyetly, withoute contradiction or interruption of the sayd Arthur or his successours or eny man in there right or title, shall enioye, perceve, and take all and singuler tithes of Corne, haye, wulle, and lambe, commyng, growyng, and renewyng of and vpon xij. yerdes of Lande called mary lande, and vpon asmoche of the medowe called dole mede as apperteynyth to the xij. yerdes of lande called mary lande (that is to say, the one half of the sayd medowe, the oon yere; & the other half, the other yere; and so forthe frome yere to yere), as the sayd Abbott and covent be wonte to haue, take and perceue; and also, all maner tithes commyng and renewyng of and vpon A close called stockyng close, stockyng leese, westurne hill, and stable yeattes, Whether the said groundes be in the occupacion of the said Abbott and covent or there

A controversy as to the tithes of 12 yard-lands called 'Mary-land', of lands called 'Stocking-close', &c.,

and of 'Dole mead', in Syresham parish, Northamptonshire, was referred to arbitrators.

Biddlesden Abbey is to have the tithes of the 'Maryland' 12 virgates, and of the Maryland share of 'Dole mead';

as also the tithes of 'Stocking close', 'Stocking leese', 'Western hill', and 'Stable yeattes'.

* lf. 264 bk.

successours, or in the occupacion of eny other ther seruantes for the tyme beyng.¹

But the Abbey is to have the tithes of 'Tile-house land' only when that land is in the Abbey's own occupation.

And the sayd abbott and covente, and ther successours, to perceyve take and enioye for evermore allmaner of tithes com- myng, growyng, or renewyng of and vpon certeyne londes called 5 tylehouse lande, when and as often as the said Abbott and covent or there successours shall kepe the sayd landes, or eny parte therof, in ther owne handes; And when and as often as the said tyle house landes, or eny parte therof, shalbe lett to eny tenaunte or tenduntes, then and as ofte the sayd person 10 and his successours to enioye the tithes commyng, growyng, or renewyng of and vpon asmoche of the said tyle house landes as shalbe so lett to farme for euermore.

The Abbey is to have the tithes of 'Stocking leese', as above said,

Item, it is agreed that the said abbott and covent, and there successours, shall, in like manour as is before rehersed, ffor 15 euermore enioye, perseve, and take all and singuler tithes of corne, hay, wull, and Lambe, Callfe, and mylke, and allmaner other tithes, predyall or myxt, growyng, commyng, or in eny maner of wise renewyng vpon stockyng lese, or falling there at eny tyme, as well when the said grounde called stockyng lese 20 is or shalbe in the occupacion of the said Abbott and covent or of ther successoures, or in the occupacion of eny there tenaunte or tenauntes there for the tyme beyng, withoute contradiccion or interrupcion of the said Arthur or his successours or eny man pretending ther right or title for euermore. 25

and also fees paid by cattle grazing there

Item, that the sayd Abbott and covent and there successours & there ffirmors or Tenauntes of the said stockyng lese shall, at there pleasure at all tymes, take the Ingistementes² in the said stocking lese [of] eny bestes of the parischners of Sirisham, or of eny other persons of whens so euer they be, as ofte and 30 when they will, for euermore ffrom hensforthe, and that the sayd Abbott and covent and there successours for euermore shall enioye all and allmaner of tithes³ ffalling, chaunsyng, or re-

¹ Biddlesden Abbey was a Cistercian house. Cistercians had the privilege of paying no tithes on such portions of their lands as they themselves cultivated. Hence the houses of this order found it profitable to work their own lands (cp. 129/6). The Rector of Syresham

claimed tithes of Biddlesden lands in his parish on the ground that they were not worked by the Abbey itself, but were let to a tenant-farmer.

² Or 'agistments': p. 132.

³ Such tithes included a tithe or commutation-money (a) for each

newyng in þe sayd stockyng lese, to be percevyd aswell of
straungers cattelles as of the parishners of Sirisham, with-owt
contradiction or interruption of the sayd Arthur [or] of eny his
successours or eny person or persons pretending his or ther
5 right or tittle there.

Item, it is agreed betwixt the forsaid parties that the above
named Arthur and his successours in the churche of Sirisham
foreuermore* shall buylde, repayre, and mayntayne the parsonage
and the Chaunsell of the sayd Sirysham and all thinges therto
10 belongyng as he is wonte to do.

And also fu[r]thermore, that the sayd person, and his succes-
sours frome tyme to tyme for euermore, shall susteyne and bere
all proxis¹ and Sinodalles, all dismes and all subsidies,² and all
and singuler other Charges, aswell ordynary as extraordinary,
15 what so euer they be or shalbe hereafter, to be payd owt of the
sayd churche of Sirisham.

Item, it is furdre agreed, for the advoydyng of striffe, not
onlye of the foresayd parties but also there successours for euer,
that this present composition shalbe confirmed, aswell by the
20 consente of thabbott and covent of Leicester, patrons of the
sayd chirche of Sirisham, as by auctorite of the bisshope of
Lincoln ordynary of the same; And that, whan so ever the
forsayd Abbott and covent of bittilsden, or eny man in there
name, shall procure the sayd confirmacion, the foresaid Arthur
25 shall, at all convenyent tyme, be redy, present (by hym selfe or
his sufficiente proctour), and agrey to all these premisses, with
oute contradiction.

In wytnes of all and singuler the premisses, we, either of

animal grazing there; (b) for the milk of cows pastured there; (c) for cheeses made of the milk obtained from this pasture; (d) for lambs, calves, and foals born there.

* lf. 265.

¹ 'procurations' is meant. Procurations and synodals were fees paid by the incumbent of a parish church to the Archdeacon. 'Procurations' represented commutation-money to purchase exemption from liability to entertain the Arch-

deacon and his train at any time during his progress through the country. 'Synodals' represented a share of the money required to defray the expenses of the Archdeacon's Visitations at Easter and Michaelmas. A Visitation was called *Synodus*, because the clergy were required to attend personally.

² 'Dimes' and 'subsides' were taxes, raised by rate on church property, after they had been granted to the king by vote of Convocation.

The Rector of Syresham is to keep in repair the Rectory-house and the Chancel of Syresham.

The Rector is to pay all dues payable by his church.

This agreement is to be confirmed by the patron of Syresham church, and by the diocesan.

the sayd parties (aswell of thabbott and covent of bittilsden, and the foresayd Arthur, person of the church of Sirisham), hath putt here-vnto owre seales.

Dated,
7 December,
26 Henr. VIII
(1534).

Gevyn at Bittilsden the vijth day of Decembre the xxvjth yere of the raigne of owre soueraigne Lorde king henry the viijth. 5

[II. *Approbation of this Agreement by St. Mary's Abbey, Leicester, patron of Syresham Church.*]

John Boucher, Abbot of St. Mary's, Leicester, and the Abbey, patrons of Syresham church, accept and ratify the agreement between Biddlesden Abbey and the Rector of Syresham, in all respects.

Et nos Iohannes boucher, alias bowser, miseracione diuina Abbas monasterii beate marie Leicestrie, ordinis sancti Augustini, Lincolniensis diocesis, et eiusdem loci conuentus, veri et indubitati patroni ecclesie parochialis de Syrysham [Lincolniensis diocesis] predicte, pro finali pace et perpetua concordia inter prefatos Abbatem et conuentum de Bittelsden, et successores suos in eodem monasterio, Ac prelibatum Arthurum Lowe, rectorem modernum ecclesie parochialis de Sirisham predicte, et successores suos in eadem ecclesia parochiali, perpetuis futuris temporibus habenda, premissa omnia et singula rata habentes et grata, Eisdem omnibus et singulis prescriptis ad omnem Iuris effectum qui exinde sequi poterit in futurum.¹ Et, vt ista compositio realis existat et perpetua, nostros assensum et consensum patronales prebuimus atque prebemus confirmationi eorundem² auctoritate ordinaria faciende consentientes et consentimus per presentes. In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem et testimonium, Sigillum nostrum commune presentibus apposuiamus. 15

Sealed,
25 February,
1534/5.

Datum in domo nostra capitulari, vicesimo quinto die mensis february, Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo xxxiiij^{to}. 25

[III. *Approbation of this Agreement by John Rayne, LL.D., official principal of John Longland, bishop of Lincoln; followed by official registration of the above confirmation by the patron of Syresham rectory.*]

John Rayne, LL.D., Official principal of

Et nos, Iohannes Rayne, iuris doctor, Reuerendi in christo patris et domini, domini Iohannis, permissione diuina Lincol-

¹ Words are left out expressing the assent of the Abbey to the agreement.

² Some six words here are ob-

viously more or less mis-read. They repeated, with usual legal iteration, the fact of the Abbey's assent.

niensis Episcopi vicarius in Spiritualibus generalis et officialis principalis, Auditis, intellectis, ac plenarie discussis allegationibus partium predictarum coram nobis hinc inde habitis et factis, Ac iuris ordine in omnibus debite observato, pro finali
 5 pace et perpetua concordia, inter prenomatos Abbatem et conuentum monasterii de bittilsden, et successores suos in eodem monasterio, ex vna [parte] Ac prefatum Arthurum lowe, Rectorem modernum ecclesie parochialis de Sirisham suprascripte, et successores suos in eadem ecclesia parochiali, parte
 10 ex altera, futuris temporibus habenda, Premissa omnia et singula rata habentes et grata, Eijsdem omnibus et singulis ad omnem iuris effectum qui exinde sequi poterit infuturum,¹ Et vt ista compositio realis existat et perpetua, nostros prebentes consensum pariter et assensum, Ea omnia et singula,¹ Ac etiam
 15 confirmationem religiosorum virorum, Abbatis et conuentus monasterii beate marie Leicestrie, ordinis sancti Augustini, Lincolniensis Diocesis, patronorum ecclesie parochialis de Sirisham predictae, suprascriptam, auctoritate ordinaria dicti reuerendi patris Lincolniensis Episcopi, ratificamus, appro-
 20 bamus, et confirmamus pro perpetuis temporibus futuris per presentes sigillo officij nostri sigillatas.

bishop John Longland, after hearing both parties in this controversy, confirms the agreement between them,

as also the consent of St. Mary's Abbey, Leicester, patron of Syresham church.

Datum xviii^o die mensis Decembris, Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo Tricesimo quinto.

XLI: Will, 1534⁵, of Thomas Fisher, of Wooburn, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 254 bk. and lf. 255.

[I. *Full English Text of the Will.*]

* **Testamentum T. ffysher de Wooborn.**

In the name of god, amen. The vjth day of Ianuary in the 6 January,
 25 yere of oure Lorde god a thousand five hundrith thirty and 1534/5.
 and foure, I, Thomas ffisher of the parishe of wooborn in the county of buckyngham, sycke in body and hole of mynde, ordre and make this my laste will.

* lf. 254 bk.

¹ Some words expressive of assent apparently left out.

Burial in
Wooburn
churchyard.

fyrste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, and to our lady saint mary, and to all the hole company of heven; my body to be buried within the chirche yard of Wooborn aforesaid.

Item, I give and bequethe to the modre chirche of Lincoln, ij^d.

5

Bequests to
Wooburn
church.

Item, to the highe aulter of wooborn, iij^d.; Item, to the thre lightes vpon the rode beame, vj^d.; Item, to all soulen light, ij^d.; Item, to the torche light, a bushell off barley.

Bequest to
testator's son,
Christopher
Fisher.

Item, I do give and bequethe to christofer my sonne five quarters of barley, and a redde cowe and a platter of powder. 10

Appointment
of Executors,

The rest * of my goodes, nott bequethed, I doo give to Agnes my wiffe and to Thomas my sonne, whome I doo ordeyn and make my executours.

and of Overseer
of the will.

Item, I will that william Manfeld be ouerseer of this my laste will and he to haue for his labour, xx^d.

15

Bequests to
testator's chil-
dren, and to
others.

Item, I give to hugh my son a bullock of twoo yeres of age; Item, I do give to hughe and William, my sonnes, a quarter of barlye; Item, I do give to my doughter Ione manfeld, thre busshyls of ootes; Item, I give to my doughtour katheryne hawthorn twoo busshilles of barlye; Item, to Elezabeth hornblowe 20 a busshyll of barlye; Item, to Iohn my sonne a sleveles cote.

Witenesses of this my laste will, William Manfeld, henry baven, Edward Hunt, Iohn hawthorn, william hornblowe, Thomas kynge, Iohn kynge, with other moo.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Proved before
John Long-
land, bishop
of Lincoln,
during the
metropolitcal
visitation of
that diocese
by Thomas
Cranmer,
Archbishop of
Canterbury,
14 January,
1534/5.

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram Reuerendo patre 25
Iohanne, permissione diuina Lincolnensi Episcopo, pendente
visitacione metropolitana Reuerendissimi in christo patris et
domini, domini Thome, permissione diuina, Cantuarensis Archi-
episcopi, totius Anglie primatis et metropolitani infra diocesim
suam Lincolnie, decimo quarto die mensis Ianuarij, Anno domini 30
Millesimo quingentesimo xxxiiij^{to}, Ac per eundem Reuerendum
patrem, Lincolnensem Episcopum, approbatum et insinuatum
legitimeque pronunciatum pro viribus et valore eiusdem, Com-
missa administracione omnium et singulorum bonorum et debi-
torum eiusdem defuncti Agneti relicte, in persona Roberti 35

Agnes Fisher,
testator's
widow, asking

waller, litterati, procuratoris sui, in ea parte litteratorie¹ con-
stituti, et Thome ffisher, filio suo naturali, executoribus in dicto
testamento nominatis, et in forma iuris iuratis, &c.

administra-
tion, appeared
by her proctor
(Robert Wal-
ler, literate).

**XLII: Will, 1535, of Gilbert Wigan, a native of Lanca-
shire, vicar of Great Gaddesden, Hertfordshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln,
lf. 255 bk. and lf. 256.

*** Testamentum domini Gilberti Wigan, vicarii de
Gaddisden magna.**

In the name of god, amen. Be itt knowen that I, Sir gilbert
wigan, priste, and vicar of grette gaddesden, being of good
memorye and sicke in body, this present viith day of ffebruary
in the yere of our Lorde god M^l v^c xxxiiij^{ti} doo make this my
last will.

7 February,
1534/5.

ffyrste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, our Lady saynt
mary, and all the hole company of heuen; my bodye to be
buried in the said chirche of gaddesden in the space nye vnto
the chauncell afore the crucefixe, nere there as my brodre Iames
wigan lieth, orels where itt shall please god.

Burial beside
his brother
James Wigan,
in Great Gad-
desden church.

Also, I bequeth vnto the said chirche of gaddisden, v^{li}; and
to euery pryncipall light in the said chirche, xij^d; And to the
torches of the said chirche, xij^d.

Bequests to
Great Gaddes-
den church.

Also, I bequeth vnto the parishe chirche of Leylond to bye
a grette bell to tenour those iiij. other belles that be ther att
this present day, xli. Desyoring ser henry ffarington, knight,
and m^r Swansey, to se that this my will be performed in that
thing.

A tenor bell to
be provided for
Leyland
church, Lan-
cashire.

Also, I bequeth vnto the parishe churches of Hemmylhampstede, fflamstede, Stodham, little gad-
disden, to either of the said churches, iij^s iiij^d.

Bequests to churches of
Hemel Hempstead, Flam-
stead, Little Gaddesden in
Hertfordshire, and of Stud-
ham in Bedfordshire.

* lf. 255 bk.

¹ The meaning is that the proctor

of the executrix was appointed by
her authority expressed in writing.

Bequests to
convents, for
intercessional
services.

Also, I bequethe vnto the monastery and bredren of Ashe-
rudge¹ for a tryntall to be said for me, x s.

And also, to the monastery and nunnes of saint *margarittes*,²
other x s.

And to the monastery and nunnes of saint gyles,³ other x s. 5

Also, I bequethe vnto *ser* Nicholas Never, priste, to pray for
me, x li.

Bequests for
schooling of
two god-sons.

Also, I bequethe vnto william longley and gilbert Adlington,
my godsones, to either of them xli, to be delyuered vnto william
yonge to be kepte for ther behove and vse towards the fynding 10
of them to the scole.

Bequests to
relatives.

Also, I bequethe vnto my cosyn Roger Wigan, xx s.

And vnto Ione adlington, wedowe, other xx s.

Also, I bequethe vnto Sir gilbert wigan, priste, my cosyn, x li.

The residue of my moveable goodes (this my will performed) 15
I will itt be disposed vnto my * kynnesfolke, aswell in Lancastre
shire as els where, att the advise of myn executours, whome is
Sir gilbert wigan aforesaid and Sir Nicholas neuer.

Executors,

And also, I desiour and make my faithfull ffrende Richard
pare thelder *superuisour* of this my laste will, to whome I doo 20
give therefore x s.

and Overseer
of the will
named.

Also, I doo bequethe and give vnto my cosyn Ione Charnok, vli.

Provision in
case of
death of
legatees.

furthermore, I will that, if soe be that the abouenamed
william longley and gilbert Adlington doe fortune to departe
oute of this worlde afore they be xxj^{ti} yeres of age, that then 25
all suche money as I haue aboue bequethed vnto them, att the
tyme of ther departing to be vnspended to ther vses, that itt be
ordered for ther soules helthe and myn by the discrecion of myn
executoures and suche as haue the foresaid money in ther keping,
withouten any accompte makyng to the frendes, executours, or 30
heyres of the sayd william and gilbert.

In witenes whereof: william chambre, george wellles, with
other moo.

[II. *Record of Probate.*]

2 March,
1534/5,
proved before

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram magistro doctore
morgan, commissario generali Reuerendi in christo patris et 35

* lf. 256.

¹ Ashridge, Hertfordshire.

² St. Margaret's de Bosco, in
Ivingho parish, Buckinghamshire.

³ St. Giles in the wood, or Wood-
church, in Flamstead parish, Hert-
fordshire.

domini, domini Iohannis, permissione diuina Lincolniensis Dr. Henry
Episcopi, secundo die mensis marcij anno domini Millesimo quin- Morgan,
gentesimo xxxiiij^{to}, pendente visitacione metropolitana Reue- commissary of
rendissimi patris, domini Thome, Cantuarensis archiepiscopi, in the bishop of
5 diocesi Lincolniensi. Commissa fuit administracio omnium et Lincoln,
singulorum bonorum et debitorum dicti defuncti domino Nicho- during the
lao neuer, executori iurato de reddendo compotum, &c. Reseruata metropolitical
potestate consimilem committendi administracionem alteri visitation of
executori, &c. the diocese by
Archbishop
Thomas
Cranmer.

**XLIII: Will, 1535, of Richard Baven, of Wooburn,
Buckinghamshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 259
bk. and lf. 260.

*** Testamentum Ricardi Baven de Wooborn.**

10 **I**n the name of god, amen: the xxiiij^{ti} daye of ffebruary and 24 February,
in the yere off our lord god M^{ll} v^c xxxiiij^{ti}, I, Richard baven, 1534/5.
make my testament etc.

firste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god &c.

Item, I bequethe to the highe aulter of wooborn, iiij d.; Item, Requests to
15 to the rode light, ij d.; Item, to saint Nicolas light, ij d.; Item, Wooburn
to saint katheryn light, ij d. church.

Item, I bequethe to Mawde my wiffe all my goodes and Requests to
catelles, whome I doo ordre and make my executrice. wife and
children.

Item, I will that henry my sonne haue a grette panne.

20 Item, I do give vnto hughe and henry my sonnes a bullock.

Item, I will that Mawde my wiffe shall haue my house and
landes twoo yeres daye after my dethe.

Item, I will that nicolas my sone shall paye vnto my sone
Iohn bauen, xx s.; and [to] hugh my sone, vj s. viij d.; to henry
25 my sone, vj s. viij d.; and [to] Agnes my doughter, vj s. viij d.;
and to katheryne my doughter, vj s. viij d., All this money to
be paied oute of my landes.

Item, I will that my feoffees shall nott give my sone nycolas
noo state in my house and Landes till suche tyme as he hathe
30 paied my debtes and bequestes.

Item, I will that my sone Nicolas shall beare all the chardgies
att my buriall and monethes mynde.

Item, I doo give to Ione my doughter a redde cowe.

Item, I doo give to nycolas my sone my horse and carte.

Item, I will that my sone Nicolas eyre all my landes.

Item, I bequethe to Elezabeth my doughter a litle brasse pott. 5

Item, I bequethe to Nicolas my sone a table in the hall.

Item, the ij. bullockes to be solde to kepe my house and the reste of the money to my buriall and monethes mynde.

Item, I give to my godsone Richard baven a lambe.

Item, to my brodre henry a shepe. 10

Overseers of
will named.

Item, I doo ordre and make ouersears of this my laste Will Iohn Redynge and christofer coke, * and to have for their paynes, xx d.

wittenes of this my laste will : william manfelde, . . . Hornblowe, and Roger fenton. 15

Will proved,
12 July, 1585.

Probatum fuit coram Reuerendo patre, domino Iohanne Lincolnensi Episcopo, Duodecimo die mensis Iulij Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo xxxv^{to}, Commissa administracione executrici supranominate iurate, &c.

XLIV : Will, 153⁴/₅, of Richard Vicars, of Thurlby, Lincolnshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 243 bk.

[I. *Abbreviated English Text of Will.*]

† Testamentum Ricardi vicars.

1 March,
1534/5.

In the name of god, Amen. The fyrst day off marche The 20 yere of owre Lord god a thowsand v^e xxxiiij, I, Richard vycars, of Thurlbye, in the diocesse of Lincoln, &c.

Burial in
Thurlby
church, and
bequests to it.

my body to be buryed in the churche aforsayd ; Also I bequeth to the hye auter, a stryke of barley ; Item, to the belles of Thurlibye churche, A stryke of barley. 25

Item, to owre lady of Lincoln, iiij d.

* lf. 260.

† lf. 243 bk.

Also, I bequeth to Iakan¹ my son my howse that I dewlle yn, with my cart and cart-geyre, my plough, and plough-geyre, And my crope on the ground: to enter on my howse at mydsomer, And he to pay the lordes rent.

Bequests to
testator's
children

5 Also, I bequeth to Iohn my sone all my free londe within the lordshipe of obthorpe in the pariche of Thurlybye aforsayd, one cowe, one awue,² and A lambe.

Item, to nycholas, my son, A cowe, an awe, and A lambe.

Also, I bequeth to henry my son, my howse pat Iohn clerke
10 dewllyth in, one cowe, one Awe, and A lambe.

Item, to willyam my son, one cowe, an awe, and a lamb.

Item, to Elezibeth my dowghter, one cowe, an awe, & A lambe.

To my awnt harby, an awe, and A lambe.

and to rela-
tives.

15 The resydewe of my goodes vnbequethyd I geue and bequeyth to willyam harbye, my Cosyn, whom I ordeyn and mak my hole executor, he to dispose hyt for the helth of my soule as he thinkyth best.

wytnes, Thomas Eldred p^e Elder, willyam fraye, Iohn bake-
20 stare, with oper more.

[II. *Brief Latin Record of Probate.*]

Probatum xiiij^o. die Aprilis Anno domini 1534, apud stamford, Commissa administracione executori iurato, &c.

Proved,
at Stamford,
13 April, 1534.

XLV: Lease, 1535, of the prebendal estate at Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, belonging to the prebend of Leighton Buzzard in Lincoln Minster.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 265 bk. This prebend is now called Leighton Ecclesia, because mainly endowed by impropriation of the rectory of Leighton-Buzzard.

* **Indentura Prebende de Leighton bosserde.**

This Indenture made the viijth day of Apriell, The xxvjth yere of the raigne of kyng henry the viijth.
25 betwene Iohn Chambre, Clérke, person and prebendary of

Indenture,
8 April,
26 Henr. VIII
(1535),
by which John

* lf. 265 bk.

¹ ? John.

² i. e. awe = ewe.

Chambre, prebendary, leases to William Johnson, of Leighton Buzzard, the rectory and prebendal estate of Leighton Buzzard,

the paryshe chirche and prebend of leighton bosserd in the countie of Bedford, on the oon partie,

And william Iohnson, of Leighton bosserd aforesaide, gentilman, on the other partie,

Witnessyth that the sayd Iohn Chambre, by and with the assent and consent of the Reuerend ffadre in god Iohn bisshope of the Cathedrall chirche of owre lady Sainte Mary of Lincoln, And the deane & Chapitor of the same Cathedrall chirche, hath dimised graunted and by these presentes to ferme letten vnto the said Willyam all that his personage and prebend aforesayd, with the Mansyon Howses, bildynges, and edifies of the same, and all the glebe londes, and other tenementes, medowes, leses,¹ pastures, and ffedynges, with the baylywikes, and all maner rentes, profyttes of courtes temporall, with allmaner tithes, oblacions, emolumentes, offerynges, profyttes, and other commodities what so euer they be, with there appurtenaunces, to the said personage and prebend in eny maner of wyse apperteynyng and belongyng

(but reserving the advowson of the church, and (in the rectory-house) the use of the hall and two bed-chambers, with stable-room for ten horses, as often as the prebendary visits Leighton Buzzard),

(Except and allway reserved vnto the sayd Iohn Chambre and his successours the advoson of the vicarige of the parishe churche and prebend as often as it shall happen to fall voyde duryng the said terme; And excepte and also reserved vnto the same Iohn and his successours duryng the said terme the hall with twoo Chambers and sufficient stabellyng for x. horses when and as often as it shall please the said Iohn Chambre and his successours to repayre and come to the same).

To haue and to holde all the said personage and prebend, Mansion-houses, bildynges, edifices, londes, tenementes, medowes, leses, pastures, feydynges, baylywykes, rentes, profyttes of the said courtes temporall, tithes, oblacions, emolumentes, offerynges, profyttes, and other commodityties, with all and singuler there appurtenaunces (Except before excepted) to the said wyllyam from the feste of thannunciacion of owre lady sainte mary laste paste before the makyng hereof vnto the ende and terme of xxxvj. yeres then next ensuyng and fully to be complett

for 36 years, at yearly rent of £76 13s. 4d., payable half-yearly.

yeldyng and payng therfore yerly, duryng the sayd terme, to the sayd Iohn Chambre and his successours lxxvj^{li} xiijs^s iiijd.

¹ See note 1, p. 171.

of good and lafull monye of Englonde at twoo termes in the yere, That is to say, at the feste of the Natiuite of our lorde Ihesu christe, And the Natiuite of sainte Iohn baptiste by even porcions.

5 And the sayd Iohn Chambre covenanthis and grauntyth to the sayd willyam that the same Iohn and his successours at there propre costes and charges shall well and sufficiently, from tyme to tyme duryng the sayd terme (as often as nede shall requyre), repayre, amend, and make tenauntable all and singuler the said Mansion-houses, bildynges, edifies, and the Chauncell of the sayd parishe chirche and prebend.

The lessor is to keep in repair the buildings of the prebend and the chancel of the church,

And also bere and pay all and singuler rentes, Dismes, and other chardges, what so ever they be, aswell now graunted or hereafter to be graunted to owre soueraigne lorde the kyng, as other Ordinary chardges to eny person or persons due or to be due, goyng owt of the said Prebend and parishe chirche or other the premisses; and therof clerely acqyte, discharge, saue and kepe harmeles, the sayd William and his executours duryng the said terme,

and to pay all taxes to the king and other dues payable by the prebend,

except only that the sayd willyam and his executours, at there propre costes and Chardges, shall as often as nede requirthe, duryng the sayd terme, mayntayne kepe and supporte the walles of the said Mansion-houses, bildinges, and edifies, hornhighe, and them so to leue in thende of the said terme:

but the lessee is to repair the walls of the buildings 'hornhigh'.

15 And if it fortune the sayd yerely rente of lxxvj^{li} xiijs iiij^d. or eny parte therof to be behynde and not payde by the space of vj. weykes next after eny of the sayd festes in the which itt owght to be payde, That then it shalbe lefull vnto the sayd Iohn Chambre and his successours into all the sayd personage and prebend, Mansion-houses, and into euery other of the premisses, with ther appurtenaunces, holy to reenter, and the said william therof vtterly to expell, and them to haue and repossede in his fyrste astate, this indenture not withstondyng.

Right of re-entry reserved, if rent be unpaid.

Provyded allway, that if it fortune the said william to dye within the said terme of xxxvj^{ti} yeres, and the executours of the sayd Willyam do not offre them selve to do and pay as moche mony yerely to the said Iohn Chambre and his successors for the fferme of the premisses as eny other person or persons will do and paye for the same, That then the sayd terme

Lease may be cancelled at death of lessee, at the option of the lessor.

to cesse and be voyde ; And it shalbe lafull to the sayd Iohn Chambre and his successours into the sayd personage and prebende, and into all and singuler other the premisses, holy to reenter, this Indenture not withstondyng.

In wytnes wherof the parties above sayd to these presentes 5 Indentures interchaungeably haue setto there seales the day and yere aboute Wrytten.

XLVI: Orders, 1535, by John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, for the publication throughout the diocese of Lincoln of Henry VIII's repudiation of the Pope's Supremacy in the Church of England.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 260 bk. and lf. 261.

A 'locus exemptus' was a parish, or religious house, which was not subject to the ordinary jurisdictions of the Bishop of the Diocese and the Archdeacon of the Archdeaconry in which it lay, but was under the jurisdiction of an external authority. Thus, in Essex, certain parishes were not subject to the Bishop of London (the diocesan), or to the Archdeacon of Essex (or Colchester), but to the Archbishop of Canterbury; others, to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, London. Such places were also called 'Peculiars'. Occasionally, in virtue of special orders issued by the Crown or the Primate, the Diocesan assumed authority, for some definite purpose, over these *loci exempti*, or 'Peculiars', and so here.

[I. *Directions contained in bishop John Longland's covering letter.*]

19 June, 1535, * John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, calls upon all clergy of whatever status under his jurisdiction, to publish, in all the churches of his diocese, Henry VIII's pronouncement against the Pope.

* Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis Episcopus, Vniuersis et singulis Abbatibus, Prioribus, Decanis, Prepositis, Gardianis, Rectoribus, Vicariis, Capellanis, Curatis, et alijs quibuscunque Ecclesiasticis personis, vbilibet intra Diocesim et Iurisdiccione nostras existentibus, 10
 declaratio expulsionis
 vsurpate iurisdiccione
 episcopi Romani. tam in locis exemptis quam non exemptis, Salutem gratiam et benedictionem. 15

Acceptis litteris serenissimi, illustrissimi, et potentissimi principis et domini nostri, domini Henrici octauī, dei gracia Anglie et ffrancie Regis, fidei Defensoris, et Domini hibernie, Ac in terris supremi ecclesie anglicane capitīs, nobis directis

ac eiusdem regie maiestatis ad infrascripta exequenda mandata¹
continentibus.

Vobis ex parte eiusdem regie maiestatis mandantes, quibus etiam nos firmiter iniungendo mandamus, quatenus singulis
5 diebus dominicis et solempnibus festis proxime post intimacionem presentium sequentibus, intra missarum aut vesperarum officia, dum maior affuerit populi multitudo, in Ecclesijs vestris publicetis seu publicari faciatis populo, Verbis anglicanis, integrum et perfectum tenorem verborum sequentium:

The publication is to be in English, on a Sunday or Holy-day, immediately after receipt of this order, before as large a congregation as possible, either at mass or at vespers.

[II. *Form of English Declaration to be publicly read in all churches.*]

10 Ye shall vnderstande that the vnlauffull Iurisdiction, powre, and aucthoryte, of longe tyme vsurped by the bisshope of rome in this realme, who then was called 'pope', is nowe by gods lawe, iustely, lauffully, and vpon good groundes, reasons, and causes, by auctorite of parliament, and by and wth the hole
15 consent and agrement of all the bisshops, prelates, and bothe the vniuersities of oxforth & Cambridge, and also the hole clergie of this realme, extincte and ceased for euer and of [no] strenghe, value, or effecte, in this realme of England.

Form of English words in which the publication is to be made, altogether rejecting the Pope's Supremacy,

In wiche realme the sayd hole clergie, Bisshops, prelates, and
20 either of the convocacions of bothe provinces, with also the vniuersities of oxforthe and Cambridge, haue, accordyng to godes lawes, and vpon good and lauffull reasons and groundes, knowleged the kynge's highnes to be supreme hede in erthe immediatly vndre god of the chirche of Englande;

and declaring that the acknowledgement, by the clergy, of the king as supreme head on earth of the Church of England, has been ratified by Parliament, and ought to be assiduously taught throughout England.

25 whiche² there knowlege confessed, beyng nowe by parliament establisshed and by gods lawes Iustifiable to be iustely executed, Soo ought euery true christen subiecte of this realme not oonly to knowlege and obedyntly to recognise the kynges highnes to be supreme hede in erthe of the chirche of England,
30 but also to speke, publissh, and teache there children and seruauntes the same, and to shewe vnto them howe that the sayd bisshope of Rome hath heretofore vsurped not onely vpon god, but also vpon princes of this realme and there progenitors;

Wherefore, and to thentent ye shold the better beleue me, and

¹ MS. has 'mandatum'.

² = this acknowledgement made by them.

If you doubt
this proclama-
tion, pray
come and
see it under
seal of the
Diocesan.

and take * and receue the truthe as ye ought to do : I declare this ¹ vnto you, not onely of my selffe, whiche I knowe to be true, but also declare vnto you tha[t] the same is certified to me ffrom the mowthe of myn ordinary the bisshope of Lintoln vndre his seale, Whiche I haue here redy to shewe you.

5

[III. *Latin order to all Schoolmasters to teach the King's Supremacy.*]

All school-
masters are to
teach their
boys this
declaration.

Mandamus pretereā, quatenus singulis ludi-Magistris in vestris Abbatijis, prioratibus, aut parochijs existentibus, et alijs qui pueritiam docent grammaticam, nomine ² nostro, similiter mandetis, vt de premissis pueritiam instruunt quatenus captus ³ ingenij patiatur.

10

[IV. *Latin order to correct all Church books, and reduce them to obedience to this mandate.*]

The word
'Pope' is to be
erased from all
books in
churches,
and every
expression is
to be struck
out which
seems in any
way either to
countenance
the Pope's
claim or to
impugn the
king's supre-
macy,

Mandamus insuper, vt, in quibuscumque libris, sacris siue prophanis, intra Ecclesias vestras existentibus, et in quacumque earundem parte textu siue rubrica, nomen 'pape' nominatum aut ⁴ signatum vt nominetur reperiatis,

et quicquid in publicis secretisve ⁵ collectis et oracionibus, ¹⁵ sententiaque generali ⁶ quotannis quater declarari solita, legi dici aut commemorari solet aut posset, quo ad potestatis, Iurisdiccioni, aut autoritatis eiusdem conseruacionem aut ampli[fi]cationem pertinere, siue iurisdiccioni sacratissime regie maiestatis predictae quouis pacto derogare posse videatur, ²⁰ id omne, quam celerrime, omni cum diligentia, expungatis ac deleatis, aut expungi et deleri faciat,

under pain
and penalty.

Omniaque et singula predicta vt superius explicauimus, facere non omittatis, sub pena contemptus.

* If. 261.

¹ Notice the Latin order and loose grammatical structure = I declare unto you this, which I knowe to be true; not only of my selfe, but also declare . . .

² i. e. using the bishop's name as authority for giving such direction.

³ i. e. as far as their juvenile understanding can take it in.

⁴ i. e. either written in full

('Papa'), or expressed in any equivalent contraction ('P.').

⁵ The *Secretum* was a collect at Mass not read aloud ('publica collecta'), but repeated by the celebrant in a low voice: see p. 12.

⁶ i. e. at the quarterly commemoration of benefactors of a church, when a list of persons to be prayed for was read out: see pp. 64, 215, 216.

Datum nostro sub Sigillo, In Manerio nostro de wooborn, Decimo nono die mensis Iunij, Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo Tricesimo quinto, Et nostre Consecracionis Anno decimo quinto.

Sealed at Wooburn manor, 19 June, 1535, in the 15th year of the bishop's consecration.

XLVII: Will, 1535, of William Gybbyns, farmer, of Hambledon, Rutland.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 263 and lf. 263 bk.

*** Testamentum Willhelmi gybbyns de Hamulden.**

5 **I**n the name of god, Amen. In the yere of our lorde god a 24 July, 1535. thousande five hundrede five and thirty and the xxiiijth daye of Iulij: I, william gybbyns, of hoole mynde, maketh my testament and will in this maner, of forme folowinge.—

ffirste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, fadre of heuen; Burial in Hambledon church.
10 to our ladye saynte marye; and to all the company in heuen; my bodey to lye in the chirche of hamulden afore the fonte stone.

Item, I bequith to the modre chirche off lincoln, ij d.

Item, I bequeth to the highe aulter in the chirche of Hamulden, xx d.; Item, to the rode light, iij s. iiij d. Bequests to Hambledon church.

15 Item, to our ladye light in the † chauncell, iij s. iiij d., if soo be that any of the parishe will give more therto that itt maye be maade suche a stocke that the chirche boxe be nomore chardged with that light. Proposal to endow permanently a light in Hambledon chancel.

Item, I bequethe to euery light within the chirche of hamulden 20 that hathe a stocke, iiij d.; Item, to all soulen light, xij d.

Item, I bequethe to Iohn Clerke, oon calffe, called a weyner.¹ Personal bequests.

Item, I bequethe to Rauff, my sonne, all my horses, with my ploughes, cartes, and all that belongeth therto.

Item, I will that Rauff my sone shall haue halffe of all maner 25 of graynes and corne growinge in my fferme, soo that his own parte shalbe counted to make the halffe of the saide graynes and corne.

Item, I will that Rauff my sone shall haue the thirde parte of all maner vessell belonging to the kitchyn, bothe of powder 30 vessell and of brasse.

Item, I bequethe to Rauff, my sonne, oon bason of tynne, oon chaffingdishe, twoo candelstickes, oon bedde called the maydens

* lf. 263.

† lf. 263 bk.

¹ = one that has been weaned.

bedde with all that belongeth to the saide bedde, with the paynted clothes hanginge in the hall and in the parlour.

Item, I bequethe to Rauff, my sonne, x. landes¹ and all my hogges excepte oon bcore.

Item, I bequethe to margarette adeyn oon paire of shetes, 5 and twoo siluer spones.

Item, I bequethe to Issabell Mallett oon paire of shetes, and twoo spones.

Item, I bequethe to margery Aldridge oon paire of shetes, and x. shepe. 10

Item, I bequethe to william my sonne, x. shepe of bothe kyndes (ewes and wedres), and oon brasse potte.

Item, I bequethe to euery godchilde of myne within the parishe of Hamulden, iiij d.

Item, I bequethe to euery childe of my children begotten and 15 nott maryed, iiij d.

Item, I bequethe to Iohn my sonne, x. shepe.

Item, I bequethe to Thomas my sonne, x. shepe.

Executors
named, with
instructions to
them,

The residue of my goodes, nott willed nor bequethed, I will and bequethe to Iohn my sonne and to Thomas my sonne, whome 20 I ordeyne and make myne executours.

And I will that the saide Iohn and Thomas shall vse and occupye the halffe of my ferme with my sonne Rauff, frome the tyme of my departyng frome this present worlde vnto the feaste² of saynte mighell next folowinge; And I will that my 25 sonnes Iohn and Thomas shall mynystre and dispose the prouffett that cometh of halffe my fferme, With my goodes nott given nor bequethed, for my soule and for the soule of my wiffe.

and Overseer
of the will.

And I will and ordeyne david Almgill, chauntrye priste in Hamulden, ouersear of this my will; and he shall haue iij s. iiij d. 30 for his labour.

Thise wittenes: david Almgill, chauntry priste; william gibbyns; Rauff gibbyns; Iohn Roccold, with other moo.

Proved,
14 December,
1535, before
John Long-

Probatum fuit presens suprascriptum testamentum coram Reuerendo in christo patre et domino, domino Iohanne, permis- 35 sione diuina Lincolniensi Episcopo, xiiij^{to} die mensis decembris,

¹ In the MS. 'landes' is struck out. It is either in error for 'lambes', or else the three words 'x. landes and' should be cancelled.

² MS. has 'friste'.

Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxv^{to}; commissa ad ministracione bonorum et debitorum dicti defuncti executoribus in huiusmodi testamento nominatis, in forma iuris iuratis, &c.

XLVIII: Will, 1535, of William Balon *alias* Benett, of Amersham, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 263.

* In dei nomine, amen. Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo 3 October, 1535.

5 I xxxv^{to} tertio die octobris, I, william balon otherwise called benett, of a hoole mynde, make my will on Testamentum this maner.

W. balon de Agmondesham. ffirste, I bequeth my soule to almighty god; and my bodye to be buried in the Burial in Amersham church.

10 church off Agmondesham.

Also, I bequethe vnto the mother chirche off Lincoln, ij d.

Also, I bequethe vnto the highe aulter, iiij d.

Also, I bequethe my godes moveable and vnmoveable (after my dettes be paied and my will fulfilled) betwyxte Alice my 15 wiffe, Iohn, and William my sonnes, equally to be devyded betwene them thre persones.

Bequest to Amersham church.

Disposal of testator's estate.

And iff any of my sonnes dye or euer they come to age, the longer liver to haue the other his parte; And¹ they be both deade or² that they be come to age, I will that the goodes goo

A chantry to be founded if testator's sons die before coming of age.

20 to the prouffett off my soule and all christen soules to the mayntenance of a priste to singe for my soule and all christen soules.

Also, I doo make Alice my wiffe and Iohn my sone my full executours; and Roger benett and Richard Cuttler, ouersears to see this my will be fulfilled.

Executors and Overseers of the will named.

25 Wittenes to this: Sir Iohn polkyns, curate of Agmondesham; Iohn balon; Roger benett; and Richard Cuttler.

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram reuerendo in christo patre et domino, domino Iohanne, permissione diuina Lincolniensi Episcopo, tertio die mensis Nouembris, anno 30 domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxv^{to}, commissa administracione bonorum alicie relictæ, executrici nominate, Reseruata potestate consimilem committendi administracionem Iohanni filio suo, alteri executori, quum venerit eandem recepturus, &c.

Proved, 3 Nov., 1535, before John Longland, bishop of Lincoln.

* lf. 263.

¹ and = and if.

² or = or ever, before.

XLIX: Two letters, 1535, 1536, addressed by John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, to the Archdeacons of his diocese, in connexion with Henry VIII's orders as to Preachers and as to Bidding-Prayers.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 266 bk. By a singular oversight the dates of both letters are omitted. No copy of the Orders referred to is contained in the Register, but their import may be gathered from the letters themselves, as well as from the summary given in Froude's *History*.

The first letter contains an odd bit of indirect evidence as to the slowness with which even those in authority recognized the usefulness of the printer's art. Although it was clearly of importance that every cleric should know exactly the terms of the Orders he was called upon to observe, no printed copy of these Orders was distributed, but individual clerics were invited to write out each a copy for himself. In 153 $\frac{6}{7}$ (No. LV) printed copies of the King's Orders were provided for distribution.

The Orders issued as to preachers were intended to prevent pulpit handling of the controversy as to the supremacy of the King or of the Pope over the Church of England. To that end, preachers were forbidden to handle controversial topics in their sermons, and to confine themselves to exhortations to fear God and honour the King. This was the precedent followed¹ by Laud and Charles I, 1630 and onwards, in respect of the fierce controversy then waged as to predestination, when they forbade preachers to discuss the burning question of the hour. In both instances, authority was defied. Preachers and congregations were too keenly interested in the forbidden topic to leave off discussing it.

Further, no cleric was to presume to preach unless he had had a licence to preach granted him by his Bishop or Archdeacon. Care would, of course, be taken to refuse a licence to any cleric who was notoriously opposed to the King's claims.

Because of the general contempt shown to these Orders, in his second letter, a year later in date, the bishop ordered the provision, and due keeping, of a register of preachers in every church, with a note of the subject touched on in each sermon. Following up this idea, the Archdeacons, till quite recent years, at their every Visitation, were very urgent with the Church-

¹ Clark's *Lincoln College* (1898), pp. 67, 68.

wardens of each parish to provide 'a Book of Strange Preachers' and see that entries were duly made in it.

Each sermon was at this time preceded by the Bidding-prayer, so called because in it the preacher asked the congregation to pray¹ for the persons, or the souls of persons departed, whom he specially commended to them. The terms of this prayer were left very much to the preacher himself, as he might feel himself directed by the statutes of the College to which he belonged or of the Chantry which he served. No doubt, preachers, up till now, had been in the habit of beginning their bidding-prayer with the words, 'Ye shall pray for the holy father, the pope'; and this was now forbidden. The bidding-prayer is still in use in Oxford before University Sermons in St. Mary's Church and City Sermons in the church of All Saints and St. Martin's, but in both cases the prayer now follows a printed form.

In the Register, on lf. 267, immediately after the two letters, two inhibitions are enrolled, one addressed to John Vyall, Warden of the Friars Minors of Bedford, the other to Edmund Philipps, rector of Maulden, Bedfordshire, cancelling their licences to preach and forbidding them to preach; dated, Old Temple, London, 11 March, 1535[$\frac{5}{6}$].

[*First Letter*: 1535 (?).]

I commende me vnto you. And here doo sende vnto you
certeyn wrytinges de modo predicandi et in sermonibus
orandi, whiche euery busshope hathe in commaundement to
 cause itt to be shewed and notyfyed to the clergie of his dyoces,
 as well to seculer as regular, exempte² and nott exempte, with
 spede, And by them to be putt in the execucion accordinge vnto
 the tenour therof.

And if ye shall knowe any persone³ refuse this ordre, to give
 notyce therof vnto me.

Sende ye forthe your apparytours that they maye call euery
 deanry⁴ by ther selves, And where they doo appere, Rede ye
 itt openly vnto them.

And if any persone will haue the cople therof, lett hym haue itt.
 ye muste haue present ther, att the leste, all the heedes or

* lf. 263 bk.

¹ 'bede'.

church, i. e. parson.

² See note 1, p. 216.

⁴ i. e. the clergie of every Rural

³ persone = *persona*, rector of a Deanery.

John Long-land, bishop of Lincoln, sends his Archdeacons the King's orders as to sermons and bidding-prayers. The Archdeacons must see that all clerics, of whatever sort (but especially those connected with convents), are informed of these orders, and have leave to take a copy of them; and must report all recalcitrant clerics.

seniours of euery religiouse house of men, And the prystes of religiouse houses of women.

These saide wrytinges that I nowe sende you ar subscribed *manibus Episcoporum*.

This cause ye to be doon spedly throughoute your office, And 5
offre an example of the saide wrytinges vnto euery priste that will write them oute.

[*Second Letter : 1536 (?)*.]

John Long-land, bishop of Lincoln, makes his moan to his Archdeacons, that his instructions as to sermons and bidding-prayers have been generally set aside ;

I commende me in harty wise vnto you : And where I sent vnto you, the laste yere, my lettres, with certayne wrytinges inclosed in the same *de modo predicandi et in sermonibus orandi*, 10
with many other Instruccions in the same, whiche I doubte nott butt ye haue in your good remembraunce and also in your custodye, Commaundinge you to giue notyce and knowledge thereof vnto all the clergie within your Archdeaconry, as well exempte as nott exempte, And that if ye didde knowe any 15
persone to refuse that ordre, or otherwise behaue hym selffe, to give me knowledge thereof: yett, that commaundement nott withstandinge, I am enformed that some temerouse, presumptuouse, and vndiscrete persones there be within your office that dothe to the contrary, 20

that many licensed preachers openly handle controversial topics ;

And in ther *sermondes* dothe treatate and dispute suche opynytive matters and doubtes as dothe radre gendre contraryetie and dissencion, than necessarye thinges apte for his audience or for the encrease of vertue and truthe,

and many clerics, not licensed to preach, are allowed by incumbents of parishes to preach in their churches.

And many of them nott auctorized to preache, And yett ar, 25
by you and the curates, permytted and suffrede, contrarye vnto the said commaundement.

The Archdeacons must report to the bishop the names of all preachers who transgress the bishop's order by preaching on controversial points, or without

In consideracion whereof, I chardge you frome hensforthe to haue suche an eye, dyligent ouersight, and inquirye in these premysses, that I maye with spede be certefied by you the 30
names, aswell of all suche as hathe transgressed the saide ordre and commaundement, as of them that dothe preache any contencyous doubtfull matters, or without authoryte ;

licence ; the names of all incumbents who allow unlicensed preachers to preach in their church ; and the names of all who advocate the Pope's Supremacy.

And also of all suche curates that dothe admytte or suffre any suche nott auctorized persones to preache within ther 35
chirches ; And all suche as settithe forthe the busshope of

Rome his vsurped iurisdiccio[n] or authoritye, if any
suche be, To thintent suche transgressours maye be
knownen and ordrede accordinglye.

And that ye giue especiall commaundement to all
5 curates frome hensforthe to noote in a bill the names of
euery oon that shall hereafter preache within ther
chirches, and by whose authoritye they doo come, And
howe they doo vse ther selues in ther sermondes; And
to certefye you by ther wrytinges oones euery terme:
10 And you to sende vnto me, or to my chancelour, ther
saide certifycates, to thintent itt maye be knownen howe
euery oon dothe vse them selves.

Thus fayle ye nott to doo with spede, as ye will
aunswere therunto.

Every incumbent
must in future keep
a 'Preachers' Book',
in which he is to
record the name of
every stranger who
preaches in his
church, with said
stranger's licence to
preach, and the
subject he handled.
The Archdeacons
are to send to the
Bishop a quarterly
summary of the
entries in the
'Preachers' Book'
of every parish.

**L: Lease, 153⁵/₆, of the estate at Cropredy, Oxfordshire,
belonging to the prebend of Cropredy in Lincoln
Minster.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 283
to lf. 284 bk. The provisions as to security are exceptionally precise. The
special proviso as to the place of payment attests the insecurity of the roads,
then infested by footpads and mounted highwaymen. The landlord avoids
the risk of being robbed of the rent in its conveyance to his house from the
place where the estate is, and imposes on the tenant the liability for its safe
carriage.

[I. *Full Text of the Indenture.*]

15 * **T**his Indenture made the xxth daye of ffebruarye In the Indenture,
xxvijth yere of the Raigne of our soueraigne lorde kynge 20 February,
henry the eight 27 Henr. VIII
(1535/6), by
which
Cropredy Betwene Master Richard Wolman, clerke, pre- Richard Wol-
prebende bendary of the prebend of Croperedy in the countie man, preben-
Indentura. of oxon of the oone partye, And william gifforde of dary, leases to
20 throphe moundyvyll in the countie off Northampton and george William and
Gifforde brother vnto the said william gifforde, gentlemen, of George Gifford
the other partye, (of Thorpe
Mandeville,
Northampton-
shire),

Witnessyth that the said master Richard wolman hathe
25 demysed graunted and to fferme lett, And by these presentes
dothe demyse graunte and to fferme lett, vnto the aforesaid

his prebend of
Cropredy,

(but reserving
the woods, the
spiritual juris-
diction, and
the advowson,)
for 30 years,

at the yearly
rent of £50,
payable half-
yearly.

[Special pro-
viso as to place
of payment.]

Power of re-
entry reserved,
if rent remain
unpaid.

william gifforde and george gifforde, his said prebend of Cropredy, with all the houses messuages landes Rentes tithes and all other oblacions emolumentes and prouffettes therunto belonging, reputed, and taken as parte and parcell of the same prebend (as¹ woodes, the spirituall iurisdiccion, the advowson 5 and giff of the vicarage of Cropredy aforesaid, to the said master Richard and his successours excepted and reserued);

To haue & to holde the foresaid prebend, houses, Rentes, tythes, and all other emolumentes and prouffettes aforesaid (except before excepted), to the said william gifforde and george 10 gifford and to ther assignes, ffrom the ffeaste of thannunciacion of our lady next ensuyng after the date hereof vnto thende and terme of Thyrtie yeres then next ffolowyng fully to be complet and ended,

yeldyng and payng therfore yerely duryng the terme aforesaid 15 vnto * the said master Richard wolman and to his successours ffyfty poundes sterlinge att twoo ffeastes in the yere, that is to saye, att the ffeaste of saincte Michael tharchangell and thannunciacion of our blessed lady saincte Mary by euen porcions, or within three wykes next after euery of the said ffeastes, The 20 same Rent to be payd yerely duryng the liffe of the sayd master Richard wolman att the mansion houses of the said master Richard within the towne of westminster in the countie of Middlesexe.

And if itt happen the said yerely Rent of ffyfty poundes or 25 eny parte therof to be behynde vnpayde in parte or in all vnto the said master Richard wolman duryng his liffe att the said mansion house within the said towne of westmester after eny of the foresaid ffeastes in whiche itt ought to be paide by the space of three monethes, or after the decesse of the said master Richard 30 woleman to be behynde vnpayd vnto eny of his successours by the foresaid tyme and space of three monethes & a daye, att the parishe chirche of Cropredy aforesaid, that then and ffrom thensforthe ytt shalbe lafull vnto the said master Richard woleman, and his Successours, into the said prebend and all other 35 the premisses afore letten, And into euery parcell therof, to reentre And the same to repossede and inioye as in his or ther former

* lf. 283 bk.

¹ 'as' is an error of transcription, possibly for 'all'.

estate, these indentures or eny thing therin conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding.

And alsoo the said william and george couenauntyth and graunteth and ether of them Seuerally couenaunteth and
 5 graunteth by hym selffe for hym his executours and assignes with the said master Richard woleman and his successours that they the said william Gyfford and George gifforde ther executours and assignes shall yerely duryng the said terme of thirtie yeres att the proper costes and chardgies of the said william and
 10 george, bere, content, and paye aswell A certyn yerely pension or annuell Rent called a sept^t disme yerely goynge out of the said prebend vnto the deane and Chapitour of the Cathedrall churche of lincoln, As also all other chardgies whiche of olde tyme hathe bene due and customably payd vnto the deane and chapitre of
 15 the said chirche of lincoln And of all the same shall clerly acqute and dischargde the said master Richard and his successours duryng the said terme.

And that the said william and george, ther executors and assignes, att ther own propre costes and chardgies, shall yerely
 20 duryng the fforesaid terme of xxx^{ti} yeres repare vpholde mayntene and susteyne all the houses and buyldynges of the said prebende in all maner of Reparacions, And in all hedgyng and dychynge belongyng vnto the said prebend or eny parte therof, And the same houses byldynges hedgys and dyches, soo suffy-
 25 cyently repared maynteyned and susteyned, in the ende of the said terme of yeres shall leve and yelde vppe, Except in gret tymber whiche the said master Richard and his successours att the resonable requeste of the said william and george, and ether of them, there executours and assignes, shall ffynde and delyuer
 30 att his or there propre costes and chardgies duryng the said terme when and as often as nede shall requyre.

The lessees undertake to pay regularly to Lincoln Minster the dues payable to it by the prebend.

The lessees are to bear all charges of repairs and fencing,

but where such repairs involve use of great timber, that timber is to be supplied by the lessor.

Provyded allwayes that itt shall not be lafull vnto the said william and george, nor to ether of them, ther executors, or assignes, att eny tyme within the foresaid terme of thirtie yeres
 35 to fell, cute downe, or carry away, eny tree or trees standyng or growyng in or vpon eny of the premisses to them before lett, withoute the lycence and consent of the said master Richard woleman or of his deputye duryng his liffe, And (after his discease) of his Successours ther, therein before hadde and obteyned.

No tree to be felled without licence previously obtained from the lessor.

If either lessee die during the term of the lease, the survivor must find a sufficient surety to enter into bond of £66 13s. 4d. for the due payment of the rent and the due fulfilment of the lessees' further covenants.

Provyded allwayes, and the said william and george covenante and graunte and ether of hym by them selffe (*sic*) couenaunteth and graunteth for him and his executours by these presentes to and with the said master Richard woleman and his successours that if itt happen ether of the said william and george to dye 5 within the said terme of thirtie yeres that then the Suruiuour and longer lyuer of the said william and george within oone quarter of a yere next after the decesse of hym that ffirste dothe soo decease shall ffynde vnto the said master Richard woleman or his Successours for the tyme beyng oone other hable & 10 suffycient * person to be bounde with hym that dothe soo survyve Ioyntly and Seuerally vnto the said master Richard wolman, or to his successours, in the some of oone hundreth markes sterlinge, aswell for the true contentacion and payment of the said yerely rent off ffyfty poundes to be due and payable 15 after the decesse of hym that soo dothe ffirste decease duryng the Residue of the fforesaid terme of yeres whiche shalbe then to come, As also for the true performance of all and euery the couenantes grauntes and agrementes comprised in this indenture, whiche vpon the behalf of the said william or george soo 20 survyvinge shalbe then to be performed and kept.

If the second lessee die during the term of the lease, a fresh surety is to be found, under the same conditions,

Provyded alsoo, and the said william and george couenante & graunte and ether of them by hym selffe couenaunteth and graunteth for hym and his executors to and with the said master Richard woleman and his successours that, if itt fortune 25 the said william and george bothe to decease duryng the foresaid terme of thirtie yeres, that then the executours administratours or assignes of the survivor of the said william or george, within one quarter of A yere next after the decease of the survivour of the said william and george, shall ffynde vnto the said master 30 woleman or his successours for the tyme beyng oone other suffycient hable and lafull person, whiche with the said executours, admynstratours, or assignes of the foresaid survivour of the said william and george, shalbe bounde Ioyntly and seuerally vnto the said master Richard wolman or to his 35 successours for suche [time] beyng in the sume of one hundrith markes, aswell for the true contentacion and payment of the annuall rent of ffyfty poundes to be [due] and payable after the

decesse of the longiste lyver of the said william and george
duryng the residue of the foresaide terme of yeres then to
come, As also for the true execucion and performance of euery
of the foresaid couenauntes, grauntes, [and] agrementes com-
5 prised in this indenture beyng then vpon the behalf of the said
executours admynystratours or assignes duryng the residue
of the foresaid terme of yeres to be performed fulfylled and
kept, Accordyng vnto the purporte and effecte of this indenture.
And soo euery executor, admynystratour, assigne or graunte¹ of
10 the premisses before letten or of any parcell therof ffrom tyme
to tyme afterwarde shall ffynde like suerty vnto the said master
Richard woleman and his successours after the decease of eny
suertye whiche shalbe bounde as is before said and after²
ffortune to decease within the said terme of yeres, Soo that ther
15 shall twoo suffycient persons ffrom tyme to tyme staunde
allwayes bounden in the foresaid some of oone hundrith markes
ffor the payment of the said annuall Rent of ffyfty poundes att
the dayes and places before lymytted, And for the performance
of all the couenauntes grauntes and agrementes before expressed,
20 accordyng vnto the true meanyng and intent of the said
partyes.

so that the
lessor shall
always have
the guarantee
of two sufficient
sureties.

And furthermore the said Master Richard woleman coue-
naunteth and graunteth, that if the said william gifforde &
george gifforde, ther executours and assignes, on this³ or ther
25 parte or parties doo well and truely content and paye yerely
vnto the said master woleman the fforesaid annuall Rent of
ffyfty poundes att the aforesaid mansion house of the said master
Richard wolman in the towne of westminster within the ffore-
said tyme of three monethes next after ether of the said dayes
30 of payment; And if the said master Richard woleman fortune
to dye within the said terme of xxx^{ti} yeres, And, after that, the
said william and george and ther assignes doo well and truely
content and paye the said Rent of ffyfty poundes and euery
parte therof vnto the Successors of the said master Richard att
35 the dayes before lymytted or within three monethes and oone
daye then next ffollowyng att the chirche in Cropredy before
said; And observe, performe, fulfyll and kepe, all and euery the

The lessees
gave a bond to
the amount
of £66 13s. 4d.
for the due
fulfilment of
the covenants
expressed in
this Indenture.

¹ 'graunte', i. e. 'grantee'.

² 'after', i. e. afterwards.

³ 'this' by a slip for 'his'.

other couenautes grauntes and agrementes comprysed in this Indentures whiche on the behalf of the said william and george ther executours *and assignes ar to be obserued, performed, fulfilled, and kepte, accordyng vnto the purporte and effecte of this indenture, that then a obligacion aforesaid berynge date in 5 the daye of thise presentes wherin the said william and george ar and stande bounden vnto the said master Richard woleman and his successours in the sume of oone hundreth markes to be voyde and of none effecte orels to stande in his full strenghe vertue and power. 10

In witnes wherof the parties abovesaid to thiese indentures interchangeably haue sett ther scales.

Yoven the day and yere abovesayd.

[II. *Summary of the Confirmation.*]

Bishop John Longland's confirmation made use of the same formula as above, p. 173; but the blank spaces left for place and date of affixing his seal have not been filled in.

Et Nos Iohannes, permissione diuina, lincolniensis Episcopus, Concessionem, dimissionem, et locacionem, Ceterasque conuen- 15 ciones, in indenturis presentibus annexis specificatas, ratas habentes et gratas, Eas pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, ratificamus, approbamus, et confirmamus pro terminis et annis in eijsdem specificatis et expressis, iuxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum concessionis, Dimissionis, 20 locacionis, et conuencionum huiusmodi. Iuribus, &c. . . . Datum [...] die mensis [...] Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxx [...].

LI: Lease, 1536, of St. John Baptist Hospital, Mere, Lincolnshire.

The Hospital not being legally a body corporate, the Warden for the time being could grant no lease which would be binding on his successor; and, therefore, in order to effect a valid lease for years, he had to call in, exactly as a prebendary had, the dominating authority of the bishop. The stipulations as to re-modelling of the buildings deserve special attention. So also those as to legal proceedings to be taken to repel encroachments on the estate.

* lf. 284 bk.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 272, lf. 272 bk., lf. 273.

Mere hospital (an extra-parochial place) was founded at Dunston (south-east of Lincoln city) by Simon de Roppele before A. D. 1246. The Master-ship was in the gift of the bishop of Lincoln, or, if the see were vacant, of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln. After the Reformation, the property was settled on Lincoln Grammar School.—Dugdale, *Monasticon*, vi. 766; *Victoria County History (Lincolnshire)*, ii. 233.

[I. *Full Text of the Indenture.*]

* **T**his Indenture made the xxiiijth day of Apriell In xxviijth yere of the raigne of our moste dreade souereigne Lorde henry the viijth, kyng of England, of ffrance, defendour of the faith, lorde of Irland, And in the Erthe supreme

5 **Hospitalis
de Mere
Indentura.**

hede of the churche of England,

Betwyne Sir Iohn Lounde of mere in the countie of Lincoln, chapeleyne and keper of thospitall of

Saynct Iohn baptiste of mere before said, of the oon partie,

10 And Thomas Hall off Colby besyde Navenby in the said countie of Lincoln, *gentleman*, of that other partye,

Wytnessythe that the forsaid *Ser* Iohn Lounde, chaplayne and keper of the sayd Hospytall, hathe graunted dymysed and to fferme letten and by these *presentes* grauntyth dymysyth and to fferme lettyth to the fforesaid Thomas Hall his manour
15 and hospitall of Mere beforesaid *with* allmaner of landes, rentes, Closes, medowes, pastures, ffennys, ffedynges, sheipe-gaittes, ffyshinges, woodes, rentes, prouffyttes of courtes and lettes,¹ of ffynes, Amercyamentes, wayffes, extrahies, *with* all and singuler rightes, avauntagies, and commodityties to the same manour and
20 hospitall in eny wise apperteynyng or belonging.

Excepte and reserved allway to the said chaplayne & keper and to his Successours keepers and chaplayns of the said hospitall for the tyme beyng oone honest Chamber *with* A Chymney in the same ffor the lodgyng of the said Chaplayne
25 and keaper and his seruante, *with* stable Rome ffor twoo horses and Lytter for the same horses att suche and all tymes as he shalbe resydent and abydyng vpon the same hospitall.

To haue and to holde the said maner and hospitall, *with* the

Indenture,
28 April, 28
Henry VIII
(1536), by
which John
Lounde, War-
den of Mere
Hospital,
leases to
Thomas Hall,
of Coleby, Lin-
colnshire, the
manor and
hospital of
St. John
Baptist, Mere,

(but reserving,
for the use of
the Warden
for the time
being one good
room with a
fire-place for
himself and
his man-
servant, and
stabling and
litter for their
two horses,

* lf. 272.

1 i. e. leets.

when the
Warden is at
Mere),
for 21 years,

at the net
yearly rent of
£5 6s. 8d.,
payable half-
yearly.

Lessee is to
pay all quit-
rents, and all
charges
(ordinary or
extraordinary)
due by the
Hospital
(except Tenths
& First-fruits,
for which the
Warden is to
be responsible).

Lessee is to be
solely responsi-
ble for repairs.

Lessee is to
have power to
alter the
buildings into
the form
most con-
venient for
himself, pro-
vided the
buildings at
the end of the
lease are
sufficient.

Lessee is to

appurtenaunces, and other the premisses, except before except, to the sayd Thomas hall and his assignes, ffrom the day of the date of theis present Indentures vnto the ende and terme of Twentie and oone yeres then next and immediately folowyng, ffully to be accomplyshyd and endyde.

Yeldyng and paying yerely duryng the said terme, for the same, to the sayd *Ser* Iohn Lounde and to his Successours, Chaplayns and keapers of the sayd hospitall, ffive poundes six shillinges and eight pence of good and Lauffull money of Englande att the ffeastes of Saynete mychaell tharchangell and thannun- 10
ciacion of our lady yerely by eyn porcions to be payd.

Also, the foresaid Thomas hall dothe couenaunte and graunte that he his executors and assignes shall beare & susteyne the chardges of all and synguler paymentes of owt rentes and other resolucions (aswell ordynary as extraordinary), Excepte the 15
yerely payment of the kinges tenthe[s] and of the ffirst ffuctes of and for the same hospitall whan soeuer they shall chaunce to be due, whiche tenthes & ffirst ffuctes shall alway be paid by the said Chaplayne and keaper and his Successours.

And, moreouer, the said Thomas hall his executours & assignes 20
shall beare & susteyne the chardges of all and singuler re-
paracions to be maide in & vpon the sayde hospitall and of the howses and byldynges belongyng to the same, at his and there propre costes and chardges, duryng the said terme; and in the ende of the said terme the said Thomas his executours and 25
assignes shall leiffe and give vp the said hospitall suffyciently reparyd, as is beforesaid.

Neuerthelesse itt is couenaunted & agreed betwyne the said parties that the foresaid Thomas hall his executors or assignes shall and may haue power and libertye to allter and chaunge 30
& transforme the howses and buyldynges of the said hospitall att his or thaire * own will and pleasour, and for his and thaire moste prouffite and commodytie, soo and forsean allway that he and they leiff suffycient howses & buyldynges vpon the soylle and grounde within the syte of the fforesayd hospytall, meite, 35
necessary and conuenient for the same, well and suffyciently repayred, as is beforesayd.

Also, itt is couenaunted & agreed betwyne the said parties

that the fforesaid Thomas hall his executors & assignes shall have power to fence the ground at his pleasure, but to be personally answerable if he violate the recent Statute which forbids converting arable into pasture.

and may at thaire own proper costes & chardges dicke, hedge, and quycksett the groundes & soille belongyng to the said hospitall att Mere to his and thaire moste prouffit, so & fforesean allway that the sayd Thomas hall his executors and assignes do not therby offende the kynges statute in suche case provided by conuerting of landes lately vsed in Tillaige into pasture, contrary to the tenor of eny suche statute: but if eny suche thing there be don it shall allway be att the peryll & chardge of the said Thomas hall his ex[e]cutours and assignes duryng the said terme.

Moreouer, the said Thomas hall his executours and assignes shall take and haue, duryng the said terme, to and for thaire necessarye ffewell, reparacions, and buyldynges, woode & Tymber, aswell in Mere okes as els where, soo that the same be spent occupied & imployed vpon the same hospitall & in no other place, withoute eny Escrippe or waste to be made of the same in eny wise by the said Thomas hall his executours or assignes.

Also, itt is covenanted & agreed vpon the partie & behalf of the foresaid Ser Iohn Lounde, that he shall allway duryng his interest in the fforesayd hospitall commense mayntayne & iustfyfe in his own name all and singuler lafull accyons sewttes and pleys, and defend the same, for the conseruacion of the rightes of the said hospitall and of eny parcell of the same, and for the recoueryng agayne of the landes rentes and other rightes ffrom the sayd hospitall heretofore withdrawen and taken away, And the costes & chardges in the lawe of the same sewttes shall allway be boren & susteyned at the propre costes and chardges of the said Thomas hall his executours & assignes; And, for and yn recompence of the same costes & chardges, the said Thomas hall his executors and assignes shall haue and inioye the sayd landes rentes and other rightes so lafully to be recouered as parcell of his said ferme duryng the foresaid terme of xxj^{ti} yerres.

And if it happen the sayd yerely rent of v^{li} vj^s viij^d to be behynde & not payd in parte or in the hole by the space of ffourty dayes next after eny of the said feastes when it owght to be payd, then itt shalbe lafull to the said Ser Iohn Lounde, Right of distraint is reserved, if rent be not promptly paid.

Chaplayn and keaper of the said hospitall and to his Successors, chaplayns & keepers of the same, to entre & distrayne ffor the said yerely rent & for eny parte & parcell of the same so beyng behynde & not paid as is before said, with tharreragies therof, if eny suche there be.

Right of re-
entry is
reserved, if
distrain prove
insufficient to
recover the
rent.

And if itt happen the said yerely rent of v^{li} vj^s viij^d to be behynde and not payd, in the parte or in the hole, by the space of ffoure monethes next after eny of the said ffeastes when itt owght to be payd as is beforesaid, if it be Asked at Mere beforesayd and no suffycient distresse there ffounden, That then it shalbe lafull to the said ser Iohn Lounde Chaplayne & keaper [oper¹ the sayd Iohn hall] and to his Successours chaplayns and keepers of the same to reentre to the same Manour & Hospitall of Mere beforesaid with oper the premisses and appurtenaunces beforesaid, And the said Thomas hall his executours & assignes to put oute & expell ffrom p^e same, this present Lease or Indentures in enywise not withstanding.

In Wytnes of all and synguler premysse, either of p^e parties abouenamed to this presente Indentures interchaungeably haue put there Seales, the day & yere aboue wrytten.

[II. Full Text of the Confirmation.]

John Long-
land, bishop
of Lincoln,
approving of
the above
lease as set
out in the
Indenture,

(reserving the
rights of his
See and of
Lincoln
Minster),

attaches his
seal *ad causas*
to the Inden-
ture, at his
lodging in Old

Et nos Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis episcopus, ex certis causis nos in ea parte iuste mouentibus, Concessionem, dimissionem, et locacionem, in indenturis presentibus * annexis specificatas, ratas habentes et gratas, eas pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, ratificamus, approbamus, et confirmamus pro terminis in eijsdem expressis, iuxta omnem vim formam et effectum Concessionis, dimissionis, et locacionis huiusmodi (Iuribus nostris episcopalibus, et ecclesie nostre Cathedralis beate marie Lincolniensis consuetudinibus ac dignitate in omnibus semper saluis).

In Quorum quidem ratificacionis, approbacionis, et confirmacionis fidem et testimonium, Sigillum nostrum ad causas presentibus apponi fecimus. Datum in hospitio nostro apud

* lf. 273.

¹ These words are not only inserted in error, but are erroneous in themselves.

vetus templum London xxvii^{mo} die mensis february, Anno Temple,
domini Millesimo Quingentesimo xxxvj^{to}, Et nostre consecra- London,
cionis anno decimo Sexto. 28 February,
1536/7.

LII. Lease, 1536, of the estates of the prebend of Carlton Kyme (otherwise called the prebend of Carlton cum Dalby) in Lincoln Minster.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 282 bk., and lf. 283. This lease brings into prominence an especially bad feature of all impropriated parishes where no provision had been made for a permanent vicar. The impropiator, whose only interests were to get as large a rent as he could, and to spare himself trouble as to his statutable church liabilities, made his bargain with his tenant that the tenant should be wholly responsible to the archdeacon and bishop for supply of the cure. Inasmuch as the lessee was, in most cases, the principal man in the place, there was little opening for criticism or complaint on the part of the parish.

[II. *Full Text of the Indenture.*]

* This Indenture made the xxijth day of Iune In the yere of Indenture,
5 our lorde god A thousand fife hundreth and xxxvjth, 22 June, 1536,
by which
William
Fleshemonger,
prebendary of
Carlton cum
Dalby, leases
to Thomas
Dymmoke,
his whole
prebend,
Witnessyth that master william fleshe-
monger prebendary of Carlton kyme in the
cathedrall church of Lincoln hath graunted
demysed and to fferme letten vnto Thomas
10 dymmoke, esquier, his prebend of Carlton kyme aforesaid
(otherwise called the prebend of Carlton cum Dalby), with all
houses theron buylded, glebe Landes, medowes, pastures, com-
munes, ffedynges, places, tythes, oblacions, Rentes, pensyons,
proffettes, and all other and singuler commodyties and aduan-
15 tagies, with ther appurtynaunces, in eny maner of wise to the
said prebende or eny parte or porcion therof belongyng or
apperteynyng, in the countie of lincoln, in as ample and lardge
maner as euer the saide Thomas dymmoke or eny other ffermours
of the said prebend euer hadd vsed or occupied the same.
20 To haue and to holde the said prebend and all other and for 40 years,
singuler the premisses with ther appurtynaunces in the countie
aforesaid vnto the said Thomas Dymmoke, esquier, his executors,
or assignes, ffrom the ffeaste of saincte Michaell tharchangell

* lf. 282 bk.

next comyng after the date herof vnto the ende and terme of ffortye yeres then next and immediatly ffollowyng and ffully to be complete,

at the yearly
rent of
£5 6s. 8d.,
payable half-
yearly.

Yeldyng and payng therfore yerely vnto the said william ffleshmonger, prebendary aforesaid, and his Successours, ffive 5 poundes sex shillinges and eight pence of lafull englishe money: that is to say, att the ffastes of thannunciacion of our lady and saint Michaell tharchangell by euen porcions.

The lessee is
also to provide
a priest to
serve the cure
at North
Carlton, and a
priest to serve
the cure at
Dalby.

And more-ouer, the said Thomas dymmoke couenaunteth and graunteth to and with the said Master william ffleshmonger, 10 and his successors, that he and his assignes shall yerely duryng the said terme ffynde twoo prestes to syng seuerally, oone at Carlton kyme, And the other att Dalby aforesayd, And to mynyster sacramentes and sacramentalles ther, att¹ his or there propre costes and chardgies.

Lessee to pay
regularly all
dues payable
by the prebend
to Lincoln
Minster.

And also shall paye yerely to the deane and Chapitour of the cathedrall church of Lincoln all sepdismes and mynystracions, that is to say, xxj s. v d., And for the admynystracions iij s. ij d., due of and for the sayd prebend duryng the said terme.

Lessee to be
responsible for
repairs, and to
leave the pre-
bendal pro-
perty in good
repair at the
end of the
lease.

And also the said thomas Dymmoke couenaunteth that he 20 and his assignes shall stande chardgied with thacke, mortar, and wallyng of all the said mansions of the said prebend duryng all the said terme, att his and ther costes * and chardgies, And soo suffycyently repayred with thacke mortar and wallyng att the ende of the said terme shall leve them.

Power of dis-
traint re-
served if rent
be not duly
paid.

And if itt happen the said Rent of v^{li} vj^s viij^d to be behynde and not paide att eny of the said ffastes that itt ought to be payd att And after by the space of xvth dayes, That then itt shalbe lafull vnto the said master william ffleshmonger clerke and his successors to entre and distreyne And the distresse so 30 taken lafully to dryue carry awaye and empounde. And the same to witholde vnto suche tyme as he or they of the said Rent with the arreragies and the costes ffor the withholdyng of the same be fully content, satisfied, and payd.

Power of re-
entry reserved
if rent be long
overdue.

And if itt happen the said Rent or eny parte or parcell therof 35 to be behynde and not paid att eny of the said ffastes that itt ought to be payd at And after by the space of oone moneth, And noo suffycyent distresse ther to be ffounde, Than itt shalbe

* 1f. 283.

¹ i. e. the lessee is to pay the parish-priests.

liefull vnto the sayd master william ffleshmonger and his successours into all the premisses to reentre And the same to haue and holde as in ther ffirste and former estate, And the same thomas dymmoke and his assignes to expell amove and put oute
 5 for euer, This Indenture or eny thing in the same conteyned to the contrarye in enywise not withstondyng.

In wytnes wherof the said parties to thiese present indentures interchangeably haue sett ther seales the daye and yere abovewriten.

[II. *Full Text of the Confirmation.*]

10 Et nos Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis episcopus, concessionem, dimissionem, et locacionem, Ceterasque conuenciones in indenturis presentibus annexis specificatas, ratas habentes et gratas, Eas pro nobis et Successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, ratificamus, approbamus, et confirmamus,
 15 pro terminis et annis in eijsdem specificatis et expressis, iuxta omnem vim formam et effectum concessionis, dimissionis, locacionis, et conuentionum huiusmodi (Iuribus nostris Episcopali-
 20 bus et successorum nostrorum, ac ecclesie nostre cathedralis beate marie lincolniensis consuetudinibus, dignitate, et honore, in omnibus semper saluis.

John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, approving the above lease,

but reserving all rights of his see and of Lincoln Minster,

In quarum quidem ratificacionis, gratificacionis, approbacionis, et confirmacionis fidem et testimonium, Sigillum nostrum ad causas presentibus apponi fecimus. Datum in Castro nostro apud Sleforde, quinto die mensis Septembris, Anno domini
 25 Millesimo quingentesimo xxxvii^{uo}, Et nostre Consecrationis Anno xvii^{uo}.

attaches to this indenture his seal ad causas, at Sleaford Castle, 5 Sept., 1538.

LIII: *Celibate vow, 8 September, 1536, by Agnes Wigston, widow, of Leicester, taken before John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, in the chapel of Buckden manor, Huntingdonshire.*

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 269 bk. The vow is attested by the 'mark' (i.e. sign of the cross) made by the witness, who apparently could not write.

* Memorandum, quod octauo die mensis Septembris, anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxvj^{to}, in capella infra Mane-

* lf. 269 bk.

rium de bukden, coram Reuerendo in christo patre et domino, domino Iohanne, permissione diuina Lincolniensi [episcopo], celebrante, Agnes wigston de Leycestre professa est solempniter votum castitatis vidualis in hec verba :

I, Agnes wigston, wedowe, nouthre dispensed ne contracted 5
to eny man, butt single woman, with suffycyent deliberacion,
with a good contynuanse of tyme hadd, doo here promysse and
make myn avowe, to god, and to our lady, and to all his saintes :
In presence of you, Reuerend ffadre, my lorde Iohn bisshoppe
of Lincoln myn ordynary, ffull purpose, ffrom this day fforwarde, 10
to kepe viduall contynence and chastyte, In the name of the
ffadre, and of the sone, And of the holye gooste. Amen. And
in wytnes of this my profession I doo signe this bill with my own
hand, +.

**LIV : Lease, 1536, for 51 years, of the prebend of
Welton Brinkhall, Lincolnshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 271
and lf. 271 bk. Brinkhall was a manor in Walton parish, near Lincoln.

[I. *Full Text of Indenture.*]

Indenture,
29 September,
28 Henr. VIII
(1536), by
which John
Harden, pre-
bendary of
Welton
Brinkhall,
leases his
prebend to
Gawen Skel-
ton of Welton,

This Indenture, made the xixth day of Septembre the xxviiijth 15
yere of the Raigne of kyng henry the viijth, betwixt master
Iohn harden, channon of the Cathedrall
* Welton brynckehall
prebende Indentura. church of Lincoln and prebendary of
the prebend of welton brynckhall within
the Countie of Lincoln of the oone partie, And Gawen Skelton 20
of welton in the sayd Countie yoman of the other partie :

Wytnessyth that the said master Iohn harden hath dymysed
graunted and to fferme latten to the said gawen Skelton his fore-
said prebend, with all and singuler houses, tythes, Rentes,
libertes, and other commodityes and proffettes therto belongyng, 25

for 51 years,

To haue, holde, and occupye the sayd prebend with all the
premysse therto belongyng, vnto the sayd gawen Skelton and
his assignes, ffrom the feaste of thannunciacion of our lady last
past afore the date hereof vnto thende and terme of ffyveyty
and oone yeres then next and immedyatly ffolowyng fully to be 30
complett & ended,

yeldyng and payng therfore yerely, vnto the foresayd Master Iohn harden and his Successours or assignes, ffeve poundes of lefull money of England att twoo termes in the yere, that is to say att Whitsonday & saintte Martyn * in Wynter, by even
 5 porcions, att Oxforthe in the Colledge of Brasynnose to the pryncypall or oon of the ffelowes of the said place duryng the naturall lyve of the said master Iohn harden.

at the yearly rent of £5, payable half-yearly.

And the foresayd gawen promysyth, and by thiese presentes graunteth that he and his assignes shall yerely supporte mayn-
 10 teyn and beyre all maner costes and chardges of thakke and mortar to the houses (with thappurtenaunces) to the sayd prebend belongyng, duryng all the said terme of ffyvehty & oone yeres; And, in thende of the sayd terme, them suffyciently repayred shall leve at their propre Costes and chardges.

The lessee is responsible for repairs.

15 And the sayd master Iohn harden couenaunteth and graunteth to and with the foresaid Gawen Skelton that he¹ and his Successours shall yerely pay, supporte, and maynteyn all other chardges belongyng to þe said prebend duryng all the terme beforesayd.

Lessor is to pay all ordinary charges due by the estate.

20 And if itt ffortune the said Rent of ffeve poundes in parte or in the holle to be behynd vnpaid after eny of þe foresayd ffeastes that itt owght to be payd att by the space of oone moneth, than itt shalbe lefull to the sayd master Iohn harden and hys Successours into the sayd prebend and euery parcell therof to
 25 enture and distrayne And the dystresses soo taken to leyde, dryue and Carry away and them to hold and occupye to suche tyme as the sayd Rent with costes and chardgies made aboute the same then be fully contentyd, Satysfied and payd.

Power of distraint reserved, if rent be unpaid.

And Iff itt ffortune the sayd Rent in parte or in the hole be
 30 behynd vnpayd after eny of the said ffeastes that itt owght to be paid att by the space of three monethes, or the said Reparacions nott suffyently² don, That than itt shalbe lefull to the fforsaid master Iohn Harden, and his Successors, into the beforesayd prebend, with thappurtenaunces, to Re-enture and
 35 into there handes the same to take ayen as in there fformer

Power of re-entry reserved, if rent be long withheld or repairs not done.

* lf. 271 bk.

² sic in MS., but perhaps only

¹ The statement of the deed is unusual, but precise. The lessor, because a letter is dropped, not the lessee, is to pay charges. because of an unusual form.

Astate, And the said Gawen Skelton and his assignes ffrom the same to expell, put-forthe and remoue away, This Indenture or eny thing therin conteyned to the contrary not-withstondyng.

In Wytnes wherof the parties abovesayd to thies Indentures haiithe interchaungeably putt there Seales, the day and yere 5 above sayd.

[II. Full Text of the Confirmation.]

John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, approves of the terms of the lease,

(reserving all rights of his see and of Lincoln Minster),

and attaches his seal *ad causas*, in his lodgings at Old Temple, London, 23 February, 1536/7.

Et nos Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolnienſis episcopus, ex certis causis nos in ea parte iuste mouentibus, Concessionem, dimissionem, et locacionem in indenturis presentibus annexis specificatas, ratas habentes et gratas, eas, pro nobis et Succes- 10 soribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, ratificamus, approbamus, et confirmamus, pro terminis in eiſdem (*sic*) expressis, iuxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum concessionis, dimissionis, et locacionis huiusmodi (Iuribus nostris episcopalibus, et ecclesie nostre Cathedralis beate marie Lincolnienſis consuetudinibus 15 ac dignitate in omnibus semper saluis).

In Quorum quidem ratificacionis, approbacionis, et confirmacionis fidem et Testimonium, Sigillum nostrum ad causas presentibus apponi fecimus.

Datum In hospitio nostro apud vetus Templum, London, 20 xxiiij^{to} die mensis ffebruarij, Anno domini Millesimo Quingentesimo xxxvj^{to}, Et nostre Consecracionis Anno decimo Sexto.

LV : Henry VIII's Decree, 153⁶/₇, abolishing several Festival Days.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 275 bk. and lf. 276.

The trouble about Holy-days was not that there were several of them in each month in the Church Calendar, and that the bells rang for service on these days, morning and evening; but that attendance at such Holy-day services was compulsory on all parishioners, and non-attendance was punishable at the discretion of the Ecclesiastical Courts. Consequently, work on these days, however urgent in the interest of the farm, was contrary to Canon Law, and punishable.

To show the working of the system, I give some examples,

from authentic and unpublished records of Elizabeth's reign, preserved in the official minute-books of the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex. It is to be remembered that, in all such cases of prosecution for working on Holy-days, the odium and the severity of the proceedings went far beyond the actual fine imposed, or the actual apology ordered. There were—

(a) the Court fees: at least 4*d.* to the apparitor for serving the citation, and at least 12*d.* to the Court for hearing the case; and, often, like fees for recording the performance of the order made by the Court, so as to have a formal conclusion of the case;

(b) the day taken up to attend the Court, which, generally, was held at some centre a long way from the accused man's abode; and the expenses incurred in the journey;

(c) the disgrace of being herded, on a mere charge of doing work or taking part in athletics, with a crowd of parish offenders, brought into court because of gross offences against decency and morality.

7 November, 1586, a young man of Romford was brought into the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex on the charge of 'plaieinge at stoole-bawle on holie Thursdaie last in service tyme, and gave crewell wordes to the churchwardens for demaunding 12*d.* of him for his absence from church'. He admitted that he had been at stool-ball that afternoon, but asserted that he had been at Evening Prayer. He was sentenced to pay 12*d.* to the poor; and (of course) had to pay court and apparitor's fees.

5 May, 1592, Richard Jeffercy, of Asheldham, Essex, was brought before the Court of the Archdeacon of Essex, on the charge that he 'had procured company together, and plaied at foote-ball' in Hackwell, Essex, on Easter Monday, in Evening Service time. He pleaded that he 'did not knowe that there was at Hackwell any evening prayer' on that day. He was ordered to pay 4*d.* to the poor of Asheldham.

8 May, 1591, Richard Jeppe, of Chignall Mary and James, Essex, was charged before the Archdeacon of Essex, with having carted and carried hay on our Lady Day¹ last. He admitted

¹ Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin (March 25th).

that, on that day, 'a boye of his did fetch home a lyttle haye with his carte and horse.' He was ordered :

On Sunday nexte, immediately after the seconde lesson is red at eveninge praiser, to come into the bodye of the churche, and, before the minister, to acknowledge his falte, and shew himselfe sorie for that his seruante did breake the queen's law, and promise that there shall not be the like falte committed againe.

On 15 June, 1591, this Richard Jeppe paid 4*d.* to an apparitor of the court, to have his certificate of having duly made apology (as ordered) put on record.

14 September, 1591, Thomas Sorrell, of Woodham Ferrers, Essex, attended the Court held in Ingatestone Church, to answer the charge that he 'went to ploughe vpon Bartholomew daye'¹ last in the forenoone'. He was ordered to pay 2*s.* to the use of the poor.

Before Henry VIII's decree, the burden of Holy-days was especially grievous, because several of these fell within the busy weeks of harvest, when, in view of the scarcity of food (each harvest being barely sufficient for the needs of the country), and of the uncertainty of the weather, every effort ought to have been made on favourable days to get the grain safely into barn. So far as Henry VIII's Order in Council dealt with this national trouble, it is most laudable. It is even to be regretted that a like measure of relief was not extended to the equally important, and equally weather-troubled, season of haymaking, if not also to ploughing and sowing in years when the weather hampered these works.

If such reasonable relief had been given in these respects, there would have been no need for the abolition of certain distinctive local Festival-days, as by this Order in Council was ruthlessly enjoined.

Every parish had its own two local Holy-days; (i) the day of the patron-saint² to which the church was dedicated; (ii) the day of the dedication of the church.

This second festival probably perpetuated, by unwritten but

¹ August 24.

² These documents seem to put again on record the patron-saints of

several churches, the exact dedications of which had been forgotten.

continuous tradition, the actual day of the dedication of the building, as originally consecrated. As a result of Henry VIII's Order the dedication-day of most churches is now irrecoverable.

Two examples of the two parish festival-days may be given :

At All Saints, Oxford, the patronal-day was, of course, November 1, All Saints day ; but it is on record that the dedication-day of the church was November 18. At St. Michael's North Gate, Oxford, the patronal-day was September 29 (St. Michael and All Angels), but the dedication-day of the church was October 16, a later St. Michael festival (St. Michael *in monte tumba*).

The Order in Council appointed (*infra*, p. 218) four days, one at the end of each quarter, to be 'the foure generall offering dayes'. I hazard the opinion that this was done to reduce to uniformity the practice of different churches in keeping their yearly masses in commemoration of their founders and benefactors.

My information about these comes from the *Bursars' Accounts* in the Archives of Lincoln College, Oxford.

At All Saints Church, Oxford, this mass was said once a year, generally about the end of January, but apparently on a day chosen at random each year. The churchwardens, I assume, paid the charges out of the moneys they had in hand.

1506 [beginning of February], recept. in obitu pro benefactoribus ecclesie, 1*d.* [i. e. the one-penny oblation at the mass.]

1514 [end of November], recept. in anniversario benefactorum Omnium Sanctorum, 5*d.*

1517 [end of January], recept. pro conductione¹ cere benefactorum ecclesie, 6*d.* ; pro exequiis de benefactoribus ecclesie, 6*d.*

1520 [late in January], pro Compositione cere in exequiis benefactorum, 12*d.* ; pro oblationibus in missa, 1*d.*

1525 [late in January], in anniversario benefactorum ecclesie, 1*d.* ; pro compositione luminis in anniversario benefactorum ecclesie, 12*d.*

At St. Michael's, Oxford, this mass was said once a quarter, but, apparently, not on fixed days. The charges for it were generally 3*d.*, viz. 1*d.* for the offering at Mass, and 2*d.* for the

¹ i. e. the College allowed the churchwardens to hire the College wax-tapers for use at this mass.

use of the wax-tapers. It is referred to in the College accounts under a great variety of names.

1505 [once in each of the four quarters], in obitu pro ecclesia, 1*d.*; pro cera, 2*d.*

1508, in communi obitu, 3*d.* [about 27 February, 14 May, 23 July, 3 December].

1510 [about 21 January], for the town dyrg, 2*d.*; [about 17 June] pro compositione exequiarum communium, 3*d.*

1512, in exequiis communibus, pro cera et oblatione, 3*d.* [about 28 February, . . . 1 August, 28 November].

1513 [about 19 June], for the quarter deryge, 3*d.*

1517 [about 25 January], pro conductione cere benefactorum, 3*d.*; [about 21 June], pro obitu benefactorum ecclesie, 3*d.*; [about 9 August], pro obitu benefactorum ecclesie, 3*d.*; [middle of December], pro obitu benefactorum ecclesie, . . .

[I. *Full Text of Official Covering-letter.*]

Henry VIII, Supreme Head (on earth) of the Church of England, orders John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, to send a printed copy of enclosed Order in Council to every church in his diocese, to be there publicly proclaimed, under pain and penalty, in the fullest assembly of people possible at every place. Dated at Westminster, 16 February, 28 Henr. VIII (1536/7).

* **H**enicricus Octauus, dei gratia Anglie et ffrancie Rex, domini nus hibernie, et in terra supremum caput Anglicane ecclesie, Reuerendo in christo patri, Iohanni, Lincolniensi Episcopo, eiusue in absentia vicario suo in Spiritualibus generali salutem. 5
Breve regium pro abrogacione dierum festiualium. Vobis mandamus quod, immediate post recepcionem presentium, quoddam decretum per nos et consilium nostrum conceptum & factum, quod vobis mittimus papiro impressum¹ presentibus interclusum, in singulis ecclesijs, tam parochialibus quam alijs, infra diocesim vestram 10
 Lincolniensem predictam, quando maior affuerit accessus populi, ex parte nostra publicari et solempniter denunciari faciatis. Et hoc, sicut nobis inde respondere volueritis, diligenter fieri curetis.

T[este] meipso apud westmonasterium, xvj^{to} die ffebruarij, 15
 Anno Regni nostri xxviiij^{uo}.

Reuerendo in christo patri, Iohanni Lincolniensi episcopo, eiusue in absencia vicario suo in spiritualibus generali, de publicacione facienda. pexsall.²

* If. 275 bk.

¹ Note the progress made in the use of the printer's art, as contrasted with p. 195.

² 'Pexsall' is surname of the Clerk of the Privy Council who was

responsible for sending out this Order. The clerk's name is thus habitually attached to such Orders, no doubt with a view to checking any Order of which the authenticity was disputed.

[II. Full Text of the Decree.]

fforasmoeche as the nombre of holydayes is so excessyuelly
growen, and yet dayly more and more by mens 'devocion',
(yee, rather, 'supersticion') was like further to
Decretum pro huismodi abrogacione dierum festiualium.
5 increse, that the same was (and shuld¹ be) not
only preiudicyall to the commune weale by
reason that itt is occasion as well of moche
slouthe and ydelnes (the very nourishe of
thieves, vagabundes, & of dyuers other vnthrif-
tynes and inconvenyences) as of decaye of good mysteres
10 & artes (vtile and necessary for the commune weale), and
loosse of mans foode (many tymes beyng clene destroyde throught
the superstitiousse obseruance of the said holydayes in not taken²
the oportunitie of good and serene wether offred vpon the
same in tyme of haruest): but also pernytyouse to the soules
15 of many men, whiche, beyng intysed by the lycentiousse vacacion
& libertie of those holydayes, doo vpon the same commonlye
vse and practize more excesse, ryote & superfluyte than vpon
any other dayes; And, sith the sabbote day was ordeyned butt
for man's vse, and therefore ought to give place to the necessaryte
20 and behove of the same whan so euer that shall occure, moche
moche (*sic*) rather any other holyday institute by man: It is
therefore, by the kynges highnes auctorite, as supreme hedde
on erthe of the chirche of England, with the commune assent
and consent of the prelates and clergie of this his realme in
25 convocacion laufully assembled and congregate, (emonges other
thinges) decreed ordeyned and establisshed

ffirst, that the feast of Dedycacion of the churche shall in all
places throught-oute this realme be celebrate and kept on the
ffirst sonday of the moneth of octobre for euer, and vpon no
30 other day.

Item, that the feaste of the patrone of euery church within
this realme (called comunly the church holyday) shall not
ffrom hensforthe be kept or observed as a holyday, as heretofore
hath bene vsed, butt that it shalbe lafull to all and singuler

The present
excessive, and
increasing,
number of
'holy-days',
due to super-
stition, is
prejudicial to
the nation,
materially,

and spiritu-
ally,

and deroga-
tory to the
Sabbath-day,
which alone
is divinely
appointed.

Therefore,
Henry VIII,
with consent
of the Convo-
cation of the
Church,
orders—

(i) that every
church in the
realm shall
observe 1st
Su. in Oct.
as its 'Dedi-
cation' Day.
(ii) that
parishioners
may work on
their 'Church
holy-day,' i.e.
the anniver-

¹ Notice the ancient (correct) use
of the future-perfect subjunctive (or
conjunctive) of the auxiliary verb
'shall'. 'Shuld' here, in our pre-

sent diction, = 'might'.

² Note the dropping of the 'g'
element in 'taking'. It has dia-
lectical significance.

sary of the special patron-saint of their parish-church, unless that be a general church holy-day.

Holy-days in harvest (here defined to be 1 July to 29 September), and in the Law-terms of the Westminster courts (unless they be holy-days of greater importance), are no longer to be observed.

But all clerics may say their service on those days, only they must not make a great show of doing so, nor force the laity to join them in their observance.

Four quarterly days fixed by law, as 'offering-days'.

Beginning and ending of Law-terms fixed by law.

persons resident or dwelling within this realme to go to there worke occupacion or mysterye, And the same truely to exercise and occupye vpon the said ffeaste, as vpon any workie day, Except the said feaste of churche holyday be suche as must be els vniuersally obserued as a holyday by this ordynauunce 5 ffollowyng.

Also, that all those ffeastes or holydayes whiche shall happen to fall or occurre ether in the harvest tyme (whiche is to be counted ffrom the ffirst day of Iulie vnto the xxixth day of Septembre), or els in the terme tyme att westmynstre, shall 10 not be kept or observed from hensforthe as holydayes, butt that itt may be lafull for euery man to go to his worke or occupacion vpon the same, as vpon eny oper workye day (Except alwayes the feastes of thappostelles, of oure * blessyd lady and of sayncte george, And also suche feastes as wherin the kynges 15 iudges att westmynster hall do not vse¹ to sitt in Iugment, All whiche shalbe kept holy and solempne of euery man, as in tyme past haue been accustomed).

Provided allways that itt may be lafull to all prestes and Clerkes, aswell seculer as Regular, in the fforsaid holydayes 20 nowe abrogate, to syngè or say there accustomed seruice for those holydayes in there churches, So that they doo nott the same solempnly, nor do ringe to the same after the maner vsed in highe holydayes, ne doo commaunde or indictè² the same to be kept or observed as holydayes.

ffynally, the ffeastes of the Natyuyte of oure lorde, of Easter, 25 of the Natyuyte of saynte Iohn the baptist, and of saincte Michael tharchangell, shalbe from hensforthe counted, accepted, and taken for the ffoure generall offering Dayes.

And, for ffurdre declaracion of the premisses, be itt knowen 30 that

Easter terme begynnythe allways the xviiijth day after Easter day (rekeynyng Easter day for oone) and endyth the monday next after thascentyon day.

* 1f. 276.

¹ These are authoritatively stated, *infra*.

² i. e. give out, in service time, on the preceding Sunday, that the day

is to be observed as a Church holy-day. See, in the present Prayer Book, the rubric after the Creed in the Communion Office.

Trinite terme begynnyth¹ allways the wensday next after thoctaues of Trinite sonday, and endeth the xjth or xijth day of Iulie.²

Hillarye terme begynneth the xxij^{ti} or xxiii^{ti} day of 5 Ianuary and endeth the xijth or xiiith day of february.

In Easter terme, vpon the ascention day ;

In Trinite terme, vpon the natyuyte of saincte Iohn baptist ;

In Michaelmas terme, vpon Alholon day ;

In Hillarie terme, vpon Candelmas day ;

10 The kynges Iuges att westmynster hall doo nott vse to sit in Iugment, nor vpon eny Sonday.

List of Church Holy-days, falling in Full Term, which are observed by the King's Judges.

LVI: Dispute, 153 $\frac{7}{8}$ (?), as to right of common in common-ground called Brent, between the duchy of Clarence tenants in Uppingham manor and the bishop of Lincoln's tenants in Lyddington manor, Rutlandshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 279 bk. The year is not given, but is probably 153 $\frac{7}{8}$.

The attribution of these letters, by the copyist who enrolled them in Bishop Longland's Register, is at first sight puzzling; but is readily explained by his having put down 'duke of Clarence' for the 'duchy of Clarence office'. The facts are sufficiently stated in James Wright's *History and Antiquities of . . . Rutland* (1684), pp. 130, 131. Uppingham manor belonged to Anne Beauchamp, sister and heiress (1449) of Henry, 15th earl and 1st duke of Warwick, and wife of Richard Nevil, 17th earl of Warwick. After her husband's death on Barnet field, 1471, Uppingham (with other of her estates) was settled on her elder daughter Isabel, wife of George, Duke of Clarence (brother of Edward IV). After the attainder of 'false perjured Clarence' in January 147 $\frac{7}{8}$, his estates were forfeited to the

¹ Date altered by Statute of 1540, of Michaelmas, i.e. 9 or 10 October, to Friday after Trinity Sunday. and ended on 28 or 29 November.

² Michaelmas term is omitted by some transcriber's error. It Opening day altered, by Statute of 1640, and again of 1752. It began on the 4th day of the octaves

Crown, and were retained by the Crown till Elizabeth's reign. The Crown managed them by a Steward. In 1484 the Stewardship of the lordship of Uppingham, and of other lordships and lands which formerly had belonged to George, Duke of Clarence, was granted to Simon Digby (afterwards Sir Simon, of Coles Hill, co. Leicester), who died 27 February, 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ ^o. In 1546 the manor of Uppingham was temporarily granted by Edward VI to his sister Elizabeth (afterwards Queen), the rents being then collected by Richard Darrington, the King's Receiver in Rutland.

Repeated order to the tenants of Uppingham manor to allow the tenants of Lyddington manor rights of common in Brent common, pending settlement of the dispute as to their claim.

15 March
(? 1537/8).

* **W**elbelouede, we grete you well. And howe beit that heretofore we toke direccion that ye shulde suffre the tenauntes of Lyddington to entrecomyne with you in a comyn callede Brente till the mater of variaunce dependinge betwixte you and 5 them were determynede, Yett nathelesse we bene enformede that, contrarye to the same our direccion and our commaundemente therupon to you yeuen, ye disturbe them in the same, to our grette meruaile and displeasour. Wherefore we eftesones write 10 vnto you, chardginge you neither to doo or attempte from hensforthe anythinge contrarye to our saide commaundemente, as ye will answeere; butt that ye suffre the said tenauntes of Lyddington to entrecomyne in the same comyn till the saide mater be determynede. Yeuen vndre our signet att London 15 the xvth daye of Marche.

Suprascriptio dicte littere.

To our welbelouede our tenauntes of our lordeshipe of Uppingham, and to euery of them.

The same order is repeated. The Bishop of Lincoln is willing that his tenants' claims should be decided by such

Welbelouede, we grete you well. And forasmoeche as the reuerende fadre in god and our righte welbelouede, the 20 busshoppe of Lincoln, hathe offrede vnto vs tabide **Alia littera eiusdem.** the Iudgemente of vs and our counsaile in suche variaunce as is late fallen betwene you and his tenauntes of Lyddington for suche comyn as his saide tenauntes

claymethē to haue in brente; We, hauinge consideracion vnto
his reasonable offre, desyeringe righte, equitye, and peaxe to be
betwene you, woll and chardge you nott onely to be of good
peaseable and restfull demeaninge annenste the saide tenauntes,
5 butt as well suffre them to comune in the saide brente in peaxe
vnto the tyme as by vs and our saide counsell suche direccion
as shall mowe accorde with righte and reason maye be sette
and hadde betwene you. Nott faylinge hereof as ye woll eschue
our displeasure. Yeuen, &c.

lawyers as
Uppingham
manor may
refer the
case to.

**LVII: Will, 1538, of John Joseph, a servant of the
Bishop of Lincoln.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 277
bk. and lf. 278.

10 * **I**n the name of god, amen: the xxij^{ti} daye¹ of Marche in the 22 March,
yere of our lorde god a thousande five hundrede thirte and 1537/8.
seven, I, Iohn Iosephe, seruaunte with my
Testamentum lorde of Lincoln,² make my testamente and
Iohannis Ioseph. laste will in forme folowinge.

15 ffirste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, and to our
blessyde seincte marye, and to all the blyssede companye of
heuen, and my bodye to be buryede where itt shall please my
lorde of Lincoln.

Also, I will that my modre shall haue all my landes as longe
20 as she liffe, and after hir decesse I will that itt shall goo to hir
children.

Also, master Lee³ hathe a hundrith marke⁴ of money of myn
in kepinge, the whiche hundrith marke I will that my lorde of
Lincoln shall haue att his disposicion as he thynkethe beste.

Requests the
Bishop of Lin-
coln to ad-
minister his
estate.

25 Also, william Sowthall hathe x s. of myn the whiche x s. I
will that my lorde of Lincoln shall haue att his disposicion.

And all the reste of my goodes nott given, I putt them att
the disposicion of my Lorde of Lincoln.

These beinge witenes: ser Iohn white, curate of seincte
30 andrewes in holborn; and thomas Tilworthe, with other moo.

* lf. 277 bk.

³ p. 163.

¹ i. e. two and twenti daye.

⁴ = £66 13s. 4d.

² John Longland, bishop 1521-47.

[I. *Appointment of Administrator.*]

27 March,
1538,
Nicholas
Smyth was
appointed by
bishop John
Longland to
administer
the estate.

* Vigesimo septimo die mensis marcij, Anno Domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxvii^{uo}, reuerendus in christo pater et dominus, dominus Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis episcopus, constituit dominum Nicolaum Smyth, clericum, procuratorem suum ad petendam approbacionem testamenti dicti Iohannis Iosephe, et ad acceptandam administracionem omnium et singulorum bonorum et debitorum eiusdem defuncti, ac ad prestandum iuramentum de fideliter administrando, &c. 10

Constitutio episcopi Lincolniensis ad recipiendum administracionem bonorum.

dominus Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis episcopus, constituit dominum Nicolaum Smyth, clericum, procuratorem suum ad petendam approbacionem testamenti dicti Iohannis Iosephe, et ad acceptandam administracionem omnium et

singulorum bonorum et debitorum eiusdem defuncti, ac ad prestandum iuramentum de fideliter administrando, &c.

[II. *Record of Probate.*]

28 March,
1538, proved
before Robert
Clise, LL.D.,
Official principal
of the
Bishop of
Lincoln.

Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram venerabili viro magistro Roberto Clise, legum doctore, dicti reuerendi patris vicario in spiritualibus generali et officiali principali, xxvii^{uo} die mensis predicti, anno domini supradicto; commissa administracione omnium et singulorum bonorum et debitorum prenarrati defuncti supradicto reuerendo patri, domino Iohanni, episcopo lincolniensi, in persona procuratoris sui huiusmodi. Et admissa atque accepta per eundem, die et anno predictis. 15

Approbacio eiusdem.

vicario in spiritualibus generali et officiali principali, xxvii^{uo} die mensis predicti, anno domini supradicto; commissa administracione omnium et

singulorum bonorum et debitorum prenarrati defuncti supradicto reuerendo patri, domino Iohanni, episcopo lincolniensi, in persona procuratoris sui huiusmodi. Et admissa atque accepta per eundem, die et anno predictis.

LVIII: Will, 1538, of Thomas Buck, chantry-priest of Dorney, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 277 bk.

[I. *Abbreviated Text of Will.*]

10 May, 1538.

In dei nomine, amen. The xth daye of the monethe of May in the yere of our Lorde god a thousande five hundrede thirty and eghte: I, ser Thomas bucke, the chauntrye priste of dorney, &c., make my laste will and testamente in forme folowinge. ffirste, I bequethe my soule to almighty god, &c.; and my bodye to be buryede in the bodye of the chirche of dorney.

Requests
burial in
church of
Dorney, Buck-
inghamshire.

* lf. 277.

† lf. 277 bk.

Item, I bequethe to the modre chirche of Lincoln, ij d.

Item, I bequethe to the highe aulter in the parishe chirche of dorney, xij d. ; Item, I bequethe to the roode lighte, viij d. ;

Bequests to
Dorney
Church.

Item, to seincte Iames lighte, vjd.

- 5 Item, I will that a honeste priste doo singe for the soule of master william butler, sometyne canon of the colledge of seincte george in wyndesore, by the space of oon hoolle yere; and he for to haue for his wagies vj^{li} xiijs. iiij d., prouyded that if ser Robert norres maye haue licence of thabbesse of burnham¹
- 10 for to singe in the abbey aforesaide for the soules of the fore- saide Mr. William butler and of ser Thomas buck twoo yeres, thenne he for to haue the saide vj^{li} xiijs. iiij d. for his twoo yeres wagies, and he for to saye thre *dyriges* in euery weke, and *de profundis*² in euery masse, for the soules of Mr. william
- 15 butler and ser Thomas bucke duringe the saide twoo yeres.

Commemora-
tion of
William
Butler, Canon
of Windsor,

and of the
testator.

Item, I will that euery oon of my godchildren haue vjd. for to praye for my soule.

Item, I bequethe to pristres and clerkes att my buryinge and att my monethes mynde xls.

- 20 Item, I bequethe to the poore folkes of dorney in bredde ale and chese to the valour of xx s. to be delte att my buriall and att my monethes mynde.

Bread, ale,
and cheese at
the funeral
and month's
mind.

- The residue of my goodes (my debtes paide, my legacies ful-
fillede) I geve and bequethe to my executours, for to dispose
- 25 them in charitable dedes as they shall thynke beste.

Item, I ordeyne and make my executours of this my laste will & testamente Thomas Manfelde, *gentleman*, and Mr. william bolton, vicar of dorney.

Executors
named.

- And I give and bequethe to either of them for there laboures
- 30 xls.

These beinge witenes: Iohn goldwyn and Robart goldwyn, with many moo.

[II. Record of Probate.]

- Probatum fuit huiusmodi testamentum coram magistro Antonio Draicotte, doctore, reuerendi patris Lincolnensis epi-
35 scopi vicario in spiritualibus generali et officiali principali, xix^o

Proved before
Dr. Anthony
Draicotte,
Official prin-

¹ Buckinghamshire.

or 130 (in English count), see in

² Psalm cxxix (in Vulgate count), Forewords, p. 14.

cipal of the
Bishop of Lin-
coln, 19 July,
1538.

die mensis Iulij, anno domini predicto, commissa per eundem administracione omnium et singulorum bonorum et debitorum dicti defuncti executoribus supranominatis, iuratis, &c.

LIX: Lease, 14 March, 1538, by Lincoln College, Oxford, of the revenues of All Saints Vicarage, Oxford, to the Churchwardens of All Saints parish.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 285 bk. to lf. 286 bk. The transaction required the assent of the Bishop of Lincoln, as being both Visitor of the College and Diocesan of the parish.

See in the Forewords, p. 22, *supra*. The special proviso that the parish-priest appointed by the parishioners shall minister to all residents in Lincoln College was required by the fact that some rooms in the College were within the bounds of St. Michael's parish, so that, except for this proviso, the All Saints parish-priest might have judged them outside his cure.

The fact that one penny was an accustomed and usual offering at a mass is shown on many occasions in Lincoln College documents. It will be enough to cite one special instance, and to refer to the general instances of the church-obits at All Saints, Oxford, and St. Michael's, Oxford (*supra*, p. 215 and p. 216).

On 30 June, 6 Henry VIII (1514), Lincoln College agreed with Sir William Finderne, knight, of Childrey, Berks., to keep a yearly obit at Childrey, at which the College should give to the rector of Childrey (if present) 8*d.*; for wax-light, 4*d.*; *pro oblatione*, 1*d.*; and to the parish-clerk for tolling the great bell at the mass and the exequies, 4*d.*

[I. *Full Text of the Indentures.*]

Indenture,
14 March,
30 Henry VIII
(1538/9),

between Lin-
coln College,
Oxford,

and All
Saints parish,
Oxford.

* **T**his Indenture, made the xiiijth daye of marche in the xxx^{ti} yere of the reigne of our moste dredde souereigne 5
lorde kinge henry the eichte,

Indentura
ecclesie
omnium
sanctorum
Oxonie.

betwene hughe Weston, bacheler of dyuynitie
and Rector of Lincoln colledge within the vny-
uersitie of oxon, and the fealowes and scolers of
the same colledge, on the oon partie

and william paw and william Tylcokes, chirche-
wardens of the parishe of all seinctes within the towne of oxon,

* lf. 285 bk.

and the holle parisheners of the saide parishe, on the other partie

witenessethe that the saide rector, fealowes and scolers of the saide colledge, with their oon assente and consente, have, for
 5 them and their successours, dymysede, grauntede, and to ferme lett and by thes presentes dothe dymyse, graunte, and to ferme lett vnto the foresaide william and william and to their successours, chirchewardens of the saide parishe chirche, all that their
 10 parsonage and vicarage sette, lyinge, and beinge within the saide parishe of all seinctes within the towne of oxon aforesaide, with all maner of oblacions, tuythes, emolumentes, all other prouffettes and commodyties whate soeuer they be, with their appurtenaunces, thereunto belonginge or in any maner of wise appertayninge.

The College grants to the parish

a lease of all the revenues of the Rectory and Vicarage of All Saints,

15 To have and to holde the said personage, vicarage, and other the premysses and euery parcell thereof, with their appurtenaunces, vnto the foresaide william paw and william Tylcoke and their successours, chirchewardens of the saide chirche, to the oonly vse and behove of the saide chirche and the holle
 20 parischeners of the saide parishe, frome the feaste of the Natyuitie of our lorde god laste paste before the date of thes premysses vntill thende and terme of thirtye yeres thenne nexte ensuinge fully to be complete and endede.

for 30 years,

Yeldinge and paynge therefore yerely duringe the saide
 25 terme to the saide rector, fealowes, scolers and their successours, liijs. iiij d. of good and lawfull money of englond (above all chardgies), to be paide att twoo vsuall termes in the yere within the saide parishe chirche of all seinctes, That is to saye, att the feaste of Easter and the feaste of seincte mighell tharchaungell
 30 by even porcions.

Also, the saide william and william couenauntethe and graunthethe by thes presentes for them and their successours, chirchewardens, proctours, rulers or gouernors (by whate soeuer
 35 by), to and with the saide rector, fealowes, scolers and their successours that they the saide william and william and their successours or other above namede, or assignes, chirchewardens of the saide chirche, proctours, rulers or gouernours or by whate soeuer other names they or their successours shalbe namede

and under obligations that the parish shall (a) keep the rectorial chancel of All Saints church in repair;

hereafter, shall kepe, susteyne, repayre, mayntayne, and vpholde well and sufficiently all manner of reparacions belonging to the chauncell of the saide rector fealowes and scolers

(b) provide all communion elements and other church requisites;

with the chardgies and expenses of synginge bredde, wyne, waxe, and oyle, with all other necessaryes and chardgies (ordynarye and extraordynarye) appertayninge or belonging to the saide chirche, att their own propre costes, chardgies and expenses duringe the saide terme.

(c) pay all accustomed duties to the Bishop of Lincoln and to the Archdeacon of Oxford.

Also, the saide william and william covenawntethe and grauntethe by thes presentes, for them and their successours 10 chirchwardens, to and with the saide rector, fealowes, and scolers, and their successoures, that they the saide william and william chirchwardens and their successoures chirchwardens, proctours, rulers or gouvernours or by whate soeuer oper name in tyme to come they or their successours shalbe namede and 15 callede by, shall beare and paye all maner of dueties and chardgies that hereafter shalbe due to the busshope of the dioces and to tharchedeacon of the same shire or to any persone or persones duringe the saide [term].

The College bound itself (a) to continue its attendance at services at All Saints, as required by the College Statutes,

Also, the saide rector fealowes and scolers covenawntethe and 20 grauntethe by thes presentes, for them and their successours, to and with the foresaide william and william and their successours chirchwardens proctours gouvernours and rulers of the saide chirche and with the holle parisheners of the same parishe, that they the saide rector (accordinge to his statute¹) and the 25 fealowes and scolers of the saide colledge and their successours shall kepe, every sondaye, holydayes, and pryncipall feastes and other festyuall holidayes & all other holydayes that fallethe within the yere, dyvyne seruice within the saide chirche as they be nowe accustomed and haue vsede of olde tyme to doo, 30 excepte in tyme of infyrmtye and sekenes.

except in time of plague;

(b) to cause one of its Fellows, in Priest's Orders, to help the parish-priest in his ministrations in time of plague.

Also, the saide rector fealowes and scolers couenawntethe and grauntethe by thes presentes, for them and their successours, to and with the foresaide william and william * and their successours chirchwardens and also with the holle parisheners 35 that be nowe presente and hereafter to come, that the said rector fealowes and scolers and their successours shall assigne

* If. 286.

two sermons in English by the Rector, *supra*, p. 24.

¹ The reference is specially to the

& appoynte oon of the fealowes of the saide colledge (beinge a priste) to ayde and helpe the parishe priste of the saide parishe for the tyme beinge, in case and necessytie of infyrmytie and sekenes and in vysitinge of any seeke persone or persones, when
 5 and as oftentymes as nede shall soo requyre more thenne oon priste, if nede be.

Also, the saide rector, fealowes and scolars covenawntethe and grauntethe by thes presentes for them and their successours to
 and with the foresaide william and william and their succes-
 10 sours chirchwardens, and with all the holle parischeners of the saide parishe beinge nowe presentt and with them for to come that the saide rector fealowes, scolars and their successours shall att all tyme and tymes hereafter duringe the saide terme doo [and] suffre and cause to be doon and suffrede all and euery
 15 thinge and thinges that shalbe advysede by the saide william and william and their successours chirchwardens of the foresaide chirche or their counsell lernede, for the more and further assuraunce and sure makinge of the premysses vnto the saide william and william and their successours chirchwardens for
 20 and by all duringe the saide terme of thirtye yeres. And likewise the saide william and william chirchwardens and their successours chirchwardens and the holle parischeners of the saide parishe shall at all tyme and tymes hereafter doo and suffre to be doon all and euery thinge and thinges that shalbe
 25 advysede by the saide rector, fealowes, scolers, and their successours for the further assuraunce and [sure] makinge of the premysses.

Moreouer, itt is agrede betwene the saide parties that the saide rector fealowes and scolers nor their successours nor noo
 30 inhabytauntes¹ within the saide colledge shall paye att any tyme duringe the saide terme any maner of tuythles, oblacions, alteragies concerninge the saide personage to noo maner of persons or persones, butt shalbe thereof clerely dischargede duringe the saide terme,

The College and Parish mutually agree to execute all legal deeds which may be thought necessary to make this agreement valid and binding on both parties.

Special bargain is made that members of and inmates of the College (a) shall be exempt from payment of ordinary dues to the Vicar of All Saints;

¹ Statutably the College consisted of the endowed Foundation Members (Rector and Fellows) and the Statutable Servants (cook, manciple, barber, bible-clerk), but there were also resident in it Graduate Com-

moners, who paid for their board and residence, and Poor Scholars (i.e. lads who earned their board and instruction by service within the college).

(b) shall have right of burial in the parish chancel of the Church, or in the Churchyard, without paying for the ground, and free of all charges

except the usual burial fees to the vicar, clerk, and bell-ringer, actual costs of funeral lights, and the Mass-penny.

Bargain is specially made that the parish shall provide for itself a priest to serve the cure,

(subject to the statutable right of the Rector of Lincoln College to admit him and dismiss him at pleasure), and to act as ministrant priest to all the inmates of the College.

Special stipulations are made

And also shall have free buryall and funeralles within their chauncell¹ (the whiche is on the sowthe syde of the saide chirche) and within the chircheyarde for the saide rector, fealowes, scolers and their successours and for all other inhabytauntes that be nowe within the saide colledge or hereafter 5: shalbe duringe the saide terme withoute any maner of paymentes, chardgies, exaccions, or any other dueties susteyninge for the same, excepte dueties to the parishe priste and clerke, and for rynginge of the belles, burninge of tapurs, wexe, and other dueties perteyninge to the clerke of the chirche and to 10 the parishe priste, and the offeringe of the masse peny² whenne any of the saide colledge shall fortune to dye.

Also, the saide william and william couenauntethe and grauntethe by thes presentes, for yem and their successours and for all the holle parisheners of the saide parishe that nowe 15 be presente and for them hereafter to come, to and with the foresaide rector fealowes, scolers and their successours, that they the saide william and william and their successours chirkewardens shall att all tymes duringe the saide terme prouyde procure and gette oon honeste priste of good name and fame to 20 serve and have chardge of the cure of the saide parisheners of all seinctes (suche a oon as shalbe att all tymes examynede allowede and admyttede by the saide rector and his successours rectors of the saide colledge,³ And likewise the saide priste to be amovede, advoydede, dischargede and putte forthe frome his 25 servuce of the saide parishe as oftentymes as itt shalbe thoughte expediente and conuentyente by the saide rector or his successours): whiche priste for the tyme beinge shalbe bounde to vysite and mynistrer all sacramentes and sacramentalles * to the saide Rector fealowes scolers and their successours and to all other 30 inhabytauntes⁴ within the saide colledge duringe the saide terme.

ffurthermore, the saide william and william couenauntethe and grauntethe by thes presentes for them and their successours chirkewardens to and with the foresaide rector, fealowes, scolers and their successours that they and their successours

* lf. 286 bk.

¹ 'their' = the parish chancel: see Anthony Wood's *City of Oxford*, iii. 152. The College right to bury in 'the College chancel' (*ibid.*, 145)

was in right of its rectory, not in virtue of this agreement.

² See p. 224.

³ See *supra*, p. 23.

⁴ *Supra*, p. 227.

hereafter in tyme to come duringe the saide terme shalbe (i) that the parish shall pay the stipend of the parish-priest; bounde to paye the saide priste his stypende and wagies, requyr- inge nor demaunding nothinge of the said rector, fealowes, scolers and their successours,

25 savinge onoly the saide preste shall have his shavyng free of the barbour of the colledge duringe the saide terme. (ii) that the College barber shall shave him without fee;

Provydede allwayes that the saide william and william and their successours chirchwardens shall provyde the saide preste an honeste chambre within some honeste mans house within the (iii) that the parish shall find him lodgings within the parish. 10 saide parishe.

And if itt fortune the saide yerely rente of liij s. iiij d. or any parcell thereof to be behynde vnpayde in parte or in all after any feaste of the saide feastes att the whiche itt oughte to be paide and is nott paide by the space of seven wekes and lawfully requyrede of the foresaide william and william and william (*sic*) 15 and their successours chirchwardens, that thenne itt shalbe lefull vnto the saide rector fealowes, scolers and their successours or assignes into the saide chirche of all sayntes to entre and into all other landes and tenementes of the saide chirche and 20 all other the goodes of the same as plate Iewelless ornamentes of the saide chirche and to the same belonginge in whate place soeuer they maye be founde to entre and distreyne and the distresse ther founde and taken lawfully to beare lede and carye awaye and the same to with-holde vntill the saide rente with 25 the arreragies if any fortune to be, be thenne fully satisfyede, contentede and paide.

Powers of distraint are reserved to recover the yearly rent, if unpaid.

And for the performance of all and singuler couenauntes aboue rehersed to be well and truely obseruede performede fulfillede and kepte aswell on the partie of the saide Rector 30 fealowes scolers and their successours, as on the partie of the saide william and william and their successours chirchwardens and the holle pariseners of the saide parishe nowe beinge alyve and for to come, the saide parties standethe bounden either to other in twoo seuerall obligacions conteyninge the somme of 35 forty poundes, whiche obligacions beariethe date the daye and the yere of thes presentes.

Both parties enter into bonds, to amount of £40, that they will duly execute the terms of this indenture.

Provydede always that whenne and as often as ther shalbe noo sufficiente curate to *serue* the cure, or that the curate ther for the tyme beinge shall mysordre hym selffe contrarye to the 40 The Bishop reserves his right of appointing a

curate, if the
cure be left
vacant.

lawes, that itt shalbe allwayes lefull to the busshope of Lincoln and his offycers to depute and assigne an honeste suffyciente curate to *serue* the saide cure from tyme to tyme as necessytie shall requyre duringe the saide terme.

[II. *Summary of the Bishop's approbation.*]

John Long-
land, bishop of
Lincoln, act-
ing under
Henry VIII,
Supreme Head
of the Church
of England,
attached his
seal to this
indenture,

Et nos Iohannes permissione diuina Lincolnensis episcopus, 5
auctoritate excellentissimi in christo principis et domini nostri,
domini henrici octauī, dei gratia anglie et francie
regis, fidei defensoris, domini hibernie, et in terra
eiusdem. 10
sub christo supremi capitis ecclesie anglicane
auctoritate fulcitus, Concessionem, &c. . . . In quarum quidem
ratificationis gratificationis approbacionis et confirmacionis
fidem et testimonium, sigillum nostrum presentibus apponi
fecimus. Datum in manerio nostro de Wooborn . xxiiij^{to} die
mensis Ianuarij . Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xxxix^o
Et nostre Consecracionis anno decimo nono. 15

at Wooborn
manor, Buck-
inghamshire,
24 January,
1539/40.

**LX : Will, 1540, of Richard Newcome, yeoman, of
Toynton St Peter's, near, Spilsby, Lincolnshire.**

From the Lincoln Consistory Court Book (1541), lf. 164 to lf. 165 bk.

This will, like John Asserby's Inventory (*supra*, p. 134), is from the records of the Lincoln Consistory Court. There is no apparent reason why Dr. Furnivall should have chosen this particular will out of the dozens of similar wills in that set of records. They are being edited by Canon C. W. Foster, F.S.A., and the volume which contains the wills prior to 1528 is nearly ready.

[I. *Full Text of English Will.*]

3 September,
32 Hen. VIII
(1540).

* In y^e name of god amen. Ye iij. day of september in y^e
yere of our Lord god Mⁱ cccc xliⁱ y^e xxxij^{ti} yere of y^e
reyne of our sufferant lord kyng henry y^e eyght, wytnessethe
yt I, richard newcome, dwelling in nether tointon within y^e
cowntie of lincoln, yoman, with a holle mynd and good remem- 20
brance, make *this* my last wyll and testament, with my owne
hand, in *this* maner and forme here after foloynge :

fyrst, I bequethe my soull to god almyghty to our blessyd
lady sent mary and to all y^e holy company of heven, and my
body to be buried within y^e churche of saynte peter in nether 25
toynton, in y^e myddell yell, and my mortuary to be gyuyn
after y^e custome of y^e countre.¹

Burial in
Toynton
St Peter's
church.

Provision for
mortuary.

* lf. 164.

¹ = district.

Item, I bequethe to y^e hye alter of nether toynton for my tythes forgotten, xij d.

Bequests to Low Toynton church and to Lincoln Minster.

Item, to our lady Wa[r]ke of lyncoln, xij d.

Bequests to poor of the parishes of

Item, to the church of nether toynton for my buryall, 5 vj s. viij d.

(a) High Toynton;

Item, to over toynton, for to be gyven to poore people ther beyng, xx d.;

Item, to gretham, to be delte amonge poore people ther dwelling, xx d.;

(b) Greetham;

Item, to folowby, to be delte among poore

(c) Fulleby;

10 peple, xx d.;

(d) Ashby;

Item, to asby, for poore peple, xx d.;

(e) Horn-

Item, to Thomas newcome, my sonne, my violett gowne, one

castel;

great bras pott, one chyst callyd a huche, and ten sheppe, iiij.

Bequests to

semmys of maltt; and ij. sterres of ij. yeres olde, and A gray

testator's

children

(a) Thomas

Newcome;

15 stagge.

Item, to Iohn newcome, my sone, my rusyt [gown] with fur,

(b) John New-

and y^e fourt bras potte after my wyffe, iiij. sterres, and iiij. kye,

come;

and x. sheppe, and iiij. quarters of malte.

Item, to wylliam newcome, my sonne, x. sheppe, ij. sterres,

(c) William

Newcome;

20 and iiij. quarters of malte.

Item, to richarde newcome, my sonne, ij. sterres, x. sheppe,

(d) Richard

and iiij. quarters of malte;

Newcome;

Item, to emme newcome, my

(e) Emma

dowghter, x. sheppe, ij. quyes, and iiij. quarters of malte, and

Newcome;

my wyffe worste gyrdyll.

25 Item, to Anne newcome, my dowghter, ten sheppe, ij. quyes,

(f) Anne

iiij. quarters of malte, A rede chyste and my fyrst wyffes beste

Newcome;

gyrdyll.

Item, I wyll y^t thomas newcome, my sonne, haue y^e plecte

Testator's

in nether toynton and all my landes and medows in nether

lands in Low

30 toynton and ouer toynton to hym and to hys heres of hys body

Toynton and

lawfully begotten, after y^e decease of margytt my wyffe;

High Toynton

yt fortune y^t god take my sonne thomas newcome without

granted in

* heres of hys body lawfully begotten, then I wyll y^t y^e nexte

life-rent to

sonne beyng alyue haue All y^e landes to hym and hys heyres of

testator's wife

35 hys body lawfully begotten; and yf y^t all my sonnes departe

Margaret

with-owt heyrres of ther bodyes lawfully begotten, then I wyll

Toynton, with

y^t all my lande remayne unto my dowghters (emme newcome

remainder,

and anne newcome) and to ther heyres of ther bodyes lawfully

successively, to

testator's sons,

(a) Thomas

Newcome, and

heirs of body;

(b) other sons;

(c) to testator's

daughters, and

heirs of body.

* lf. 164 bk.

† lf. 165.

If this succession fail altogether, the Low Toynton lands are to be sold to provide intercessory services in Low Toynton church, and to give alms.
Bequest to testator's brother, Thomas Newcome.

begotten for euer; and yf yt fortune y^t god tayke all them vj. chyl dren withowt heyres and y^t my [wyfe] fortune to haue no moo chyl der to heyre my lande in nether toynton after hyr decease, then I wyll y^t yt be soald and y^t a preste be hyryd to pray for hyr father and mother soules, and me and my wyffe 5 and all our gud frendes, and in good dedes of pety to be bestowede, so longe as y^e money doth laste; and I wyll y^e preste to sing at neyer toynton.

Item, I wyll y^t thomas newcome, my brother, haue my russeyt cotte and my buckskyn dowblett. 10

The residewe of my goodes not bequethed (my dettes paide and y^e legacies within namyde) I wyll y^t margaret my wyffe haue to dyspose and order for my soull and hyrs.

Disposal of household goods.

Item, I wyll y^t all my inward stuffe y^t was myne before I maried my wyffe margaret be equally devyded among my 15 chyl der at y^e discretyon of margaret my wyffe and thomas my sonne.

Disposal of two specially fine linen sheets.

Item, I wyll y^t y^e ij. lynne shettes wiche robert dawsons wyff of lincolne haithe in hyr kepinge of fynne clothe be delyuered y^e one to william browne, and y^e other to thomas browne. 20

Bestowal of plate and beads.

Item, I wyll y^t y^e viij. sponnys and y^e harnest gyrdyll with y^e bedis y^t my oste's robert dawson wyffe of lincolne haithe in keypyng be delyuered unto y^e said willyam browne and thomas browne; Item, I wyll y^t my oste dawsonne do take a generall quyttance of y^e said wyllyam browne and Thomas bothe for me 25 and hym selfe or elles kepe y^e sponnys and gyrdyll with bedis to y^e profyt of my heyres y^t they may sell them and dyspose them in charytable dedes for y^e soull of Thomas browne, wiche was ther father.

Money due to William Brown, to be paid in a lump sum, if he be- have himself;

Also, I do owe vnto wyllyam browne wiche Edmunde 30 atkynson of lincolne hade and was deliuered vnto me, iij ^{li} sterlinge wiche iii ^{li} my executors shall pay trewly vnto y^e said wyllyam browne yf he will thryue, to haue y^e iij ^{li} all holly att one tyme delyuered *yf he wyll play y^e honest man in honest spendinge of yt to hys profytt and honestie, or elles to be gyuen 35 hym by portyons as he shall stand moste nede of yt at y^e syght of hys best fryndes.

otherwise, to be doled out to him.

Bequest to

Item, I wyll y^t Elizabethe cootes my goddowghter dwelling

* lf. 165 bk.

in conysby haue one of my qweys of [ij.] yeres olde and testator's god-daughter.
upwarde.

And of y^s my laste wyll I gyue full power and strenght vnto Executors named,
margarete my wyffe and Thomas my sonne, whome I constitute
5 and make my full executors to performe y^s testament as ys here
before saide, wherof I hertely pray and desyre whome I apoynte
and make superuisor of yis my wyll the Ryght worshopfull and Overseer of the will.
mayster Edwarde dymoke to ayde and secure my wyffe with
hys counsell at hyr nede, And he for hys payns takyng to haue
10 xiiij s. iiij d.

thes to record, Edward taylyer, preste; wylllyam kynge,
Robert Smarte, charles barrytt.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate.*]

Penultimo die mensis Maij Anno domini Millesimo quin- Proved, before
gentesimo xlj^{mo}, coram magistro Iohanne pope, in ecclesia John Pope,
15 parochiali de hornecastell presens testamentum fuit probatum, 30 May, 1541,
commissaque fuit administratio bonorum executoribus in forma in Hornecastle church.
iuris iuratis.

**LXI: Lease, 154 $\frac{1}{2}$, of the prebendship of Langford
Ecclesia (of Lincoln Minster) to William Genyver,
Langford.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 292
bk. to lf. 293 bk. See for this prebend *Godstow English Register* [E.E.T.S.],
p. 341.

[I. *Abbreviated¹ Text of the Indenture.*]

* **T**His Indenture made the xxijth daye² of marche In the Indenture, made
xxxiiij^{ti} yere³ of the reigne of our souereigne lorde kynge 22 March,
20 henry the viijth, by the grace of god kyng of 33 Hen. VIII
(1541/2),
Indentura England, ffraunce and of Irelande, defendor of
Prebende the ffaithe, and supreme hede of the church of
de langford Englande and Ireland,
ecclesie.

Betwene Thomas berrett, Clerk, prebendary of
25 the prebende called Langford ecclesia in the countie of oxon,
of the one partye, And william Genyuer, of Langford aforesaide
in the said countie of oxford, gentleman, of the other partye :

by which
Thomas
Berrett, pre-
bendary of
Langford
Ecclesia,
grants to
William
Genyver of
Langford, co.
Oxon,

* lf. 292 bk.

² = two and twentieth daye.

¹ See note 1, p. 236.

³ = three and thirti yere.

a lease of the
estate of the
prebend
and all its
rights,

Wytnessyth that the said Thomas berrett hathe demysed
graunted and to fferme letten, and by these *presentes* dothe
demyse graunte and to fferme lett, vnto the said william
Genyver, his executours, and assignes, all that his saide prebend
of the Churche of Langforde aforesaide, *with* all the landes tythes ⁵
fructes commodyties and *advauntagyes*, *with* all and singuler
thappurtynaunces, vnto the sayde prebend belongyng or in
enywyse apperteyning,

but reserving
the advowson
of the
vicarage,

Except and allwayes reserued to the said thomas berrett and
his Successours, the patronage and gyfft of the vicarage there, ¹⁰
with all the *rightes* therunto belongyng.

for 80 years,

To haue and to holde all the foresaid prebende of the said
churche of Langforde, *with* all the landes tithes *fructes com-*
modyties and *advauntages*, *with* all and singuler thappurty-
naunces, Except before excepted, vnto the saide william genyver, ¹⁵
his executors, and assignes, ffrom the ffeaste of * thannuntyacion
next commyng after the date herof vnto thende and terme of
xxx^{ti} yeres from thense next ffolowyng fully to be complete
and ended,

at a net yearly
rent of £20,
payable half-
yearly,

the said William genyver or his assignes yeldyng and payng ²⁰
therfore yerely duryng the said terme vnto the said thomas
berrett, his Successours, there executors, and assignes, Twentie
poundes sterlinge att twoo feastes of the yere, that is to say,
at the ffeaste of seincte Mighell tharchangell and thannunciacion
of our lady by even porcions to be paid duryng all the said ²⁵
terme.

the tenant
paying also
£4 13s. 4d.
yearly to Lin-
coln Minster,

And the said William Genyver covenanteth and graunteth
to and *with* the said Thomas berrett prebendary that the said
william his executors and assignes duryng all the said terme
shall yerely content and paye or cause to be contented and ³⁰
paide to the Cathedrall churche of lincoln iiij^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d for
the Septisdymes and other duetyes yerely to the said churche,
And to the prebendary in the laye fee in langford aforesaid ¹
for the tyme beyng a yerely rent of iiij^s to be paid by the said
william genyver his executors or assignes att suche termes as ³⁵
itt hathe bene heretofore accustomed.

and 4s. yearly
to Langford
Manor pre-
bend.

* lf. 293.

¹ i. e. to Langford Manor prebend
in Lincoln Minster, also endowed

by land in this parish of Langford,
Oxfordshire.

And also the said william Genyver couenaunteth and graunteth by these presentes to and with the saide Thomas berrett his Successours and assignes that if itt happen the saide yerely Rent of xx^{li} sterlinge or eny of the other paymentes
 5 before expressed to be behynde vnpaide in parte or in all after eny of the said ffeastes and dayes of payment before lymtyed by the space of xiiijth dayes in which itt ought to be paide, That then itt shalbe lafull vnto the said thomas berrett his successours or there assignes into the said prebende and euery
 10 parcell therof to entre and distreyne, and the distresse and distresses there so taken to leade dryve beare and carry awaye, and itt to withhold and kepe vntill suche tyme he the said thomas his successours or assignes be of the said rente, with tharreragies of the same (if eny be), fully contented & payd.

15 And if itt happen the said yerely rente of xx^{li} or eny of the other paymentes before expressed to be behynde vnpaide in parte or in all by the space of twoo monethes, That then itt shalbe lafull vnto the said thomas his Successors or assignes into the premisses and euery parcell therof hooly to reentre,
 20 and as in there first estate to haue agayne and possede, This Indenture or enything therin conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding.

And the said thomas berrett covenauenteth and graunteth for hym and hissuccessours and assignes to dischardge the said william
 25 genyver his executours and assignes of allmaner of chardges and paymentes due to the kynges highnes duryng the said terme.

And the said william Genyver . . . covenauenteth . . . to bere and pay all other chardgies aswell ordynary as extraordynary concernyng the said prebende, except Reparacions.

30 And that the said william genyver . . . shall pay for the workmanshipe of allmaner of necessarye reparacions, that is to saye, wallyng, lathyng, slatyng and thakkyng of the barne and stable and all other buyldynges therunto belongyng, duryng the said terme,

35 And the said thomas berrett . . . to fynde allmaner of stuffe necessarye for the said reparacions duryng the said terme.

Providede allwayes that itt is agreed betwene the said parties that the said thomas Berrett . . . shall well and suffyciently att . . . own propre costes and chardgies repare and amende

Powers of distraint, in case of neglect to pay the rent, are reserved.

Powers of re-entry are reserved, if the rent be long overdue.

The lessor is to pay all King's taxes.

The lessee is to pay all other charges.

For repairs to the farm-buildings the tenant is to provide the workmanship,

but the lessor is to find the materials.

The lessor is to put the chancel into thorough

repair at the beginning of the lease, and afterwards the lessee is to keep it in repair.

the Chauncell of * the churche of langforde aforesaid, And after the said chauncell so well and suffycyently repared the said William Genyver . . . to kepe the same . . . repayed . . . duryng All the saide terme.

In wytnes wherof the parties abovesaide to these present 5 indentures haue setto there seales the daye and yere above-wryten.

[II. *Summary of the Confirmation,*

by John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, in his lodging at Old Temple, London, 28 March, 1542.]

Et nos Iohannes, permissione diuina lincolniensis Episcopus, Illustrissimi in christo Principis et domini **Confirmacio** nostri, domini Henrici Octauī, &c. . . . Datum 10 eiusdem. in hospitio nostro apud vetus templum London., xxviij^o die mensis martii, Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo xliij^{do}.

LXII: Lease, 1543, of pasture-land belonging to Leighton Bromeswold prebend, for forty years, with sanction of Dean and Chapter of Lincoln.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 299 to lf. 299 bk. This prebend is now called Leighton-Beaudesert.

[I. *Text¹ of the Indenture.*]

Indenture, made 12 May, 35 Hen. VIII (1543),

* **T**His Indenture made the twelueth daye off Maye in the xxxv. yere of the reigne of oure souereigne Lorde kinge 15 Henry the eighte by the grace of god kinge of Englande ffrance and Irelande defendoure of the faithe and of the chirche off Englande and also of Irelande in earthe the supreme hedde, 20

Indentura pasture pertinentis prebende de Leighton Bromeswolde.

by which Gilbert Smyth, prebendary,

betwene master gilbert Smyth, clerc, prebendarye of the prebend of Leighton Bromeswolde within the cathedrall chirche of Lincoln in the countie of huntington, on that one partie,

leases to Thomas Ashetone, of Old Weston, Huntingdonshire,

and Thomas Ashetone, of olde Weston in the countie of huntington aforesaide, yoman, on that other partie, 25

* lf. 293 bk.

† lf. 299.

¹ With omissions of technical reiterations.

Witenessithe that the saide prebendarye, with the consentes and agrementes of the deane and chapitoure of the saide cathedrall chirche of Lincoln, hathe demysede grauntede betaken & to ferme letten and by thies presentes dymysethe . . . to the saide Thomas Ashetone all that his crosse, with thappurtenaunces, nowe in the tenure of Robart Saye, belonginge to the saide prebendarye as in the righte of the saide prebend lyinge and beinge in the parishe of Leighton in the saide countie of Huntington :

a close of pasture belonging to his prebend,

- 10 That is to saye : againste hamerton felde on the northe partie, and nexte vnto a nother crosse of the sayde Gilbert lately in the tenure of Robart Thurlby on the southe partie, whereof the one hedde abbuttethe ayenste Salome wodde on the este partie, and thother hedde vpon weston felde on the weste partie, 15 with all other prouffites and commodities to the saide crosse belonginge or appertayninge,

(the four boundaries of which are distinctly set down),

- To haue and to holde the saide crosse, with thappurtenaunces, for 40 years, to the saide Thomas and his assignes, frome the feaste of seincte mighell tharchaungell next cominge after the date hereof vnto 20 thende and terme of ffourtie yeres than nexte ensuinge and fully to be completede and endede :

- yeldinge and painge therefore yerely duringe the saide terme to the saide gilbert his successours or assignes ffive poundes of lawfull money of englond att twoo termes of the yere, that is to 25 saye, att the feastes of the Annunciacion of oure ladye seincte marye the virgine and seincte Mighell tharchaungell by euen porcions.

at the net yearly rent of £5, payable half-yearly.

- And if itt shall fortune the saide yerely rente . . . to be behynde . . . by the space of one monethe if itt be reasonablye requyrede, Than itt shalbe lefull vnto the saide gilbert . . . to 30 come into the saide crosse and ther to distreyne, and the distresses so taken to . . . kepe vnto suche tyme as the saide yerely rente aud euery parte and parcell thereof with thearreragies of the same be fully contentede and paide.

Powers of distraint reserved, if rent is not duly paid.

- 35 And if the foresaide yerely rente or anye parte thereof fortune to be vnpaide after anye of the saide feastes in which itt oughte to be paide duringe the saide terme by the space of Sixe wekes and noo distresse founde vpon the saide grounde sufficiente for the rente, than itt shalbe lefull to the saide gilbert . . . into the

Powers of re-entry reserved, if rent is long in arrears.

saide close with thappurtenaunces to reentre and haue ayen and them as in their firste estate to repossede, and the saide Thomas . . . thereof to expell and putte oute, this indenture or anye thinge therein conteynede to the contrarye notwithstandinge.

Special powers of lopping and cutting down trees and bushes granted to lessee, on condition that he keep up the outer fence of the close.

And the saide gilbert for hym and his successours covenauⁿthe and grauntethe by thies presentes that itt shalbe lefull vnto the saide Thomas . . . to stubbe grubbe shrede and plashe att all tymes within the saide terme, Soo that the saide Thomas . . . kepe the ffence of the saide close with thappurtenaunces for and duringe that terme of the saide ffourt^ye yeres.

And also the saide gilbert . . . covenauⁿthe . . . that . . . the saide Thomas . . . for the foresaide yerely ferme of five pounde . . . shall . . . enioye the saide close with thappurtenaunces duringe the saide terme of ffortie yeres by thies presentes.

In witenes whereof the saide parties to thies indentures enterchaungeably haue sette their seales. Yeven the daye and yere aboute Writen.

[II. *Summary of Confirmation,*

by John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, at Buckden manor, 24 July, 1543.]

* Et nos Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolniensis Episcopus, auctoritate invictissimi in christo principis et Domini nostri, domini henrici octauⁱ, dei gratia Anglie francie et Hibernie Regis, fidei defensoris, et in^o terra, [etc.] . . . Datum nostro sub sigillo In manerio nostro de Bugden, vicesimo quarto die mensis Iulij . Anno Domini Millesimo quingentesimo quadragesimo^o tercio, Ac nostre Consecrationis anno vigesimo tercio.

LXIII: Lease, 1544, of the prebend of Stoke, near Newark-on-Trent, with its members in the shires of Nottingham and Lincoln.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda at Lincoln, lf. 229 bk. to lf. 230 bk.

The lands and churches which endowed this prebend in Lincoln Minster lie to the east and south-east of Newark-on-Trent, and partly in Nottinghamshire and partly in Lincolnshire. Their dispersed character suggest particular inquiry as to the conditions which prevailed when this prebend was

* lf. 299 bk.

so endowed. It is possible that, to account for them, we may have to go back to a time when the uncertain activities of Trent made it doubtful what lands were in Notts. and what lands in Lincs. Compare the shifting of the shire-line between Oxon., and Berks, south of Oxford, due to the change of its main stream by the Thames: Wood's *City of Oxford* i. 415.

[*L. Slightly abbreviated text of the Indenture.*]

* **T**his Indenture made the seven and twentithe daye of Aprill
in the xxxvj. yere of the reigne of oure souereigne Lorde
Henry theighte, by the grace of god of Englande

Indenture,
made 27 April,
36 Hen. VIII
(1544),

ffraunce and Ireland kinge, defendoure of the
faithe, and in earthe of the chirche of England
and Ireland the supreme hedde,

Indentura
Prebende
de Stoke.

betwene Iohn pope, clerck, Chaunceloure of the cathedrall
chirche of Lincoln, prebendarye and parson of the prebend and
personage of Stoke in the countie off Notingham, with other
porcions and appurtenaunces therto apperteyninge and belonginge
in the counties of Notingham and Lincoln, on the one partie,

by which
John Pope,
prebendary;

and Anthonye fforster of Newarke in the saide countie of
Notingham, gentilman, on the other partie,

granted An-
thony Forster,
of Newark-on-
Trent, co.
Notts.,

Witenessithe that the saide Iohn pope, clerck, hathe cove-
naunted, graunted, dymysede, and to ferme letten, & by thies
presentes . . . to ferme lettithe, vnto the saide Anthonye
fforster . . . all his saide prebend and personage of Stoke¹ in
the countie of notingham with all and singuler the porcions,
tuythes, landes and prouffites of Elston,² Surston, the personage
of Coddington, the litle tuythe of Newarke, the tuythe hey of
Tolney with a close and rentes of assise ther, the porcions of
ffarendon, Balderton and Thorpe, with the moytie tuythes and
prouffites of the personage of Rawceby³ in the counties of
Notingham and Lincoln aforesaide, with all and all maner of
other portions, tuythes, with their appurtenaunces, belonginge
or appertayninge to the same, or that of right oughte to belonge
or appertayne vnto the saide prebend of Stoke, with all and
singuler the glebe lande pastures meadowes inclosures tuythes
oblacions prouffites emolumentes hereditamentes and commo-
dities belonginge to the saide prebend and portions aboue saide

a lease of his
prebend of
Stoke, and all
its members,
co. Notts. and
co. Lincs.,

* If. 229 bk.

¹ East Stoke, Nottinghamshire.

² Elston, Syerston, Coddington,
Newark-upon-Trent, Tilney, Farn-

don, Balderton, Thorpe, in Notting-
hamshire.

³ Rauceby, Lincolnshire.

or whiche bene reputede taken acceptede or knowen as parte or parcell of the said prebend :

reserving the
advowson of
East Stoke
Vicarage, co.
Notts.,
for 50 years,

Excepte and reseruede vnto the saide Iohn pope, prebendarye, the patronage and gyfte of the vicarage of Stoke aforesaide as often as itt shall fortune to fall voide duringe the saide terme. 5

To haue and to holde all the sayde prebend and personage of Stoke in the countie of Notingham aforesaid with the porcions of Elston, Syreston, the personage of Coddington, the litle tuythe of Newark, . . . and all and singuler the premysse (excepte before exceptede) to the saide Anthonye fforster . . . 10
frome the feaste of the Inuention of the holie crosse nexte . . . ensuinge after the date of thies presentes vnto thende and terme of ffyftie yeres than nexte folowinge . . .

at the net
yearly rent of
£43 12s. 6d.,
payable half-
yearly,

yeldinge and paynge therefore yerely . . . to the abouenamede Iohn pope . . . ffourtie and thre poundes twelue shillings and 15
sixe pence of good and lafull money of England att twoo termis of the yere by equall porcions. That is to saye att the feaste of the Inuencion off the holie crosse and seincte Martyn in wynter within the precincte * of the Cathedrall chirche of Lincoln, The firste paymente thereof to begynne in the feaste 20
of the Inuencion of the holie crosse nexte after the date hereof at the firste entre of the saide Anthonye and his assignes in and to the prebend and personage of Stoke and other the premisses.

within the
precinct of
Lincoln
Minster.

Right of dis-
traint re-
served, if rent
be not duly
paid.

And itt is covenautede and agrede betwene the sayde parties 25
that if itt happen the saide rentes or anye porcions or parte thereof to be behynde vnpaide after anye of the saide feastes att the whiche itt oughte to be paide by the space of sixe wekes, than itt shalbe lefull to the saide Iohn pope and his successours . . . to entre and distreyne in all and euerye porcion and parte 30
of the said prebend . . . and the distresses soo taken to leade dryue and carye awaye and the same to deteigne vnto suche tyme as the saide rentes . . . be fully contentede . . . and paide.

Right of re-
entry reserved,
if rent be long
in arrear.

And if itt fortune the saide rentes to be behynde vnpaide 35
. . . after anye of the saide termes by the space of twoo holle monethes and be lafully demaunded . . ., than itt shalbe lefull to the saide Iohn Pope . . . into the saide prebend and per-

* lf. 300.

sonage . . . to reentre and the saide Anthonye fforster . . . clerely to putte oute and expell and them to haue and enioye in as good estate and condicion as if noo suche lease thereof hadde bene made.

- 5 And the saide Anthonye fforster covenautethe and graunte the that he . . . shall well and suffciently repayre sustayne and mayntayne all maner of reparacions of thack and morter hedginge and diche of all maner of housinges buyldinges walles hedges and diches belonginge to the saide prebend & the
10 porcions aboue mencionede contynually frome tyme to tyme as necessitie shall requyre duringe the saide terme And att thende of the same terme shall leave all the premysses in like maner honestly and sufficiently repairede

Lessee to be responsible for repair of buildings and fences.

- and shall fynde an honeste sufficiente priste contynually
15 duringe the terme abouesaide att his and their own propre costes . . . to serue the cure in the moytie of the parishe chirche of Rawceby aforesaide.

Lessee to provide for cure of moiety of Rauceby parish, co. Lincs.

- And also shall beare . . . all oper chardgies . . . appertayninge to the prebend of Stoke and the porcions above
20 specifiende yerly from yere to yere duringe the terme abouesaide.

Lessee to bear other ordinary charges.

- (Excepte dismes tenthes subsidies firste fructes due or to be due or comethe . . . of or for the premysses . . . duringe the terme aforesaide vnto oure souereigne lorde the kinge or his
25 successours, the reparacions of the chauncell of Stoke,¹ Codington, Sireston, and Rawceby aboue mencynede, and excepte also sepdismes and all other dueties or chardgies whiche shalbe yerely due vnto the vicars chorall and the choristers of the chirche of Lincoln duringe the same terme. All whiche the
30 afore namede master Iohn pope and his successours their executours and assignes shall sustayne beare and yerely paye att his and their onely propre costes and chardgies duringe the saide terme, and the saide Anthonye and his assignes thereof to be dischargede and acquytete.)

But the lessor (i. e. the prebendary) is to be responsible for (a) all taxes due to the king; (b) all repairs of chancels of the four churches; (c) all dues to Lincoln Minster.

- 35 In witenes whereof the parties abouesaide haue enterchaungeablye to thies indentures putt their seales the daye and yere abouesaide.

¹ East Stoke, Coddington, Syerston, in Nottinghamshire, and Rauceby, in Lincolnshire.

[II. *Summary of Confirmation,*

by John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, at Wooburn Manor, Buckinghamshire, 20 August, 1544.]

Et nos, Iohannes, permissione diuina Lincolnensis Episcopus,
 auctoritate illustrissimi in christo principis, etc.
Confirmacio Concessione ad exercendum iurisdictionem
eiusdem. ecclesiasticam infra diocesim nostram Lincol-
 niensem . . . Concessionem dimissionem et locationem . . . in 5
 indenturis presentibus annexis specificatas ratas habentes et
 gratas, etc. . . . * Datum in manerio nostro de Wooborne vice-
 simo die mensis Augusti . Anno domini Millesimo quingente-
 simo xliiij^{to}, Et nostre Consecracionis anno xxiiij^{to}.

* lf. 300 bk.

APPENDIX: ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS

Canon Foster has rendered the E.E.T.S. the very great service of furnishing exact transcripts of five interesting documents, which are also of great value to this volume because they supplement the information contained in the documents formerly transcribed for the Society. Inasmuch as all five fall within the limits of Dr. F. J. Furnivall's period, and are of equal importance with those noted by him for transcription, I conclude that their omission by him was an oversight. It is, therefore, with great pleasure, that I am enabled to give the text of them here.

Canon Foster also tells me that at the end of bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda there are copies of five indentures of the same type as those included in this volume, viz.:

Lease for 40 years of a pasture in the parish of Leighton, Huntingdonshire, belonging to the prebend of Leighton Bromeswold, dated 7 August, 34 Henry VIII (1542): bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 308 bk.

Lease for 40 years of the parsonage of Farendon and Balderton, excepting the presentations to the vicarages of those two places, dated 20 April, 34 Henry VIII (1543): bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 307, 308, 308 bk.

Lease for 31 years of the rectory of Mumby in the parts of Lyndesey, Lincolnshire, excepting the advowson of the vicarage there, dated 10 January, 36 Henry VIII (154 $\frac{2}{5}$): bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 303 bk. and 304.

Lease for 21 years of that portion of the prebend of Dunham, Lincolnshire, which is called 'the canon landes and tuythes', &c., in the parish of Hogham, Lincolnshire, dated 20 January, 36 Henry VIII (154 $\frac{2}{5}$): bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 302 bk. and 303.

Lease for 35 years of the prebend of Langford Ecclesia, Oxfordshire, excepting the advowson of the vicarage there, dated 12 May, 37 Henry VIII (1545): bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, lf. 304 and 304 bk.

There are many similar leases in English enrolled in the Acts of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln from 1520 downwards, and probably some of even earlier date.

From the space which these occupy in the Register, it is unlikely that they were accidentally overlooked by Dr. Furnivall when he went through that volume. I conclude, therefore, that he intentionally passed them over, either because their inclusion would have meant too many documents of the later date, or because their subject-matter was, in his judgement, adequately represented in the documents he had already noted for transcription. If either supposition is correct, I have done right in excluding these from the present volume.

Bishop Longland's Register is divided into two portions: (i) *Institutions* to benefices, which do not concern us here, and (ii) *Memoranda*, records of proceedings of general interest, from which all the documents here contained (for his episcopate) have been taken. The Register has recently been re-folioed, and, by the thoughtful kindness of Canon Foster, F.S.A., the new and permanent references have been substituted for the haphazard folios found at the time when the transcript was made.

Appendix I: Vow of celibacy, *circa* 1452, by Agnes Baldwyn, widow.

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 7. The formal Latin record of the vow, which would have given the date, seems absent. The date is about 1452. The vow was taken before a bishop acting as deputy for the diocesan. This bishop was Thomas Salscot, bishop of Enaghdon (or Annaghdon) in Ireland, suffragan of Lincoln, 1449, and of Exeter, 1458 (Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum*, edit. 2, p. 209).

1452 (?)
Agnes
Baldwyn,
widow, before
the deputy of
the Bishop
of Lincoln,
took on her
the vow of
chastity.

In the name of the fadre and the sonne and the holy goste, I,
Agnes Bawdewynne, wydow, and not wedded ne vnto no
man ensured, be hote and make a vowe to
god & to oure lady and to all the com-
panye of hevyn, in the presence of you 5
worshipful fadre in god, Thomas, Bysshop
enachdunensis, ordeyned and assigned by my worshipful ffadre
and lord the Bisshop of lincoln, for to be chaste of my body and

trevly shal kepe me chaste from this tyme forward as longe as my lyff lastyth after the reule of saint poule. In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti, Amen.

**Appendix II: Vow of celibacy, 1454, by
Isabel Maryon, widow.**

From bishop John Chedworth's Register at Lincoln, lf. 18 bk. and lf. 19. The Latin text is of interest as stating distinctly the official dress (veil and cloak) of these votresses: see *supra*, p. 20.

- * **M**emorandum quod die dominica, x^{mo} videlicet die Nouembris 10 Nov., 1454
5 Anno domini millesimo CCCC. l. quarto, Reverendus in before John Chedworth,
christo pater et dominus, dominus Johannes dei gracia lin- Bishop of
colniensis Episcopus, pontificalibus indu- Lincoln, in his
Admissio voti tus in Capella sua infra hospitium suum episcopal
Isabelle Maryon. apud vetus templum London. situatum, chapel, at
10 intra missarum solempnia, votum Isabelle Old Temple,
London, during mass,
Marion per ipsam lectum et factum recepit et admisit et velum and after
ac mantellum viduitatis per ipsum Reuerendum Patrem conse- formal
crata dicte vidue impendit et eam induit cum eisdem, presenti- blessing of
bus Magistris Willhelmo Wytham legum doctore, Johanne the veil and
15 Rudyng, Thoma Estyntone et Thoma Whitfeld presbiteris cloak, which
ministrantibus et aliis & bugge.¹ Forma verborum voti emissi he then put
sunt hec: on her,

- In the name of the fadir and the sone and the holy goste, I, Isabel Maryon,
Isabelle Maryone, of your diocese, wydowe, behest and avowe to widow, took
20 god and oure lady saint Mary and to all the saintys, in youre on her the
presence Reuerend fader in crist Sir John, by the grace of god vow of
Bysshope of lincoln, for to be chaste and purpose to kepe me chastity,
chaste from this tyme forward aslonge as my lyff lastithe. In and attested
witteneese wherof I subscribe here with myn owne hande— it by marking
25 & faciebat crucem +. the record
with a cross.

**Appendix III: Will, 1531, of William Rayne,
of Cottesbrook, Northamptonshire.**

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, at Lincoln, lf. 227 bk. and lf. 228. This will is of interest as showing that a priest, in charge of intercessory services, was sometimes lodged and boarded in the house

* lf. 18 bk.

† lf. 19.

¹ John Bugg, notary public: *supra*, pp. 112, 116.

of the person who had left money for these services. This possibly explains the residence of a priest in dame Joan Buckland's household (*supra*, pp. 39, 40); he may have been hired by her to do intercessory services for her deceased husband.

[I. *Full Text of the Will.*]

26 Nov. 1581.

* **I**n the name of God, Amen. The xxv^{ti} day of nouember in the yere of our Lord M.CCCCC. and xxxi. I, William Rayne, being seke in body and hole off **Testamentum Willelmi Rayne de Cottisbrok.** remembraunce and good of memory, make my Testament and last will in 5 this maner of Wise.

Burial in Cottisbrook church.

First, I bequeth my soule to almighty god and to our lady saint mary & all the company of heuen, and my body to be buried in the *parishe* chirche of all Halouse of Cottisbroke in our lady yle.

10

Bequests to Cottisbrook church.

Item, I bequeth to the mother chirche off Lincoln iiij d.

Item, I bequeth to the high aluter¹ for forgotten tithes, iij s. iiij d. Item, I bequeth to the chirche of Cottisbroke² vjs. viiij d.

Bequests of choice articles of raiment and of horses to overseers and executors of the will.

Item, I bequeth to Mr. Doctor Rayne my double duckett.

Item, I bequeth to Mr. John Hasilwood esquire a grett gray 15 mayre and a Jerkyn of saten.

Item, I bequeth to Mr. John Cornishe parson off Cottisbrok a gray colte of ij. yeres of age and a gaberdyne faced with sarcenet.

Item, I bequeth to Sir Henry bentley a yereling colt and my 20 black furred gowne and my saye doublett.

Intercessory services to be continued for five years, by a priest receiving yearly £2 13s. 4d. with board and lodging, or else £5 yearly.

Item, I will that my wife and myn Executoures fynd a preste v yeres to pray for me and all my benefactoures and for all christen soules, and he to haue for his wagies v li. a yere, excepte that 25 he be att my wifes bording and bedding, and if he soo be then he shall haue iiij. markes³ a yere.

Preference to be given to Henry Bentley, priest. Bequests of sheep,

Also, I will that sir Henry do sing for me. And also I will that if the preste can nott agree with my wife then he shall have v. li. by the yere and to fynde hym selfe.

30

Item, I bequeth to euery godchilde that I haue within the *parishe* of Cottisbrok oon shepe.

* If. 227 bk.

¹ Of Cottisbrook.

² The fee for a grave in the church: *supra*, p. 95.

³ £2 13s. 4d.

Item, I bequeth to Margarete Hilton my seruante x. ewes x. hoggerelles x. wethers x. thewis and oon cowe or of cattle, heifer.

Item, I bequeth to Jane Hay a yereling, that is to say, a cowe heifer.

Item, I bequeth to Jane page a yereling, that is to say, a cowe heifer.

Item, I bequeth to William Ingram a heifer and vj. thewys.

Item, I bequeth to Thomas ffrere a kowe and x. shepe of the drathes of hoggerelles.

Item, I bequeth to Robert Gefferay oon yereling bullock.

Item, I bequeth to yong John Robertes vj. culling lambes and quarter barley att sede tyme. and of grain.

Item, I bequeth to William spaser¹ vj. culling lambes and oon quarter of barley at sede tyme.

Item, I bequeth to Robert orme iij s. iiij d. Bequests of money.

Item, I bequeth to Sir Rauff Ashton iij s. iiij d.

Item, I bequeth to the poore people of creton iij s. iiij d. Bequests to the poor of

Item, I bequeth to the poore people of Holwell, xij d. Creton,

Item, I bequeth to the poore people of Gilboroo and north tofte iij s. iiij d. Holwell, Guilsborough, Northtoft, Naseby, and Hazelbeeche, Northamptonshire.

Item, I bequeth to the poore people of Naisby iij s. iiij d.

Item, I bequeth to the poore people of Haselbeeche iij s. iiij d.

Also, I will that suche chardgies and costes that my ouersears of my will shalbe att for the ouerseing of the performance of my will I will that myn Executoures do content them and eueryche of them for ther chardgies and costes without eny interrupcion therof. Overseers of the will to be allowed all expenses.

The residue of my goodes vnbequethed I give them to Jane my wife,* for the performance of this my will and to pay my debtes, whome I ordeyne and make my Executrice and Mr. John Hasilwood and sir Henry Bentley to Be executours With hir, Executors of the will

and for my ouersears of this my will I make Mr. Doctor Rayne and Mr. John Cornishe parson of Cottisbrok. and Overseers named.

Witenes herof Master John Cornishe parson of cottisbrok, sir Robert orme, sir Henry bentley, sir Raff astonne with other moo.

* lf. 228.

¹ or spefer.

Entertain-
ment of priests
attending
funeral.

Also, I will that every preste that is att my buryall haue vi d. and his dyner, and, if they dyne nott, to have viij d.

Also, I bequeth to Robert Houghtonne half a quarter of barley att sede tyme.

[II. *Full Text of Probate.*]

Proved before
John Rayne,
LL.D.,

in Lyddington
Church,
Rutland,
6 April, 1532.

Probatum fuit suprascriptum testamentum coram venerabili viro magistro Johanne Rayne vtriusque Juris doctore, Reverendi in Christo patris et domini domini Johannis permissione diuina Lincolnienensis Episcopi vicario in spiritualibus generali et officiali principali, in ecclesia prebendali de Lyddington sexto die mensis Aprilis Anno domini millesimo quinquagesimo xxxij^{do}, commissa administracione omnium et singulorum bonorum et debitorum executoribus supraspecificatis, in forma Juris iuratis, etc.

Appendix IV : Persecution of Protestants, Paris, 1535.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, at Lincoln, lf. 258 bk., 259, 259 bk. The preceding document is dated at Lincoln, 13 May, 1535; the document following is dated at Wooburn 24 May, 1535. Inasmuch as in this part of the Register the documents follow each other very closely in order of date, the receipt of the letter by the Bishop must be about the middle of May 1535.

The persecution of 'heretics' in France here mentioned, the scattering about in the streets of Paris of pamphlets deriding the doctrine of Transubstantiation, the great expiatory procession in Paris, the king's fierce speech against 'heretics', and the public burning of several 'heretics', are all set out in the larger histories of France. It is, however, something new to find a vivid description of these incidents from the pen of an English eyewitness. It is more minute and exact, apparently, than the French record cited by Sismondi. A quaint touch is added by the haste of the letter-carrier to be off which prevented the writer from fair-copying his letter.

The chief persons mentioned are—King François I, his consort Eleanor of Austria, his eldest son (Francis the Dauphin, born 1517, and now eighteen years old, died 10 Aug. 1536), his second son Henri (born 1519, and now sixteen years old, succeeded as Henri II in 1547), his third son Charles (d. 1545), the two princesses (Madeleine, afterwards consort of James V of Scotland, and Margaret, afterwards Duchess of Savoy), Jean de Guise, of Lorraine, born 1498, Cardinal since 1518, Jean du Bellay, bishop of Paris.

It is recorded that the Ambassadors of foreign powers, then present at the French Court, were spectators of the procession. Bishop John Longland's correspondent may well have been someone of importance in the English ambassador's suite. It is interesting that the letter should be in English, and good English, and not in Latin. Two or three odd things are found in it, e.g. (i) the use of the French *semblablement* instead of the

English *semblably*, suggestive of a person resident in France and constantly speaking French; (ii) the phonetic spelling of *le Châtelet*, suggestive of a foreigner, unfamiliar with the spelling of the names of Parisian buildings. The Swiss would be of interest to English readers because Henry VIII had in 1521 asked the Cantons for leave to enlist Swiss in his service. The Ste. Geneviève procession is described in a letter of la Marquise de Sévigné.

[Full Text of the Letter.]

* Such enewes as we haue here in Parrys I have sent
 you, As touchinge suche as of late hathe chaunced
 emonges vs. Pleasith itt you to be aduertised that nott
 withstandinge the severe iustice whiche of late hathe
 5 been executet vpon thise Antechristes, which, besyd
 many erronyouse opynyons, soo blasphemously oppugneth
 the mooste blessed sacrament of the aulter, Ther was
 with/in thise fewe dayes by the stretes of parrys scateryd
 bookes whiche was Intitled PARANTIPHRASYN † scilicet,
 10 a right prouffitable Intreatise concernynge the Sacra-
 ment of the aulter, Wherein, as they say, were scasely
 soo many sentences as blasphemyes contrary to the said
 sacrament. Wherewith the kynge was highly offended,¹
 And for as muche as he thought that he hadd doon as
 15 muche before as in hym was for the extirpacion of this
 heresy, and itt litle had prouffytet, He thought then
 noo other refuge butt onely of god to whome pryncipally
 this matter appertayned. Wherupon the xxiith day of
 this monethe of January be comaunded a generall pro-
 20 cession to be maade by the hole Citie and the vnyuersitie
 of Parrys, In whiche this was thordre:

ffirste, the sherive² of saint Genouefes, whiche
 is neuer doon without grette and vrgent causes,
 accompayned with dyuers parishes with suche
 25 reliques as they hadd brought, vpon xxiith mennys
 backes bare foted and all naked savinge their
 shirtes,³ to notre Dames with⁴ the Cathedrall
 chirche, Thabbott and the monkes folowinge bare
 foted deuoutely sayinge and synginge, and with

Paris, January, 1534/5, in the English reckoning; 1535 in the French. In spite of severities against heretics, who impugn the doctrine of Transubstantiation, a virulent pamphlet against that doctrine was recently scattered broadcast in Paris,

to the grievous displeasure of king François I,

by whose order there took place, on 21st January, an expiatory procession in which both the city and the University of Paris took part.

I. The shrine of Ste. Geneviève, the patron-saint of Paris, borne by twenty-one men in deeply penitent guise, and attended by representatives of Parisian parishes carrying relics treasured by their respective churches, and by the Abbot and Monks of Ste. Geneviève's, and the Jacobin Friars went from Ste. Geneviève church

* lf. 258 bk.

† lf. 259.

'shrine', i. e. la chässe (destroyed at the Revolution).

¹ A copy of it had been nailed to the door of the king's lodging at Blois.

³ 'was borne' is needed here.

⁴ 'with' = which is.

² sic = sheriue, in error for

to Notre-Dame, where other clerics, regular and secular, with other treasured relics, had already assembled.

II. Then, reinforced by these, and by the clergy and choir of Notre-Dame, the procession went to St. Germain-l'Auxerrois near the Louvre. From the Louvre Palace, preceded by the relics of the Chapel Royal, came the King, Queen, and Court to join the assembly.

III. From St. Germain-l'Auxerrois, the procession, thus augmented, returned to Notre-Dame, viz.

(i) the Franciscan friars;

(ii) the Queen, two Princesses, and the ladies of the Court;

iii) the Jacobin friars;

(iv) the Austin friars;

(v) the Carmelite friars;

(vi) other clerics (regular and secular);

(vii) graduates of the University, and others, all bearing tapers, and carrying their special relics;

(viii) the monks of Ste. Geneviève's and those of St. Marcell, walking abreast;

them came the Jacobyns to the said chirche, where was gathered togydre the thre other ordres,¹ with other religiouse houses and curates of chirches with suche reliques as euery man hadde, tarynge their comynge.

This doon, they all ther assemblede, with Canons and with the Cathedrall quere with other reliques, as of saint James, Philipp, Marcell, barbara, Genouefa, etc., went to saint Germayns nere to the kynges Palice named the Lower. Thidre was brought reliques of the kyng his chappell, namely the holy crosse, the crowne of thorne. To the whiche place the kyng, the quene, the dolfyn, with other his sonnes and doughters, the prynces, and nobles of his courte, came from thens,

and soo returned, all in ordre, to notre Dames before named;

ffirste, was the cordelyars, in nombre to my Judgement V,² and in the latter ende of them came the quene on horse backe, accompayned with twoo of the kynges doughters and Lx or above of ladies decked all after the ffrenche ffashion in mooste goodlieste wise, untill they came directly before the chirche, where the quene alighted and taryed the comynge of the kyng in a house provided for hir.

After the Cordelyars came the Jacobyns, as many in nombre as the other.

Consequently, the Augustynnes, Carmes, monkes, religiouse men, Curates of parishes, lycentiattes, and doctoures (noo other I will reherse here, for the nombre is in maner infynyte), With tapers euery man in their handes, and suche notable reliques as thay hadd.

Hereafter folowed the monkes of saint Genoveffes of the oon syde of the streate, and of saint Marcelles of the other syde.

¹ Cordeliers (Franciscans), Carmes (Carmelites), Augustin Friars,

² Read V^c = five hundred.

After them came the sherives of bothe thise saintes, (ix) the shrines of these
oon againste a nother, caryinge as I declared before. two saints borne abreast ;

After them came the Canons and quere of the kynges (x) the clergy and choir of
chappell and cathdrall chirche. the Chapel Royal and of
Notre-Dame ;

5 And after them came the sweffes¹ euery man with (xi) the Swiss javelin-
his Javelinge in his hande. men ;

Then folowes them the gentilmen of the courte. (xii) the courtiers ;

And after them came v. or vi. busshoppes, iiii. car- (xiii) church dignitaries,
dynalles, with other grette men of the courte spirituall, including bishops and
10 beringe also certayne reliques. cardinals, carrying
relics ;

After whome came iii. of the kynges sonnes, havinge (xiv) the King's sons, in
the iiii. with them whiche caryed the Canapy ouer the attendance on the Host,
Sacrament whiche the busshoppe of parrys bare. carried by the Bishop
of Paris ;

the kyng folowinge ymmediatly on fote, open heded, and (xv) the King,
15 a torche in his hande, havinge the Cardynall lorrayne on his and the Car-
lefte hande, syde by syde. dinal of Lor-
raine ;

And after hym, in that parte, the prynces and other nobles (xvi) in triple
of the courte ; and in the right hande, the prymour presydent line of march,
of the parliament, whome folowed the counsaile[r]s of the same, on left hand,
20 with other of other places of Justice, and all those in scarlett. the great lords
And in the myddest of thise twoo, straye after the kyng came of the Court ;
Lx or above of noble men, with torches as he didd. on right hand,
The reason in red robes,
wherefore he putt the parliament on his right hande was to the Parlement
and other legal
signyfie that he wolde preferre Justice above any creature bodies ; and, in
the midst, a
25 lyvinge were he neuer soo noble or dere beloved to hym. row of nobles
carrying
torches ;

Then folowed the mayour of the towne, with his (xvii) the Corporation of
officers and Aldermen. Paris, and their officers ;

And after them the kynges garde, and the garde of (xviii) the Royal guards
the towne with hawberdes in their handes and stavis. and the Municipal
guards.

30 And as for the multytude of comyns that were The spectators were be-
there, I cannott nombre. yond count.

And whenne the kyng came before the chirche, IV. In front of Notre-
the quene (beinge caryed betwixt iiij. men in hir Dame, the Queen and
chayre), with the kynges daughters, folowed hym into Princesses joined the
35 the chirche, where was a solempne masse songe, sem- King, and passed with
blablement as itt is vpon Corpus christi daye. him, to be present at
High Mass, to which this
the highe solemnitye was doon ther, itt was nott possible writer could not get in.
to entre to see.

¹ Swiss ; François I. by a convention with the Swiss cantons, had leave
to enlist Swiss mercénaries.

V. I heard the crowd urge the King to show no mercy to heretics. This was entirely to his mind.

In the course of the afternoon, six condemned heretics were publicly burned at the stake,

as also three sackfuls of heretical books.

VI. Dinner was served in the palace of the Bishop of Paris, and there, in a long speech, the King, after enlarging upon the assured orthodoxy of his predecessors, which had earned for them the title of 'Most Christian Princes', a title which he, for his part, would not tarnish or forfeit,

required all his subjects, cleric or laic, to follow his example, under severest penalties,

and quoted Scripture to justify his action.

Burnings, imprisonment with the stake in prospect, banishments,

And as the kynge passed¹ before the chambre that I stode in the people whiche stode in the streate, laudyng the kynge as he was mooste worthieste for this noble acte, cryed to hym * Sir, do good Justice! Whome, with lovinge countenaunce, he hadde to be content, as who wolde saye that they shulde nott nede to feare that. And that he shortly after declared, for, ymmediately after dyner, was hadde oute of the Schatelate² his pryson vj. condempned *personnes*, the receiver off Mans (a grette man and worthe above XL^m crownes³), a Counsailours *sonne* of Roan, and iiij. other, whiche were burned, thre at the halys,⁴ 10 and thre at the crosse tyrewaye.⁵ And with this Receiver was burned thre grette sackes of bookes of heresy which were founde in his house. This ye may boldely affyrme for itt is nothinge butt truthe, with muche more whiche for lacke of leasur I have omytted. 15

Moreover, after dyner, whiche was in the busshoppe of parrys house, the kynge declared in an Oracion to his nobles and counsailoures his faithfull mynde towardes god, Rehersynge his benefites, and the long contynuanee of his roialme in the true faithe of 20 christe, Méntyonyng also that as his predecessoures were, nott without good cause, called mooste christian prynces, soo he trusted to ymploye his endeavour that his⁶ name shall not decaye or be loste by hym, Exhortynge and requyryng them all, bothe *spirituall* 25 and temporall, euery man for his parte to doo the same, Addyng furdre that if he founde any to halte in this poynte he shulde suffre extreme iustice, alleginge this texte⁷

Si oculus tuus scandalizat te, erue et projice eum 30 abs te.

Si the oon woman was brent, and dyuerse other remayne in pryson, some condempned, some like to be shortly. And this present day are bannyshed the Realme off ffrance above Lx

* If. 259 bk.

¹ ? On his way to Notre-Dame, or on his return from it?

² le Petit-Châtelet.

³ = 40,000.

⁴ les Halles, the market-place of

Paris.

⁵ Croix de Trahoir.

⁶ Read 'this'.

⁷ S. Matt. v. 29: if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee.

personnes whiche ar suspecte of Heresy, therr goodes all confiscate to the kynges vse.

And also I shall desioir you to pardon me, bycause I didd nott write this more fayrer, ffor the brynger was in such Impfortune haste that I coude nott write itt to my purpose, etc.

and confiscations of goods continue.

Excuse untidiness of this letter: the courier, who was to take it to England, was in haste.

Appendix V: 1535, Proceedings against Ralph Clerke, of Princes Risborough, Buckinghamshire, for speaking against Transubstantiation.

From bishop John Longland's Register of Memoranda, at Lincoln, lf. 267. Henry VIII's keen personal interest in the great dogmatic controversy of the age, combined with his tyrannical temper, spurred him on to extreme measures against all critics of the doctrine of Transubstantiation. All such were heretics, felons, rebels, to be dealt with without mercy or remorse. The statute against heretics, here referred to, was passed in 1534 (25 Henr. VIII, cap. 14).

The proceedings here instituted belong to the king's court. Possibly the copying of this writ into the Episcopal Register is to be explained by the contumely directed by this sartorial controversialist upon the bishop and his sermon.

[Latin Text of Indictment, containing the English words complained of.]

* **I**nquiratur pro domino Rege quod, cum Johannes, Lincolniensis Episcopus, apud parvam Messyndene in comitatu predicto, in ecclesia parrochiali sancti Johannis baptiste de parua messyndene predicta, xvij^o die nouembris Anno Regni Regis Henrici octauⁱ xxvij^{mo} existens, euangelium depredicans in presentia multorum christianorum, Idemque episcopus, inter alia, predicando aperte publicauit narrauit et declarauit dictis christianis ibidem existentibus quod¹ sacramentum altaris verum corpus et sanguis domini nostri Jhesu christi est et erat;

Et vlt^rius predictus episcopus, in fine predicationis sue predictae, dicebat eijsdem christianis hec verba sequentia—

20 Rogo vos omnes orare pro me et ego orabo pro vobis;

1535. Inquiry is to be made by the king's officers into the case of Ralph Clerke. It is said that, after hearing a sermon by the Bishop of Lincoln, John Longland, on 18 Nov. 1535, preached at Little Missenden, Buckinghamshire, in which Transubstantiation was affirmed, and after which the Bishop asked the people to pray for him,

* lf. 267. acts of consecration) is the true

¹ 'The sacrament of the altar body and blood of Christ.'
(i.e. the bread and wine after the

Ralph Clerke,
tailor, of
Princes Ris-
borough,
Buckingham-
shire,

si Radulphus Clerke, nuper de Risboroghe principis in comitatu Buckinghamie, taylour, alias dictus Radulphus Tailour nuper de Risborogh principis in comitatu Buck., Tailour, apud paruam messyndene predictam in comitatu predicto, in predicta ecclesia de parua Messendene, dictis die et anno, adtunc 5 et ibidem existens, eundem sermonem et predicacionem audientis, vt falsus hereticus ac felo dicti domini regis, apud paruam messyndene predictam in comitatu predicto, dictis die et anno, heretice ac felonice, publice et pertinaciter publicauit monstrauit et dixit cuidam Johanni Daubeney hec verba sequentia in 10 anglicis verbis—

presently,
speaking to
John Daw-
beney,

mocked at the
bishop's re-
quest for the
prayers of the
people, and
declared his
doctrine to be
utterly false,

The dewell pray for hym, ffor I will nott. Here¹, Dawbeney, what a cloke² he maketh. He saithe that the sac[r]ament of the aultar is the fleshe and bloode of god, and itt is not soo. Itt is butt wyne. Nowe thou mayste here what a crafty knave 15 he is. Looke here, Dawbeney, vpone my booke, and I shall shewe the veraye truthe thereof—

thereby de-
fending
heresy, setting
a most evil
example to the
king's subjects,
and inciting to
lawlessness
and sedition.

contra fidem catholicam ac in christianorum fidei detrimentum, necnon in exemplum perniciosissimum christianorum et ligeorum domini Regis, ac contra formam diuersorum statutorum nuper 20 editorum et prouisorum, necnon contra paceim domini Regis nunc.

Additional Note.

To Canon Foster's continued kindness, are due the knowledge of, and transcription of, eight additional documents of value, which add much to the present volume. I have here brought in these, with reference numbers following on the previous five additional documents, but in their own sequence of dates.

They are :

VI: 7 Nov., 1485, English text of an Act of Parliament by which Bishops were empowered to imprison criminous clerics.

VII: 9 March, 148 $\frac{5}{8}$, contract for the rebuilding of the bridge at Newark-on-Trent, Nottinghamshire.

VIII: 4 February, 148 $\frac{7}{8}$, Latin will of John Goodwin, of Wooburn, Buckinghamshire, with English codicil, 16 March, 148 $\frac{7}{8}$.

IX: 26 Nov., 1499, reluctant acceptance by the Abbot of

¹ Hear.

² Clack, senseless clatter of words.

Peterborough of a Commission from the Bishop of Lincoln requiring the Abbot to convey criminous clerics from Peterborough prison to one or other of the prisons of the Bishop.

X : 25 March, 1517, will of Robert Hardy of Lyddington, Rutlandshire.

XI : 20 August, 1517, will of John Symmys, of Ridlington, Rutlandshire.

XII : 4 March, 1517, lease of grazing and other rights in the Bishop of Lincoln's manor at Stow, Lincolnshire.

XIII : 30 September, 1518, will of Richard Hawardyn, of Sherington, Buckinghamshire.

Appendix VI : 1485, Statute empowering Bishops to commit criminous clerics to prison, and to keep them in prison for terms proportionate to their guilt.

From bishop John Russell's Register at Lincoln, lf. 77.

[I. *Latin Preface, and Title of Extract.*]

* In parlamento excellentissimi principis Henrici dei gracia 7 Nov. 1485
Regis Anglie et francie & domini Hibernie [septimi] tento (1 Henr. VII),
apud Westmonasterium vij^o die Nouembris Anno regni sui
primo, inter alia editum et statutum fuit sub forma que
5 sequitur.

**Actum parlamenti pro incarceratione clericorum
incontinentium.**

[II. *English Text of Statute.*]

Item, for the more sure and likly reformation of prestes to punish
Clerkes and Religious men culpable or bi ther demerites openly clerics guilty
noysed of incontiuent lyuyng in their bodies contrarie to ther of evil living,
Ordre, It is enacted ordeyned and stablished bi thaduyse and it is enacted
assent of the lordes spirituell and temporell and comens in the by Parliament,
said parliament assembled, and bi auctorite of the same, that it that Bishops,
be lafull to all Archebishops & bishoppes and other ordinaries and Church
Haueng episcopall iurisdiccio[n] to punysh and chastice suche Dignitaries
with Episcopal
jurisdiction,
shall have full
powers to com-
mit them to

* lf. 77.

prison, for
terms propor-
tionate to their
guilt.

prestes clerkes and Religious men beyng within the boundes of their iurisdiccion as shalbe conuicte before them, bi examinacion & other lafull prefe requisite bi the lawe of the Church, of Aduoutre fornicacion incest or any other fleshly incontynence, by commytteng them to ward and prison, ther to abide for 5 suche tyme as shalbe thought bi their discrecions conuenient for the qualite and quantite of their trespasses. And that none of the said Archebisshoppes bisshopes and other ordinaries aforesaid be thirfor chargeable of to or vpon any accion of false or wrongfull imprisonment butt that thei be vtterly therof 10 discharged in any of the cases aforesaid bi virtue of this Acte.

**Appendix VII: 9 March, 148⁵/₆, Contract for the re-
building of the bridge at the Castle of Newark-on-
Trent, Nottinghamshire, destroyed by flood.**

From bishop John Russell's Register at Lincoln, lf. 77, 77 bk., 78.

*** Newerke: indentura pro reedificacione pontis.**

9 March,
1485/6
(1 Henry VII),
Newark bridge
being des-
troyed by
flood, the in-
habitants ap-
pealed for help
to the Bishop
of Lincoln,
Lord of the
Manor of
Newark.

This indenture tripartite, made the [blank] day of marche the furst yere of the Reigne of Kyng Henry the vijth, berith witnesse that wherupon the faileng of the brigge of the toun of Newark fast bi the Castell ther in the Countie of Notyng^ham 15 now late happened bi gret rage [of] water flodes, and soe John Philipot, now Alderman, other wise called John philipot draper, John Calcrofte, Andrewe Kelome, † William Camme, and William Dawes, in the name of them self and of all other inhabitauntes of the said towne of Newerk, the ixth day of this 20 presente moneth of Marche, within the close of Lincoln, cam and resorted vnto the Reuerend fadre in god John bisshop of Lincoln lord of the said toune of Newerk in the right of his church of Lincoln, sheweng bi bill of supplicacion the case that was fallen toucheng the same brigge and what losse and decaye myte fall 25 of all lyklynnesse to the inhabitauntes ther if the said brigge were not sone and spedili set vp ageyne. After moche communicacion therupon had, it was aduyssed spoken and thought for the best couduyt of this matier that vpon a certayne somme of mony to be graunted bi the said Reuerend fadre, wherunto 30

The Bishop
gave

* lf. 77.

† lf. 77 bk.

he of his speciall grace and bi wey of Almes and charite was £66 13s. 4d. right wele willed and graunted C. marc' to be perceyued of the out of his reuenues in the reuenues of His lordship of Newerk with the membres, the same Newark, to be C. marc' to be paid to the said John philipot, John Calcrofte, paid in three instalments,

5 Andrewe Kelome, William Camme, and William dawes, at iij. termes, that is to say, xx li. parcell of the said C. marc' within xiiij. daies next after the fest of Ester next comyng, and other xx li at the fest of the Natiuite of saynt John baptist than next ensueng, and xxvj li. xiijs. iij d. in full payment of the' said C.

10 marc' bi the fest of Michelmas next to come or within xv daies next after; the said Alderman and inhabitauntes shuld take on condition that the community of Newark should build a new bridge.

15 accomplishment therof. Wherupon it hathbe agreed graunted couenaunted accorded and bargayned bi twen the said Alderman and his brethren of the one side and one Edward downes Edward Downes, of Worksope, Nottinghamshire, undertook the work.

20 in maner and fourme as foloweth. The said Edward Downes hath bargayned accorded and covenauunted with the said Alderman and inhabitauntes of Newerk aforsaid, and they with hym, that the same Edward bi the grace of god hath taken vpon hym and graunteth to make, at his owne custes and expenses, of newe

25 tymbre of good and sufficient oke, a brigge of the west side of the Castell of Newerk of xij. Arches, euery sele tre vnder the water wherupon euery post shall stonde to be of square di.¹ a yerd or more and in lenth according to the werke, euery post in brede xiiij. ynche and in thyknes xij. ynche and in height

30 according to the olde brigge, euery somer tre vpon the postes heedes in brede di. a yerd and in length a fote longer than the brede of the old brigge. Also euery giste tre of square xij. ynche and more, and euery plauncher of thiknes iij. ynche with the bandes accordyng to the same tymber. Also the said

35 Edward shal make of newe tymber, ouer the said Arches, railes with posts and rails on both sides, vpon both sides of the brigge with the postes of ij. yerdes of length for the keypyng of the bordres of the said brigge, with a crosse of tymbre to be sot in the myddes of the said brigge. And

¹ di. = dimidium = half.

and piers
strongly pro-
tected.

Bridge to be
finished before
29 September,
1486.

Contractor to
receive the
sum of £40.

The commu-
nity of Newark
is to pay for
carriage of the
timber, and to
provide stone,
and all inci-
dental
charges.

Two strong
stone forts are
to be built to
secure the ap-
proach from
the west and
east, at the
charges of the
community of
Newark, before
30 November,
1486.

Mutual bonds
of £66 13s. 4d.
for perform-
ance of the
above cove-
nants,

euery Arche to haue a fense tre a fore it as large as may be
caried *with* any reasonable cariage. For the making of whiche
brigge the said Edward shall fynde almaner of coste of tymber
and werkmanship at his owne custes and expenses sufficiently to
be made rered and set vp of this side the fest of saynt Michell 5
the Archaungell next comyng. For the whiche said werkman-
ship and tymbre bi the said Edward in fourme abouesaid to be
made and finished, the said Edward shall receyue xli. parcell
of the said C. marc' bi the handes of the said Alderman and other
inhabitauntes of Newerk aforsaid. And as toucheng the residue 10
of the same C. marc' and the finisheng of the hool werk of the
said brigge, the said Alderman and his brethern haue taken
vpon them and couenaunted *with* the said Reuerend fadre that
thei, of their propre goodes, to gedre *with* the said residue, shall
purvey and make to be had cariage of all the said tymbre, and 15
also all the costes of stone to be digged and gotten vpon the
ground of the said Reuerend fadre necessarie and to be caried
to the said brigge, *with* all maner of other cariages custis and
charges whiche shalbe done about the brigge as in cariage of
clay lyme and sand grauell and pauyng vpon the said brigge, 20
and al maner of other charges to be done to the same brigge in
any maner wise necessarie, except that longeth to the Carpenter
aforsaid. And also, at the west ende of the said brigge, a
myghty stonewerke for the defence and saufgard of the same
brigge, *with* ij. displaies goyng out of the same stonewerk,* of 25
either side one, for that *partie*. And in like wise at the Est
ende of the same brigge another myghty stonewerk, *with* ij.
displaies, as is a foresaid. All the premisses, other than suche
as the said Edward hath taken vpon hym to make in fourme
aforsaid, to be done at the custes and expenses of the said 30
Alderman brethren and inhabitauntes afore and bi the fest of
saynt Andrewe thapostell next comyng in wynter. For all the
whiche seuerall grauntes and couenauntes surely to be per-
fourmed bi the *parties* aforsaid for that that to eueriche of
them seuerally belongeth, the said Reuerend fadre byndeth 35
hym self to the said John Philipot, John Calcrofte, Andrewe
Kelome, William Camme, and William Dawes in C. marc'.
And the said John philipot, John Calcrofte, Andrewe Kelome,

* lf. 78.

William Camme, and John Dawes, bynde them self to the said Reuerend fadre in C li. and also to the said Edward in C. marc'. And the same Edward also byndeth hym self for his *partie* to the same Reuerend fadre, John philipot, John Calcrofte, 5 Andrewe Kelome, William Camme, and William Dawes, in C. marc', the same *somme*, bi whom so euer of the said *parties* it be forfeited for none *perfourmyng* of that that to hym *aperteyneth* bi reason of this indenture, to be due and paiable the furst day of decembre next to come like as in iiij. seuerall obligations 10 bering the date of thies *presente* indentures it may appere. In witnes wherof, aswele the said Reuerend fadre, as the saide Edward, John philipot Alderman and other iiij. of his brethern whiche be bounde in ij. of the said obligations, haue to eche *partie* of thies tripartite indentures put their seales. At 15 Lincoln the day and yere aboue rehersed.

to be forfeited on 1 December, 1486, if the work be not then executed.

Appendix VIII: Latin Will, 148 $\frac{7}{8}$, with English codicil, of John Goodwin, of Wooburn, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop John Russell's Register at Lincoln, lf. 87 and 87 bk.

[I. *Latin Text of Will.*]

* In dei nomine Amen. Quarto die mensis Februarij Anno 4 February, 1487/8.
Idomini millesimo CCC.lxxxvij^{mo} Ego Johannes Goodwyne
de parochia sancti pauli de Woborne in Comitatu Buckingham'
Lincolniensis diocesis compos mentis et sane existens memorie,
20 condo testamentum meum in hunc modum.

Inprimis lego animam meam deo omnipotenti beate virgini Burial in
Marie & omnibus sanctis Corpusque meum sepeliendum in Wooburn
Ecclesia parochiali de Woborne predicta. church.

Item lego Cathedrali Ecclesie beate marie Lincolniensis iiij*d*.

25 Item lego summo Altari Ecclesie de Woborne predicta viij*d*. Requests to
Item lego lumini sancte Crucis in eadem Ecclesia xij*d*. Wooburn
lego lumini sancte marie ibidem v*d*. Item lego luminibus church, and to
sanctorum Nicholai & Katerine in eadem viij*d*. the lights in it.

Item lego vicario eiusdem Ecclesie v*s*. viij*d*. Item lego vicario Requests to
30 de Burnham iij*s*. iiij*d*. Item lego Rectori Ecclesie de Taplowe clergy.
iij*s*. iiij*d*. Item lego Rectori Ecclesie de Hicham¹ x*x**d*. Item

* lf. 87.

¹ Probably Wycombe.

Bequests to
Wooburn
church belfry
and bells.
Bequests to
relatives and
friends;

lego fabrice noui campanilis Ecclesie de Woborne predicta Cs.

Item lego reparacioni vnus Campanie in Ecclesia predicta xxs.

Item lego Johanni filio meo principalia implementa domus mee que habui antequam maritatus fui petronille vxori mee.

Item lego Henrico Egham vnam vaccam & vnum vitulum. Item 5

lego Johanni Bavegne ij. boues & vnum pullum que emi apud

Tame in festo sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito.

to god-
children;
and to others.

Item lego cuilibet filiolorum & filiarum meorum vnam ouem.

Item lego Thome Wyngroue vnam iuuenecam. Item lego Richardo Couper vnam vaccam. Item volo quod Willielmus 10

Egham qui solebat soluere michi pro tenura sua annuatim vijs.

quod deinceps soluat annuatim pro termino vite sue pro tenura

sua predicta tantum ijs. iiij^d. Item lego Willielmo Rauenyng

vnam vaccam. Item lego Isabelle Collys vnam iuuenecam

Item lego matilde Rauenyng vnam vaccam. Item lego Anne 15

perys vnum bouiculum. Item lego Johanne Buttirfeld xxs.

Item lego Helene Barclot vnam vaccam.

Allocation of
furniture, be-
tween widow
and interces-
sory alms.

Item volo quod implementa fruitorii ¹ mei apud Westwicombe

per executores meos equaliter diuidantur quorum vnam medie-

tatem lego petronille vxori mee & aliam eorundem medietatem 20

volo pro salute anime mee per executores meos disponendam.

Provision for
intercessory
services for
two full years.

Item volo quod de bonis meis exhibeatur idoneus & secularis

Capellanus celebraturus pro salute anime mee ac animarum

parentum & omnium amicorum meorum per duos annos

integros.

25

Other personal
bequests.

Item lego cuilibet Elizabethe Edithe & Margarete filiarum

Walteri Fermysam vnum bouiculum.

Appointment
of Executors.

Residuum vero omnium bonorum meorum superius non lega-

torum do et lego vere disposicioni petronille vxoris mee,*

Magistri Thome Birchold Rectoris Ecclesie parochialis de 30

Merlowe magna, Thome Garston de Bekynsfeld, & Johannis

Catour de Woborne predicta, quos facio ordino & constituo

huius testamenti mei executores, vt ipsi inde disponant pro

salute anime mee prout eis melius videbitur deo placere & anime

mee prodesse. Presentis eciam testamenti mei Superuisorem 35

constituo Thomam Restwold, Armigerum.

and of Over-
seer, of the
will.

Directions to
remove any

Et volo quod si eciam petronilla uxor mea, aut aliquis
executorum meorum prenominatorum, huic presenti testamento

* If. 87 bk.

¹ So written: but what does it mean?

meo in aliquo contradixerit, siue meam vltimam voluntatem unfaithful
implere contempserit, quod tunc illius seu illorum sic contra- Executor.
dicentium potestas in execucione huius testamenti mei siue
vltime voluntatis cassetur et pro nullo habeatur.

- 5 Item lego cuilibet Executorum meorum predictorum viginti Requests to
solidos. Item lego Thome Restwold superuisori predicto pro Executors and
eius labore Cs. Overseer of
the will.

[II. *English Text of Codicil.*]

This is the last will of me John Goodwyn of Woborn in the 16 March,
Countie of Buck' made the xvj. day of Marche the yere of our 1487/8.

10 Lord m^l.cccc. lxxxvij.

- First, I will that all my londes and tenementes with their Entail of testa-
appurtenaunces in the Counties of Buck' and Berk' after my tor's landed
decesse be graunted bi my feoffes to John my son and to his estate on his
heires for euermore, if he lyve to the age of xxj. yeres, or if it son John,
15 be thought bi my seid feoffes and executors and suche Counsell
as thei shall call vnto them that he be of suche discrecion to rule
the said Landes within the said yeres, prouided that my Landes
at Yakynden in Berk' be sold by my feoffe & myne Executoures
& asmoche land purchased therwith as shalbe worth yerely xiijs.
20 iiij^d. And if my said sone decesse or he come to his land I will
that the Right Heyres of my ij. Sisteres haue eueriche of them
xls. of money. Also I will that if my sone decesse a fore Lawfull
age without heires of his body lawfully begotten that ther be
a Chauntry founded for a preste to synge in Woborn Churche
25 for euermore bi thaduyse of Thomas Restwold and my said
Executors to pray for me John Goodwyn my fader my moder
my wife & my trusti friend Thomas Restwold whom I make
patrone of my said Chauntre. And after the decesse of hym he
to graunte the said patronage to them whiche he thinketh beste
30 for the wele of our soules for euermore.

Also I wull that ther be yerely bi thavice of Thomas Provision of
Restwold & myne Executors an obite kept in Woborn Chirche an obit for
of xs. out of my said landes if my sone leve to lawful age. ever.

- Also I will that petronille my wife haue and possesse for the Testator's
35 terme of hir life my house with the Chymeny set in Woborn widow life-
betwixt the maner of the bishop of Lincoln and the parish rented in his
Chirche of Woborn aforesaid. And the reuersion of the same, dwelling-
house in Woo-
burn, with

reversion to
his son John.

after the decease of the said petronille, I will John my sone
haue as *parcell* of my said londes & tenementes to hym before
assigned in maner and fourme before rehersed.

Provision for
expenses in-
curred in ad-
ministration,
and for dis-
posal of residue
of testator's
estate.

Also I will that my said *executors* make sale of asmoche of
my wodes as shalbe nedefull to the fulfilling of my testament & 5
will. Also I will that the Residue of my landes and goodes, my
wife hauing hir duetie, my sone kept and manerly drawe ¹ durenge
his nowne age, be kept and emploied by myne *Executors* and
thaduyse of Thomas Restwold to the most profite of my said
sone.

10

[III. *Latin Text of Probate.*]

John Russell,
bishop of Lin-
coln, at Woo-
burn Manor-
house, 27 April,
1488,

Tenore presencium nouerint vniuersi quod nos Johannes per-
missione diuina Lincolniensis Episcopus testamentum Johannis
Goodwyne nuper de Woborne episcopi ² nostre diocesis vna cum
ultima voluntate eiusdem Johannis presentibus annexa coram 15
nobis in Manerio nostro de Woborne xxvij^o die Aprilis Anno
domini millesimo CCCC.lxxxvii^o per executores in eodem
testamento nominatos realiter exhibitum & legitime probatum
abprobauimus & insinuauimus ac pro veris & legitimis testa-
mento & ultima voluntate pronunciauimus & declarauimus prout
tenore presencium sic approbamus insinuamus pronunciamus & 20
declaramus Administracionemque omnium & singulorum bono-
rum dictum defunctum & suum huiusmodi testamentum con-
cernentium vbicunque infra nostram iurisdiccionem existencium
petronille vxori dicti Johannis ac Thome Garston & Johanni
Catour executoribus in dicto testamento nominatis in forma 25
iuris iuratis commisimus et committimus per presentes Computum
calculum & raciociñium administracionis huiusmodi necnon
potestatem committendi administracionem magistro Thome
Birchold alteri executori eciam in ipso testamento nominato
cum venerit eam in debita iuris forma suscepturo nobis specialiter 30
reseruantes. In cuius rei testimonium sigillum nostrum ad
causas presentibus est appensum. datum die loco & Anno domini
supradictis. Et nostre translacionis Anno Octauo.

granted pro-
bate of this
will,

requiring the
Executors to
submit their
accounts to
him.

¹ drawe? = drawn, and meaning 'brought up'.

² Wooburn Episcopi = Bishop's Wooburn. Many villages and farms
are still so called from having been anciently the property of some see.

Appendix IX: 1500, Commission issued by William Smith, bishop of Lincoln, directing the Abbot of Peterborough (however indignant at receiving this charge) to convey criminous clerics from Peterborough to Banbury or Newark-on-Trent.

From bishop William Smith's Register at Lincoln, lf. 87 and 87 bk.

The proceedings were, probably, in pursuance of the 1485 Statute (*supra*, p. 255). The Bishop's Vicar-general, 26 Nov., 1499, wrote to the Abbot, announcing the Bishop's intention to lay this duty upon him. In spite of the Abbot's openly expressed indignation at being called upon to discharge such an unworthy service, the Commission was issued about a month later, viz. on 5 January, 1499.

[I. *Abbreviated English version of the Official Record of the issue of the Commission.*]

* Commission to receive convicted clerics within the Liberty of Peterborough.

The bishop issued a commission to Robert, Abbot of the Benedictine Monastery, Peterborough, empowering him, personally or by deputy, to demand and receive any clerks arrested and indicted on any criminal charge, and committed to gaol within the Liberty of Peterborough, in order to have them dealt with in the Bishop's ecclesiastical court, and to send them to the bishop's castles of Banbury or Newerke, with copies of their indictments. Dated at the bishop's manor of Lyddington, Rutlandshire, 8 January, 1500,¹ and in the fifth year of his translation.

The aforesaid commission had been reluctantly submitted to by the Abbot of Peterborough, as appears by the following letter sent by him to the Bishop's vicar-general in spirituals.

[II. *Text of the Abbot of Peterborough's Protest.*]

+ Worshipfull Maister, aftyr dewe recommendacion to you premysed, so it is I lately receyved your letteres beryng this date the xxvj. day of Nouembre²; and by them I vnderstond my lordis pleasure is that ye shuld make a commission to me and

Robert, Abbot of Peterborough, asked by William Smith, Bishop of Lincoln, to

* lf. 87.

† lf. 87 bk.

¹ i. e. 1499 in the English accompt.

² i. e. in the year 1499.

convey crim- to suche other of my brethren as I will name to receyve clerkes
ous clerics
from his juris- convicte if nede be at theis oure next sessions. Maister, it hath
diction to the not ben sene or hard such a commission to be made to my pre-
Bishop's court, decessoures or to any of my brethren here afore.
expresses dis-
like of the
task, but con-
sents, on being
certified that
his charges
will be paid.

Nerthelesse doyng my lord a pleasure, if it will please yow to 5
entyr in your said commission that I shalbe alowed for my
costes and charges for the conveyance of them, and a place
assigned where thei shall rest, I will accepte and gladly receive
your commission, praying you, maister Chaunceler, interely and
with all my hert to be a meane for me to my good lorde that 10
this said matier with all other of variaunce may sease and be
vsyd as they haue bene here afore, gevyng credens to the brynger
hereof, and I will deserue it to yow by goddes grace who you
preserue &c.

Subscriptio : your Lover to his power, Robert, Abbot of the 15
monasterie of Petyrburgh.

Appendix X: 25 March, 1517, Will of Robert Hardy, of Lyddington, Rutlandshire.

From bishop William Atwater's Register at Lincoln, lf. 93 and lf. 93 bk.

* Testamentum Roberti Hardy de Lidington.

25 March,
1517.

In the name of god Amen, the xxv. day of marche in the yere
of our lorde gode m^l.cccc.xviij., I robert hardy of lyddington
within Ruttlond of hole Mynde & good remembrance make my
testament & last will in this maner foloweng: 20

Burial in
Lyddington
church.

ffirst, I bequeth my soule to almyghty god to our blissed lady
& to all seyntes & my body to be buryed in the churche of
alhallowis in lyddington afor the Image of our blessed lady of
pietye.¹

Bequests to
Lyddington
church.

Item, I bequeth to the hy alter xxd. Item, I bequeth to our 25
lady of lincoln xxd. Item, I bequeth to the torche light iijs. iiijd.
Item, to the belles iijs. iiijd.

Bequests to
Testator's
sons.

Item I bequeth to sir William my sone on fedder bed with
all that longeth yerto, on furr off ffoxe, on other of flychoes.
Item, I bequeth to James my son my place that I dwell in with 30
the land longeng to ye same place & bowthis howse with the

* lf. 93.

¹ i. e. 'of pity'.

yarde londe belongeng yerto. Item, I bequeth to Robert my sone fforethers hous with the yarde londe. Item, I bequeth to John my son Harresons howse with y^e yarde londe.

Also I will that Johan my wiff haue the profittes & the rule of the howses & londes the terme of hire liff & if any of my Children be obstinate & trouble with there mother contrary to my will hee yat so trobles to haue no thyng but at his motheres will.

Life-rent grant to Testator's widow, with power of stewardship over the estate.

Item, I will that the hows agaynes my lordes bakhowse next the hall of stache¹ be putt & go with harysons yarde lond.

Item, I bequeth to Elizabeth my seruau^t ijs. Item, I bequeth to Nicholas stowe my ryding gowne. Item, I bequeth to Robert hill a Jaket of Totyn russett lynyd with blake. Item, I bequeth to Robert Cley a kendall Jaket. Item, I bequeth to John Drouer my seruau^t xijd.

Bequests to servants.

Item, I will haue on seculer prest to syng in the church of lidington at our ladyes awter for me & my wiffes my frendes & all Cristen soulles bi the space of on hole yere.

Intercessory services provided for a year.

Item, I will and giue to the church of lidington the hows Called hallofstagh in to the bondes of the church wardens, payng the fyne to the lorde aftyr Custom & maner of the lordshipe, to this entent that they yerely kepte for me a solennitie obbet for my soule my fader & moder my wiffes with all my ffrendes * sswoles that day which it shall please god to sende fore me & they to distribute at the said yere day ijs. iiij. d. to prestes clerkes & other powre pepull. & iff it be so that the said wardence, with the consent of the parishe, will sele the said house or changh it for arabull londes or medow, it is my will to give them lycens so to do, they keping yerely the said obett in the said church, [and] distributyng the money asfor rehersed.

Endowment of a permanent obit,

and provision for expenditure at it.

Power to vary the investment of the endowment.

Item, I will my children haue iche oon of them on ffedder bed with that longeth yerto, aftyr the discrecion of my wiff, & on ther good aberyng.

Bequests of bedding.

Item, I will that all my harnes be sold to bi westmentes with. The residue of my goodes not bequethed I give to the disposicion of my wiff, whom I make sole executrix to dispose for me as is most expedient for y^e helth of my soule.

Bequest for vestments. Appointment of Executrix.

thies witnes, m^r. Roberd purdy, vicare of lidington; henry medlton pariche preste at calcott.

* lf. 93 bk.

¹ See *infra*, l. 19.

[II. *Latin Text of Probate, 30 July, 1517.*]

Approbacio eiusdem.

Probatum fuit presens testamentum suprascriptum coram officiali Magistri Jacobi Denton prebendarij de lidington penultimo die mensis Julij Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo xvij^{mo} in ecclesia prebendali de lidington predicta. Commissa fuit administracio bonorum relicte sue executrici supranominate in forma Juris Jurate saluo Jure cuiuscumque, etc.

Appendix XI: 20 August, 1517, Will of John Symmys, of Ridlington, Rutlandshire.

From bishop William Atwater's Register at Lincoln, lf. 92 bk. and lf. 93.

[I. *Full Text of the Will.*]* **Testamentum Johannis Symmys de Ridlington.**

20 August,
1517.

In the name of gode amen, the xx^{ti} day of august the yere of our lorde gode a m^l.cccc.xvij, I, John Symmes of Ridlington beyng of good mynde and memory, make and ordeyn my laste will and testament in maner & forme foloweng. 10

Burial in Rid-
lington
church.

ffirst, I bequeth my soule to almyghty god and my body to be buried in the church of Ridlington before the aulter of Seynt Nycolas.

Disposal of
goods.

Item, I will that my dettes shalbe payd of my holle goodes, And, aftyr my dettes so payd, I will the remaunant of my goodes 15 be deuyded into three egall partes; wheroff I will that marget my wiff haue oon parte, the seconde parte to be egally deuyded amongst my Children, And the threde parte to be bestowed for the welth of my soule, the soules of my feyther and mother and all Cristen soules, And for the fferther performace [*sic*] of 20 this my last will after the discretion of myne executores.

Bequest to
Ridlington
church.

Item, I bequeth to my Mother church off lincoln xij*d*.

Item, to the hye aulter of Ridlington iij*s*. iiij*d*.

Item, to Clement Tyler oon of my Cotes; *Item*, to my doughter Agnes xls. 25

Item, to the church of Ridlington xs.

Bequests to
Friars at
Stamford.

Item, to the white ffreres at Stanford xs. and to euery other of the iij. orders iij*s*. iiij*d*.

* lf. 92 bk.

Item, I will that marget my wiff haue the hows wherin
 I nowe dwelle duryng the tyme that she lyveth sole and
 vnmaryed, keping all maner reparacions belongeng to the same;
 And aftyr she is maryed or take on husbond, I will that my
 5 soone Robert Symmes haue the said hows as his enherytaunce to
 hym & his heires for euer, he and his heires payng yerly to my
 said wiff iiij markes duryng hyr live.

Bequest, dur-
 ing widow-
 hood, to testa-
 tor's widow,
 with reversion
 to testator's
 son Robert.

Item, I will that the profittes of my Millne at vppyngham
 remayn to my thre Sonnes John Thomas & Charles duryng
 10 theyre three lyves, except any of them be made prest; And if
 eny of them be made prest, the said profittes to remayn to hym
 or them note made prestes.

Mill at Upp-
 ingham.

Objection to
 priests inherit-
 ing estate.

And that the said Children which be willing to go to scole, to
 thentent to be made prestes, haue the hole profittes of the said
 15 Milne and not the other. And aftyr the be made prestes, and
 aftyr the deceasse of them note made prestes, the said Milne
 and profittes to remayn to my sone Robert and his heyres for
 euer.

Provision for
 education of
 sons, in view of
 priesthood.

Item,* I will that my Sister Agnes lacy haue a noble duryng
 20 here lyve out off the hows wherin she nowe dwellith, according
 to my fatheres will, and that my wiff haue the residue off my
 profittes of the said hows duryng hire live.

Bequests to
 testator's
 sister and
 widow.

And I make & ordeyn Robert Symmes my soon & Thomas
 Sherman myn executores of this my last will and testament,
 25 And William Symmes off okeham ouersear of the same.

Executors
 named, and
 Overseer, of
 the will.

Thies beyng witnes, xp'ofers lacy, John wright, John Swayn-
 son, Thomas tayllour, henry preston, Clement Tiler, and other.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate, at Lyddington Manor,*
31 August, 1517.]

Approbacio eiusdem.

Probatum fuit presens testamentum coram Ricardo Roston,
 decretorum doctore, domini Willielmi episcopi lincolniensis
 30 Cancellario, in Capella infra manerium de lidington, vltimo die
 mensis Augustj Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo xvij^{mo}.
 Commissa administracio bonorum et debitorum eiusdem defuncti
 executoribus suprascriptis.

Appendix XII: 4 March, 151⁷/₈, lease for forty years, by William Atwater, bishop of Lincoln, of the grazing rights in the park, and of the demesne meadows, pasture, fishings, and market-dues belonging to Stow manor, Lincolnshire, an estate of the See of Lincoln.

From bishop William Atwater's Register at Lincoln, lf. 83 and 83 bk.

* Stow park' herbagii dimissio ad firmam.

4 March,
1517/8,

Thomas Smyth, of Sleaford, Lincolnshire, takes on lease the grazing rights of Stow Park, and also the demesne meadows, pasture, fishing, market-dues, of Stow manor, for forty years, at yearly rent of £11 5s. 4d., but reserving royalties, and timber.

Thys Indentur made the iiijth daie off Marche the ixth yere off the reign off kyng henry the viijth bitwene the Reuerend ffadre in god William by the grace off god bishop off lincoln off the oon partie, And Thomas Smyth, hys balyff, of Sleford in the countie off lincoln, off thoyer partie, wittenessyth

that the same Reuerend ffadre bishop off lincoln hath graunted dimysed and letten to ferme to the said Thomas Smyth the harbage pannage and agistament off Stowe park within the said countie off lincoln,

and also certayn demean medowes within the lordship off Stow, that is to saie, the medowes in yolthorp in magelmor conteynyng x. Acres and di', some tyme in thold¹ off Thomas Somersett and John Stowe; oon Acre off medowe in Brampton, late in the hold off John Askyll; And xlvij. Acres and di' off medowe nyght² the flosse, wheroff lyeth in newton xvij. Acres di', in laughterton v. Acres, in ffenton xv. Acres, and next the fosse x. Acres.

And also a pasture called Brampton Clyff, with the ffishyng off the Seuerall water off Trent, and the tolle off the ffeyres off Stowe.

To haue and to hold the forsaid harbage pannage and agistament off Stowe park and all the demaign medowes abovesaid with the pasture called Brampton clyff and the ffishyng and the tolle aforsaid to the said Thomas Smyth and his assigneys ffrom the ffeest off Sancte Michael the Archaungell next commyng after the date of thies presentes vnto thend and terme off ffourty yeres then next folowyng and fully to be complete,

yeldyng and payng yerfor yerely to the said Reuerend ffadre bishop off lincoln and to his successours xj^{li}. vs. iiij^d. at twoo vsuall festes off the yere by euen porcions, Reserued alwaies to

* lf. 83.

¹ i. e. the hold (i. e. occupation).

² next.

the same Reuerend ffadre and his successoures all maner Royaltie off the same lordship off Stow or yerunto bilongyng. And the said Thomas Smyth by vertu off this leace shall not make waiste off enny wodes within his said ferme excepted
 5 reparacions off hedgyng And oyer¹ menndyng.

And iff it happen the same yerely farme off xj*li*. vs. iiij*d*. to be bihynde vnpaid in parte or in all by the space off xv daies after enny off the said ffeestes at the whiche it awght to be paid, that then it shalbe lefull to the said bishop and his successours into
 10 the said farme off therbage pannage and agistament off Stowe park and all the demean medowes with the pasture * called Brampton Clyff, and the ffishyng and tolle above said and euery parcell yeroff to entre and distreyn And the distreses so takyn to lede dryve cary awaye and to withhold vnto the tyme the
 15 said yerely farme with tharreragies iff enny shalbe to the said bishop and to his successurs be fully content and paid.

And iff it happen the said yerely farme off xj*li*. vs. iiij*d*. to be behynd vnpaid in parte or in all by the space off a quarter off a yere after enny off the said ffeestes at the which it awght to
 20 be paid that then it shalbe lefell to the said bishop and his successors into the said ferme off the harbage pannage and agistementt off Stowe park and all the demeyn medowes with the pasture called Brampton clyff & the ffishyng and tole above said and euery parcell yeroff to reentre and to haue agayn, as in
 25 the first astate, thies Indentures in enny wise not withstanding.

In wittenes wheroff either off the said parties to thies Indentures entrechaungeably haue setto their seales, The daye and yere above written.

Appendix XIII: 1518, Will of Richard Hawardyn, of Sherington, Buckinghamshire.

From bishop William Atwater's Register at Lincoln, lf. 95 and 95 bk.

† Testamentum Ricardi Hawardyn.

[I. *English Text of Will.*]

In y^e name of god amen, the last day of September the yere 30 September,
 30 of our lord god M^{lv}C and xviiij^{ten}, I Richard hawardin, sike 1518.

* lf. 83 bk.

† lf. 95.

¹ i. e. oþer.

Burial in
Sherington
church.

Bequests to
Lincoln and
Llandaff
cathedrals.

Bequests to
bridges.

Bequests to
Friars for in-
tercessory
services.

Bequest to
Sherington
church.

Schooling of a
legatee.

Intercessory
services for
two years.

Executors of
will named
[B.N.C.,
Oxford].

of body and hole in mind, make my testament & last will in manar and forme folowing.

first, I bequeth my soule to almighti god and our ladi Saint Mary and all the holi compani of heuin, and my body to be buriid within y^e chancell a fore our lady. 5

Item, [i] bequethe to y^e mother church of lincoln xxs. Item, i bequeth to y^e cathedrall church of landaffe vli. to bi a pix to y^e high awter.

Item, i bequeth to Sherington Brigg tuenti s. Item, i bequeth to newport brig vjs. viijd. Item, i bequeth to Ickford Brigg 10 vjs. viijd. Item, to olney Brigg vjs. viijd.

Item, i bequeth to euery on of y^e iiij. ordres of freers in Northaumton for a trentall xs. Item, to y^e gray freers in Bedford for a trentall xs.

Item, i bequeth to Sherington [Brigg¹] stepull with xxs. that 15 i haue paid all redy, iiijli.

Item, i bequeth to hunfrey hawrdin to find him to the scole iiijli. vis. viijd.

Item, i will yat my executores find a honest prist to sing for me and all cristend sowles a hole yere at Sherrington, and a nother 20 hole yere at Stoke.

Item, i bequeth to Agnes Heyward xxli.

Item, i make min executours maister mathew smith, principall of the kinges college of Brasinnose in oxford, and sir Robert widows to execute this mi last will and testament, and either of 25 them to haue iiijli. vjs. viijd. for there laboures, with their costes.

these being wittnesse: Sir Alexander Robinson, Thomas withe, William Shiriff, and Robert Triplett, with other mo.

[II. *Latin Record of Probate : 9 October, 1518.*]

* Probatum fuit testamentum infrascriptum coram venerabili viro Ricardo Roston apud vetus templum london' nono die 30 octobris anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo xvij^{uo}, commissaque administracio omnium bonorum executoribus in ipso testamento nominatis in forma iuris iuratis.

* lf. 95 bk.

¹ Struck out.

GRAMMAR NOTES

FOR students of English, the documents contained in this volume have several points of interest.

I. They represent, authoritatively, the forms which were in use in one well-defined canton of the country. That canton is a large one, certainly, being a great diocese which stretched from Trent to Thames, but it was possessed of historical unity, having always been under one church administration, the rule of the Bishop of Lincoln. Accordingly, the various uses, in respect of spelling, inflexion, syntax, which prevail here invite comparison with similar documents of the same period which may be forthcoming from other great dioceses, south, west, and north. Such comparison may possibly yield some suggestions as the distribution of dialectical forms over different provinces in England.

II. These documents represent also what may be called natural English in distinction from artificial English. Where a writing is the result of translating a Latin text, it is bound at this period to be trammelled by the original. Here, although the documents, being in the main wills or leases, are of a legal character and therefore deeply influenced by older Law-Latin precedents, they are not actual translations, and, in spite of their formalities, are genuine English as employed in actual life. Similarly, the persons who wrote them, such as the parson who drafted a will, or the attorney who drafted a lease, were men of reasonable education, writing documents of a type they were in the habit of dealing with, and in their mother tongue. Thus, once more, in spite of technicalities, the documents are essentially natural.

III. The documents bring us very near to the originals, and are exceptionally free from mere clerical errors. The wills, leases, &c., here contained were sent into the Bishop's Registry immediately after their execution, and, at once or after very brief delay, transcribed into the Register then in process of

compilation. This transcription was no doubt done by one of the clerks of the bishop's legal adviser, and such a clerk would attempt at least professional accuracy in making the transcript and revising it when made. Similarly, the E.E.T.S. copy was taken from the Register by an experienced transcriber; and, in a multitude of doubtful places, the proofs have been rigorously collated with the Registers by the friendly and expert skill of the Rev. Canon C. W. Foster, F.S.A., Secretary and Editor of the Lincoln Record Society. Although, in this text, several forms and words appear strange, they may be taken as exactly setting forth the forms and words of the original writing.

IV. Almost all these documents have the further advantage of possessing exact statements as to the day and place of their being written, so that whatever indications they give of the specially local uses of sounds or words can be trusted to.

V. The documents, in date, fall into two distinct groups.

There is an earlier group (pp. 37-131), 1450-64, which belongs to the later period of what is conveniently called Middle English. Appendix I and Appendix II belong to this group.

Forty-five years later (pp. 131-242) begins a group, 1509-44, which belongs to the beginning of Modern English. In the Appendix (p. 255) the documents of this second group begin in 1485, the arbitrary partition year between it and Middle English.

A second inquiry is thus rendered possible. It has been already (*supra*, p. 271) suggested that an orderly statement of the linguistic facts of the earlier period may be of use when compared with similar statements from other districts.

It is further possible to compare with those of the earlier period the linguistic facts of the second period, in an attempt to find out the leading lines of change which asserted themselves in the first half-century of Modern English. There is an appreciable amount of change, but not uniformly in the way of progress. The marked increase, for example, in the use of the feeble expletive *to do* shows a less firm grip of the native verb.

VI. Special interest attaches to the comparison of the grammar features of the earlier documents here contained with those of *Godstow English Register* (E.E.T.S. 1911) and *Oseney English Register* (E.E.T.S. 1912). These two monastic translations were undoubtedly made, or in process of being made, about the

date of the writing of the concluding portion of the Lincoln Diocese first set. But the two monastic texts, in comparison with the Lincoln Diocese texts are ludicrously and, indeed, inconceivably archaic. The Lincoln Diocese texts are, in most respects, well composed, and use forms not remarkably different from those now in use. They are thus in the strongest contrast to the halting syntax and obsolete forms of the monastic texts. The contrast is that between the clearly expressed and straightforward letter of an educated man and the incoherent letter of an uneducated man who has difficulty in the mere act of writing, and still greater difficulty in setting down his thoughts in writing.

VII. The spelling is, of course, eccentric. English had not yet received any impulse towards uniformity, originating in the standardizing action of the compositors in their 'chapel'. Each writer set down for every word he wrote, in *fonetik*, and in *fonetik* which might vary from line to line, such combination of letters, chosen on the spur of the moment, as seemed best to express its sound. Something may, however, be learnt from this arbitrary spelling as to the position of the language at this period. Three points, at least, assert themselves:

(i) Plainly, in respect both of consonants and vowels, different dialectical forms of words were then co-existent, some of which have been kept on in modern English, others of which have been quite rejected by the standard speech, whether spoken or written, and, if they survive at all, survive only in dialect.

(ii) Again, the divergences of pronunciation in respect of words like *either*, *neither*, and others, which are still noticeable in the standard language as now spoken, have come down from a stage of the language in which a welter of vowels and diphthongs was one of its most striking features.

(iii) In the third place, there is abundant evidence that the blurred utterance of vowels is of long standing. There could not have been such alternatives as *moder*, *modir*, *modur*, had the final vowel been sounded truly.

In the headings which follow I have tried to bring together the main examples of these things.

Ch and k.

In general the *ch* forms have established themselves in standard English, *k* forms being now dialectical.

Church is the main instance. On the one side, we have *church* 64/12, *churche* 38/5, *chirche* 99/7; but, on the other side, *kirke* 45/7, 47/12, 54/26; *kyrk* 54/7, *kyrke* 57/13, *kirk* 120/2. *Church* continues; there is no example of *kirk* later than 1465, 121/10.

Chest is a second example. The *ch* form prevails, *chist* 40/25, 41/28, 122/1, 124/17; but *kyste* occurs 45/6.

Examples in which the *k* form has prevailed in standard English are:

kerchifs 56/32; *cherchiffes* 57/1.

kechyn 40/9, 49/12; *kichyn* 56/28; but *chechyn* 40 note.

Ch and dj.

There are examples of the thinner sound in certain words. In the later period the thicker sound is emphasized in the spelling by the actual use of *d*.

Ochecote 38/5, is now *Edgecott*.

charchid 55/14, but *charged* 63/5. Then, 1536, *chardgied* 208/21.

D.

In a number of instances *d* drops out, yielding a softer combination.

adyuse 73/12; *auyse* 75/25; *thavice* 261/31.

expounid 57/6 = *expounded*.

hynes 51/27, *hynys* 55/30 = *hinds*, i. e. farm-labourers.

boune 134/24, *bound*.

On the other hand, from false analogy with real *ad*- words, *d* is inserted where it ought not to appear.

advoydyng 177/17.

advoydede 228/25 (1539).

In a few cases *d* is found introduced as a final letter where it has no real place. Such forms still abound in rustic speech in many districts.

sermondes (1536) 196/21.

D and t.

pewder 180/10, 191/29.

pewtir 40/35.

D and th.

There is an unusual number of words in which double forms occur, one set with the flat *d*, another set with the aspirated *th*. Unmistakably, in the earlier period, preference is given to the *d* forms.

Father. The forms are: fader 58/22, 97/12 and frequently; ffader 58/26, 111/2; fadir 49/31, 127/35; fadre 88/7; fadyr 49/37, 54/1.

These *d* forms are just as common in the second period. We have fadre 145/29 (1529), 220/20 (1538), ffadre 210/9 (1536).

The *th* form is not found in these deeds in the earlier period. In 1533 ffather occurs 159/20; in 1534 faper 165/15; in 1540 father 232/5; in 1517 ffeyther 266/19.

Mother. Moder 57/25, 117/14, 128/6; modyr 54/1.

And so also, in the second period, modre 145/29 (1529), 191/12 (1535), 223/1 (1538).

There is no *th* form in the earlier period; but, in the second period, mother 150/4 (1533), 159/20, and frequently afterwards, e. g. 232/5 (1540); moپر 158/31 (1533), 160/8.

Brother. Forms in *d* occur both in the earlier and later periods—brodyr 51/15 (1451); brodre 153/23 (1533); 184/10 (1535); bredren 182/1 (1535). But the *th* forms are distinctly more frequent both in the earlier period—broپر 58/15; brother 58/11; brothir 55/20; brothyr 53/25; and in the second period—brother 151/27; broپر 159/13, 165/11; brethern, 258/12.

Feather. We have fedyr 46/27; federbed 41/11, 62/33; in the second period, fedder bed 264/28; ffedder bed 265/30.

In the first period, fetherbed 40/13, 67/20; ffetherbed 39/16, 40/3; and, in the second period, fetherbed 155/9, 162/21, &c.

Wether. The forms in both periods are generally *d*: wedirs 42/8; wedyr 51/8; wedres 192/12 (1535). But wethers is found 247/2 (1531).

Further. Examples, all in second period, are—ferder 133/17; furdre 133/2, 147/12, 177/17; ffurdre 218/30; ffurther 266/20.

Death. Dede 53/30, 56/4; *but* deth 120/18; dethe 61/24, 68/17, &c.

In the earlier period, other examples are :

oder 83/30 ; odyr 50/22, 55/6 ; *but* other 82/20 ; othir 56/12.

a-nodyr 49/32 ; *but* a-nother 62/18.

toder 74/1 ; *but* tothir 48/23, 55/30.

togedyr 49/36.

gadred 127/33.

In the later period, togedre (1486) 258/14 ; radre 196/22 (1536).

hidertoo 129/18 ; furdre 252/27.

elther 80/30 : apparently = elder, i. e. formerly appointed.

Hundred. We have hunderith 66/7 (1454) ; hundrith 133/6 (1509), 173/20, 221/22 (1528), &c. ; hundreth 200/13 (1536), 207/5, &c.

hundred 151/4, 157/2.

hundrede 136/19, 222/21.

Oxford. Oxenford 72/8 ; Oxford 74/32, 117/11 ; Oxforth 189/16 ; Oxforthe 211/5.

F and v.

The variation between these two is seen in the forms of the verb *to give* (*infra*, p. 313).

Other examples are in the verb *to have*, e. g. haf 49/9 ; hafe 48/25 ; haffe 49/25, &c. ; *but* haue 48/26, and usually.

dryfys 55/30 ; *but* dryve 208/31.

leffes 67/33 ; levys 42/22 = leaves (subst.).

life 47/6, liff 73/18 ; lyff 89/37 ; *but* live 57/9, 267/7, 22 ; lyve 84/17, and (1517) 267/20, (1536) 211/7.

to liffe 221/20.

lyfiod 76/31, 129/5, *but* lyvelod 76/26, 124/15.

safe 50/3 ; save 50/4 = except.

beleve 97/8 = belief.

sauf 257/24 ; savely 138/10 = safe.

leiffe 204/26 ; leve 132/27 (= leave, verb).

G and y.

Examples of the fluctuation between the harder and softer forms are found chiefly in the verb *to give* (*infra*, p. 313). But there are also—

agayn 112/17, agayns 118/25, 265/8, ayenst 130/21, ayenste 237/13 = against. Ayen 211/35 = again.

gh.

The spellings of these documents suggest that the aspirated guttural, the *ch* of Scots 'dochter', 'loch', &c., still survived in some words in Lincoln dialect, alongside of forms of the same words in which it had fallen out.

Pillow. Pillow 40/20, 67/14, pyllow 39/18, 40/15, 66/25 conform to modern spelling and pronunciation. But pillough 67/35, pyllough 67/6, pillowgh 67/22, by their archaic spelling suggest an archaic pronunciation.

Plough. Plows 54/9, plomen 55/28 attest the absence of *gh*, but its presence in sound is indicated by its presence in spelling: plogh 49/10, 55/30, plogh horrs 49/10.

Daughter. Doghter 49/35; doghtyr 50/20; doughter 49/26; dowghter 163/23, 185/12.

ght.

The spellings show that this was felt to be a difficult combination.

boughth 166/29 = bought.

brougth 160/26 = brought.

lygth 133/24, 166/6 = light.

ogth 55/35 = aught.

rigth 167/12; rygth 167/4, 168/3 = right.

thoughth 166/11 = thought.

H.

The peculiarities of *h* occupy a good deal of space in these documents.

H omitted at beginning of words:

abet 53/14, habit.

owrys 45/9, hours.

owsald 46/6, but howsald 46/6.

And so, in the second period,

ys (1507) 27 *bis* = his.

oste (1540) 232/24 = host.

thospitall (1536) 203/7.

H omitted in middle of words:

howsald 51/18, but houshold 63/3, 69/4, &c.; howshold 122/15.

scepard 55/31, but schepard 55/27.

swynnarde 55/31, swineherd.

wete 42/12, *but* whete 42/13, 58/2.

the wiche 89/28, *but* the which 81/24; wich 122/16, *but* which 121/37.

This occurs frequently in the name Katherine. We have:

Kateryn 45/20, 46/35, 54/22, 89/33; Katerin 119/20;

Katheryn 152/25, 160/23, &c.; Katherine 145/30.

H omitted at end of words.

This occurs in the name Elizabeth. We have:

Elizabet 42/32, 50/14, 55/7, 58/4, 89/35; *but* Elizabeth 49/23, 55/10.

It is especially common with ordinal numbers:

fourte 46/11; fourt 56/1.

sext 64/3, 69/11, 75/28, 89/10; so also king herry vit. 65/3.

An exception appears to be:

fourthe 83/24, *and* the iiij^{the} 41/35.

In the same way, in the second period, we have:

fyft 154/11.

fourt 231/17.

When Henry VIII is written in full it is:

eight 133/7 (1509), 141/14 (1529), 171/3 (1534); eighte 236/16 (1543), eyght 230/19 (1540); theighte 239/3 (1544).

He is 'eighth' only when he appears in contraction:

viiijth 268/3 (1518), 178/5 (1534), 203/3 (1536), &c.

H inserted at beginning of words:

habundaunt 130/9, 23.

in hall the hast 50/17, *but* in al the hast 46/5, 54/4.

harmor of plate 50/3.

haske 49/13.

haws 49/31, awes = owes.

Helys 112/1, Ellis (Elisha).

hilke 54/14, 16, *but* ilke 54/12.

hordand 49/16, *but* ordand 48/24.

hus 54/4, us.

So also, in the second period,

hable 147/4, 155/10, 200/10.

H inserted in the middle of words:

qwhere 47/19, but qwer 47/11 = choir.

shelf 56/21, but selfe 56/20.

trenthall 54/4.

where 58/36 = were.

And, in the second period,

wholyn 135/18 = woollen.

H in alternative forms:

heires 68/23, 83/5, &c.; hayres 47/10, &c., but eyrys 89/17.

heyrlomes 134/12, but eyrelomys 163/12.

to heyre 232/3, but eyre 184/3.

H in hiatus.

In those combinations in which a vowel preceded a word beginning with *h*, this *h* was often sounded so strongly as to prevent hiatus:

a half yer 56/3, 4.

a hande 51/34.

the hede 51/34.

my hors 48/22, 57/16.

my heires 62/3.

my howsald servants 46/6.

a honeste priste 223/5.

In other cases, expedients are used to avoid the hiatus:

an hable preste 147/4.

myn herte 97/19.

myne hayres 47/21.

myn heires 61/30.

an honeste chambre 229/9 : oon honeste priste 228/20.

L.

The letter *l* when preceded by *a* acquires a diphthongal sound. In the earlier period, this was accompanied by the disappearance of the *l* itself, as it still is in Scots.

Examples are:

Psalter. Sauter 48/9; sautre 54/22; sawter 38/28, 51/10.

Altar. Auter 38/7, 49/8.

This dropping of the *l*, however, is infrequent in the second period. Auter 164/13 (1534); Awter 265/16, 270/8. Aulter —139/21 (1529), 223/2 (1538)—is the usual spelling. Alter occurs 231/1, 264/25.

Hawberdes 251/29 = halberds.

N.

In certain words *n* is occasionally let drop.

covent 76/34, &c., is as frequent as convent 74/4, &c.

ngth was felt to be difficult :

lenght 257/28.

strenghe 189/18, 202/9 ; strenght 233/3.

R.

The letter *r* tends to be left out :

Fother 48/20 = further.

embrouded 45/24, *but* embrowdred 41/9.

performace 266/20.

scasely 49/11.

wosted 41/15, *but* worsted 40/5.

Sh and sch.

The prevalence of the spelling *sch* in the earlier period perhaps indicates a greater volume of sibilation, both at the beginning and in the middle of words. But the simpler forms in *sh* are found throughout the whole of the period, and in great abundance.

schall 50/22.

sche 49/33, 50/16.

schepe 51/3.

schepard 55/27, *but* shepard 43/32.

schetes 56/35, *but* shetis 40/23.

schotes 51/26.

parisch 66/3.

qwisshens 78/23 ; qwisshens 40/13.

worschip 47/11.

The forms *parich* 51/30, *parych* 45/7, possibly suggest the domination of the guttural element in the word as spoken.

T.

The letter *t* occasionally disappears :

Sayn 45/20, 54/22, *but* saynt 54/21

The letter *t* is occasionally intruded :

Patent 163/28 = paten.

Th.

There are double forms of certain abstract nouns, one set with the element *th*, the other set without it.

heale 58/35 ; helth 38/4, 89/23, 90/6, 120/12, 145/25,
151/11, 169/15, 265/36, &c.

wele 261/30 ; welth 134/7, 150/21, 151/10, 170/16,
266/19. Cp. brede (= breadth) 136/11, 257/31.

V.

In Scots *v* disappears in *give* and its compounds—e.g. gi'e = give ; forgi'e = forgive. In that singular 1451 deed, which has so many other northern forms, there is possibly an example of this :

'I will my tenauntes y^t aw me rente haf forgyn yer of'
55/37 = (exactly) Scots *forgi'en*.

V and w.

Considerable fluctuation is found between the explosive *v* and the liquid *w* :

Avyse 75/25 ; awisse 47/10 = advice.

Beuerlay 53/23 ; Bewarley 53/21.

nevew 49/1 ; newew 49/30, 56/22.

oversight 75/11 ; owrsight 47/10.

purvey 77/10 ; purwad 52/24.

travers 49/13 ; trawers 57/5.

valo 48/17 ; walaw 48/16.

veluet 45/21 ; welwet 51/10.

vessell 62/31, 67/34 ; wessell 43/35.

vestementes 48/25 ; westment 45/17 ; westmentes 265/33.

as wel 62/26 ; als velle 47/13.

wered 49/2 ; veres 53/14.

wyne 39/34 ; vyne 77/12.

W.

Unless they are all copyist's errors, there are traces of tendencies, in the combination *ow*,

(i) to reject *o*, or (ii) to reject *w*.

We have (i) Wlff 43/4, 23, *but* Wolfe 43 n. 3.

plws 54/6.

but (ii) plomen 55/28.

groyng 168/7.

p.

The use of the 'thorn' symbol continued throughout both periods, sporadically: see especially p. 44.

Some of the later examples of it use are:

pat 151/28 (1528), 185/9 (1535).

per 157/5 (1533).

pen 159/7 (1533).

pe 206/16 (1536).

oper 206/14 (1536), 218/13 (1537), 226/14 (1539), 241/18 (1544).

Late examples of *y* are:

thoyer partie (= the oper) (1517) 268/5.

hedgyng and oyer (= oper) menndyng (1518) 269/5.

for yem 228/14 (1539) = pem.

ys my laste wyll 233/3 (1540) = pis.

wis my wyll 233/7.

In ye name 230/17, and throughout this deed (1540).

wytnnesethe yt 230/20, and throughout this deed (1540).

3.

This symbol, in the early period, is used occasionally,

(a) as an initial letter for *y*:

3erly 47/27.

(b) as a final letter for *s*, especially of the plural suffix.

thappurtenaunc3 81/19; thappurtenaunce3 121/32.

profute3 73/24.

tenement3 73/15.

Metathesis of r.

This is not infrequent in the earlier period:

byrning 54/31; bryn 54/33.

Croston 73/3, 76/8 = Corston.

girdyll 49/26; gridyll 50/6.

schred 28; scherde 27 = shroud.

strike 51/28 = stirk.

third 46/11; thred 56/1.

It is found also in the second period: e.g. brent 252/32; threde 266/18.

This is possibly the explanation of such forms as:

matrons 43/2 = ? martens (fur).

onormentes 47/7.

This tendency to metathesis possibly accentuated the tendency to curtail the ending of words in *-er* when the *es* of plurality or the *ed* of past participle was added:

membris 76/12.

ordres 43/11, *but* orders 43/7.

wedres 43/29.

diapred 41/19.

embrowdred 41/9.

lettred 96/3.

powdred 38/8.

Metathesis of w.

This singular form of spelling occurs in a few documents of the second period:

betewne (1534) 166/27 = between.

dewll 133/16 (1526), and occasionally afterwards down to 185/10 (1535) = dwell.

tewlue 133/20 (1526) = twelve.

It possibly arose in some dialectical difficulty of pronunciation.

A similar difficulty perhaps gave the spelling:

tuythes 225/11, 227/31 for tithes.

Fluctuation of vowel sounds.

A and e.

Among, amonges 40/36, 147/24; emong, emonges, emongest 53/23, 56/30, 150/11, 166/13, 169/32.

barne 235/32; berne 161/22.

colage 45/16, 53/12; college 78/15; colyge 54/16.

harnas 49/6; harnesse 67/7; hernas 45/14.

Harré, Harry 51/13, 56/28, 163/15; Herry 61/20, 89/26, 163/19.

lasse 39/7; les, lesse 54/9, 76/31.

masse 43/8, 77/13; messe 52/12, 54/27.
ordand 47/15; ordend 47/7: ordeyned 78/25.
parishes 249/24; parych 45/7; parys 54/6; peryshe 175/10.
reparacions 226/2; reperacions 133/22, 166/3.
ryngars 53/11; ryngers 157/27.
siluar 49/4; syluer 39/35.
tenament 167/21; tenement 167/18.
than, thanne 77/27, 85/21, 155/12, 257/8; then, thenne
76/20, 85/25, 155/11.
towall 67/2, 34; towell 39/21.
wark 120/2; werk 40/13, 119/1, 257/28.
wax 52/27; wex 77/12.
whanne 79/8; when 90/4.
whar 55/6; wher 46/15.
yard 164/9; yerd 64/9, 162/13.

A and i.

to hing 46/22 = hang; hanginge 192/2.

A and o.

awes 48/19, 50/9; ows 50/15.
haldyng 53/13; holden 99/3.
housbond 43/9, 267/4.
knewen 46/4; knowen 46/9.
knewlige 97/29; knowlage 97/11.
landes 158/12, 175/15; lond 157/9, 158/9, 185/5.
nottwithstandinge 196/18; notwithstondyng 199/2, 209/6.
stand 199/35; stond 151/29, 161/21, 163/12, 257/27.
walaw 48/16; valo 48/17.

Soul sometimes appears with a dominant *a* element, as in Scots; frequently with the dominant *o* element, as in standard English; occasionally with the diphthong as in English-Irish.

saule 54/2, 57/24; sawle 45/5.

soule 72/11, 120/17.

sowle 53/24, 73/33, 117/13, 119/17.

A with m or n.

In certain words where *a* is followed by *m* or *n* it develops a diphthongal sound.

chambir 39/14, 40/2; chaumbir 41/9, 14.

aunswere 197/14.
 braunchys 45/21.
 chaunsell 177/9.
 chauntre 47/13; chauntry 112/1.
 demaundinge 229/4.
 exchaunge 167/19.
 graund 145/29.
 graunte 197/26.
 launde 175/11.
 obseruaunce 121/19.
 remembraunce 137/1.

E and i.

The short vowels *e* and *i* (or *y*) are interchangeable:

betwext 175/4; betwixt 177/6, 220/5; betwyxte 193/14.
 blessed 72/6; blissid 45/14; blyssed 45/3.
 enioye 175/27, 176/4; inioye 173/5, 9, 205/33.
 frenged 43/21; fringed 39/6.
 obetes 47/8; obit 47/29, 77/8.
 other 81/13; othir 47/9.
 prest 158/28; priste 166/18.
 seth 141/1; sith 141/16.
 sex 208/6; sixe 240/16.
 yett 196/25; yit 130/2.

E and o.

Short *e* and short *o* are interchanged:

keuer 163/24; couer 162/20.
 longe 41/20, 25; longest 161/19; lenger 41/24, 84/13;
 lengest 154/10.

Long *e* and long *o* are interchanged:

yeman 133/16; yoman 124/34.

E and u.

Short *e* and short *u* are also interchangeable:

ferder 133/17; furdre 133/2.
 surples 57/13 = surplus.
 successers 47/18; successurs 47/4.

Ew and aw.

ewen 42/1, 3; awe 185/8.

E (long) (or **ew**) and **ow**.

meveable and unmoveable 118/10.

ewen 42/1, 3; yow 51/32; yowes 51/9.

yow 113/4, 210/9; yow 96/1, 128/15, &c. = 2nd pers. pron.

So also (1507) schrede 27 = shroud.

Intruded i.

In an appreciable number of words an *-er* syllable has *i* inserted. This occurs also in *-el* and *-en* syllables.

Archier 64/19; Archer 64/4.

chargier 67/35;

maistier 63/1; maister 40/10.

manoire 68/20, 74/9; manoir 74/31, 81/11; manoyer 62/22,

68/27, *but usually* maner 68/22, 81/15, &c. = manor.

matier 61/23, 25, 112/3, 256/29; maters 97/11, 175/16;

matters 196/22.

platier 67/4; plater 43/35, 67/25.

prechier 117/30.

quartier 58/1, 2; quarters 231/18.

tresorier 130/17.

appariell 38/7; apparell 38/10.

qwysshyens 39/14; qwysshens 41/23.

O and **u**.

o and *u* are apparently interchangeable:

Bokeland and Buckland 37.

borde 49/10; burde 49/11 = plank.

bot 45/11, 53/22, 26; but 112/11.

costes 211/10; custes 257/24.

hondred 164/7; hundred 170/5.

as moche 69/3, 97/16.

opon 48/3, 50/18, 56/10 = upon 256/29; per opon 45/9;

therupon 39/4, 6.

otherwise 65/4; urtherwise 56/13, 15, 18.

second 163/2, 266/17; secunde 38/16, 17.

sommes 78/33; summes 62/11.

valo 46/25; valu 73/31.

U and **e**.

Bury, *burial* are found so spelt, probably as so sounded:

buried 57/25; buried 73/22; buryall 157/5.

But the forms in most frequent use imply the shorter modern pronunciation :

bery 52/5 ; bered 45/14, 54/1 ; beryd 45/5.

bereall 45/11, 52/13 ; beryall 52/9.

Build has a distinct *e* sound :

Beeldid 76/37, 77/23.

U and i.

burning 48/3 ; byrnyng 52/28, 54/31.

busshope 197/1, 220/21 ; bisshop 111/3, 115/4.

churche 64/14, 157/4 ; chirche 97/5, 129/12, 139/20.

ffurst 45/5 ; furst 256/13 ; ffirst 72/5 ; first 38/15.

Ue and ew.

In modern Lincolnshire dialect *rule* is pronounced *rew-l*.

Examples of this are possibly found here, viz.—

rewlid 57/20 ; rewle 88/9 ; trewe 97/4, 99/6.

Y and e (long).

In many cases in which the preposition 'by' occurs by itself, or in combination, it is spelt and no doubt was pronounced 'be'.

Be (= by, i. e. by means of) 47/6, 83/20 ; *but* by 89/36.

Be (= by, i. e. beside) 45/7, 49/2 ; *but* by 45/11.

before 96/1 ; bifore 99/11 ; byfore 128/8 ; *so also* before

said 89/19 ; bifore said 98/3, 99/15.

behynde 58/30 ; bihynde 269/7.

beseche 90/7 ; biseche 99/15.

betwene 64/20 ; bi twen 257/16.

be witte 58/4 ; by witte 57/24 = bequeath.

beyend 40/25 ; by yend 40 *note*.

So also :

he (1506) 24 ; hee (1533) 162/15 ; hy 264/25 ; hye 49/11,

164/13 ; high 41/24.

Duplication of vowels.

Vowels are found doubled to give them either a prolonged or a diphthongal sound.

laate 99/7 = late.

maad 97/9 ; maade 191/17 = made.

hool 258/11 = whole.

hoold 97/23 = hold.
 mooste 249/7 = most.
 noon 97/24 = none.
 oon 39/21, 111/4 = one.
 soo 111/10 = so.
 soon 267/23 = son.

Hiatus.

See *supra* p. 279; and *infra* p. 289.

Examples of hiatus, in the first period, are :

a apparell 39/3.
 a auter 39/3.
 a encensure 38/6.
 a other 120/20.

And, in the second period :

my awnt 185/14.
 a obligation 202/5.

Crasis.

Examples of hiatus in which *the* stands before a word beginning with a vowel, are, in the second portion of these documents,
 the appurtenaunces 166/38, 167/19.
 the intent 168/30.
 the one hedde 237/13.
 the use 140/12, 158/24 ; the uses 144/13.

But the documents, from first to last, show great partiality for *crasis*, in its written form ; and, by consequence, this must have been, coincidently, in use in the spoken language. In modern English *crasis* has been conspicuous chiefly in the slurrings needed to adapt the words of metrical psalms¹ to psalm tunes, whether the *crasis* was indicated by the printer's *th'* or was left to the vocalist's discretion. In these documents it is a recognized feature of solemn legal documents.

To the first period belong :

thabbot 123/27.
 thapparell 38/14, 78/23.
 thappurtenaunce 73/2, 121/32.

¹ Secular examples are not wanting : Gray's *Elegy* has in reality 'await alike thinevitable hour'.

thentent 111/5, 116/3.

thoffence 128/14.

More complicated are the duplicate forms in which, after the definite article has merged by *crasis* into the word following, a superfluous definite article is prefixed.

the thonne 48/23; the thoथyr 48/24; the tothir 48/23.

Apparently to be explained in the same way are:

laumber 51/4 = French *l'ambre* with the English *au* sound (*supra*, p. 284).

athye 47/20 = 'at-they, i. e. that they.

oft 55/27 = of the (of t').

war 54/2 = we are (i. e. we're).

The second period of these documents is even more prolific and bolder in *crases* than the first. Typical examples are:

thabbott 131/19.

thaduyse 255/9.

thannunciation 171/34.

thappesing 175/17.

tharchangell 171/26.

tharreragies 206/4.

thauoydyng 175/19.

thende 132/25, 198/12.

therbage 269/10; the harbage 269/21.

thintent 197/2, 11.

thoctaves 219/2.

thold 268/12, *but* the hold 268/14.

thordre 131/20, 249/21.

thother 237/14.

We even find:

thuse 140/14; thuses 143/35.

Somewhat more extreme examples of *crasis* are:

thospitall (1536) 203/7, where the initial *h* has been carried off.

tabide 220/21 = to abide.

Transference of consonant from tail of preceding to head of following word.

A special feature [connected with hiatus, and the effort to avoid it in spoken language, has been the removal from the end

of a preceding word to the beginning of a word beginning with a vowel, of an intervening consonant.

Examples of the original correct use of words are :

In the earlier period,

myn owne 88/9, 98/4.

And, in the later period,

an other 146/30.

anoþer 156/16.

Examples of the transferred letter are :

In the earlier period,

my Naunte 124/27.

a nax 51/33 ; a naxe 49/34.

j. nother 43/1.

a nother 89/32, 120/26.

my nowne 48/19, 51/32.

In the later period,

a nother 167/5, 237/11.

Personal Pronouns.

The personal pronouns, in every language, are the oldest and most enduring words of all. In English they have retained more than any other words their original character, and therefore there are few notes to be made about them, Middle English uses seldom differing from Modern English uses.

First personal pronoun singular.

Two points only need be noticed :

(i) examples of the dative (a) pure, (b) with a preposition.

(a) the baslard that his fadir withid me 49/30.

(b) to pray for me & (a) do me a messe 53/14.

(ii) a strange 'anacolouthic' construction, 68/13, 'Wite all . . . men . . . me . . . that it is my last wille', which seems to be quite a Thucydidean construction.

'Wite all men' [let all men know] 'me to have made my last will to the effect that.'

The inflected objective case would have made a possible construction, but when it is reached a more modern form is adopted, regardless of grammar.

Second personal pronouns : singular and plural.

There is nothing to be put on record here, except the *ow* spelling (*supra*, p. 285), which possibly indicates a difference of pronunciation.

yow (courtesy plural) 96/1.

yow (actual plural) 99/15, 128/15.

Third personal pronoun singular : masculine.

Possibly the only noteworthy points are the (a) direct, (b) the indirect dative :

(a) as him semeth best 64/20.

(b) I will he haue . . . as I haue hordand hym 49/16.

Also the use of the simple personal pronoun for the reflexive :

[he] submitted him vnto . . . correccion 128/10 = himself.

Third personal pronoun singular : neuter.

In the earlier period, the archaic form *hit* is still in regular use :

(a) for nominative case 73/17, 76/30, 112/10 ;

(b) and objective case 50/24, 63/13, 68/19, 73/18, 24, 80/28 ;

(c) and in imperative (3rd person) 130/11.

But, even in this period, the modern form *it* is usual. A few of the early examples are :

(a) for nominative case 46/4, 5 ; 57/17, 78/5, 122/17.

(b) for objective case 45/10, 12 ; 64/20, 89/17, 122/17.

A peculiarity, in regard of syntax, is that this pronoun is used redundantly :

till thei haue therof CC. marc. to deel hit for my sowle
68/19.

In the second period, *hit* still continues, e. g. (a) for nominative case 159/22, 161/19 ; also hyt 163/20.

(b) for objective case 157/14, 20 ; 162/5, 165/12 ; also hyt 163/10, 185/17.

In this second period, *it* is so predominant that except for parallelism, no quotation need be made ; but, for that reason :

(a) nominative, 168/13, 221/20.

From the point of view of strict syntax this pronoun is still found used redundantly or quasi-redundantly: e. g.

All the . . . mony . . . as shall growe . . . I will that hit be orderyd 158/27.

The resydewe of my goodes . . . I wyll hit be deuided 164/14.

The other part I will it shall go 168/13.

The residue of my moveable goodes . . . I will itt be disposed 182/16.

I will that . . . all suche money as I haue . . . bequethed . . . that itt be ordered 182/27.

In each case the meandering character of the sentence, and the inversion of its natural objective case, sufficiently accounts for the redundancy.

The possessive case of this pronoun is still *his*, there being as yet no *its*. But it so happens that examples of *his* (= modern *its*) are rare in these documents:

My maner . . . with his appertenaunce 68/14, 118/19.
a obligation in his full strenghe 202/9.

Anomalies in the use of *it* occur, as, e. g., as used with reference to an antecedent plural noun (possibly by attraction of the nearest singular member of a compound phrase):

<I will> all the remenauntz of whete and malt that it be departed 42/13.

Wrytinges whiche every busshope hathe in commaundement to cause itt to be shewed 195/4.

Third personal pronoun plural.

They, them appear in a variety of spellings which leave it doubtful whether the diphthongal sound intended was designed to rhyme with (i) *may*, or (ii) with *might*.

In the nominative, there is a distinct *a* form:

tha, e. g. I will tha have tham 48/3.

tha awe me 53/21.

This appears also as *y^a* (= *pa*).

as *y^a* be gettyn 53/31.

In the objective, there are also instances of this distinctive *a* form:

I will tha haue tham 48/3.

yam (= *pam*) 49/14.

This *a* appears in various spellings in (i) the nominative of the pronoun :

thay 48/19.

yai (= pai) 48/25, 57/19.

(ii) In the objective case of the pronoun :—

yam (= pam) 47/6, 48/7, 24 ; 53/23.

yame (= pame) 48/23.

thaym 62/20 ; thayme 62/14.

Of this pronoun there are also, in every case, diphthongal forms, with *e* dominant in the diphthong.

Can it be assumed that *ei*, *ey*, in these cases rhymed with *ei* in 'eiderdown'? or must they be taken to rhyme with *ay*, in hay, may? In Essex, now, the girl's name 'May' is pronounced with a diphthongal sound lying somewhere between *ei* and *ay*, which I cannot myself pronounce, often as I have heard it, or reduce to writing, often as I have tried.

The shorter, simple *e* forms suggest the former use of this *ei* vowel where the old spelling is found.

(i) In the nominative case :

they 48/21, 63/13.

thei 41/4, 58/35, 63/9.

Here a more distinctive *e* sound is given (if the reading is correct) in :

p^e 46/7, and the 267/15.

(ii) In the objective case :

theime 130/10, 19.

theym 58/35, 97/33, 99/4.

Of this pronoun there are, from first to last, in these documents, the *e* (short) forms which alone are recognized in Modern English.

(i) in the dative case :

them 80/26.

(ii) in the objective case :

them 58/32, 63/11, 77/25.

In the way of syntax it is to be noted that, in involved sentences, *they* may be redundant both in (i) nominative and (ii) objective case :

(i) I wol that al those persones . . . thei reioyse 62/7.

(ii) The resydewe of all my goodes . . . I leve them to 169/13.

(iii) Another anomaly is that this personal pronoun is occasionally used as a demonstrative, in a way still constantly in plebeian use though frowned on by standard speech :

to be deuyded betwene them thre persones 193/16 (1535).

all them vj. chyldren 232/1 (1540).

In the same way *those*, would now be used, and not *them*, in
—many of them not auctorized (1536) 196/25.

Note further that, in the earlier period of these documents, there survive examples of the older *hem* form, both (i) in dative and (ii) in objective case :

(i) like as I have graunted hem 62/8.

(ii) objective after prepositions: betwene hem 61/25; for hem 41/30; of hem 63/8, 75/24, 97/32; to hem 62/1, 97/8, 28; vnto hem 128/14; with hem 97/29.

objective after transitive verb: 41/36, 77/36, 89/21, 97/24, 28.

Reflexive Pronoun.

The reflexive element is *self*. In the earlier set of documents this is added to the personal pronouns, but never receives plurality mark, plurality being indicated only by the pronoun to which the reflexive element is attached. This restriction is partly observed in the second period : e. g.

my selffe dyd bye 158/22.

them self (1486) 256/19, 259/1.

them selve 187/36 (1535).

but them selves 197/12 (1533).

The personal pronoun is found used reflexively without augmentation by *self* (see p. 291).

The reflexive pronoun admits of a variety of irregular, *ad sensum* constructions :

howe every oon doth vse them selves 197/12 (1536).

In the second set of documents the modern use emerges, in which *self* becomes the important factor in the compound pronoun and is preceded by the possessive pronoun :

call every deanry by ther selves 195/11 (1535).

how they do use ther selves 197/8 (1536).

Possessive Pronouns.

Possessive pronoun of the first person singular.

Note may be made of the way in which the alternative forms *my* and *mine* are used.

My is generally used before consonants, but in several cases it stands before vowels exactly as it does now :

my aras 57/11.

my auncestres 76/28, 124/15.

my executours 44/3, 68/18, 75/23.

my obit 47/29.

my othir godes 56/12 ; *my* other manoyrs 74/23.

Myn is very rarely used before consonants, but is regularly used before vowels :

myn runian 51/28 ; *but* *my* runian 55/27.

myne affeccion 46/12.

myne armes 45/22, 86/14.

myn aunceters 77/21.

myn entent 75/22.

myn executors 41/2, 44/9, 58/34, 120/9.

myn interment 57/17.

myn use 74/24.

My and *Myn* before *h* : *supra*, p. 279.

Myn inverted :

Ther soules helthe and *myn* 182/28.

Myn preceded by prepositions :

other friendis of *myn* 41/32.

every tenant of *myn* 42/11.

a longe gowne of *myn* 51/31.

ale of *myne* 56/11.

for *my* wyffe saule and for *myne* 53/28.

every godchilde of *myne* 192/13.

Possessive pronoun of third person singular.

for *my* soull and *hyrs* 232/13.

Possessive pronoun of third person plural.

Three typical spellings occur, with (i) *ai*, the sound now in use, (ii) *ei*, possibly representing (*supra*, p. 293) a different sound, (iii) a short *e*, as now in some dialects :

thair 97/25, 36.

their 63/9 ; their 62/2 ; theyre 58/31.
ther 48/7.

Demonstrative pronouns.

Demonstrative pronoun this.

The plural is found in a great variety of spellings :

thes articles 97/19.
theis wittenesse 64/25 ; thies 259/10.
this present³ 89/28.
ilk on of yis (= þis) 55/25.
thys x. prestes 54/1.
this premisses 175/16.

Instead of *these*, in one instance, *theke* is used :

theke CC. marces 68/21.

Demonstrative pronoun that.

The normal plural is found, and also some alternative forms :

al those persones 62/6.
thoo that I haue here 42/2.
thoo that be at London 43/22.
thoo maners 74/25.

An anomaly is *that* used for *those* :

that x. quartiers 58/2.

Relative Pronouns.

In the English of these deeds distinct preference is shown for the indeclinable pronouns—the same for things inanimate and animate, and for all numbers and cases. *That*, *which*, *the which*, are constantly in use ; the declinable *who*, especially in the earlier period, is very sparsely used :

the moste eternall god that made it 119/17.
costes of him that so sweth 112/17.
to go to him that is next in descender 124/3.
the place that I holde 89/27.
Yow alle that stande here 99/16.
all . . . people that . . . this . . . wryting . . . shall heere
81/1.
all men that I haue offendid 46/14.
tenementes that I haue purchased 62/23, 123/15.

In some cases *that*, relative, is preceded by *that* demonstrative, expressing the Latin *id quod* :

I wol . . . that then his brother . . . haue that that is
beqwethed 124/2; cp. 258/34, 259/7.

In other cases the relative does duty for both pronouns, as
in Latin *quod* may be used for *id quod* :

[I forgive] my tenantes al that þe [= they] have offendyd
me 46/7.

[where I have not paid] þerfor that may be knawen
resonably 46/4.

bedys of corall as far as that I have may laste 50/12.

I wol that myn executours . . . haue that is necessary for
hem 41/29.

euery parcell of that [= that which is] made vnto . . .
Clemens 168/32.

except that [= that which] longeth to the carpenter
258/22; cp. 265/31.

This pronoun is also used in various idiomatic ways :

to this tyme that I was examined bifor yow 97/12 [that
= at which].

That was written in several forms besides its normal spelling :

(i) with the 'thorn' letter—þat.

(ii) with *y*, which was stupidly substituted for the thorn—
pore men yat schal hold the torchis 55/4.
ilke clark y^t helpes to syng 53/7.

(iii) without the initial letter—

my gret boke . . . at was the freerys 48/9 [at = that].
to fede yam with at come 55/2.

Relative Pronoun who.

wommen to whom I have granted 61/26 (1452).

persones to whom I have graunted 62/6, cp. 124/11.

my wiff in whom I put my . . . truste 75/19; cp. 118/29.

Ihesu whom I dayly beseche 90/7.

In the earlier portion of the deeds I have found the relative
who, in the nominative case, only in compounds :

who so euer 41/7; who so 68/27.

Examples of the use of *who* in the second portion of the
deeds are :

as who wolde saye 252/5.

by goddes grace who yow preserue 264/13.

dame Sanche Digby to whome I commytt 147/30.

Thomas . . . and willyam whom I make . . . myn executors
162/2, cp. 169/16, 261/27.

whome . . . he badde to be content 252/4.

my wiffe . . . whome I . . . make my executrice 183/18;
cp. 185/16, 192/20, 233/4, 265/35.

by whose authorytie 197/7.

The blunder in grammar in the following quotation (1537) possibly indicates the unfamiliarity of the pronoun: myn executors, whome is Sir Gilbert . . . and Sir Nicholas 182/17.

There is an odd inversion of the natural order in a will of 1540: I pray . . . whome I . . . make supervisor . . . Edward Dymoke 233/6.

The compound is also found: bi whom so euer 259/6.

Relative pronoun which.

Which is used for the neuter relative (singular and plural), exactly as we now use it.

a flat pece . . . which is . . . at london 43/34.

att which tyme 97/10.

tymbir and wod . . . which I have solde 62/1.

bedding and napery which I have not besett 40/32.

sawcers which I am serued with-all 44/1.

But it is also used where grammar now would require *who* or *whom*.

myn executours which shall be Ionet . . . and Sir Robert
120/10.

your oratours . . . whiche have but litell 129/5.

ij. of my sons which I fynde at Cambridge 121/37.

to them whiche he thinketh beste 261/29.

The form in which *h* is dropped (*supra*, p. 278) is found:

wich Napery I wol be sold 122/16.

This pronoun is also used in the same way in the second portion of the deeds:

money whiche dothe remayn in a bagge 153/30.

whiche margery . . . I make myn executrix 156/25.

many men whiche . . . doo 217/15 (1537).

my feoffes wiche now stond feoffed 151/29.

household stuff wych was bequethyd 134/11.

all and singuler wiche varyance 175/17.

It is sometimes used with a verb in the singular, although the antecedent is plural: bookes whiche was intitled 249/9.

Relative pronoun the which.

This is perhaps the pronoun most frequently in use for all genders. Examples are:

Roger Iordan, the which is known for a notary 116/2.

the which Margery is lyvyng 66/5.

for the which I crye god mercy 115/10 = fault.

those persones the which be bounden for me 62/10.

my feoffies . . . the which I haue enfeoffed 73/8.

opinions, the whiche I haue long taught 99/2.

lettres by the which I haue falsly deceyued 115/3.

The form without *h* occurs (*supra*, p. 278):

my indenture the wiche I delyuere 89/28.

This pronoun is used exactly in the same way in the second portion of these deeds:

Agnes . . . and william . . . the whiche I make my . . . executoures 150/22.

the annuite . . . the wiche I wyll it shall continewe 168/37.

xLi li. . . . of the wiche I will 168/17.

Relative pronoun whilk.

The use of this pronoun is confined to one deed (1451). It survives in Scots dialects, but (I fancy) most frequently in the form *the whilk*. It is odd to find, in this one deed, the variant spellings by *wh* and by *quh*, still recognizable in Scots. Cp. *ilk*, p. 300:

bedys . . . qwhilke my lord Cardenale yaue me 46/24.

bedys . . . whilke I gart make 46/27.

t[w]o almar . . . whilke ar ordand 48/24.

iiij li. of mony, qwylyk I will be putte perto 52/25.

other godes . . . whilk ar not 56/12.

Distributive pronoun.

Each and compounds.

eche of the sayde . . . chyldren 169/2 = every individual out of several individuâls.

iche of myn executours 63/8.

to ich of them 74/2.

thei or ich of them 120/30.

ichon of us 112/16 ; iche oon of them 265/30.

This *ichon* is found in an odd *ad sensum* construction :

ichon of vs . . . haue subscribed 112/19.

Ilk and compounds.

These forms, with one exception, are found only in one deed (1451); cp. *whilk*, p. 299. The example in 58/32 is in a deed of 1452, also Lincolnshire :

ilke prior and priores that comes 52/9 : cp. 52/11, 12, 14,

15, 21, 22, 23 ; 53/1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13.

that they ilkone haue me in mynd 48/12.

Ilkon of yam (= þam) 50/12, cp. 50/17 ; 51/16, 19, 24,

27, 29, 32 ; 55/19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 32 ; 57/18.

to ilkon of them 58/32 ; ilkone 56/20.

Ilkyn of yam 51/13, 14.

Every and compounds.

to every towne 43/13, 16.

to eueryche of the iiij. ordres of the freris 43/7, 258/13.

she doo kepe my childern and every of them 156/23.

and every of them to have for there labour 157/23.

I will that euery off them have 147/38.

Either (of two individuals).

Like *they* (*supra*, p. 292), this word has alternative spellings : (i) an *a* type, (ii) an *e* type. These probably represent different pronunciations :

(i) athir of tham 52/35.

ayther of my sistres 58/25.

aythir of yam 52/3.

(ii) either of the bayles 77/7.

either of them 78/18.

either of vs 112/17.

eyther of the proctours 77/3.

Either is found in *ad sensum* construction, as if it were *both* :

accions that either of vs have 112/17.

either of þe parties have put there seales 206/18;
cp. 269/26.

we, either the sayd parties 175/18.

Either (of more than two).

to either of the said chirches 181/24 (four churches).

Nouns.

Plural Forms.

A multitude of plural forms must be set aside because they are only expansions of contractions in the MS., and are therefore of no authority. In the text they are sufficiently differentiated by the italicizing of the termination.

Plural formed by change of vowel.

If the slight indications given by the spelling could be relied upon, it might be concluded that at this period some words, which now have one form for both singular and plural, e. g. *sheep*, formed their plural by shortening their vowels :

x score *schep* 51/3 may be taken to represent the modern plural 'sheep'.

iiij. *schep* 52/4 is possibly a shortened form, only it must be admitted that this form appears as a singular, j. *shep* 64/13.

Other examples of this possibly shortened form for plural are:

sheppe 231/13, 18.

shippe 57/28.

Plural in -er.

Child, in some cases, retained its obsolete simple plural, in the second period as well as in the first :

childer 122/23, 124/11, 154/16, 23 (1533).

chylder 164/21 (1534), 232/3, 16 (1540).

But in the majority of cases it had already had attached to it, as a second plurality mark, *-en*.

childeren 66/23.

childern 64/20, 123/28, 124/22.

chylderyn 161/19 (1533).

childern 145/27 (1529), 156/9 (1533).

cheldren 169/5 (1534).

children 166/12 (1534), 192/15 (1535).

chyldren 169/2, 11 (1534), 232/2 (1540).

chyldryn 155/7 (1533), 161/25 (1533).

In 122/27 *child* may refer to Richard alone, but is more probably a clerical error for *childer*, as in 122/23.

Plural in -en.

Cowe occurs in the singular, e. g. 41/37, 42/6, 51/28, 185/7, 247/2; *kowe* 247/10. Its plural occurs in the form *kynne* 42/1, 3, 8; 153/27; but also in the form *kye* 123/32, 132/12, 147/28, 231/17.

Sow has for plural *swynne* 51/26.

Ewe occurs in the singular both as *eue* and as *awe* 185/8, 10, &c. Two forms of its plural are found: *ewen* 42/1, 3; *ewes* 192/12, and *yowes* 51/9.

oxen 147/27.

bredren 182/1.

Alholon 219/8; but Allhalowys 161/10, 166/1, 264/23;

all Hælouse 246/9.

Allsoulen 180/7, 191/20.

Oddly enough, *hosen* does not occur, the ending *-es* being used.

my hosys 51/23.

a payre of blak hoses 58/15.

Plural in -es.

There are numerous examples in which this ending appears as *-s* (occasionally written with the old symbol ȝ), without adding a new syllable:

candil styks 47/5.

cosyns 50/20.

creditours 63/6.

executours 63/7.

labours 63/8.

matyns 47/19.

ornamentȝ 73/31.

prayers 50/25.

prests 47/14.
 remenaunt₃ 42/8.
 sawcers 44/1.
 sisters 120/5.
 successurs 48/7.
 tenement₃ 73/15.
 vestements 47/8.

There are, in addition to these, cases where this ending could not be attached to the word as a syllable but only as a letter: e.g. feoffes 73/32; feoffies 82/17.

There are, on the other hand, plenty of examples in which this ending could not be attached except as a distinct syllable:

chargies 112/9.
 crosses 47/8; crossys 47/5.
 dirigies 120/16.
 horsys 57/16.
 messes 53/23; messys 53/27.
 messuagies 171/14.
 wagies 145/34.

But the general suggestion of the forms is that, at this period, *-es* was felt to be a distinct syllable, to be sounded separately, not merely where position demanded it to be so sounded but in all cases. Hence probably the variety of spellings it presents *-ies*, *-is*, *-us*, *-ys*, showing that the writer regarded it as a syllable, not as a mere sibilation.

armys 49/4, 62/19.
 autarus 48/1.
 bedys 49/21.
 bequestis 121/3; beqwestis 64/18.
 bokys 47/4.
 bottelles 39/30; botellys 39/34, 42/29.
 botys 51/22.
 copis 45/18, 121/10; copys 47/4.
 dettes 46/9; dettis 64/18; dettys 46/2, 89/37.
 freres 117/32; frerys 76/34, 117/27.
 landes 137/27; landis 73/1; landys 48/20, 168/27.
 lordys 63/7.
 manourys 73/1.
 profute₃ 73/21.

relikys 47/2.
 rentis 47/25; renttys 48/25.
 ropys 133/24.
 saltcotys 123/1.
 sowlys 89/24.
 spones 43/28; sponys 43/26; sponnys 232/21.
 successorus 47/25.
 talys 49/21.

Plural of words ending in -f.

In the earlier set of these deeds, there is no instance of *f* changing to *v* before the plural suffix:

cnyffes 52/1.
 glofys 51/24.
 wiffes 82/32, 85/23; wyffes 82/32, 84/16, 85/24, 89/20,
 90/2.

This is also found in the second set of deeds, e. g.
 wiffes 142/1.

But in these the *-v* forms appear:

lives 144/6 (1529), 153/35 (1533); lyves 267/10 (1517).
 stavis 251/29 (1535).

It must be noted, however, that the alternative *-v* form is found also in the singular: see *supra*, p. 276.

Plurals without -es ending.

In certain cases, in order to avoid sibilation, the plurality ending seems omitted. But in some of these instances duplicate forms have the ending:

ij. chaleys 38/6 = chalices. In 77/10 chaleys, and in 47/4, 9 chalis, the word is probably (but not certainly) plural.

surplys 47/5 = (probably) surplices.

oon of the Iustice of the common place 81/10 = Justices of the Common Pleas.

appurtenaunce 68/14, 81/12, &c.; appurtenaunȝ 78/28;
but appurtenaunces 76/7; appurtenauncȝ 81/19.

service 47/20, 82/11 = services: *but* services 52/6.

j. of my best cart hors 49/10; j. of my best plogh hors 49/10: *but* cart horses 41/36; horses 41/33.

evidence 134/24; *but* evydenses 168/27.

witnesse 96/4; wytnes 155/20 (1533); witenes 221/29.

ynche 257/29, 33.

In certain words ending in *-el*, the word is generally used collectively, and therefore has no plurality mark.

vessell means the whole household set of metal dishes to serve meat at table 135/1; e. g.

(a) of silver 40/28, 43/35, 62/31;

(b) of pewter 40/35, 67/34, 191/30;

(c) of brass 191/31.

Such an expansion as *vesselles* 67/34 is therefore very doubtful.

apparell means a set (i) of hangings for an altar 38/14, 39/3;
(ii) of harness for a horse; (iii) of gear for a plough 168/22.
It seems to be used collectively:

ij. apparell of white for the ij. auters 38/10.

The expansion *apparelles* 123/31 is very doubtful.

The word *other* is used collectively, and does not use the *-s* of plurality:

pray . . . for al othir 47/28.

with other that be lymyed 62/16.

the said lord . . . present ij. other in semblable wise 78/8;

cf. 78/20.

amonges other 81/5 (persons).

and other beyng there present 119/4.

with other 155/21; with other moo 221/30.

all other contrary to . . . holy chirch 99/13 (opinions).

and oper 133/17 (persons).

to the ryngers and oper 157/28.

as many in nombre as the other 250/28.

The word *year* seems to be as often without, as with, plurality ending. We have:

ij. yere 120/29.

v. yer 122/7; *but* v. yeres 246/23.

vj. yere 74/18.

ix. yeere 74/12, 78/26.

xij. yeere 76/20, 78/31; *but* xij. yeris 68/19.

So also:

by no maner of meane 80/29; by other meayne 147/1;

but by any maner of means 168/29.

So also :

a hundrith marke 221/22.

Where a word is followed by several instances of its applications it may stand in the singular :

the parson of Somerethby, Erghum, and Stane 47/24.

the prior of Thyrnholm, of Elsted, of Newsted 52/19.

the kirke of Somerethby, Erghum, and Stayne 54/26.

Plurals are found where modern use prefers the singular :

at nedys 52/18, 26 = at need.

graynes and corne 191/25, 26.

This is found in the name of certain cloths :

Raynes 39/19, 22.

And furs :

a bed of ermynes 62/18.

gowne furred with matrons 43/2.

The spelling in one case probably disguises the plurality :

j. paire of *gardevyaunce*, 42/28, in the duplicate original (Chadworth's Register, lf. 85 bk.) appears as *gardeviens*, and is therefore probably plural of *gardevin* = a big-bellied wine-bottle.

Some cases of absence of plural ending are most easily explained by assuming a clerical error :

to almare 48/24 = two almars.

iiij. fetherbeddes with all thing longyng to them 162/21.

payr of coberd 161/15.

wryttyng 168/27.

Possessive Case Singular.

The ordinary form of the possessive ending for the singular was *es*, and the suggestion of the text is that it was often spoken as a distinct syllable :

of mannes age 51/27.

for my saule and my wyfys 54/2.

Several instances of it must be set aside because expansions of contractions in the MS.:

Pykringes wyff 44/6.

seruantes wifes 57/1.

In the following instances the syllabic feature seems to have disappeared. The apostrophe mark was not apparently in use.

Where it does occur in the text it is open to suspicion of being a transcriber's error.

my obit and my wiffs 47/29.

landes yat I haf of his modys 56/24.

The possessive ending is dropped, and possession is indicated by mere juxtaposition. These instances are too numerous to be due to mere clerical slips. As in the plural forms (*supra*, p. 304,), some of them may be explained by a desire to avoid a hissing sound, others by the difficulty felt with *-els*.

sent John hospitall 38/21, *but* Johns 40/10; Jones 38 note.

Jonet, Jacob wyff 43/3 = Jacob's.

at my moneth mynde 43/10.

our lady auter 48/16; *but* our ladyes awter 265/16.

John of Cumberworth doghtyrs 50/19.

my wiff xxx. day 54/34.

the tenement that was late Thomas Tanfelde, and now is

Richard Spragett 118/18.

seint katerin gwere 119/20.

kirk wark 120/2, 3, 6.

our lady werk 120/4, 231/3; our lady yle, 246/10.

our lady chapell 166/1.

his hole yere wages 124/35.

my housbond sowle 43/9.

boke of Daudid sauter 48/9 = David's.

William fitz William sowle 53/24.

for his brothyr sowle 53/25.

for my wyff saule 53/28.

my ffather and mother soules 159/20.

hyr father and mother soulles 232/5.

Thomas Clarell doughter 42/25.

Elizabet Richard Clarell wyff 42/32, 44/7.

the which were sumtyme Alianore hill 81/24, 82/23 = Hill's.

The form *his*, afterwards in such frequent use, appears in only a few instances:

Thomas Clarell his doughter 42 note (found in Chedworth's Register, lf. 85 bk.).

Pykeryng his wyff, *ibid.*

the other his parte 193/18 (1535).

the kyng his chappell, 250/11.

Anomalies occur, e. g. the plural ending attached to a possessive pronoun, by apposition with a noun in the possessive:

for my housbond sowle and myn oonyes 43/9 = mine own.

Possessive Case Plural.

Here the case has to be gathered from the sense, the apostrophe mark not being yet in use:

after myn executours discrecion 40/34; after my executours discrecion 44/3; better expressed 41/2, after the discrecion of myn executours.

my gret boke . . . [th]at was the frerys 48/9 i. e. friars'.

my yereday and my auncestours 124/15.

Adjectives.

Adjective placed after the noun.

There are a considerable number of instances in which, contrary to modern use, the adjective follows the noun. Participles used as adjectives are treated in the same way. Some of these are clearly reproductions of old Law-Latin stock phrases.

ij. chaleys gilte 38/6; cp. 46/1.

a bolle pece new 38/27.

a reredose red 39/4.

j. paire of candelstykkes siluer 39/9; cp. 43/26.

towelles of Raynes playne 39/22.

surnapes of Raynes wroght 39/23.

j. cheyer coruen 39/24.

my tenauntz ease perpetuall 41/5.

j. sprever white 43/20; a yong palfray white 62/35.

a flat pece gilt vncovered 43/33.

ij. standing coppes covered 62/29; cp. 62/35.

gretyng in our lord everlasting 81/4 = salutem in domino sempiternam.

by the seruice dew and accustomed 118/21.

I make . . . my wyff my executrice alone 118/28.

sateyn figury 124/9.

effect ensuing 130/27.

a russett gowne furred 150/15.

the liffe naturall 144/11; *but* the naturall life 145/4.

issue lafull 164/24.

heyres successiue 165/1.
counsell lernede 227/17 (1539).

Adjective separated from its noun by a pronoun.
of this simple my last wille 118/32.

Adjective as well as noun with plural ending.

In certain stock phrases, the plural ending is attached not only to the noun but also to its adjective. There are, however, generally alternative forms of such phrases without plurality ending of the adjective, showing that the practice was going out of use.

heires males 82/24, 33 ; 83/8, 15, &c.
issue male3, 83/18 : issue male3 83/19 ; *but* issew male
83/7 ; issue male 83/37.
prestes seculers 53/35 ; *but* seculer prestes 76/27.
freres mynours 117/27 ; freres prechiers 117/30 ; freres
Carmys 117/32.

lettres patentes 129/10, 130/13.

Of kin to these is the anomalous form, 62/34, oon of the best
& ij. meners = meaner ones.

Comparison of Adjectives.

More is used to form comparative of one-syllable adjectives:
more sure 255/6.

The use of *most* to form the superlative is found, as in modern use, with adjectives of several syllables, e. g.

moste eternall 119/17.
moste habundaunt 130/9.

But also occasionally where *-est* would now be used :

moste poer 120/33 ; porest 157/17.

The superlative is used, anomalously, in comparison of two individuals : to the eldest of my ij. chyldryn . . . Item, to the younger 155/8, 9.

the longiste lyver of . . . william and george 201/1.

Mention may be made of the forms uttrest = uttermost 69/3 ;
mooste goodlieste 250/23 ; mooste worthieste 252/3 ; more
fayrer, 253/4.

The Verb.

I bring together, under convenient heads, the chief points which arise in respect of verbs and their inflexions.

The Verb to-be.

Imperative: Be itt knowen 139/4.

Present tense singular.

he first person singular is *am* 43/35, 90/4, 97/16, &c.

The third person singular is, most frequently, *is*; e.g. 39/4, 40/6, 43/27, 79/5, &c.; but there is an alternative spelling viz. *es*; e.g. 46/34, 47/2, 52/2, 53/29, 31, 56/29, 32, 35 found in 1451.

Present tense plural: first person.

The modern form *are* occurs, with some variety of spelling:

we ar beholdyn 47/29.

war 54/2 = we are.

But the older forms survive (i) *been* (ii) *be*.

(i) after we been disscussed 145/27.

we bene enformede 220/7 (1538).

(ii) we be beholdyn 53/29.

I . . . and I . . . be fully agreed 112/1, 2.

while we be on live 145/27.

Present tense plural: third person.

The modern *are* is found, with some variety of spelling:

all other necessarijs that ar nayled 41/26.

my fader and modyr ar bered 54/1.

godes . . . whilk ar not vthirwisse disposid 56/13.

t[w]o almar . . . whilke er ordand for keyping of vestmentes 48/24.

wrytinges . . . ar subscribed 196/3.

many . . . ar permytted 196/25.

william and george ar . . . bounden 202/7.

The archaic *been* still survives to some extent:

spones that ben here 39/11.

myn executours that been in this contre 41/29 [but *be* in the duplicate copy: see 40 note].

youre saide Oratours been greuously vexed 130/7.

suche legaces as ben expressyd 162/1.

commodities which bene reputed 240/1 (1544).

But the form most in use is the clipped form in which the verbal stem is without plurality mark:

the remenaunt³ . . . that be here 42/8.

ther be iij. depe disshis 44/5.

those persones the which be bounden 62/10.

the persones that bee of that thair opinion 97/25.

after my debtes be payd 156/4, 193/14.

charges . . . what so ever they be 177/15.

Anomalies are found:

as they es deuyded 47/17.

It is sometimes a moot point whether this part of the verb is indicative or subjunctive: see *infra*.

Past tense singular.

Was is in regular use for first and third persons:

I was examined 97/12.

where as I was boren 160/18.

ouere lorde was skowrged 46/33.

Past tense plural.

Were is in regular use for third person:

other matiers that wer betwene hem 61/25.

landis . . . that were 82/23.

such goodes . . . as were bequethed 156/21.

Anomalies occur:

conveticles was maad 97/9.

ijj^{li}. wiche . . . was delivered vnto me 232/31.

was hadde oute . . . vj. . . . personnes 252/8: cp. 252/11.

Subjunctive.

There was in this period much sensitiveness to the existence of the subjunctive mood, though, from the disuse of inflexions, it is often difficult to say positively that a form is certainly subjunctive and not indicative.

The following are some of the subjunctival elements:

(i) suppositions, e. g. clauses introduced by *if*.

(ii) potentialities, e. g. clauses which would now be expressed by the auxiliaries *may*, *shall*, &c.

(iii) intentions: e. g. clauses following after *I will that*, *I order that*, &c. Very often *that* is not verbally expressed. In modern use, an auxiliary, as *shall*, is used.

(iv) indirect speech; e. g. clauses following on *I say that, &c.*

(v) in simple relative clauses: e. g.

brethern which be bounde 259/13.

children which be willing 267/13.

Present Subjunctive.

The form for all persons of both numbers is *be*. It will be sufficient to give only one or two examples under each of the above heads.

(i) *suppositions*:

if she be married 74/6.

onlesse thanne they be absent 77/26.

if bothe be not so absent 77/27.

my elther feoffes, if ther any bee 80/30.

withoute youre . . . grace . . . be shewed 130/10.

if it be thought 261/15.

(ii) *potentialities*:

as towching my horses that be here at the day of my departing 41/33.

in such forme that hit be 76/30.

all my childer that be lyvyng 122/23.

vnto the tyme that they be att lawfull yerres of discrecion 138/12.

enacted . . . that it be laufull 255/12: cp. 256/10.

bi whom so euer . . . it be forfeited 259/7.

if it be thought . . . that he be of . . . discrecion 261/16.

(iii) *intentions*:

I wil it be expounid 57/6.

I wil that al my horsys be kepid 57/16.

I . . . wol . . . that . . . Iohn . . . and Richard . . . be saued 61/21.

I will that all the bokes . . . be distrybute 134/4.

I will that my mortuary be paid 139/23.

(iv) *indirect speech*:

I am enformed that some . . . persones there be 196/19.

Past subjunctive.

The form for all persons of both numbers is presumably *were*, but examples, in the deeds, are very few.

I wold my howsald wer holdyn forth 56/3.

till the mater of variaunce . . . were determynede 220/6
(1538).

were he neuer soo noble 251/25.

Present participle.

This is used in various idiomatic ways, and in inverted order.

(i) present participle, equivalent to *who are, which are* :

to the other v. servauntes beyng at Grysby 58/31.

all the lightes beyng in the same church 64/14.

(ii) present participle, equivalent to a clause following *if* :

to the parson . . . beyng present 118/6 = if he be.

(iii) present participle at the end of its clause and separated
by that clause from its noun :

Richard Archer, of good mynde and memory beyng 64/5.

hoole of mynde and in good remembraunce beinge 137/1.

Past participle.

There are some instances of the clipt form *be* (= been) :

I haue bee present 97/6.

opinions haue bee taught 97/7.

in whom my trust . . . hath be all way 118/30.

it hath be agreed 257/15.

Verb to-be used impersonally.

Subjunctive.

if so be 57/9, 19.

iff soo be that 156/14.

in case be that thei come 77/7.

Verb to-give : and its compounds.

The forms of this verb are of interest phonetically as showing
the hesitancy between (i) *g* and *y* (*supra*, p. 276), and (ii) *f* and
v (*supra*, p. 276).

I bring them into as short compass as may be.

Infinitive : I shal gif 97/29 ; I shall giff 112/5.

I shal yef 97/27, 28, 111/8.

Imperative : giff it 45/11 ; yiff yam gette bedes 50/13.

Indicative present : I gif 45/13.

I giff 45/23, 46/1, 118/14 ; I gyff 45/5.

I yeff 118/11.

Indicative past :

my lord Bedford gafe me 42 note (Chedworth Register
lf. 85 bk.)

I yaf . . . faith 97/7.

Crist yaff Cayme 69/9.

my lord of Bedford yave me 42/31.

Present participle.

giffing 123/35 ; gevyng 264/12.

Past participle.

giffen 86/6, 120/32, 124/13.

gyfen 47/9.

gyfyn 48/26, 50/19, 54/6, 57/3.

gyfyne 54/12.

gyuyne 47/22.

gywyne 47/25.

yeuen 64/24, 75/27, 80/26, 133/5, 220/9, 15.

yeven 99/3, 111/4, 221/9, 238/17.

yiffen 84/25.

yoven 202/13.

Infinitive :

to forgife 130/14.

to forgiff 46/14, 128/13.

Past participle :

forgiffyne 46/10.

forgyfyn 28.

Verb to-do.

In these deeds, this verb presents itself in two aspects :

(a) It is a verb by itself, expressing action or making. Its forms, as a verb in its own right, had better come with the corresponding forms of other verbs (*infra*, pp. 318 sqq.).

(b) It is a feeble expletive, used in a foolish periphrastic conjugation of the present and past tenses of ordinary verbs, both in the indicative and in the subjunctive. In this form, it barely appears in the first set of these deeds, but is very frequent in the second. A condensed series of its occurrence may be given here, as supplying a sort of bird's-eye-view of the change from the more manly earlier period.

Present tense of to-do (expletive).

- (1456) I woll that . . . myn executours do perfourme my testament 89/13.
- (1529) if eny of them . . . doo disturbe 145/7.
- (1529) I will that my . . . feoffes doo suffre 137/26.
- (1529) as . . . dothe . . . appere 137/18.
- (1529) in case . . . his heires . . . doo not paye the said rentes 144/28, or doo lett 144/32, or doo vexe 144/35.
- (1533) I doo make my . . . will 152/16, 181/7, and *passim*.
- (1533) I do geue 151/19; I do give 153/9, 12; 156/22; and *passim* in the bequest formula.
- (1533) iff my wiffe doo mary 154/13, 159/7.
- (1533) iff all the childer doo departe 154/16.
- (1533) iff soo be that . . . my childern doo dye 156/14.
- (1533) money whiche dothe remayn in a bagge 153/30.
- (1533) soo that she doo kepe my childern 156/23.
- (1533) my executors . . . do performe hit 162/4.
- (1534) in . . . fforme as hereafter doth ffolowe 175/23.
- (1535) I do ordeyn (*or* do ordre) and make my executours 180/12, 183/18, 184/11, 193/23, and *passim*.
- (1535) I doo bequethe 182/22.
- (1535) if soe be that the above named . . . doe fortune to departe 182/24.
- (1535) I . . . doo sende 195/1.
- (1535) where they doo appere 195/11.
- (1536) them that dothe preache 196/32.
- (1536) curates that dothe admytte 196/34.
- (1536) they doo come 197/7; they doo vse 197/8.
- (1536) every oon dothe vse 197/12.
- (1536) dothe demyse 197/26, 234/2, and *passim* in leases.
- (1536) hym that ffirste dothe soo decease 200/8, 16.
- (1536) hym that dothe soo survyve 200/11.
- (1536) doo . . . content and paye 201/25, 32, &c.
- (1536) dothe covenante 204/12, and *passim* in leases.
- (1536) do not therby offende 205/5.
- (1536) I . . . doo here promysse 210/7; I doo signe 210/13.
- (1537) men . . . doo . . . vse 217/16.

- (1537) iudges . . . do not vse 218/16, 219/10.
 (1537) do ringe . . . doo commaunde 218/23, 24.
 (1538) doo singe 223/5.
 (1540) so longe as the money doth laste 232/7.
 (1540) do take a generall quyttance 232/24.
 (1540) I do owe 232/30.

Past tense.

Of the past tense of the verb used as an expletive, there is no example in the first period of these deeds and singularly few in the second period.

- (1509) he dyd awe, 28.
 (1533) my selffe dyd bye 158/22.
 (1536) if ye didde knowe 196/15.

Subjunctive.

I wol that the covent . . . do syng a dirige 121/21.

*Verb to-will.**Present tense.*

This verb is found with several meanings, of which there may be taken here.

(A) *to-will* means to give consent to a thing, to be willing to act in a prescribed way.

(B) *to-will* means to order to be done in a certain way, to give definite directions (especially in a testamentary deed).

(C) *to-will* implies simple futurity.

In each of these meanings, the verb is found in two typical spellings (see note at top of p. 37):

- (i) will, wyll, wil, wyl, wille, wyll.
 (ii) woll, wolle, wol, &c.

It may be convenient to bring together some typical instances of these uses and spellings.

(A) to be willing to, to desire to.

(i) form *will* :

if so be at yai will bide and will be rewlid 57/20.
 in case that . . . any of my childer . . . wille not thryve
 124/11.

ryngers . . . that wyll come 157/28.

yf he wyll play ye honest man 232/34.

iff . . . the . . . wardence . . . will sele 265/26.

(ii) form *wol* :

I charge al my . . . executours that thei wol perfourme
this 69/6.

prestis that wol say masse 77/13.

if my wyff wol not dwelle 122/19.

so that he wol thryve and be vertuously disposed 122/28.

if my eldist sone wol by any parte 123/34.

giffen to him that wol thryve 124/13.

as ye woll eschue 221/8.

(B) to order :

(especially to order by testament)

We . . . woll and chardge you 221/3.

(i) form *will* :

I will my body ly still 45/8.

I will . . . that my dettys be qwyte 46/2.

I will the kirk of Stayn haue 47/1.

I wil yt Iohn Tailbusse haf 55/33 ; cp. 56/11, 57/8.

I wyl my kyste be made 45/11.

(ii) form *woll* :

I woll 40/7, 62/15, 77/32, 89/12, 90/2.

I wol 40/32, 35 ; 41/7, 42/1, 44/2, 61/19, 26, 31 ; 62/6,
63/1, 64/10, 72/10, 73/1, 74/8, 75/9, 76/18, 77/9,
78/14, 80/30, 81/16, 90/4, 120/16, 121/3, 122/1,
123/3, 124/1.

I wull that ther be yerely 261/31.

(C) futurity (= shall).

(i) form *will* :

If any example occurs, I have failed to notice it.

(ii) form *woll* :

as he wol answeare before god 69/1 ; cp. 63/9.

as thei wol answer to god 75/13.

Past tense.

The same differences of meaning, and similar differences of spelling, are found in the past tense.

(A) to be willing :

I . . . wold never utter 97/11.

(B) (a) to be desirous :—

as who wolde saye 252/5.

(b) to direct by testament :

I willed 76/6.

I wyllled 78/25.

Verb would.

The form *would* is used also in a frequent optative sense which makes it in meaning a new verb. In this sense I wold = I could wish, I look forward to and hope to see.

I wold my howsald were holdyn forth 56/3.

as thei wold I dyd for theym 58/35.

Verb : Imperative.

Pleasith itt you to be aduertised 249/3.

Verb : Present Indicative Singular.

Termination of third person in -eth.

The *-eth* termination is still the prevalent form. I bring together, therefore, a few of the numerous instances in which it occurs :

thapparell that longith 38/14, 41/22.

j. paire of fustyance that lyeth 41/12.

j. copborde that standith 41/19.

he that kepith hem 41/36.

he hath receyved 63/6.

as him semeth best 64/20.

this lettre . . . berith wnesse 65/3.

god hathe called vs 73/20 ; god hath yeuen them 80/26.

the money that commyth 89/23, 122/4.

hym that so sweth 112/18.

as long as my lyff lastith 113/8, 114/4.

my bay fole that goth 120/7 ; goeth 138/12.

money that Breknok owith 121/6.

when it fallith 122/32 ; fallyth 123/4.

my lord of wynchester hath 123/6.

when he commyth 123/8.

his brother that hath halsted 124/2.

when he laboreth 124/30.

Thomas Wortley . . . doth this his penance 127/34.

he . . . prayeth all yow people 128/14.

as he thynkyth 185/18 ; cp. 261/29.

Anomalous use of -eth ending of third person singular.

In the second period, there are some instances in which the third personal ending is used with pronoun of the first person :

I . . . hath giuen 139/30 (1433): the error is perhaps due to the intrusion (in apposition to *I*) of *Ser John Digby*.

I . . . maketh 191/7 (1535): here also a name, in apposition, comes between pronoun and verb.

Termination of Third Person Singular in -s.

The ending -s for the third person singular is well established throughout the whole of this period. Some examples must be set aside, as being expansions of contractions, e.g. *helpes*, 53/7.

is : see *supra*, p. 310.

to hym that fillis my grave 45/12.

evere man that has fee 46/26.

the box . . . that hingys 50/24.

ilke clerk . . . that helpys to syng or sais 52/14, 22, 23.

ilke pore man that comes 53/8.

the prest yt kepys the cure 54/7, 30.

in maner that folows 119/16.

a woman that lyes 136/12.

Anomalous use of -s ending of third person singular :

whar it suffys not 55/6=suffices: ending perhaps dropped to avoid sibilance.

Third person singular without ending.

This particular instance is probably due to an accidental omission of the first personal pronoun before the name,

cp. 'I, the same William lord lovell, . . . have' 81/5 with
'William lord lovell Burnell and of holand send gretying'
81/3.

*Verb: Present Indicative: Third Person Plural.**(i) ending -s.*

It is possible that there is one survival of this northern dialect form, in that deed of 1451 which contains so many other northern forms and words.

ijj. hynys y^t dryfys the plogh 55/30.

(ii) *ending -en.*

There are survivals of the midland dialect *-en* plurality ending. Alongside of some of them are examples of the modern form without plurality mark, or of the northern *-eth* ending.

the new mattes that lyen 41/14: *but* lye 41 note.

xij. qwysshens that longen 41/23: *but* longyth 41 note.

sommes that folowen 78/34.

(iii) *ending -eth.*

This northern dialect form continues right on into the second period, though instances of its occurrence in the first period are few. It is to be noticed, however, that it actually occurs only in legal formulae, in which words and combinations of words were repeated parrot-like from a set form, with no feeling of correct grammar.

mekely bisecheth . . . your . . . oratours 129/2 (1464).

controversy varyance and debate hath been movyd 175/3 (1534).

we . . . hath putt herevnto owre seales 178/3.

thabbot and covent . . . hath graunted 132/2, 10, 15, 31 (1509).

the forsaid abbott and covent . . . byndeth them 132/32 (1509).

lande, the which Coke and Penley now occupieth and holdith 167/20 (1534).

William and george couenauntyth and graunteth 199/3 (1536); cp. 225/6.

the parties . . . haithe . . . putt there seales 212/5 (1537).

his saide tenauntes claymeth 221/1 (1538).

rector, fealowes and scolers . . . dothe demyse 225/6 (1539).

the said parties standethe bounden 229/33 (1539).

whiche obligacions bearithe date 229/35.

first fructes . . . comethe 241/23: in an *anacolouthon*.

Antichristes . . . oppugneth 249/6.

wheroff lyeth . . . xvij. acres 268/15.

This *-eth* form is especially in use with the indeclinable pronoun *that* (*supra*, p. 296). Assuming that the *-eth* form was practically obsolete, the explanation of this particular frequency may be (i) in some cases, the feeling that this pronoun was really

singular caused the verb attached to it to disregard its preceding plural antecedent; and (ii) in other cases, *ad sensum* concords with the nearer of two members of a component antecedent, as is found in Latin. I give the examples, and put forward my two guesses at explanation of them for the mere guesses they are:

in the maner and fourme that folowith 72/4.

any that holdeth heresies 111/9.

persones . . . that dothe to the contrary 196/20; and dothe treate 196/21.

names of them that doth preache 196/32.

curates that dothe admytte 196/34.

holydayes that fallethe 226/28.

So also with *as*:

doubtes as dothe . . . gendre . . . dissencion 196/22.

all suche as hathe transgressed 196/31.

all suche as settithe forthe 196/36.

So also with the indeclinable pronoun *which*:

all other chardgies whiche of olde tyme hathe bene due 199/13.

(iv) *Standard form without inflexion.*

From first to last there are examples of the modern third plural, in which the verbal stem is used without any inflexion:

all the costres that longe 39/13 (1450).

all men that come 52/16.

the pore men that hold yam 52/29.

Verb: Past Indicative.

The forms for past tense differ little from those now in use.

Was: see p. 311. *Were*: see p. 311. *Gave*, &c.: see p. 313.

(i) *Forms in -ed.*

bedys . . . y^t I oft wered 49/2 = wore.

(ii) *Forms originally in -ed, but slightly modified.*

I boght 49/29; I bought 63/2; that bought 72/6.

they promyst me 48/21.

I dyd 58/35.

I sent 196/8.

(iii) *Forms obtained by modifying vowel.*

bare 251/13.
 the manoire cam 68/21.
 forsoke 99/11.
 forswore 99/12.
 stode 252/1, 2.
 toke 99/10.

Verb : Subjunctive Forms.

As stated above (p. 311), the subjunctive at this period had a much wider range than it has now. The absence in it of any inflexional form occasionally reveals its presence. We may therefore pick out a few typical instances, arranged under the heads which seemed to assert themselves in the verb *to-be*.

(i) *Suppositions.*

if yer come anothir abbot 52/7 ; cp. 52/35.
 if any thyng fal in trawers 57/5.
 in case that Iohn haue Halsted 123/21.
 yf yt fortune yt god take 231/32 ; tayke 232/1.
 if he lyve 261/14.

(ii) *Potentialities.*

a mortuary as law will 45/15 = may will.
 when he comme at his playne age 123/26 ; contrast 123/8.
 decesse or [= before] he come 261/20.

(iii) *Intentions.*

I will that my lord Cardenal of yorke haue a pare bedys
 46/17.
 I will my lord Cromwell haue a pare bedys 46/23 ; cp.
 267/21.
 I wol that Richard my sone haue my saltcote 123/19.
 to this intent that they yerely kepte for me (1517) 265/21,
 in error for *keep*.
 I wyll yt all my lande remayne 231/37 (1540).

(iv) *Indirect speech.*

as who wolde saye that they shulde nott nede to feare that
 252/5.

Present Participle.

There is only one instance of the *-ende* form, and that not from the documents themselves :

ryngynd, 27 (1507).

There are doubtful examples of the dropping of the last letter of the ending :

on fowldyn tabylle 135/7, 20; but 'fowlden' is possibly 'folded', not 'folding'.

in not taken the oportunytye 217/11 (1537).

The most noticeable thing about the present participle is the freedom with which it is used in absolute clauses :

beryng wittenesse herof 80/34.

Verb : Forms of Past Participle.

In these documents, archaic forms have almost disappeared, even in the earlier set of deeds. The few that remain deserve record. Those which have continued into modern use may be very briefly recorded.

(i) Archaic form with ge- prefix.

One example (1459),

my place . . . I-sett betwene 118/16.

(ii) Form -en.

Of this there are numerous examples, with, in several cases, alternative forms which drop the *-n* element. Nearly all participles of this form are still in regular use, if not in ordinary speech or writing, at least in conventional phrases. I put those examples which I have noted into alphabetical order, occasionally recording variant spellings. Duplicates of the *-ed* form are, of course, found :

bear : boren 160/18, 205/29.

been : see *supra*, p. 313.

beget : past part. *begotten*. In one and the same deed, 1455, this appears in a singular variety of spellings—*begeten* 74/21, 83/17; *begeton* 74/28, 82/31; *begetyn* 83/28; *begoten* 74/15, 89/18.

beholdyn : by origin, past part. of verb to-behold : by meaning, = in duty bound (to act in a certain way) : 47/29, 56/21.

bequeath : past part. *bequethen* (1454) 64/17, (1465) 123/10.

bind: past part. now *bound*: bounden 62/10, 201/16, 202/7, 229/33; bownden 61/22.

break: broken 135/33; brokyn 135/34.

carve: past part., *carved*: coruen 39/24.

do: past part. *done*: done 57/17; don 72/11, 120/18; doon 64/18, 120/16, 128/14; doyn 47/31.

But the clipt form is also in use:

to be do 84/12; to be doo 82/28, 85/19.

get: past part. now *got*: gettyn 53/31; getyn 54/5; gotten 124/23, 258/16.

give: *supra*, p. 313.

grow: grown 217/2.

hold: past part. now *held*, but formerly *holden*: holden 97/1, 129/17; holdyn 46/12.

know (or, in other dialectical form, *knew*): past part. in standard use *known*, in Scots *knawn*: knowen 116/2, 181/4; knawen 46/4.

let: letten 171/10, 186/9, 198/3, 268/7.

smite: smytten 44/2.

strike: stryken 130/5.

swear: sworn 97/10.

take: taken 63/4, 132/7.

throw (in form *thraw*): thrawyn 134/27; thrawn 135/6, 7.

write: written 38/3, 41/30; writtyn 48/26; writte 69/12.

As is noticed in the case of several of the above *-en* past participles, that ending tends to be dropped. The following other instances may be recorded:

that she be well see to 42/4.

manerly drawe 262/7 drawn (? brought up).

(iii) Form *-ed*.

In some few cases, verbs have past participles of this form which in modern English are of different form. The most usual cause of the difference is that the syllabic *-ed* was afterwards shortened to a single letter. In many instances, alternative forms are found in which the *-d* ending is dropped.

apply: applied 158/12.

bequeath: bequethyd 134/11, 13; beqwethed 124/11; vnbequestyd 168/20.

boarden: bordenyd 134/19, 21, 25; 135/10.

buy: boght 57/12.

carve: carved 135/6; carvyd 135/5.

complete: completede 237/21; complete 208/3; complete 225/23.

convict: conuicted 78/17.

except: exceptyd 158/24; except 158/14 (1533); except afore except 74/32 (1455), 75/5.

garnish: garnyshyd 135/11.

grave: graved 169/6.

hear: harde 174/6.

keep: kepid 57/16; kept 83/15; kepte 182/10; *but* kepe 169/30 (1534).

lay: leide, 123/26, 124/17.

leave: lefte 41/17; lefte 41/8, 62/19.

let: letted 80/28.

order: orderyd 158/27 (1533).

sell: selld 40 note; solde 40/30, 57/11; soald 232/4.

spend: spendid 42/9 = spent; vnspended 182/27.

use: vsid 158/36 (1533).

wed: wedded 88/4.

work: wrought 39/23; wrought 40/13.

Of the instances in which this *-ed* ending has been dropped, the following may also be cited:

abrogate 218/21 (1537).

I wil it be amend 46/5, amended.

bequest 134/6, bequested.

conuicte 256/2, 264/2.

directe 130/4.

distrybute 134/4.

institute 217/21 (1537).

I wyll that ther be an obit kepe 169/30, kept.

wher they think it ned 46/16 needed.

(iv) *Past Participle by modification of vowel.*

find: fownde 121/39; but there is a longer form with both change of vowel and added ending, *ffounden* 206/10 (1536).

set: sot 257/38.

sing: song 160/10, 16, 251/35.

(v) *Past Participle without obvious change, inflexional element having long disappeared.*

besett 41/3.

cut 57/3; *cute* 57/1.

put 52/18; *putt* 52/26.

When two or more participles are used together, e. g. in the tedious iteration of legal formulae, there is a manifest tendency to clip the ending of one or other of them :

hath deuysed graunted and to fferme lett 197/25 = *letten*.
to be fully complet and ended 198/13 = *completed*.

content satisfyed and payd 208/34; *but contented and paide* 234/30, 237/34.

celebrate and kept 217/28 (1537).

assembled and congregate 217/25 (1537).

Syntax.

In what has gone before, some points of syntax as they present themselves in these documents have been touched on in their more immediate connexions.

Thus: with pronouns, 290-4, 296-8, 300; with adjectives, 309; with *to-be* 311; with verbal inflexions, 311, 318, 319.

Some anomalous forms are specially referred to in the notes to the places where they occur :

50/16 and note 6, 68/13 and note 5, 189/25, 190/2, 217/4.

Here may be brought together some other points of like sort.

49/15 must be eked out: I will [that] he, in the same [way], have.

182/26, 27: here there is a distinct *anacolouthon* of a Thucydidean type. The sentence ought to have run 'All suche money that may be', or 'all suche money as may happen to be', but it stands without grammatical support 'all such money . . . to be vnspended'.

Latin order.

Although these documents are largely of a legal character, and therefore based on Law-Latin precedents, they are remarkably free from Latin influence in their sequence of words. The writers have a firm grip of English, not only word by word, but in respect of the sequence in which words must follow each other in an uninflected language.

Some few exceptions in the case of adjective and noun have been given *supra*, p. 308.

There are also examples of participles treated in the same way:

beyng: *supra*, p. 312.

the mony therof commyng 62/25 = *inde proveniens*.

the terme of vi. yere next after my decesse determined
74/13, 19; 78/26.

under forme in my said testament conteyned 78/29.

Slight examples of retention of Latin order (subject, object, verb) are:

To all . . . people that this present wryting . . . shall heere
or see 81/1.

my childer to whom anything I haue beqwethed to 124/11.
of the wiche I wyll that xx^{li} therof she shall pay 168/17.
and that my executors no thyng retayne to there owne vse
169/24.

Double Negative.

not neither nor 40/29.

nor travers not 49/13.

not . . . nor in noo wyse 78/30.

in no wise . . . nor . . . by no maner 80/28.

no nor noon 83/9.

no nor noon nor of no 83/20-2, 85/35-7.

nor noon other 97/24.

not . . . ne to no man 113/2, 22; 244/2.

nor to haue no more 122/14.

nor be no prest 122/33.

This usage continues on into the second period:

In case . . . Iohn digby . . . doo not paye . . . nor doo nott
acquitte 144/28 (1529).

my feoffees shall nott give my sone . . . noo state in my
house 183/28 (1535).

the . . . scholers . . . nor noo inhabytauntes within the saide
colledge shall paye . . . any maner of tuythes . . . to noo
maner of persons 227/29 (1539).

requyringe nor demaundinge nothinge 229/4.

An example of approach to modern practice is found in 1536.
itt shall not be lafull unto . . . william and george, nor to
ether of them . . . to ffell . . . eny tre 199/32.

Another example is found in 1538, but here, in strict construction, either *neither* should be *not*, or else *or* should be *nor*.

Chardginge you neither to doo or attempte . . . anything
contrarye to our . . . commaundemente 220/11.

Syntax of the infinitive.

In pure English the infinitive by itself expressed purpose or intention. In English, as influenced by Norman-French *pour*, the preposition *for* was frequently set before the infinitive when purpose or intention was implied. The two forms are often found in the same deed.

Bare infinitive.

that is to say 38/13.
peces to be departed 38/20.
he to leve it 49/5.
all thay to pray for me 49/27.
I will he hafe a nobyll to pray for me 52/7.
I will that . . . corne be solde . . . to pay my dettes 58/2.
my body to be buried 64/8.
to gretham, to be delte amonge poore people 231/8 (1540).

Infinitive preceded by for.

that is for to say 38/7.
j. chafir for to heete watir inne 40/26.
remanentz for to be departed 41/1 ; cp. 42/19.
freris . . . for to say 43/8 ; he for to saye 223/13.
my body for to be buried 57/25.
x. quartiers for to be devided 58/2.
be myne executours for to dispose 58/34.
to be delyuered . . . for to perfourme 62/4.
executours . . . for to execute 62/17.
I giff . . . to Iohn . . . for to dispose 64/20.
nor doo for to be letted 80/28.
to thentent for to deceue 116/3.
the abbot for to haue 122/2.

he for to haue it 124/6: cp. 124/30; 223/8.

to haue . . . for to call 169/23.

licence . . . for to singe 223/10.

for to dispose them 223/24.

now beinge alyve or for to come 229/34.

for to be gyven 231/6 (1540).

for to be chaste 244/8, 245/22.

Infinitive dependent on infinitive.

to see . . . my . . . wyll . . . to be performyd 164/17.

Defective Syntax.

There are two main types of irregular syntax, which require separate notice.

Irregular syntax after conjunction that.

Here, after *that*, the verb ought to be finite (indicative or subjunctive). This correct form is found:

I will that all my . . . tenementes maye be equally deuyded
137/36.

Or, otherwise, *that* ought not to have been used, and the infinitive ought to have attached itself to the verb in the principal clause.

By a singular halting between these two syntax-possibilities an odd anomalous construction is frequently arrived at:

I wol . . ouer that, that euery prest of them to say a masse
120/24; cp. 121/13.

I wol . . . that then his parte to be taken fro him 124/13.

I wol . . . that then the saide plate by them to be sold
124/21.

I wol . . . that then my plate to be deuyded 124/24.

then I will that all the . . . tenementes to be equally
deuyded 137/33.

I wille that echone of them to be the others heyre 138/18.

I will that the saide goodes . . . to be bestowed 138/22.

There are some singular combinations of both constructions:

I will . . . that ther be a chauntry founded . . . and he to
graunte the . . . patronage 261/23, 24, 28; cp. 265/21,
24.

The second set of irregular constructions is found in the case of the impersonal verbs *it fortunes, it happens*.

Here, the correct construction would have been to carry on the impersonal verb by a clause introduced by *that* (expressed or understood). Such a correct construction seems to be found:

iff itt fortune the sayd rent . . . be behynd unpayd 211/29.

Otherwise, a correct construction might have been had by avoiding the impersonal use of the verb:

if . . . Richard . . . fortune to dye 201/31.

Frequently, however, an irregular combination of the impersonal verb and *that* with the infinitive is used (cp. p. 329), or of the impersonal verb and the infinitive:

if itt happen the . . . rent . . . to be behynde 172/2,
208/26, 235/5, 240/27.

if itt fortune . . . the . . . rent . . . to be behynd 172/16,
211/21, 229/12, 240/35.

if it fortune the said William to dye 187/34: cp. 200/5;
to decease 200/26:

There are other irregularities, due probably to mere carelessness.

All whiche shal be kept holy . . . as in tyme past haue been
accostomed, 218/18. Here *they* should precede *have*.

Note may also be made of:

If . . . Clemens . . . hynder that this my last will may not
be truely executed 168/29.

Vpon a certayne somme of mony to be graunted 256/30.

Double or multiple equivalents.

A singular feature of the English of these documents—dating back to the time when persons who attempted to write English were much more familiar with Latin than with English, and therefore shrank from adventuring an English word unaccompanied by a Latin word to back it up—is the extraordinary number of doublets, triplets, and multiples which are found in it. These passed into the shibboleth of English law, and, accordingly, abound and over-abound in these documents.

I give here a sufficient number of examples to show the almost ludicrous persistence of this trick of the language:

abiure and forswer 111/7.

annuetes, yerely rentis 61/27.

assembled and gadred 127/33.
assistent and helper 118/31.
beeldid and performed 76/37, 77/23.
behote and make avowe 113/3, 23.
charging and commaunding 130/18.
confessed and knawliched 99/8, 115/2.
confession and knowlidge 96/4.
declared and confessed 97/14.
defaute and trespasse 128/10.
exercised and vsed 111/5.
exilite and pouerte 129/7.
faith & truste 75/20, 81/6.
fraunchese and fredom 62/7.
under the forme and conditions 82/25, 85/17.
fourme and tenour 61/29, 62/2.
had and borne 73/28.
to haue and hold 74/20; 118/19.
haue and rejoise 61/28, 32.
help and assiste 80/25.
helpyng and assystyng 75/13, 83/4, 85/28.
heresies and errours 111/7.
interupcion and hurt 62/13.
issue3 and profutes 73/14, 76/22.
kepe and obserue 112/20.
make and ordeyn 118/27.
my maker and fourmer 117/14.
maner and fourme 72/3, 76/3, 82/16, 121/16.
noyanse and offense 128/6.
obserued and kept 83/14, 33.
occupie and haue 73/10, 76/14.
ordeyn and make 117/12.
I pray and require 83/4, 85/9.
prayng and requiring 75/20.
profyt ne avayle 129/19.
promitte and avowe 88/4.
require and charge 75/23.
sett and lyeng 166/38.
so and in suche fourme 76/30.
stabulisched and fownded 74/35.

tenour and fourme 62/2.
 vse and profuet 74/24.
 vtter nor knowlage 97/11.
 testament and will 75/14, 76/5, 80/33.
 my wille and entent 82/15, 115/9.
 wille and testament 62/17, 76/17.
 to worschip and serue gode 47/11; *but* to worschip gode
 47/15.
 I woll and giff 68/7, 89/14.
 I wyll and geue 164/12.
 I woll and beqweth 78/23.
 I wol and declare 76/29.
 I wol and pray 61/19, 62/15.
 I wyllled and ordeyned 78/25.
 I yeff and beqweth 118/11.
 faith credence and beleve 97/8.
 fourme tenure and effecte 130/27.
 fraude gyle or deceyte 97/37.
 giff graunt and bequethe 118/14.
 ordeyned disposed and willed 76/6.
 pardon forgife and relese 130/14.
 peyn and disciplyne and correccion 99/16.
 forsake, renounce, abiure and forswere 99/12.
 favour help socour assistance or counsel 97/27.
 ayde help favour nor svcour nor counsell 111/9.

In the Second Period.

accomplyshyd and endyde 204/5.
 acqyte and dischargd 199/16.
 admytte or suffre 196/34.
 advouson and giff 198/5.
 agreed and couenaunted 172/32.
 almes and charite 257/1.
 ample and lardge 207/17.
 apperteynyng and belongyng 172/31, 186/17, 203/20,
 226/6, 239/10.
 apoynte and make 233/6; appoynted and ordeyned 144/22.
 assembled and congregate 217/25.
 assent and consent 132/2, 186/6, 217/23, 225/4.

assigne and appoynte 226/37.
assuraunce and sure makinge 227/18.
ayde and helpe 227/2; ayde and secure (= succour) 233/8.
beare and paye 226/16, 235/28.
beare and susteyne 204/13, 21.
behove and use 182/10.
behynde and not payde 187/26, 205/37.
belonginge or appertayninge 237/16, 239/25.
bequethe and give 182/22.
boren and susteyned 205/29.
buryall and funeralles 228/1.
bye and purchesse 158/22.
cam and resorted 206/21.
causes and maters 175/16.
celebrate and kept 217/28.
to cesse and be voyde 188/1.
chardgies and expenses 138/21.
commaunde or indiecte 218/24.
commodityties and aduantagies 207/14.
commyng and ffolowyng 171/26; commyng and renewyng
175/9.
complett and ended 171/28, 198/13, 210/30, 234/18.
consent and agrement 189/15, 237/1.
consente and assent 175/21.
constitute and make 233/4.
content and paye 143/39, 201/33, 234/30.
contentacion and payment 200/14, 37.
contented and payd 235/14.
contradiccion or interruption 175/25, 177/3.
contraryetie and dissencion 196/22.
contynence and chastyte 210/11.
conuentyd and agreed 175/22.
costes and charges 187/7, 208/15.
coste and expenses 132/25.
couenaunted and agreed 172/28, 204/38.
couenaunte and graunte 173/2.
covenautith and grauntyth 187/5, 227/7.
creator, maker 151/13.
dependent and incidente to 175/16.

depute and assigne 230/2.
 direccion and commaundemente 220/8.
 dischardgede and acquytete 241/34.
 dispensed ne contracted 210/5.
 due and payable 200/15, 215/8.
 dueties and chardgies 226/16, 241/27.
 dyspose and order 232/13.
 ende and terme 171/27, 198/12, 204/3, 225/22.
 ensuyng and ffolowyng 171/28.
 escrippe or waste 205/17.
 estate and condicion 241/3.
 excepted and reserued 198/7.
 except and reserved 186/19, 203/21, 240/3.
 executing and performing 75/14, 76/20.
 executed and performed 168/30.
 execucion and performance 201/3.
 exercise and occupye 218/2.
 expediente and conuentyente 228/27.
 expell and putte oute 238/3.
 extincte and ceased 189/17.
 fall or occurre 218/8; false or wrongfull 256/9.
 ffeastes or holy dayes 218/7.
 ffell, cute downe 199/35.
 ffermors or tenauntes 176/27.
 ffirste and former 209/3.
 forme and maner 165/25.
 fyrme and stable 148/28.
 gene and bequeyeth 185/15.
 grounde and soille 205/3.
 hable & sufficyent 200/10.
 hadde and obteyned 199/39.
 haue and holde 209/2; haue and injoye 205/32.
 haue and possesse 261/34.
 heedes or seniours 195/14, 196/1.
 hold and occupye 211/26.
 holy and solempne 218/17.
 honestly and sufficiently 241/13.
 honor and worship 157/16.
 houses and buyldynges 199/21, 204/31.

infyrmytie and sekenes 226/31, 227/3.
inioye and occupye 173/5.
interrupte or let 168/28.
interrupcion or delaye 137/28.
iurisdiccion or authorytie 197/1.
kepe and mayntayn 168/5.
kept or observed 217/33, 218/11.
knowledge and recognise 189/28.
legacyes and bequestes 155/13.
leve and yelde vppe 199/26.
losse and decaye 256/25.
lycence and consent 199/37.
lyinge and beinge 237/7.
made and graved 169/5.
make and ordeyn 266/9, 267/23.
maner and forme 133/18.
manour and lordshippe 172/21.
mayntayne & justyfy 205/22.
mayntene and susteyne 199/21, 25.
meanyng and intent 201/20.
more and further 227/17.
mynystre and dispose 192/26.
name and fame 228/20.
namede and callede 225/34, 226/15; namyd and expressyd
158/25.
necessyte and behove 217/19.
next and immediately 204/4.
notyce and knowledge 196/13.
notifye and knowlege 153/5.
occupye and injoye 171/21, 173/9.
ordeyne and dispose 138/26.
ordeyn and make 147/29, 185/16.
ordre and disposicion 139/9, 147/31.
ordre and commaundemente 196/32.
ordre and make 179/27, 184/11.
parte or parcell 172/8, 237/33; parte or porcion 207/16.
partie and behalf 205/20.
patronage and gyfte 234/10, 240/4.
yerely pension or annual rent 191/11.

perceive and receive 138/3.
 performyd and don 164/17.
 performed and executed 147/33; performed and kept
 200/21.
 permytte and suffer 173/4, 196/26.
 peryll and chardge 205/9.
 power and libertye 204/30.
 power and strenght 233/3.
 pray and desyre 233/6.
 promysse and make avowe 210/7.
 prouffite and commodytie 204/33, 237/15.
 punysh and chastice 255/13.
 purporte and effecte 201/8, 202/4.
 purvey and make to be had 258/15.
 put oute and expell 206/16, 241/2.
 reasons and groundes 189/22.
 remayne and come to 143/4.
 renounce and forsake 139/25.
 rente or fferme 172/1, 173/14.
 repare and amende 235/39.
 repayre and come to 186/26.
 requyringe nor demaundinge 229/3.
 resydent and abydyng 203/27.
 resident or dwelling 218/1.
 right or title 175/27.
 sette and hadde 221/7.
 shewed and notyfied 195/4.
 sone and spedili 256/27.
 soylle and grounde 204/34.
 stypend or wagies 145/34, 229/2.
 survivour and longer lyuer 200/6, 7.
 susteyne and bere 177/12.
 take and have 205/13.
 take and receue 190/1.
 treate and dispute 196/21.
 vse and behove 225/19.
 vsed or occupied 207/19.
 vse and practize 217/17.
 vse and prouffett 156/8.

vses and intentes 144/13.
vacacion and libertie 217/15.
vertue and power 202/10.
vexe or trouble 144/35, 168/28.
voide and of noon effecte 148/31, 168/32.
no wast nor spoyll 168/6.
well and suffyciently 204/36; well and truely 201/25.
I will and bequethe 192/20; I wyll and geue 164/22.
I woll and chardge 221/3.
will and pleasour 204/32.
withdrawen and taken away 205/28.
withhold and kepe 235/12.
worke or occupacion 218/12.
yeldyng and payng 171/30, 204/6, 211/1, 225/24.
accyons sewttes and pleys 205/23.
acquite dischardge or saue harmeles 144/3.
allter and chaunge and transforme 204/30.
bargayned accorded and covenautted 257/21.
bere content and paye 199/10.
buyldre repayre and mayntayne 177/8.
commyng growyng and renewyng 175/29, 176/5.
commodityes ryalties and advantagyis 171/19.
content satisfyed and payd 208/34.
contentyd satisfyed and payd 211/27.
controversy varyance and debate 175/3.
costes chardgies and expenses 226/7.
counted accepted and taken for 218/28.
covenauttes grauntes and agrementes 200/19.
decreed ordeyned and establisshed 217/26.
demyse graunte and to fferme lett 197/26.
discend happen or come 151/25.
enacted ordeyned and stablished 255/9.
enioye perceve and take 175/27, 176/16.
expell amove and put oute 209/4.
expell put forthe and remoue away 212/2.
expenses labours and charges 175/19.
expulse putt oute and dischardge 172/25.
eye ouersight and inquirye 196/29.
ffalling chaunsyng or renewyng 176/33.

given and graunted and confirmed 140/1.
 graunteth demyseth and to fferme letteth 171/11.
 groundes reasons and causes 189/13.
 growyng, commyng, or . . . renewyng 176/18.
 hadd vsed or occupyed 207/19; haue holde and occupye
 210/25; haue take and percene 175/34.
 iuridiccion powre and aucthoryte 189/10.
 lett or interrupcion or disturbacion 144/23.
 made rered and set vp 258/5.
 mayntayne kepe and supporte 187/22.
 meite necessary and conuenyent 204/35.
 of to or vpon 256/9.
 pay supporte and maynteyn 211/17.
 perceyve take and enioye 176/4.
 pesable ffreelye and quyetly 175/25.
 performed fulfilled and kept 201/7.
 preiudice nor noying ne harme 132/21.
 prouyde procure and gette 228/20.
 rentes charges and incumbraunces 144/8.
 repayre amend and make tenauntable 187/9.
 repared maynteyned and susteyned 199/25.
 reuenues issues and prouffettes 145/19.
 satisfied contented and payd 172/14, 229/26.
 sett lyeng beyng 151/24, 225/9.
 spent occupyed and employed 205/15.
 strenghe value or effecte 189/17.
 sufficyent hable and lafull 200/32.
 supporte maynteyn and beyre 211/9.
 sustayne beare and paye 241/31.
 temerouse presumptuouse and vndiscrete 196/18.
 varyance contention and debate 175/18.
 welth helth and profytt 151/10.
 worke occupacion or mysterye 218/2.
 acqyte discharge saue and kepe harmeles 187/17.
 amovede advoydede dischargede and putte forthe 228/25.
 chirchewardens proctours rulers or governors 225/33.
 observe performe fulfill and kepe 173/18, 201/36, 202/3,
 229/29.
 paymentes, chardgies, exaccions or dueties 228/7.

repare vpholde mayntene and susteyne 199/21.
 reputedede taken acceptede or knowen 240/1.
 vexacion lett disturbaunce or impedymnt 173/9.
 kepe susteyne repayre mayntayne and vpholde 226/1.
 agreed graunted couenaunted accorded and bargayned
 257/15.

Manner: Manner of.

Both constructions of *manner* are found throughout these documents, both in the earlier period and in the later, that with *of* being distinctly the more frequent.

Manner.

In the First Period :

all maner men 68/13.
 all almaner folk 118/25.

In the Second Period :

all maner chardgies 138/21.
 all maner other tithes 176/17.
 almaner rents, all maner tithes 186/13, 14.
 al maner vessell 191/30.
 all maner costes 211/10.
 any maner wise 258/22.
 all maner reparacions 267/3.
 all maner royaltie 269/1.

Manner of.

In the First Period :

al maner of vitayle 63/4.
 all maner of chargis 76/30.
 all maner of prestis 77/13.
 by no maner of meane 80/28.
 alle maner of heresies 111/7.
 all maner of matiers 112/3.

In the Second Period :

all maner of stuff 147/18, 235/35.
 any maner of means 168/29.
 all maner of chardgies 172/30, 226/16, 235/25.
 allmaner of tithes 176/4, 33.
 maner of wise 186/17, 207/15, 225/13, 246/6.

almaner of graynes 191/24.
 all maner of landes 203/15.
 all manner of reparacions 226/2, 235/31.
 any maner of tuythes 227/31.
 noo maner of persons 227/32.
 any maner of paymentes 228/6.
 all maner of portions 239/24.
 almaner of coste 258/3; cp. 258/18.

Pair: Pair of.

Throughout both the earlier and the later periods of these documents, examples of both constructions occur, that with *of* being somewhat the more frequent.

Pair.

a pare bedys 46/17, &c.; 49/19, &c.; 50/15 &c.
 j. paire blankettes 67/15.
 a pare schetes 56/35; j. paire shetys 67/32.

Pair of.

a pare off bedys 46/20.
 a pare of bedes 51/29.
 a paire of blankettes 40/21: cp. 40/4.
 j. paire of candelstykkes 39/9.
 a payr of coberd 161/15.
 a payre of indenturs 166/27.
 a litell payre of salt salers 39/8.
 j. payre of shetis 39/19, 160/20, 163/1, 192/7.
 a peyre of vestymentes 134/1.

Term: For term.

The phrase *for term of life* occurs occasionally:

for terme of liff 85/21.
 for terme of lyve 61/27, 84/17.
 for terme of the liff 82/30, 85/23; cp. 261/35.

There are, however, several instances in which *for* is dropped out and the phrase *term of life* is used as an adverb of duration of time:

terme of his liffe 68/24.
 terme of her lyff 89/37, 117/22.
 the terme of her lyff 89/15; cp. 265/5.

That.

After certain verbs, the conjunction *that*, which should carry on the action of the verb to the clause following, is as often implied as expressed.

Constructions with that expressed :

I wol that al my pewtir vessell be departed 40/35.

I will . . . that my dettys be qwyte 46/2.

I wol that my goodis . . . be disposed 75/9.

I woll that myn executours giff 121/26.

Constructions with that implied :

I will he haf the whitte bede 49/7.

so he . . . help yam my will be performede 49/14 = them,
so that my will.

I will he hafe a nobyll to pray for me 52/7.

I will ij. of yam syng 53/35.

Owing, apparently, to the slipping of the *p* symbol into easily discarded *y*, this conjunction appears in an aphetic guise:

I will at Willjam . . . haf 55/20.

if so be at yai will bide 57/19.

die : decease : depart.

As regards the choice of words, probably the most singular set are those which come under the above heading. The simple words *die* and *death* occur throughout both periods frequently and continuously, but there is an obvious inclination to use euphemistic words of Latin origin.

Verb.(i) *die*.

die 139/17.

dye 124/1, &c., 187/34, 193/17, 200/5, 201/31, 228/12.

(ii) *decease*.

hym that dothe soo decease 200/9; cp. 200/26.

decesse 137/31, 35; 138/17, 20; 261/20.

discessed 145/28.

The two words are, of course, combined :

dye or decesse 156/14.

decesse and dye 158/19.

(iii) *depart*.

There are some examples in which the full phrase is given :

depart the world 168/38.

departe oute of this worlde 182/24.

It is also used without qualifying words :

departe 155/12, 154/10, 161/20, 231/35.

Substantive.

(i) dede 53/30, 56/4; deth 120/18; dethe 61/24, 68/17,
69/5, 72/10, 142/21, 159/22.

(ii) deceesse 41/8, 73/11, 74/12, 76/16, 78/26, 82/17,
84/5, 85/10, 89/16, 90/1, 117/23, 121/26, 142/5,
143/3, 163/30, 200/8, 261/13, 262/1.

decese 231/31, 232/4.

deceasse 261/16.

discease 199/38.

The words are, of course, conjoined :

the deceesse and dethe 158/15.

(iii) *departing*.

my departyng frome this present worlde 192/24.

at my departyng 41/34, 42/4, 43/9, 27, 30.

att ther departyng 153/35.

att the tyme of ther departing 182/27.

So also with the adjective :

departed and deade 148/24.

Additional Notes.

Words.

sherive 249/22, 251/1. This seems to be certainly the MS. reading. The probability is that in the letter it was written *sherine*, but the copyist at Lincoln read the *n* as *u* and wrote it as *v*. There is no doubt that the 'shrines' of Ste. Geneviève and St. Marcell are meant. The French corresponding word (O. F. *escrin*, F. *écrin*) does not explain the form. The form *schrine* was in common use at the time. If *sherine* is correct, it must come from a burring pronunciation of *r*.

skift 56/30. The conjecture that this is a misreading for *shift*, in the sense of *to distribute*, seems borne out by a passage in

Canon C. W. Foster's forthcoming *Lincoln Wills*, vol. i, p. 129, l. 8:

'I will that my howsold stuffe be equally shiftyd bitwyne Jenytt my wiffe and thomas Bronde my sonne.'

Sweffes 251/5 is the reading of the MS. It must, however, be used for French *Suisses*. Is it too wild a guess to assume that the copyist at Lincoln was familiar with the German name of the people (*Switzer*) and ignorant of the French name? For the javelin of the Swiss mercenaries the stock reference for English readers is Sir Walter Scott's *Anne of Geierstein*, chap. xxxii.:

'The Swiss brought into the dancing-room with him his eternal halberd, the size and weight and thickness of which boded little good to any one whom the owner might detect in the act of making merry at his expense.'

Additional Syntax Notes.

The inverted sentence. The Paris letter of 1535 shows a distinct fondness for the rhetorical inversion of the sentence, in which the verb comes first and is followed by the subject. There is also here, wherever the verbal form is distinctive, the peculiarity that the verb is in the singular, though the subject may be plural. Is this due to the influence of French idiom—*il y avait*?

ther was . . . scateryd . . . bookes 249/8.

where was gathered . . . the thre other ordres 250/2.

thidre was brought reliques 250/11.

ffirste, was the cordelyars 250/18.

then folowes them the gentilmen 251/7.

after dyner was hadde oute . . . vj. condempned personnes 252/7.

with this receiver was burned thre grette sackes 252/11.

Slips in syntax due to want of revision. There are several anomalies, involving needless repetition of elements, which are probably due to unrevised writing, exactly as we find in hastily written letters at the present day.

any of my childer to whom, any thing I haue beqwethed to 124/11.

also, I will that suche chardgies . . . I will that myn executoures do content them 247/25, 27.

tharreragies . . . shalbe . . . to his successurs be fully . . .
paid 269/25, 26.

Doubtful words and places. There are many instances in which a word or phrase is possible, though it seems more natural to assume a slip in writing:

a honest prist to sing for me and all cristend sowles a hole yere 270/20. The word *Christened* does occur, but is used of individuals while alive, not, so far as I have found, of the dead. The word *cristen* (i. e. Christian) is regularly used in this formula, 246/24, 265/17, 266/20.

Mans . . . Roan 252/8, 10, look like Le Mans and Rouen, but in the French document, as cited in Sismondi's *Histoire des Français*, they are given as Nantes and Rennes.

after she is maryed or take on husbond, I will that my soone . . . haue the said hows 267/4. It is conceivable that *take* may be a subjunctive, but in that case it ought to have been *she be maryed*. It seems simplest to assume a slip for *takes*.

Condensed idioms. There are a few places in which the documents affect more curtailed syntax than is found in modern standard use:

ouersears to see this my will be fulfilled 193/24 = to see that this my will shall be (or, as we would now say, is) fulfilled.

it hath not ben sene or hard such a commission to be made to my predecessoures 264/3 = that such a commission has been made.

INDEX I

OF PLACES

The references to places are mostly slight, and whatever interest attaches to them is of value chiefly when they are grouped by counties. I have therefore done this. I may note that the Essex references are all to illustrations from outside, none occur in the actual text of the documents.

Places outside England.

France: gay fashions, 250/22.

Blois, 249.

Calais, 139/12.

Cîteaux (Cistyeux), 129/5.

Le Mans (! Nantes) 252/8, 344.

Paris, 248.

Roan (? Rennes), 252/10, 344.

Ireland

Enaghdon, 244.

Switzerland: Cantons solicited (1521) by Henry VIII to allow Swiss to take service with him, 249, 251.

Wales.

? Carnarvonshire (Caderelweth), 151/24, 25.

Llandaff, 270/7.

Counties in England.

Bedfordshire.

Bedford, 270/14.

Chalgrave, 17, 112.

Dunstable, 153/6.

Leighton Buzzard, 15-17, 185-6.

Studham, 181/24.

Thurleigh, 171/7.

Berkshire.

Brightwell, 36.

Childrey, 224.

Elvedon Manor, part of, 68.

Hurley, 174.

Windsor, 166, 223.

Yattendon (Yakenden), 261.

Buckinghamshire.

Amersham (Agmondesham), 193.

Beaconsfield, 136, 260.

Biddlesdon Abbey, 18, 174-9.

Bletchley, 160/6.

Boarstall, 68.

Burnham, 137, 223, 259.

Chilton, 28.

North Crawley, 82, 84.

Dorney, 222-3.

Eton, 128.

Fenny Stratford, 21, 160.

Filgrave, 158.

Hicham (= Wycombe), 259/31.

Ickford, 270/10.

Ivingho, 182.

Great Linford, 133.

Great Marlow, 260.

North Marston, 152.

Little Missenden, 253.

Newport Pagnell, 270/10.

Olney, 270/11.

Princes Risborough.

Sherington, 156, 253, 269-70.

Stoke-Goldington, 154, 157-9, 270/21.

Taplow, 137, 259.

Walton Manor, 16, 17, 170-3.

Wolverton, 154.

Wooburn, 169, 179, 183, 191, 230, 242, 259-62.

Wotton, 153.

Wycombe, Chipping Wycombe, High Wycombe, 65, 165-9, 259 (Hicham).

West Wycombe, 260/18.

Cambridge, University, 107, 121/37, 129, 189.

Canterbury, probate of wills in province of, 86/29, 34.

Cheshire.

Nantwich, 73, 76, 82, 85.

Devon.

Exeter, 244.

Essex.

Asheldham, 213.

Barking, 65, 108, 109.

- Beeleigh Abbey, 109.
 Bradwell-on-Sea, 106.
 Burnham-on-Crouch, 106.
 Chelmsford, 105.
 Chignall St. Mary, 213.
 Downham, 106.
 Eastwood, 65.
 Fobbing, 109.
 Grays Thurrock, 65.
 Hackwell, 213.
 South Hanningfield, 126.
 Laindon Hills, 65.
 Leyton, 107.
 Loughton, 108, 126.
 High Ongar, 105.
 Maldon, 106, 110, 125, 126.
 Prittlewell, 125.
 Romford, 65, 107, 109, 213.
 Saffron Walden, 96.
 Sutton, 65.
 Ugley, 126.
 Woodford, 108.
 Woodham Ferris, 214.
- Gloucestershire.**
 Widford, 81, 82.
- Hampshire.**
 Christchurch, 65, 66.
 Freshwater, I.W., 66.
 Milford, 66.
- Hertfordshire.**
 Ashridge, 182/1.
 Barley, 81-2.
 Cheshunt priory, 39/1.
 Flamsted, 181/23, 182.
 Great Gaddesden, 181/5, 11, 14.
 Little Gaddesden, 181/23.
 Hemel Hempstead, 181/23.
 Hertford, 18, 111.
 Great Offley, 112/12.
 Sawbridgworth, 94.
 Ware, 37.
 Woodchurch, 182.
- Huntingdonshire.**
 Buckden, 19, 86, 101, 103, 104, 209, 238.
 Hamerton, 237/10.
 Huntingdon, 99, 101, 102.
 Leighton Bromewold, 16, 17, 236, 243.
 Ramsey, 99, 101-3.
 St. Ives, 99, 101-2.
 Salome Wood, 237/13.
 Somersham, 90, 92, 96, 104.
 Old Weston, 236-7.
- Kent.**
 Canterbury, 94.
 East Wickham, 81, 82.
- Lancashire.**
 Lancastreshire, 182.
- Leyland, 181.
Leicestershire.
 Long Clawson, 144-6.
 Coleshill, 220.
 Frisby on the Wreak, 140/5.
 Gracedieu, 44, 48.
 Harby, 144-6.
 Eye Kettleby, 139, 142, 147.
 Kirkby bridge, 142.
 Kyrton, 144.
 Leicester, 19, 209: St. Mary's abbey, 177-9.
 Lubenham, 142, 148.
 Melton Mowbray, 14, 139, 142, 145-6.
 Slawston, 161-2.
 Stathern, 144-6.
 Storton, 143.
 Sysonby, 142-5.
 Welby (Olleby), 140, 147-9.
- Lincolnshire.**
 Alvingham priory, 60/9.
 Arsyk manor, 62/22, 349.
 Ashby, 231.
 Aylesby, 114-16.
 Bardney abbey, 121.
 Barlings abbey, 18, 131-2.
 Barnwell, 123.
 Barton on Humber, 19, 113.
 Bilsby, 134.
 Bonby, 51.
 Boston, 54, 60, 121, 123.
 Bourn, 170.
 Brampton, 268.
 Brinkhall, 210.
 Burgh in the Marsh, 62.
 Carlton Kyme, 16, 17, 121, 207-8.
 Coleby, 203/9.
 Coningsby, 233/1.
 Coton, Nun, priory, 50.
 Crowland (Croyland) abbey, 122-4.
 Dalby, 16, 17, 207-8.
 Dunston, 203.
 Elsham priory, 50, 52.
 Epworth priory, 53.
 Eresby, 62.
 Farlthorpe, 120, 122.
 Fleet, 123.
 Fotherby, 349.
 Fulletby, 231.
 Fulstow, 62, 349.
 Gedney, 122-3.
 Gosberton (Gosberkirk), 122-3.
 Grantham, 18, 125-7.
 Grasby (Gresby), 58.
 Greenfield priory, 50.
 Greetham, 231.
 Hagheby abbey, 50, 60.
 Hallstead, 121-4.

Haydour, 15-17, 170-1.
 Hogham, 243.
 Holland, 120, 121.
 Horncastle, 231, 233.
 Irford priory, 50.
 Kyme: *see* Carlton.
 Legbourne priory, 50.
 Great Limber, 51.
 Lindsey, 54/11, 14; 62, 243.
 Lincoln city, 54, 57, 64, 232, 256, 259.
 — St. Andrew's parish, 64/9.
 — Archdeacon of, 90.
 — Dean and Chapter of, 15, 244.
 — Grammar School, 203.
 — Greesefoot, 50/25.
 — St. Katherine's priory, 45, 120.
 — Minster, dues of, 16, 234/31, 241/29.
 — — prebends of, 15-17, 170, 185, 197, 207, 210, 233, 234, 236, 238.
 — — precinct of, 240/19; close of, 256/21.
 — — bequests to, 5, 54/25, 117/18, 120/4, 134/3, and *passim*.
 — — vicars choral of, 241/28.
 — recluse at, 21, 50.
 — Wickford in, 57.
 Markby priory, 50.
 Mere hospital, 16, 17, 202.
 Mere oaks (wood), 205/15.
 Moulton, 119-123.
 Mumby, 243.
 Newsham abbey, 50, 52.
 Newstead priory, 50, 52.
 Nuncoton priory, 50.
 Obthorpe, 185/6.
 Partney, 62.
 Pinchbeck, 123/4.
 Quadring, 123/12.
 Rauceby, 16, 239, 241.
 Reepham, 18, 131-2.
 Riby, 116.
 Saltfleetby, 123.
 Sandtoft, 349.
 Sleaford, 125, 209, 268.
 Somerby [near Brigg], Somersetby, 44-9, 51, 54-7.
 Spalding abbey, 121; parish, 123.
 Spilsby, 60.
 Stain (Stayne) in Withern, 45-51, 54-7.
 Stainfield priory, 50.
 Stamford, 88-90, 115, 162-3, 185, 266/27.
 Stixwold abbey, 121.
 Stow, archdeacon of, 90, 113-15.
 Stow, manor and park, 263.

Tattershall, 65.
 Thornholm priory, 50, 52.
 Thornton abbey, 45, 50, 52.
 Thurlby, 184-5.
 High Teynton, 231.
 Low Teynton, 230-2.
 Wellow abbey, 52.
 Welton Brinkhall, 17, 210.
 Weston, 120.
 Whaplode, 123.
 Wickford (Wigford), 57.
 Willoughby Wood, 62.
 Winthorpe, 122-3.
 London, 43/33, 64/19, 121/39; town-houses of country magnates in, 39/8, 29; 40/30; 43/22; 56/29.
 St. Andrew's, Holborn, 221/30.
 Charterhouse, 53, 120.
 Fishmongers' gild, 44/8.
 Grey Friars, 53/16.
 Old Temple, Temple, 64, 69, 174, 212, 236, 245, 270.
 St. Thomas of Acres, 42/30, 43/34.
Middlesex.
 Fulham, 65.
 London, *ut supra*.
 Westminster abbey, 94, 174, 198, 218-19.
Norfolk (= Northfolk), 62/27.
 Howe, 60.
 Little Walsingham, 94.
Northamptonshire.
 Barnack, 11, 133-4.
 Blakesley, 38, 40.
 Boddington, 42-3.
 Byfield, 42-3.
 Collyweston, 164/13.
 Cottesbrook, 245.
 Creaton, 247.
 Culworth, 42-3.
 Edgcott, 37-42.
 Eydon, 42-3.
 Guilsborough, 247.
 Hazelbeech, 247.
 Hinton in the Hedges, 81, 84.
 Holwell, 247.
 Naseby, 247.
 Northampton, 43, 159, 270.
 — St. James's abbey, 150.
 — St. John's abbey, 159/3.
 North Toft.
 Norton, 149, 150.
 Peterborough, 26, 263.
 Polebrook, 81, 84.
 Sewell: *see* Sywell.
 Stean, 81, 84.
 Stuchbury, 42-3.
 Sulgrave, 42-3.
 Syresham, 18, 174-9.

- Sywell, 43.
 Thorpe Mandeville, 197.
 Tichmarsh, 70.
 (Chipping) Warden, 42-3.
Nottinghamshire.
 Balderton, 239, 243.
 Coddington, 239.
 Dunham, 243.
 Elston, 239.
 Farndon, 239, 243.
 Newark-on-Trent, 238-9, 256, 263.
 Stoke, East Stoke, 16-17, 238-41.
 Syerston, 239.
 Thorpe, 239.
 Tilney, 239.
 Trent, 239, 268.
 Woolaton, 140.
 Worksop, 257.
Oxford, 44/15.
 All Saints church and parish, 5, 7,
 8, 18, 22-35, 94, 130, 195, 215,
 224-30.
 All Souls College, 129.
 Austin Friars, 117.
 Black (or Preacher) Friars, 19,
 113, 117.
 Brasenose College, 211/5, 270/24.
 Carmelite Friars, 117.
 Dagville's Inn, 119.
 East Bridge, 118.
 Exeter College, 5, 26, 32.
 Friars, the four Orders of, 43/17,
 73/30, 74/1, 117-18.
 St. Frideswyde's priory, 22.
 Grey (or Minorite) Friars, 42, 70,
 72-3, 76, 117.
 Laurence Hall, 34.
 Lincoln College, 7, 10, 11, 13, 18, 23-
 30, 129, 130, 133-4, 215, 224-9.
 Magdalen Bridge, 118.
 Magdalen College, 20.
 St. Mary's church, 195.
 Merton College, 19, 26, 87, 130.
 St. Michael's North Gate parish,
 5, 7, 8, 24-35, 215, 224.
 Mitre Inn, 119.
 Oriel College, 31.
 St. Peter le Baily church and
 parish, 117-19.
 Trinity chapel, outside East Gate,
 118.
 Whitefriars, 74.
 University and its officials, 13, 77,
 189.
 City officials, 77, 117, 119.
Oxfordshire,
 Bampton, 81-3.
 Banbury, 82, 84, 263; St. John
 Baptist hospital, 88, 40.
 Bruerne abbey, 17, 74/4, 128-31.
 Bucknell, 29.
 Combe Longa, 28.
 Cropredy, 16, 17, 42-3, 197.
 Elvedon, 66, 68-9.
 Godstow abbey, 1.
 Goring, 66-7; priory, 67.
 Gosford, 29.
 Hampton Poyle, 28.
 Henley-on-Thames, 151.
 Kingham, 174.
 Langford, 15-17, 238-6, 243.
 Launton, 28-9.
 Minster Lovel, 70, 80-1.
 Little Mynster, 81-3.
 Oxford, *supra cit.*, 1.
 Thame, 260/7.
 Wardington, 42-3.
 Woodcote, 68/15.
 Wootton by Woodstock, 18, 128-9,
 131.
Rutlandshire.
 Barrowden, 141.
 Bisbroke, 141.
 The Brent, 219.
 Caldecote, 265/38.
 Empingham, 140.
 Exton, 140.
 Hambledon, 191-2.
 Kelthorpe, 140-1.
 Ketton, 165.
 North Luffenham, 140-1.
 South Luffenham, 140-1.
 Lyddington, 21, 219, 263, 264, 267.
 Morcote, 141.
 Oakham, 267/25.
 Pilton, 140-1.
 Ridlington, 266.
 Sculthorpe, 140-1.
 Seaton, 141.
 Stoke, Dry, 140.
 Thorpe, 141.
 Tinwell, 164-5.
 Tixover, 141.
 Uppingham, 21, 219, 267.
Shropshire.
 Aldon, 73, 76.
 Acton Burnel, 73, 76.
 Acton Reynold, 73, 76.
 Admaston, 73, 76.
 Chatwall, 73, 76.
 Chetton, 73.
 Clunbury, 73.
 Condover, 73, 76.
 Corston, 73, 76.
 Ewdon Burnell, 73, 76.
 Holdgate, 73, 76.
 Hope Bowdler, 73, 76.
 Longdon, 73, 76.

- Millichope, 73, 76.
 Munslow, 73.
 Pitchford, 82, 85.
 Rowton, 73, 76.
 Rushbury, 73, 76.
 Shawbury, 73.
 Smethcote, 73, 76.
 Sutton, 73, 76.
 Uppington, 73, 76.
 Wellington, 82, 85.
 Woolstaston, 73, 76.
 Wootton, 73, 76.
- Somersetshire.**
 Bath, 160.
 Nettlecombe, 66.
 Witham, 53.
- Staffordshire.**
 Bushbury, 7.
 Moxley, 160.
 Wednesbury, 160.
 West Bromwich, 160.
 Wolverhampton, 82, 85.
- Suffolk (= Southfolk), 62/27.**
 Campsey, 60/14.
 Mettingham, 59, 60.
 Rushmore, 65.
- Surrey.**
 Rotherhithe, 81-2.
 Sheen, East, 120.
 Southwark, 91, 94.
- Warwickshire.**
 Bidford, 82, 85.
 Broom, 82, 85.
- Combe abbey, 160.
 Coventry, 43/12.
Wight, Isle of.
 Freshwater, 66.
- Wiltshire.**
 Bridelhurst, Brideshurst, 81-2, i. e.
 Bridzor in Ansty parish.
 (Hurdecote) Erdecote, 81-2.
 Knook, 81-2.
 Upton (Obdon) Lovell, 81-2.
 East Wanborough, 81-2.
 Wardour Castle, 36.
- Worcestershire.**
 Pinley priory, 43.
 Trympley, 81.
 Worcester priory, 81.
- Yorkshire.**
 Argam (Erghum), 45-8, 54, 56.
 Beverley minster, 53-4.
 Bridlington priory, 50.
 Doncaster, 38.
 Erghum: *see* Argam.
 Flixton, 54.
 Hull, 46, 53-4, 120.
 Hunmanby, 54.
 Mountgrace de Ingleby, 120.
 Reighton, 54.
 Rudston, 54.
 Tibthorpe, 54.
 Tickton, 54.
 Walkington, 54.
 York, 54.

NOTES.—‘Santasse,’ 46/20, remains unidentified. It cannot be ‘Sandtoft’ in Lincolnshire, which was only a cell for one or two monks of St. Mary’s, York.

‘Fulstowe, Arsyk’, 62/22, read ‘Fulstowe Arsyk’. Of two manors in Fulstow one was called Arsyk, taking its name probably from the family Arsik (*flor.* temp. Henr. III). Robert lord Willoughby owned this Arsik manor in Fulstow parish.

‘Ffodrynghey’, 62/23, appears (*Cat. Inquis. post mortem*, folio edition, iv. 253) among Lord Willoughby’s possessions as ‘Foderyng manor co. Lincoln.’ It is probably in error for ‘Fotherby’.

INDEX II

OF PERSONS

Into this Index have been brought all persons actually executing any deed, whether lease, vow, or will ; as also a few other outstanding names incidentally mentioned. The numerous names of legatees and witnesses and collaterals are, of purpose, left out.

- Aldridge, John, 136.
 Alexander, master, 114-17.
 Antichrist, 92-3, 249.
 Archer, Richard, 64.
 Asheton, Thomas, 236.
 Asserby, John, 134.
 Astbroke, Robert, 165.
 Audley, bishop Edmund, 11-14 ; lady Eleanor, 12, 14 ; James, baron, 12, 14.
 Bacon, Roger, 72.
 Baldwin, Agnes, 241.
 Balon, William, 193.
 Barker, Ralph, 155.
 Baven, Richard, 183.
 Beaumont, John, viscount, 61, 63.
 Bedford, John, duke of (*d.* 1435), 42.
 Bekynton, bishop Thomas, 11.
 Bennett, William, 193.
 Berrett, Thomas, 233.
 Billing, sir Thomas, 75.
 Bonaventura, 45.
 Bradley, Richard, 161.
 Brownynge, William, 82, 85.
 Buck, Thomas, cleric, 222/22.
 Buckingham arms, 62/19.
 Buckland, dame Joan, 37-44.
 Bulman, John, 51, 55, 56.
 Burnell, baron, 70, 71.
 Butler, William, cleric, 223.
 Cade, Robert, cleric, 114-17.
 Cain, 69/9.
 Calixtus III, pope, 87.
 Canterbury, archbishop of :
 — Thomas Bourchier, 80-1.
 — Thomas Cranmer, 180, 183.
 Catesby, Anthony, 156.
 Chambre, John, 185-8.
 Chaucer, Geoffrey, 49, 94.
 Clarell, Richard, 39.
 Clarence, George, duke of, 219.
 Clerke, John, 26 ; Ralph, 253.
 Clise, Robert, 222.
 Constabull, Robert, 49, 55-7.
 Cornish, John, cleric, 246-7.
 Cottisford, John, D.D., 133-4.
 Cressé, Hugh, 49, 50, 55.
 Cromwell, Ralph, 3rd baron, 46, 61, 63, 122.
 Cromwell, Thomas, 29, 30.
 Cumberworth, John, 50/19 ; Sir Thomas, 3, 6, 12, 44-57.
 Curteys, Thomas, 111.
 Dagvile, William, 119.
 Danvers, sir Robert, 81.
 Dawe, Richard, 126-7.
 Deincourt, barony of, 71.
 Denham, John, cleric, 10, 133-4.
 Derby, John, 61.
 Dey, John, 112.
 Digby, sir John, 14, 139-49 ; sir Simon, 220.
 Digby family, of Leicestershire and Rutland, 139-49.
 Downes, Edward, 257.
 Draicott, Dr. Anthony, 223.
 Du Bellay, Jean, bishop of Paris, 251/13, 252/17.
 Dymock, Edward, 233/8 ; Thomas, 207/10.
 Edward IV, 128-31.
 Emery, William, 160.
 Farington, sir Henry, 181.
 Finderne, sir William, 224.
 Fisher, Thomas, 179.
 Fitzhugh, Eleanor, 60/19 ; William, 4th baron, 63.
 Fitzwilliam, sir William, 53/24.
 Fleshmonger, William, 207/6.

Forster, Anthony, 239.
 François I, king of France, 248.
 Franklin, William, 171-3.
 Frere, William, 7.

Gascoigne, Thomas, D.D., 80.
 Gaunsted, William, cleric, 48/13.
 Geneviève, Ste., 249.
 Genyuer, William, 233.
 Gifford, George and William, 197.
 Goodwin, John, 259, 261.
 Gray, William, 154.
 Grey de Rotherfield, barony of, 71.
 Grice, Margery, wife of John, 65.
 Griffith, Robert, cleric, 151.
 Griffith family, of Carnarvonshire, 151.
 Gybbyns, William, 191.

Harden, John, 210/16.
 Hardy, Robert, 264.
 Haudlo, barony of, 70-1.
 Hawardyn, Richard, 269.
 Henry II, king of France, 248.
 Henry VI, 128-9.
 Henry VII, 48.
 Henry VII, 48.
 Henry VIII, 188, 194, 203, 212, 216, 253.
 Hill, Eleanor, 81-2.
 Hilton, Walter, 45.
 St. Hoght, 46/35; probably the so-called 'boy-martyr' of the mediaeval legend, commemorated on June 29.
 Hull, Thomas, 108, 111.
 Hyde, Edward, D.D. (*d.* 1659), 36.

Johnson, William, 186.
 Jordan, Roger, 115-16.
 Joseph, John, 221.

St. Katheryn, 45/21, 46/35.
 Knight, William, 149.

Lauford, Richard, 156.
 Lee, Henry, 163; John, 21, 162.
 Limerick, bishop of, 104-5.
 Lincoln, bishop of:
 — William Alnwick, 63.
 — William Atwater, 264, 268.
 — John Chedworth, 2, 37, 44, 69, 86-90, 92, 101, 103-4, 111-17, 127, 244-5.
 — Richard Flemyng, 23.
 — William Grey, 1.
 — John Longland, 2, 188, 194, 196, 209, 216, 221, 244, 248, 253.
 — Marmaduke Lumley, 2, 44, 57.
 — Thomas Rotherham, 23-4.

Lincoln, bishop of:
 — Russell, John, 255, 262.
 — William Smyth, 2, 263.
 — Hugh de Wells, 22.
 Lindsey: *see* Lyndsey.
 London, bishop of:
 — Richard Fletcher, 107.
 Lorraine, the Cardinal of, 248, 251.
 Lounde, John, cleric, 203.
 Lovel, barony of, 70-1.
 Lovel, William, 7th baron, 10, 12, 70-87.
 Lowe, Arthur, cleric, 174-8.
 Luffingcote, Thomas, 67-9.
 Lynch, John, 8.
 Lyndsey, Martin, D.D., 15, 25, 28.

Manfeld, Joan, 19, 113-14.
 Maryon, Isabel, 245.
 Melton, dame Elizabeth, 50/14.
 Messenger, Roland, cleric, 169.
 Morgan, Dr. Henry, 154, 170, 182.

Newcome, Richard, 230.
 Normanton, Thomas, 164.
 North, Ellis, cleric, 112.

Ogard, Anne, 74/5.

St. Paul, rule of, 88, 113-14, 245.
 Penny, bp. John, 130.
 Percy, Hugh, 49/29.
 Philip, alderman Henry, 117.
 Philipot, John, 256-7.
 Pope, the, 129, 188-90.
 Pope, Dr. John, 233/14, 239/7.
 Portington, Isabel, 19, 113; John, 63.
 Pyckard, Richard, 18, 114-16.

Ralegh, dame Joan, 66-9.
 Rayne, dr. John, 149, 159, 178, 245-8; William, 245.
 Rede, Edmund, 68/10.
 Roper, John, 142.
 Rudd, Gervase, 88-90.
 Rudyng, John, archdeacon, 113-14, 245.

Salscot, Thomas, bishop, 244.
 Saxonia, Ludovicus de, 45.
 Seman, John, 5.
 Shipman, John, 66/9.
 Simon, Margery, wife of John, 65-6.
 Singer, Edward, 126.
 Skelton, Gawen, 210.
 Smyth, Gilbert, cleric, 236; Matthew, 270; Thomas, 268.
 Sparke, Richard and William, 90-107.

- Stanhope, John, 48/17; sir Richard, 63.
 Stayne arms, 49/4.
 Stokys, Bennet, 118.
 Stretton, Joan, 17, 87.
 Suffolk, William Pole, duke of, 8.
 Sutton, Hamond and Robert, 57.
 Symmys, John, 266.

 Tailour, Ralph, 253.
 Tyssington, John, 113, 116, 126.

 Vesey, rev. William, 10.
 Vicars, Richard, 184.

 Warwick, earls of, 219.
 Welby, Richard, and his family, of Lincolnshire, 119-25.
 Welles, Leo, baron de, 48, 63;
 Richard, baron de, 48; Sir Robert, 63.

 Weston, Hugh, B.D., 224.
 Wigan, Gilbert, cleric, 181.
 Wigston, Agnes, 19, 209.
 Willoughby, John, 62; William, 61.
 Willoughby de Eresby, Maud (Stanhope), countess, 61-3.
 Willoughby de Eresby, Robert, 6th baron, 59-63.
 Winchester, bishop of:
 — William Waynflete, 81, 123.
 Wolhede, William, 152.
 Wolman, Richard, 197.
 Womacke, Richard, 170.
 Wortley, Thomas, 126-8.
 Wotton, Ralph, 157.
 Wytham, dr. William, 64, 113-17, 245.

 York, archbishop of,
 — John Kemp, 46.

INDEX III

OF MATTERS

I have brought together here, rather spaced out, the chief references to the more important social or domestic matters touched upon in these deeds. The individual references, taken apart, amount to very little; but, when taken in groups, they show, almost pictorially, how many of those points which at the time of these documents were foremost in the thoughts of the nation have now passed into oblivion, and how few of our modern interests were then taken account of. This Index III has to be consulted alongside of Index IV.

- advowson = patronage, right to present a priest to serve a parish and receive the income of the rectory, 114, 129, 178.
- advowson = patronage, right of a monastery or prebendship to hold to its own uses, by impropriation, the rectorial revenues of a parish and appoint a vicar to serve the parish, 114, 129/11, 131, 186/20, 198/5.
- age, coming of, at 18, 165/10; at 21, 182/25; at 24, 187/25.
- altar, bequests to high, 5, 7, 25, 117/19, 120/1, and *passim*.
- altar, of the Trinity, 48/5, 117/20, 154/21.
- of Jesus, 166/17.
- of Our Lady, 48/6, 145/24, 265/16.
- of St. Anne, 94.
- of St. Nicholas, 266/12.
- such altars each in its own chapel.
- altars, two, 38/10, i.e. the high altar in the chancel, and the altar of Our Lady in the Lady Chapel.
- altar candlesticks, 39/10.
- cloths, 39/5, 48/1.
- dues, 5.
- hangings, 38/7, 39/3.
- pillow, 39/5.
- amber, 51/4.
- anchoress of Paul's, 162/17.
- anniversary : see obit.
- gifts of clothing on, 121/27.
- Apostle spoons, 168/15.
- Apostles, festivals of the, 218/14.
- apothecary, 8.
- apparitor, 125, 195/10, 213, 214.
- arable land not to be made pasture, 205/7.
- arms = weapons, 49, 50, 51, 58/23, 124/34.
- arms = heraldic bearings, on a cope, 45/20, 22; on a signet-ring, 86/14; of Buckingham, 62/19; of Stayne, 49/4.
- arrows kept by the dozen, 51/13, 20 : cp. Scott's *Lord of the Isles*, canto vi, stanza xxiv.
- Austin Friars : see Friars.
- baptism, 93, 95.
- barber of a College, 227, 229/7.
- beads worn at girdle, 49/2, 232/22, 26.
- hung by a ring, 46/22; 51/5.
- carried in performing penance, 127.
- 'pair' of, 339.
- of twelve, 46/20, 23.
- of twenty-two, 49/2.
- of amber, 51/4; of bone, 46/27; of coral, 46/18, 49/19, 21, 50/12; of feathers, 46/27; of gold, 46/18, 49/32, 50/1; with gilt or gold gauds, 46/21, 49/20; of jet, 50/13; of wood, 46/27.
- bells rung before church services, 106, 212, 213.
- rung at 6 a.m., 77/24.
- tolled at funerals, 27, 53/11, 228/9.
- tolled at commemorative services, 47/30, 53/11, 157/27, 165/4, 224.
- bequests to, 133/23, 154/20, 157/8, 165/4, 170/9, 184/25, 260/2, 264/27.

- bells, gift of a bell to a church, 66/21, 181/18.
 bell-ropes, bequest for, 133/24.
 bible-clerk in a college, 13, 227.
 bidding-prayer, 22, 47/28, 64, 77/20, 194-6, 253/20.
 Bishop (in place-names), 262.
 Black Friars: *see* Friars.
 bloodshed polluting a churchyard, 125-7.
 boar-hunting, 49/37.
 books for church services, 38, 47/4, 190/11.
 — antiphonary, 59/21.
 — gradual, 38/16, 59/21,
 — missal, 38/15, 39/31, 117/21.
 — portas, 38/17.
 — processional, 38/18.
 — psalter, 38/28, 39/28, 48/9, 51/10.
 — for chantry chapel, 48/6, 77/10.
 — devotional, 48/10, 11, 13, 49/3.
 — primer, 51/1.
 — roll of prayers, 50/25.
 books, Pope's name erased from (1535), 190/11.
 book, oath on (i.e. on the Gospels), 87/11, 92/22, 97/22, 34, 98/2, 111/11, 127/2.
 book for recording benefactors, 64/12.
 — for recording names of preachers, 195, 197.
 books, how catalogued, 38.
 — Lollard, 97/31, 35.
 — heretical books in Paris (1535), 249.
 — heretical books burnt, 252.
 — disposal of a testator's, 134/4.
 — 'The Canterbury Tales', 49/21.
 bow and arrows, 51/13, 19.
 box, a church, 191/17 = church-wardens' money-chest.
 brass, 41/1, 89/31, 34, 135/32, 163/1, 184/4, 191/30, 192/12, 231/13, 17.
 bread, dole of, 159/25.
 bread and ale: *see* wheat and malt.
 bread, ale, and cheese, 223/20.
 bridge, bequests for repair of, 118/34, 158/1, 270/9-11; cross on, 257/37.
 burial: *see* funeral, church, churchyard, chantry chapel.
 candles, gift of, to churches, 54/33, 101/10, 103, 127.
 — burnt about corpse, 27.
 — burnt at funeral services: *see* funeral.
 — burnt at commemorative services, 48/3, 52/26-30, 54/31-4.
 — carried in doing penance, 101/2, 102, 127.
 candles carried in religious procession, 250/32.
 'Canterbury Tales, The,' 49/21.
 capital messuage, 142/7 = chief dwelling-house of a manor.
 Carmelite Friars: *see* Friars.
 Carthusians (Charterhouse), 46, 53, 120.
 casuistry of Lollards, 96.
celebrabilis panis, 23: *see* singing-bread.
 chalice or chalices, 304.
 — provided for a chantry, 47/4, 9, 77/10, 117/21.
 — bequeathed to a monastery, 46/1.
 — bequeathed to a parish church, 38/6.
 — bequeathed to a gild, 117/21, 163/27.
 — bequeathed to an individual (possibly for a domestic chapel), 39/8.
 chancel, repairs of, 16, 102, 177, 226, 236, 241.
 chantry, permanent endowment of, 47/25, 26, 48/25, 60/24, 73/23-9, 74/35, 76/25-33, 112/12.
 — instituted for a term of years only, 166/19, 223/11-15, 232/7, 246/23, 260/24, 265/17, 270/20.
 — held in the choir of a parish church, 47/11, 16, 19; in the Lady Chapel of a parish church, 145/24; in a chapel specially built for the purpose, 59/15, 60/27, 73/19, 76, 77/22.
 — services appointed in a, 47/10-12, 18-20, 77/20-31, 146/17-21, 166/16, 223/13.
 — vestments of: *see* vestments.
 — clergy of, 46-48, 59, 77, 78, 112, 146.
 — choristers of, 59/24.
 — patron of, 261/28.
 — burial in chapel of, 59/15, 73/19.
 chantry, Cumberworth, at Somerby, Lincs., 46-8.
 — Digby, at Melton Mowbray, Leics., 145/23, 146/13.
 — Lovel, in Grey Friars, Oxford, 73/25.
 — Willoughby de Eresby, at Mettingham, Suffolk, 59/15-26.
 — in Amersham church, Bucks., proposed, 193/21.
 — at Chalgrave, Beds., 112.
 — in Dorney church, Bucks., 222/23.
 — in Hambleton church, Rutland, 192/29.
 — at Spilsby, Lincs., 59/27.

chantry in Wooburn church, Bucks., proposed, 261/24.
 chest, in a monastery, private, 122/1.
 church, burial in, 45/7, 57/26, 88/21, 95, 117/16, 119/19, and *passim*.
 — burial in, despised by Lollards, 91, 93.
 — desecration of, 125.
 church of diocese and of parish, 5.
 — penance in, 105-7, 127.
 — services, Lollard contempt of, 92-3.
 — dedication day of a, 214, 217/27.
 — special 'holyday' of a, 214, 217/31.
 — as place of payment of church rents, 198/33, 201/35, 225/28.
 church registers, origin of, 29.
 churchyard, burial in, 64/9, 66/17, 95, 137/5, and *passim*.
 — Lollard contempt for, 91, 93.
 — desecration of, 125-6.
 — ceremony of cleansing after desecration, 127.
 — as place of penance, 101/5, 23, 103, 127.
 Cistercians, 128, 176.
 colours, ecclesiastical: black for commemorative services, 48/1, 2; blue, 38/13; green and gold, 38/7-9; red, 39/4, 7; red, black, and white, 45/18, 19; red and white, 45/23, 24; white for Lent, 38/10, 11; white and green, 45/22.
 colours of rooms, with curtains, &c., of the same hue: blue, 40/1, 24, 67/18; green, 62/32; red, 39/12, 14, 41/15, 62/32, 67/12; red with green, 41/16-20; white, 43/20-1.
 communion elements, provision of, 23, 77/12, 226/4.
communicabilis panis, 23: see under singing-bread.
 commutation of penance, 107.
 compurgation, procedure in, 109, 110.
 confession, auricular, 93, 95.
 Convocation, the Houses of, 189/20, 217/25.
 cope, 38/13, 45/18, 20, 23, 47/4, 59/20, 121/10, 145/16, 159/28.
 copper and gilt, 47/6.
 Corporas-cloth = veil for covering the communion elements, made out of a kerchief, 160/12.
 cramp, charm against, 51/10.
 crisma, 24.
 Cross, portions of the true, 46/32, 250/12; see in Dr. Furnivall's

Poems (E.E.T.S.) in *The Stacjons of Rome*, ll. 501, 716.

crosses in churches, 47/5, 8, 92; on a bridge, 257/37: see rood.

crown of thorns, the, 250/12.

crucifix, 181/12 = the rood.

day of grace, in payment of rent, 198/32, 201/35.

deans, rural, 99/19, 101.

deaneries, rural, 195/11.

decrees, graduates in the, 105.

dedication day of a church, 214, 215, 217.

dime (disme), a tax set at one-tenth of the value of income, voted by Convocation to the King, 177/13, 187/12, 241/22.

dinner at funeral, 248/2.

dirige, nature of, 8.

— at the funeral service, 43/8, 9, 52/6, 12, 14, 90/4, 117/29, 118/6, 8.

— on seventh day after death, 52/20-3, 29.

— on thirtieth day after death (= the month's mind), 43/8, 10, 52/32, 53/5, 7, 54/31, 32.

— at the yearly commemoration (anniversary, obit), 47/29, 30, 48/4, 157/22, 26, 28, 165/3.

— weekly, 77/29.

— desire for large attendance of clerics at, 90/5.

dirige, to do, 52/5, 20, 53/14, 120/16, 121/12.

— to read, 118/8.

— to say, 43/8, 54/27, 77/29, 120/30, 223/14.

— to say at, 52/14, 23, 53/7, i.e. to read some part of the service, as divided between different clergy.

— to sing, 118/8, 120/19, 23, 121/21.

— to sing at, 52/14, 22, 53/7, i.e. to chant some part of the service.

distrain, rights of, reserved in leases, 16, 172/9, 206/2, 208/30, 211/25, 229/22, 235/10, 237/31, 240/30.

The distrain formula is found variously and rather clumsily expressed: lede drive and carry away and withhold, 172/10, 269/24 dryve, carry away, and empounde, 208/31; leyde, dryve, and carry away, and hold, 211/25; beare, lede, and carye away and withhold, 229/24; leade, dryve, beare,

and carry away and withhold and kepe, 235/11.

But each member of it has its own special meaning, since the person distraining would (i) *lead* away horses or cattle, by a halter; (ii) *drive* before him sheep or pigs; (iii) *carry* away, in a cart, grain; (iv) *bear* away, in his hands, clothing, napery, or the like; (v) *impound* live-stock; (vi) secure under lock and key goods, taken as distraint.

doles: *see* funeral customs, Good Friday, Lent.

Easter dues, 5, 25.

enamel, 39/25, 46/19.

entail, 3, 70, 137/32, 158/16, 164/22, 167/2, 11, 231/30, 261/13, 267/6, 17.

executors' oaths and accounts, 44/22, 69/24, 90/21, 119.

executors' oath, detailed statement of, 87/12-20.

exempt houses and parishes, 69/18, 188/13, 195/5, 196/15.

exequies, 9, 12, 13, 52/32, 215, 216, 224.

fairs, 268/20.

fasting, 93, 95, 128, 130.

fee, the fixed money payment for a given term agreed upon by a master when engaging a servant, 46/26, 57/18, 79/5, 80/1, 5; called also *hire*, 58/5, 6, 29, 31; in Latin *vadium*, 60/31, 35, 37: *see infra* reward, and note in Scott's *Guy Mannering* at end of chap. xxxix, 'I served for little fee and bountith.'

fine, on copyhold land, 265/20.

first-fruits, the first year's income of a benefice paid by each new incumbent to the Pope till 1534, afterwards to the King, 204/16, 241/22; in consequence of the then frequent changes of incumbents from benefice to benefice this charge must have meant a considerable and constant yearly revenue.

fishing, 268/19, 269/23.

fixtures, 41/26, 27.

football, 213.

forgotten tithe: *see* tithe.

French fashions, gaiety of, 250/22.

French shape, of plate, 39/23.

Friars Mendicant, the Four Orders

(i. e. Austin, Black, Grey, White) at Boston, 60/3, 6; at Northampton, 43/11, 270/13; at Oxford, 73, 74; at Stamford, 266/27, 28.

— Black (Preaching) and Carmelite (White) Friars at Stamford, 88/25, 26; Grey Friars at Bedford, 270/14; at London, 53/16; and at Oxford, 72-3, 76.

— Friars of unnamed orders at Coventry, 43/12; and at Stamford, 163/25.

Friars asked to funeral and commemorative services, 52-4.

— books formerly of Friars, 48/9.

— jewels of Friars pawned, 60/4.

Friars Mendicant at Paris, 250.

fuel, a lessee's or life-renter's right to take, 168/8, 205/14.

fulling-mill, 167/8.

funeral customs and services:

large provision of meat and drink at, 42/9-14, 52/16, 166/14, 223/21.

special orders made in wills for payment of charges at, 52, 133/19, 147/12, 160/8, 163/31, 164/19, 166/14, 183/32, 184/8.

gifts of clothing at, 55/3, 120/32, 121/1.

maintenance of a household for a time after a funeral, 56/3, 57/19, 69/4, 184/7.

procession of mounted men at 57/16.

desire for large attendance of clerics at, 52, 90/5, 166/13, 223/18, 248/1.

dinner to priests at, 248/2.

burning of candles and torches at, 52/27, 228/9.

tolling of bells at, 350.

services at: *see* dirige, mass; Lollard contempt for, 91/21, 93.

fees for funeral services, 228/8: Lollard hatred of, 91, 93.

See church, churchyard, chantry-chapel.

fur: ermine, 62/18; fitchew, 264/29; fox, 264/29; foyns, 167/28; gray (grey), 43/1, 3: marten, 43/2; miniver, 43/4; mink, 43/28; pellur, 49/23; pollys, 43/2.

furred gown, 42/32, 43/1, 28, 51/2, 32, 150/15, 167/28, 231/16, 246/21.

furred jacket, 58/19.

furred mantle, 51/6.

gardens, 80/6, 142/7.

— tithe of, 26.

Ste. Geneviève, 243, 250.

St. George, Festival of, 218/15.

gild :

Corpus Christi at Stamford, 163/27.

St. George at Boston, 60/16.

St. John at Bourn, 170/8.

St. Trinity at Bourn, 170/7.

?St. Trinity in St. Peter le Bailly,
Oxford, 117/20.

?St. Trinity at Spilsby, 59/27, 60/1.

Good Friday doles, 157/16, 159/26,
163/5, 7.

gown, as a mortuary, 7, 88/22.

Grey Friars : *see* Friars.

greyhound, 51/21.

harvest-time, how reckoned, 218/8.

hawk, 58/26.

heresy, repression of, in England,
90, 253; in France, 248.

herrings, dole of, 159/25.

highway repair, bequests for, 157/9,
166/10.

highwaymen, 197.

hire : *see* fee.

holyday, the Church, 217/32.

— the dedication, 217/27.

holydays, high, 218, 219.

— mass on, 47/12, 77/21, 26.

— procession on, 103.

— abolition of certain, 22, 212, 217.

horses :

saddle-horse and trappings as mor-
tuary, 45/14.

saddle-horse as mortuary, 41/35.

foal as mortuary, 120/7.

horse and harness in bequest, 67/7,
23.

saddle-horse in bequest, 41/34,
48/15, &c.

cart-horse in bequest, 41/36,
168/21, &c.

plough-horse in bequest, 49/10, &c.

colt, 246/18, 20.

courser, 63/8.

gelding, 170/11.

hackney, 51/34.

mare, 161/15, 21, 246/16.

palfrey, 62/35, 63/1.

stagg, 58/9.

— at pasture, 132.

horse-mill, 48/22.

hospitality of monasteries, 129/8,
130/8.

household, departments of a great :

chapel (in some cases implies only
portable furniture for services;
not a separate room), 39/3, 49/8,
50/24, 60/34, 124/9.

hall, 41/17, 49/8, 11, 51/23, 55/27,
135/3, 192/2.

parlour, 41/22, 134/15, 20, 135/21,
192/4.

chambers, 39/14, 40/2, 11, 24, 41/9,
49/8, 63/14, 134/23, 135/9,

163/12, 172/37, 186/24, 203/23.

wardrobe, 51/19.

kitchen, 40/9, 49/12, 51/23, 55/31,
56/28, 62/31, 80/13, 135/30,
191/29.

buttery, 135/24.

bakehouse, 51/19, 80/14, 15.

furnace, 49/13.

stable, 50/4, 51/22, 55/27, 80/22,
203/25.

household, members of a great :
steward, 63/3.

clerks of the chapel, 51/32, 55/26,
60/34.

gentlemen of the household, 60/36.

yeomen of the household, 51/18,
61/1 (*valecti*).

yeomen of the chamber, 63/14.

yeomen, 124/34.

grooms of the bakehouse, 51/19,
80/14, 15.

grooms of the wardrobe, 51/19.

garçones, 61/2; grooms.

children of the hall, 51/23, 55/27.

children of the kitchen, 51/23,
55/31, 56/28.

children of the stable, 51/22, 55/27.

women-servants, 42/20, 43/6.

almsmen, 51/29, 55/26.

housel-bread : *see* singing-bread.

St. Hugh of Lincoln, boy and martyr,
commemorated on June 29, accord-
ing to the legend was slain as a
human victim by the Jews of Lin-
coln and dismembered. The 'ele ...
of St. Hoght' was probably a boy's
heel-bone said to be his, 46/35.

hunting, 49/36, 51/21.

husbandry, course of, 173/14.

images in churches, 91, 92, 94.

— our Saviour, 94.

— Our Lady, 152/21, 270/5.

— Our Lady of Pity, 152/22, 264/23.

— St. Margaret and St. Katherine,
152/24, 160/23.

— All Hallows (All Saints), 94,
152/26.

— St. Anne, 152/25.

— St. Christopher, 152/28.

— St. James, 152/24.

— *see also* lights.

impropriation of churches, 102, 114,
129, 131, 207 : *see* advowson.
incense and censers, 23, 38/6, 39 note,
47/5.

intimatio, 110.

inventory, 59/5, 134.

jewels :

diamond, 49/20, 50/2.

? emerald, 46/19.

pearl, 46/18, 49/24, 35.

sapphire, 49/3.

jewelled beads, 350.

gold ring, 46/22, 50/1 ; signet,

51/5 ; tablet, 46/18.

rings, 46/24, 49/2, 20, 51/1, 9.

girdles with gold or silver mount-
ings, 49/23, 26, 50/6.

spangs, 49/11 *note*.

jewels of a convent pawned, 60/4.

— of a parish church subject to dis-
traint, 229/20.

St. Katherine of Alexandria, was
martyred A.D. 307, after being tor-
tured on a wheel, and her head was
taken by angels to Mt. Sinai. The
word *cle*, 46/34, is phonetically
conceivable as *wheel*. At Rome
(*see* in Dr. Furnivall's *Poems*—
E. E. T. S.—in *The Stacyons of
Rome*, lines 149, 150) the stone on
which St. Paul was beheaded was
shown ; so that the wheel on which
St. Katherine was tortured is con-
ceivable as a relic. The conjunc-
tion, however, with St. Hoght (*see*
St. Hugh, *supra*, p. 357) suggests
heel, i.e. heel-bone, as a more pro-
bable transliteration and object.
At Rome (*see* in *The Stacyons of
Rome*, cited above, lines 425, 567,
and 576) were shown
a foote of Marye Magdeleyne,
seynt Iulyan . . . his chykk and
tethe,
an hole arme of seynt Christofre.
kind, payment in, 35, 116/18, 137/13,
154/23, 158/2, 180/10, 247/1.

Latin, as language of Ecclesiastical
Courts, 2, 90.

latten (laten, laton, lattyn, latyn) =
a mixed metal, yellow, like brass :

— bason of, 39/27, 40/27, 67/5,
135/26.

— candlesticks of, 47/5.

latten, ladle of, 135/35.

— tablet on memorial stone, 169/5.

Law Courts, terms in the, 218, 219.

Lent, 38/11.

— doles in, 159/24.

licentiate, 111, 260/30.

lights in churches, bequests to, 64/13,
120/2, 133/24, 137/10, 166/5, 181/
15, 191/19, 259/25.

— rood, 152/23, 180/7, 183/13,
191/15, 223/3.

— Our Lady, 166/7, 191/16 ; St.
Mary, 259/27.

— Our Lady of Pity, 166/7, 264/23.

— All Souls, 180/7, 191/20.

— St. Clement, 166/8.

— St. Cross, 259/26.

— St. George, 166/8.

— St. James, 223/4.

— St. Katherine, 166/9, 183/16,
259/28.

— St. Nicholas, 183/15, 259/28.

— *see* candles, dirige, funeral customs,
mass, obit, torches.

livery = a suit of clothes, of texture
and colour uniform for a whole
household, provided by a master to
each of his servants, in addition to
his or her fee (*q.v.*), 58/4, 6, 30,
32. It is called *clothing*, 46/26.

loaves : *see* bread.

Lollards, 18, 90–107 ; insurrection
plot of, 93, 96.

manorial court, suit to, 68.

manorial custom, 265/20.

manorial privileges, formula of, 16,
203.

manor place, mansion place : *see* place.

mantellum of a votress, 245/12.

St. Marcell, 250.

mark, intimating assent by, 88, 98,
111, 210, 245/25.

market-place, penance in, 65, 101–3,
105–7, 127.

marriage, requisites for legal, 93, 96.

— service and fees, Lollard hatred of,
92, 93.

marriage (*maritagium* = dowry), 42/
26, 60/19, 74/5, 79/7, 9, 169/2.

St. Mary the Virgin, festivals of,
218/14.

— vigils of, 128.

— milk of, 46/34 : *see* *The Stacyons
of Rome*, 424, in Dr. Furnivall's
Political, Religious and Love Poems
(E. E. T. S., 1866 and 1903).

mass, at burial, 43/8, 9, 52/6, 12, 29.

mass, on seventh day after death, 52/20, 22, 29.

— on thirtieth day after death (month's mind), 48/8, 9, 10, 52/32, 53/5, 54/32, 33.

— on anniversary of death (*obit*), 47/29, 30, 48/4, 157/22, 26, 165/3.

— on holy days, 47/12, 19, 77/22, 26.

— on Sundays, 47/27, 28, 77/22, 26.

— of the day, 77/26.

— in commemoration of the benefactors of a church, 64, 215, 216.

— of All Saints, 54/21.

— of the Holy Ghost, 54/20.

— of St. John Baptist, 54/21.

— of St. Katherine, 54/22.

— of Name of Jesus, 146/16.

— of Nativity of Jesus, 54/19.

— of Our Lady, 54/17, 120/21.

— of Requiem, 9, 11, 43/8, 54/18, 77/30, 121/14, 146/14.

— of the Trinity, 54/17, 120/20.

masses, intercessory, continued for a year, 53/24, 27, 30, 223/7, 265/17.

— for two years, 223/11, 260/24, 270/20.

— — a thousand, 72/10.

— — two hundred, 120/16.

— — five, 160/16.

— — *see* trenthall.

masses, number which one priest is allowed to celebrate in a year, 53/23, 27.

mass, to do, 52/5, 53/14, 23, 27, 72/11, 120/16, 121/12, 146/18.

— to read, 118/8.

— to say, 43/8, 54/16, 17, 27, 77/13, 26, 28, 29, 117/32, 120/24, 121/13, 146/14, 16, 157/22, 160/10, 166/16.

— to sing, 53/24, 27, 118/8, 120/19, 23, 121/21, 160/10, 16, 166/16.

— mass-book, 38/15, 39/31, 117/21.

— mass penny, 8, 13, 27, 165/5, 215, 216, 224, 228/11.

metropolitical visitation, 180/27, 183/3.

milk, tithe of, 176/17.

mill, fulling, 167/8; horse, 48/22; water, 142/8, 166/26, 173/6.

months, emblematic figures of the, 39/25.

month's mind (thirty day), 9, 52/31.

— services at: *see* dirige, mass.

— special orders in wills for expenditure at, 133/20, 147/13, 163/32, 166/14, 183/32, 184/8, 223/19.

month's mind (thirty-day), provision of meat and drink at, 52/24, 55/2, 223/22.

— mounted procession at, 57/16.

— desire for a large attendance of clerics at, 166/13, 223/19.

— repeated monthly twelve times, 159/30.

mortuary, 5-8:

(i) best animal, 41/35, 45/14 (i.e. unless best is due to the manor as a heriot; in that case, second-best): *see* horse.

(ii) best article of clothing, 88/22. fixed:

(i) by custom, 88/23, 139/23, 230/27; by 'law', 45/15, refers, no doubt, to the custom of the parish.

(ii) by bequest, 45/14, 120/7.

(iii) by 1529 Statute, 164/10.

mother church, i.e. Lincoln Minster, 180/4, 191/12, 193/11, &c., 223/1.

napery, 40/31, 122/15, 136/6.

necromancy, 108-11.

nota, cum = with note, 9, 11, 47/20, 31.

notary, public, 104, 105, 112, 116.

nuns, attendance of, at funerals and month's mind, desired, 52, 53.

— gifts of clothing to poor, 57/4.

oath on Gospels: *see* book.

obit (anniversary, twelve-months' mind,¹ year-day), foundation and permanent endowment of, 12, 47/8, 29, 74/34, 76/36, 89/15, 20, 117/22, 125/15, 157/19-21, 165/1, 261/22, 265/21; endowment of, temporary, 169/30.

— desire for large attendance of clerics at, 157/22, 169/32.

— desire for attendance of dignitaries at, 13, 77/1-8.

— services at, 12, 13, 157/22: *see* dirige, mass.

— offering of mass-penny at, 13, 77/2, 5, 8, 165/5.

— tolling of bells at, 157/27, 165/4.

— lights at, 224.

— directions in wills for expenditure at, 157/24, 169/32, 261/33, 265/24.

— meat and drink at, 157/27, 169/32.

— gifts of clothing at, 121/27.

— dole of money at, 157/29.

¹ There is a *twelve months' mind* which is not an obit: *see infra*, p. 362.

- obit, parish, for benefactors of the parish church, 215, 216.
obligations or bonds = legal documents by which, under heavy money penalties in case of failure, people pledged themselves to fulfilment of their covenants (e.g. in leases), 173/20, 200/11, 34, 201/16, 202/7, 229/35, 259/29; or similar deeds which pledged executors to faithful discharge of their trust, 119.
offering days, the four general, 215, 218.
oil, consecrated, 226/5: *see* crisma.
orchards, 142/8.
- pall, 48.
pannage, 268/8.
parish clerk, 51/30, 224, 228/8.
pasture, rights of, 132/11; dispute as to, 220/5; statute against converting arable into, 205/7.
paten, 163/28.
patron saint, 214, 217.
St. Paul: *see* rule, anchoress.
pauperculus, 7, 13.
peacock feathers, 46/27.
penance, severities of, 105, 127.
— commutation of, 107.
— *see* church, churchyard, market-place.
penny: *see* mass-penny.
pestilence, frequency of, 26–9, 226–7.
petty tithe, 26.
pewter, 40/35, 67/34, 135/2, 162/22, 180/10, 191/29.
pilgrimage, 92, 94.
pillar of scourging, the, 46/33, 51/2: *see* in Dr. Furnivall's *Poems* (E. E. T. S.) in *The Stacyons of Rome* (line 697), the 'pyllur that cryste was bound to'.
pittance, 13.
pix, 270/7.
place = a dwelling-house, 62/21, 89/14, 118/14, 122/19, 231/28, 264/30; manor place, 142/5, 171/12; mansion place, 142/6.
placebo, 8, 11.
— at burial, 43/8, 9.
— at month's mind, 43/8, 10.
— weekly, 77/29.
plain song, 166/23.
plate (= armour), 49/29, 34, 50/3, 56/29.
plate for altar services, 124/9, 163/27, 28: *see* chalice.
plate, church, liable to distraint, 228.
plate, silver, 56/12, 15, 18, 29, 122/15, 124/17, 147/21, 148/6, 162/19, 163/2, 8, 168/10.
plough, absence of, a mark of poverty, 161/26.
ploughs, number of, as estimate of population, 54/6, 9.
poor scholar, 7, 227.
pope, Lollard hatred of the, 93, 96.
— title forbidden by Henry VIII, 189/12.
— repudiation of supremacy of the, 22, 188, 194.
Post-communio, 9, 11, 12, 14.
pot and pan, 40/9, 49/12, 89/33, 34, 135/31, 32, 161/23.
preach, licences to, 194; University graduates could obtain from their University licence to preach throughout England: Clark's *Reg. Univ. Oxon.* (O. H. S.) II. i. 130.
preachers, book to record names of, 195.
Preachers Friars, i.e. Black Friars: *see* Friars.
Premonstratensians, 132/1.
priests of nunneries, 196/1; these were summoned because spiritual directors of the convents: *see* *Godstow English Register* (E. E. T. S.), 689.
printing, slowness to make use of, 194, 216.
probate of wills, 2, 86, 119.
procession, the parish, on Sundays and holy days, 101, 103, 127.
procession, the great Paris, of 1535, 249–51.
procurations, 177 note.
psalter, 354.
— of David, 54/22; of Our Lord, 54/23.
quarter, servants engaged by the, 57/18, 19.
re-entry, 16, 172, 198, 206, 209, 211, 235, 238, 241, 269.
registers, origin of church, 29.
relics:
— *see* cross, crown, pillar, St. Hugh, St. Katherine, St. Mary.
— in a gold cross, 46/31.
— in a brooch, 47/1.
— in a glass vessel, 46/35.
— Lollard hatred of, 91/10, 92 *fin*.
— at Paris, carried in procession, 249, 250.
repairs, covenants as to, in leases,

132/23, 168/5, 8, 172/31, 187/9, 22, 199/20, 204/21, 205/14, 208/24, 211/14, 235/31, 241/7.
 reward = a money payment, over and above the stipulated fee (*q.v.*) or hire, given to a servant at the end of each term of service, and often bequeathed in a master's will, 63/15, 78/33; called in Latin *regardum*, 60/35, 36.
 roads, insecurity of the, 197.
 — bequests for repair of, 157/10, 166/10.
 rods, being beaten with, in penance, 101/15, 24, 103, 127.
 rod, a white, carried in doing penance, 106.
 rood-loft, ornaments of, 47/8.
 — see lights.
 rule of St. Paul, 19, 88, 113, 114, 245.
 rural deanery, 99, 101, 195.
 Sacrament of the altar = the transubstantiated elements, 249/7, 10, 253/15, 254/13; and, so, the host (carried in procession), 251/13. 'To the sacrament of the altar' is an alternative of 'to the high altar' in bequests, 162/16.
 sacraments of the Church, Lollard antipathy to, 93-9.
 Salutation of Our Lady, 43/17.
 Scala coeli, 160/17; probably the Lady Chapel: see in Dr. Furnivall's *Poems*, E. E. T. S. in *The Stacions of Rome*, line 156:
 In þat place a chapell ys,
 Scala cely called hit ys,
 In honour of our lady,
 and the note there, p. xxvi.
 school, boys at, 51/31, 121/38, 182/11, 267/13, 270/17.
 schoolmasters, directions (1535) to, 190/6.
 scourging of Our Lord: see pillar.
 Secretum, 9, 11, 12, 14, 190.
 seals, official, 15.
 — armorial, 86/14.
 sepulchre, the Easter, 38/10.
 sermons, directions (1535) for, 194.
 servants, 3, 354.
 — see fee, livery, reward, quarter, year.
 seventh day after death, services on: see dirige, mass.
 — meat and drink at, 52/24.
 — orders in will as to, 52/20, 163/31:
 shaving, of a priest, 229/5.
 singing-bread, 23, 226/4: the wafer

for the communion of the celebrant at mass. It is so called because in the making of it certain verses of the Psalms are sung. It is a very thin white wafer, made of the very finest flour. It is a disk $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter; has at the edge a raised ring; then, after a slight space, a second raised ring; and then a 'crucifix' (a figure of Christ on the cross) $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches high, and a little over $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the cross-beam. Distinct from this is *housel-bread*, the wafer for communion of the laity. This is of exactly the same material and shape as the singing-bread, and bears the same stamp, but is in diameter only $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and has its crucifix reduced proportionately. It is this housel-bread which is referred to, 91/30, 95 par. 7.
 stabling, reservation of rights as to, 172/38, 186/24, 203/25.
 stone, memorial, in church, 48/1. 169/4; in chantry chapel, 73/19; in churchyard, 162/14.
 stool-ball, 213.
 style, Henry VIII's, i.e. official title, on the Great Seal and in legal documents, changed (1534) so as to include *et in terra Ecclesiae Anglicanae et Hibernicae Supremum Caput*, 188/19, 189/29, 203/4, 216/2, 230/10, 233/22, 236/20, 238/22, 239/6.
 subsidies, 177/13, 241/22.
 suffragan bishop, 244.
 suit to manorial court, 68.
 suit, in church vestments, was a complete set of the same colour for the celebration of mass, 38/12, 45/18, and included habiliments for the celebrant, 38/12-14, and hangings for the altar, &c., 38/9, 12, 39/5, 6.
 suit, in household economy, was a set of curtains and other appointments of a uniform colour for one room, 39/21, 40/24, 41/10, 12, 18.
 Sunday pence, 26.
 Supremacy, the King's or Pope's, 21, 188.
 — see style.
 surplice and stole, 101/15, 103, 127.
 swans, 57/9.
 synodals, 177/13.
 tapers at funerals, 228/9; in procession, 250/32.

tenths = a yearly tax on benefices amounting to a tenth part of the annual income, paid to the Pope up to 1534, but afterwards to the King, 204/16, 241/22.

Terms, Law, 218, 219.

thatch, covenants as to liability for straw and workmanship between lessor and lessee, 132/24, 28, 208/21, 211/10, 235/32, 241/7.

thirty-day : *see* month's mind.

timber, rules as to, under leases or life-grants of lands, 168/7, 198/5, 199/35, 205/14.

tin, 191/31.

tithe, chief sources of, 132/5, 175/28, 176/17, 176 *note*, 191/31.

— two chief classes of, 176/18.

— tithe-hay, 132/6, 175/17, 239/20.

— forgotten, 5, 25, 120/1, 137/7, 152/26, 154/20, 157/7, 166/5, 231/2, 247/12.

— garden, 26.

— little (petty), 26, 239/20.

— milk, 176/17.

— private, 25, 227/31.

toll (of fairs), 268/20, 269/23.

top-sheet, 87.

torches, at funerals, 52/27, 55/4.

— usual number in a parish church was four, 157/8.

— bequests were made for their upkeep, so that churchwardens might allow use of them at a nominal price, 154/21, 157/8, 180/8, 181/16, 264/26.

— the use of them was forbidden in Edward VI's time; churchwardens sold them, and put the proceeds into the alms-box ('the poor men's huche').

— carried in procession, 251/15.

Traducianism, 95.

Transubstantiation, 93, 95, 257.

trellis, 161/13 = lattice-work.

trental (trigintale), 9: *see* month's mind.

trenthall, 54/4; one tryntall, 159/2, 182/2; a tryntall of masses, 160/9; a trentall, 270/14; plainly differ from the month's-mind services. In Dr. Furnivall's *Poems* (E. E. T. S. 1866, and 1903) is found *St. Gregory's Trentall* (p. 114), in which, at lines 189-232, is an outline of such intercessory services as are here referred to.

twelve months' mind, 133/20; is here a commemorative service on the

first anniversary after death, but differing from an obit (*q.v.*), in not being continued in future years.

unction, extreme, 93, 96.

vadium : *see* fee.

veil of a votress, 19, 245.

vestment, a set of habiliments for priest, deacon, and sub-deacon at celebration of the mass:

— to be made out of a testator's best gowns, 145/15.

— to be kept in special chests or cupboards, 48/25.

— provided for a domestic chapel, 124/9.

— provided for a chantry chapel, 47/4, 8, 13, 77/10.

— bequeathed to a cathedral, 45/17.

— bequeathed to a monastery, 60/12, 14.

— bequeathed to a parish church, 38/11, 57/14, 134/1, 145/16.

— bequeathed to a chantry chapel, 59/20.

— bequeathed to a gild, 60/17, 117/21.

votress-widows, 19, 88, 113, 114, 209, 210, 244, 245.

— distinctive dress of, 19, 245.

waifs, 203/18.

waste (Latin *vastum*), unallowed appropriation by a lessee of timber on the land of his lease, 168/6, 205/17, 269/4.

watching-candles, 27.

water-mill, 142/8, 166/26, 173/6.

wax, 52/27, 77/12, 226/5, 228/9.

wheat and malt, as representing provision of bread and ale, 42/12, 13, 58/2.

white rod in public penance, 106, 107.

white sheet in public penance, 65, 106, 107: was provided by the churchwardens of each parish.

widows : *see* votress.

— jointure-rights of, 122/14.

— as life-rentrixes, 89/15, 37, 154/12, 163/4, 167/38, 231/31, 261/35, 267/22.

— left larger revenues and privileges if they do not marry again, 122/12, 154/13, 158/11, 159/6, 267/2.

wills : *see* probate.

wine, sacramental, 77/12, 226/4.

witchcraft, 108-III.

woods, treatment of, 62/1, 203/17,
 262/5, 269/4 : *see* timber, waste.
 woodyards, 142/8.
 wool, 56/15, 121/7.
 — tithe of, 175/18.

Wounds, the Five, 157/17, 30, 159/27.
 year, servants engaged by the, 80/5.
 year-day : *see* obit.

INDEX IV

WORDS

Into this index have been brought less usual words and abnormal forms of words, as also a few words which seemed to ask brief explanations. In most cases the form in which they are found in *New English Dictionary* is added. In some cases, owing to re-setting of lines in the final revision, a word may have to be looked for in a line above, or below, that given here. The words in Index III should be consulted along with those in this Index.

The following words seem either not to be readily found in *N. E. D.*, or not to appear there exactly in this sense. The date of each is given.

accordid with 1451.
 accompte makyng 1535.
 administracions 1536.
 affectuous 1455.
 apparell 1450, 1465.
 armyng 1451.
 baylywike 1535.
 beset 1450.
 betake 1543.
 burial 1539.
 byrde warke 1527.
 cep 1451.
 comitie 1486.
 custody 1533.
 deanry 1535.
 descendyng 1465.
 dessely 1451.
 displais 1486.
 drawe 1488.
 escrippe 1536.
 faileng 1486.
 fense tre 1486.
 forgan 1527.
 funeralles 1539.
 furnas 1451.
 guyded 1529.
 hornhigh 1535.

horys 1527.
 howyll 1533.
 intreatise 1535.
 inward 1540.
 knottes 1450.
 mynystracions 1538.
 name 1455.
 oblite 1533.
 relage 1451.
 rerecharges 1451.
 resolucions 1536.
 resortyng 1465.
 runian 1450.
 ryalties 1534.
 sadell 1527.
 scalbid 1451.
 sedile 1450.
 sele tre 1486.
 semblablement 1535.
 septdisme 1536.
 sherive 1535.
 skomer 1527.
 slotte 1527.
 somer tre 1486.
 sowde 1451.
 thewis 1531.
 thryve 1465.

The following words are found at earlier or slightly earlier dates than those given in *N. E. D.*

<i>N. E. D.</i>	<i>word.</i>	<i>date</i> <i>here.</i>	<i>N. E. D.</i>	<i>word.</i>	<i>date</i> <i>here.</i>
1548	amice	1450	1611	drathe	1531
1618	amortesment	1455	1555	edifies	1535
1541	assistent	1459	1591	enperlid	1451
1587	bewitt	1452	1598	entrecomyne	1538
1498	beyond sea	1450	1559	exility	1464
1552	bordenyd	1527	1594	extrahis	1536
1607	byrd spyt	1527	1530	fall	1465
1662	chargeable	1485	1586	gaitte	1536
1587	convent	1534	1894	to me warde	1450
1611	culling	1531	1773	none perfourming	1486
1485	descender	1465	1816	slatyng	1542
1656	dispensed	1536	1479	thirty day	1451

aberyng 265/32 abearing.
 abide 62/20; abyde 41/15, 24, 27
 of things = remain as fixtures.
 abyding 40/36 of persons = dwelling.
 aboute me 124/30 on my business.
 accompayned 249/24.
 accompte makyng 182/30.
 accompt of 74/9 (*verb*) to give an
 account of.
 acordid therfor 46/4 agreed as to
 reparation to be made for.
 acordid with 46/2 paid in full.
 admynstracions 208/18 church
 fees of some sort.
 advauntayges 234/6.
 advertise 249/3 (*verb trans.*) to in-
 form.
 advoutre 256/4 adultery.
 advoydede 228/25 removed.
 advoydyng 177/17 avoiding.
 aduyse 75/34 instructions.
 affectuouse 78/13 showing undue
 favour.
 afor 264/23, a fore 258/1 in front of.
 afor 111/2; afore 74/10 in presence
 of.
 afore 210/28 earlier in date.
 afore 74/32, 83/10, 121/1 earlier in
 a document.
 aforsaid 49/18.
 after 40/33, 41/2, 47/12, 57/7, 77/37,
 89/27, 245/2 (*preposition*) in ac-
 cordance with.
 after 64/11 (*preposition*) in propor-
 tion to.
 after 41/8, 53/30, 64/3 (*preposition*)
 later in a point of time.
 after 45/9, 148/7 (*adverb*) after-
 wards.
 after tyme 76/36, 77/23 (*conjunc-
 tion*) after.
 againste 251/2.
 agayn 97/2, 99/4, 112/17; agayne
 115/9, 116/4; agayns 118/25;
 agaynes 265/8 (*preposition*)
 against: *see* ayenst.
 age 122/27, 124/25, 193/19 full age
 (in law).
 agistament 268/8; agistement 269/
 22 rent for leave to pasture.
 agrey 177/26 agree.
 agystment 132/11 right of free
 pasture.
 aisament 132/17.
 alibaster 134/22.
 a liffe 155/11; alive 156/17; alyve
 231/34: *see* in live, on live.
 almar 48/23 almary, ambry.
 almysdisch 62/19.

alowed 264/6.
 alsomany 120/16; alsmany 53/23.
 alsomoche 78/10; asmoche 69/3,
 187/37.
 alsone 53/31; alswele as 54/24.
 alteragies 227/32 dues claimed by
 a parish priest from his parishioners.
 alway 123/34, 204/18; all way
 118/30; allway 157/28, 161/18,
 205/5; allwayes 199/32, 200/1,
 201/16; allways 218/32, 219/1.
 amercyamentes 171/18, 203/18.
 amonges 81/5 amongst: *see* emonges.
 amongst 266/18.
 amortement 73/28 settling of land
 in mortmain
 amorteyssed 73/25, 76/27.
 amove 209/4, 228/25 to eject.
 amysse 43/1 amice.
 ancrysse 162/17 anchoress.
 and 58/36, 122/28 if; 193/18 and if.
 annenste 221/4 towards.
 anon 68/17, 82/17; anoon 74/27
 immediately.
 annuete 61/27; annewete 56/26;
 annewite 47/27 yearly payment.
 annyversy 165/1 anniversary.
 antechristes 249/5 heretics.
 apparell (i) set of hangings for an
 altar 38/10; (ii) harness for cart
 and plough 123/31, 168/22.
 Apryell 170/5.
 aras 43 note, 57/11; arasse 43/17
 arras.
 aras 51/20; aros 51/14 arrows.
 armyng harnas 49/6 suit of armour.
 as 46/21, 196/31, 36 (*relative pro-
 noun*).
 as long till 68/19.
 assigneys 268/24 assignees.
 assistent 118/31 (*subst.*) aider.
 astate 73/20 rank in life.
 astate 187/33, 269/25; estate
 172/23 full rights of ownership.
 astate to, to make 74/13, 85/10,
 122/24 to settle in entail on, to
 enfeof.
 astate 85/26 entail.
 astate tayled, 83/3.
 at 297 (*relative pronoun*) that.
 at 57/10, 19 (*conjunction*) that.
 athye 47/20 crisis for 'that they'.
 at nedys 52/18, 26.
 auctorized 196/25.
 audience 99/12 assembly of people.
 Augustynnes 260/29.
 aumbelyng 58/9 ambling.
 authoritye 197/7; authoryte 196/33.
 avauntagies 203/19.

avayle 129/19 profit.
 avyse 75/25 advice.
 a vowe, to make 244/3 promise solemnly.
 avowe, to make 113/3.
 avowe 88/5, 113/23, 245/19 to promise.
 awe 28, 50/9, 53/21 to owe.
 awe 185/8: awue 185/7 ewe.
 awmbres 135/5 ambries.
 axe for werre 49/6, 51/33; axe of were 49/34 battle-axe.
 ayen 211/35, 238/1 (*adverb*) again.
 ayenst 130/21; ayenste 237/13.
 ayge, 155/12 age.
 bacyn 39/35; basyn 39/27.
 baily 80/4; bayly 124/33 steward of an estate.
 bayly 66/11, 77/7 alderman.
 baylly 117/16; bayly 118/16 the space outside a great castle.
 bakhouse 51/19, 80/14, 265/8 bake-house.
 bancker 135/18; bancour 41/18; banker 41/23 a covering.
 bargayn 61/32 agreement to buy.
 baron 167/35, 168/21 barn.
 baslard 49/29, 30, 51/17 baselard (sort of dagger).
 bawdekyn 51/1, 78/23 silk cloth shot with gold thread.
 bayed 63/1 bay, reddish brown.
 bayly: *see supra*.
 baylywykes 186/13, 30: a manorial privilege, perhaps right to make tenants serve in turn as bailiff and collect rents, at a nominal fee.
 baysler 26, bachelor (of arts).
 be 45/7 beside.
 be 47/6, 54/2, 57/10, 83/20 by (the means of).
 bedes bedyng 47/28 commending to the prayers of the congregation.
 bedmen 51/29.
 bed stede 134/19, 135/10, 163/11.
 bed stokkes 135/22.
 bedding 246/26.
 beeldid, 76/37, 77/23 built.
 beerys 39/18 pillow-cases.
 before 75/25 (*adverb*) earlier in time: *see afore*.
 before 77/37 (*adverb*) earlier in a document.
 before 69/1 (*prep.*) in presence of.
 behalff, in this 83/5; behalve 257/14 in regard to this matter.
 behest 245/19 (*verb*) promise.
 be holdyn 54/3 bound in duty: 'but

here 'be' is possibly the verb (war = we are, having been written in error for we) = we be holdyn.
 behoof 80/7 use and benefit: *see behove*.
 behote 113/3, 23, 244/3 to promise.
 behove 154/14, 182/10, 217/20, 225/19: *see behoof*.
 be hynde 58/30; behynde 198/26, 240/35 in arrears.
 beqwest 123/23 legacy.
 beqweyth 155/6 (*verb*).
 bere 45/9 bier.
 bery 52/5 bury, say the burial service for.
 besett 39/3; besette 40/10 to bequeath.
 bestow 133/19, 134/7, 138/22, 147/22, 148/7 to give.
 betake 237/3 to let on lease.
 between 57/6; betwene 224/7.
 betwix 41/5, 61/23; betwixt 251/33.
 bewitte 57/27, 58/4 to bequeath: *see by witte*.
 beyend the see 40/25 (*adjective*) foreign.
 bi 255/7.
 bide 57/19 (of persons) continue to reside: *see bydyng*.
 bifor 97/12, 99/11 in the presence of: *see before*.
 bill 112/19, 210/13 a formal statement in writing.
 bille 58/23 the weapon.
 bisechers 129/9 beseechers.
 blanket 50/26 the cloth.
 blankettes 40/14; blankettis 67/32; blankyttes 135/17.
 body 57/13 nave of a church.
 bodys, the faith of oure 112/20: i.e. *corporale iuramentum* 92/22.
 bokeram 40/1 fine linen.
 boll 49/4 bowl.
 bolle candylstykes 135/25.
 bolle pece 38/20, 27, 39/32 bowl-shaped piece of silver plate.
 boore 192/4 boar.
 borde 49/10 board, the flat top which was laid on trestles to form a movable table: *see burde*.
 bord cloth 89/21, 67/33 covering for a table.
 borden 134/18 (*adjective*) made of boards.
 bordenyd 134/19, 25 (*past partic.*) made of boards.
 bording 246/26.
 bordres 257/37 sides.
 bor spere 49/37.

bot 45/10, 46/8 except.
 bot 45/12, 49/14 (*conjunction*) but.
 bought 167/19 acquired (by exchange).
 brede 136/11, 257/31 breadth.
 bruche 47/1 brooch.
 brig, brigg, 270/10; brigge 256/14, 258/25; bryg 118/34; bryge 158/1; brygg 166/26.
 brynger 253/4, 264/12 the person who brings from me to you.
 buckskyn 232/10.
 burde 49/11: *see* borde.
 buryall 228/1 ground in which to be buried.
 buryng 166/14 burying, funeral.
 busynes 138/32 painstaking.
 but 112/11; butt 217/18 only.
 by 83/26, 89/36 (*preposition*): *see* be.
 by 112/20 (*preposition*) in taking oath.
 by 249/8 (*preposition*) in.
 by 112/6 on or before (a given day).
 by 46/28, 123/35; bye 63/12, 169/4 to buy.
 by cause 28, 148/22, 253/3.
 byde 45/17 (of things) to remain always.
 bydell 118/17 beadle, bedell.
 bydinge 122/27 waiting for.
 bydyng 53/13 dwelling.
 byrd spyt 136/1 a spit for roasting birds.
 byrde warke 135/15: possibly in error for *verde*: but conceivably = embroidered with figures of birds.
 bywitte 57/24 to bequeath.
 byyend 40 *note*.
 call . . . of, to 169/23 to call . . . upon, to insist on.
 canapy 251/12.
 Candelmas day 219/9.
 canibur 49/8.
 Carmes 250/29.
 carrod 134/18: possibly = carved.
 carter 55/28.
 case, if 85/33, 124/19; case, in 77/35, 83/6, 227/3.
 catalles 139/11; catelles 183/18 chattels.
 cattelles 177/2 cattle.
 cawthorn 136/3 caldron.
 cep 49/4.
 chaffyng dyshe 135/26.
 chafir 39/10; chauffer 135/33.
 chargeable 256/9.

chased 39/25.
 chaunce (*verb intrans.*) 249/2 to happen.
 chayer 40/25; chare 134/18; chayre 251/34; cheyer 39/24.
 chechyn 40 *note*.
 cherchiffe 57/1 kerchief.
 cheregis 54/32 cierges.
 chesiple 38/14 chasuble.
 chiff 118/21 chief.
 child 51/23, 55/31 a lad-servant.
 chylde, poore 27, 28 (in a college) a servitor.
 chitte 45/6.
 churchmen 25 churchwardens.
 chymney 203/24 fire place.
 cipres 40/6 (*adjective*) cypress.
 clene 217/11 (*adverb*) altogether.
 clerely 172/25 utterly.
 cloke 254/3 clack, chattering.
 closes 203/16 in manorial formula.
 closse 132/17 the enclosure formed by farm-buildings.
 close seme 39/19.
 cloth of gold: silk or other tissue shot with gold thread: 'red' cloth occurs 45/18 and 'white' 45/19: cp. 'red' 49/23, 'black' 49/26.
 clothis of gold 48/2.
 cloth seke 56/32 cloth-sack, port-manteau.
 clout 49/24, 36.
 cnyffes 52/1.
 cobberdes 136/1; coberd 161/15 rests on which a spit turns.
 collacion 115/8.
 collar 126 choler.
 colour 80/29 pretence.
 comens 255/10; comyns 251/30.
 comitie 257/18 county.
 commaundement, to have in 195/3.
 come up 68/21, 69/2 to be forthcoming.
 commodityte 204/33 advantage.
 commoditytes 171/18, 203/19, 210/24 a stock word in the formula of leases.
 communes 207/12 rights of common pasture.
 comune 221/5 to enjoy rights of common pasture.
 comyn 220/4, 14 (*subst.*) common.
 conduyt 256/29.
 connyng man 108 wizard.
 consait 57/7; consayte 57/5 opinion.
 consequently 260/29 next in order.
 content 143/39, 234/30 to pay.
 contentacion 200/37 payment.
 continuall 76/21 continually.

- continue 99/15 (*verb trans.*) to keep
 up: 65 (*verb intrans.*) to abide.
 contracted 210/5 betrothed.
 contraryetie 196/22.
 contre 40/36, 41/29, 128/15; cun-
 tre 57/15 neighbourhood.
 continuance of tyme 210/7 in-
 terval.
 conveyance 264/7.
 convenient 73/20 suitable, in keep-
 ing with.
 convent 175/22 (*verb intrans.*) to
 agree.
 conventicles 97/9.
 conventiclers 97/11.
 copberd, 40/17; copbord 40/8;
 cupbord 135/5.
 coppes 62/29 cups.
 cordelyars 250/18, 27.
 corperys clothe 160/12.
 corpses 151/15 corpse.
 corse present 5.
 corven 39/24 carved.
 coschyns 135/19 cushions.
 costes 124/31 expenses incurred.
 costis 129/10 outlay of money.
 costeringe 41/22.
 costres 39/13, 40/2; costirs 41/18;
 cousturs 49/7 hangings.
 cotage 123/2 small holding.
 cote 180/21; cotte 155/8, 282/10
 coat.
 counsel of, to kepe 97/10 to refrain
 from making known.
 courser 63/8 a swift horse.
 courtayns 40/11; courteyns 39/7;
 courteynys 43/21; curtayns
 67/19; curtaynes 41/10; cur-
 teyns 39/13; curtyns 57/3;
 curtyyns 56/34
 courtes, perqucsites of (manorial)
 171/17; profyttes of 186/14,
 203/17; suit to: *see* sutes.
 coveracle 39/25; covercle 39 *note*.
 coverlect 120/35; coverlett 153/14;
 coverlid 48/2; coverlyd 135/14,
 17: covering of cloth for bed, altar-
 tomb, &c.
 cownter 134/17.
 cownterpoyntes 135/13 quilted bed-
 covers.
 creature 72/5 creator.
 crucifix 39/4 representation of the
 crucifixion, in embroidery.
 crucefixe 181/12 the rood in the
 church.
 culling lamb 247/13, 15, apparently
 = rejected for breeding purposes,
 and being fattened for the butcher.
- curtayns: *see* courtayns.
 custes 257/24 costs.
 custody 134/4 possession.
 customably 199/14 by custom.
- dagar 50/6, 51/17.
 dale 52/30 dole; dayll 53/8 distri-
 bution of doles.
 dam 53/24 sir; dam 49/21, 50/14
 lady.
 damaske 38/13, 145/15 figured silk.
 dan 48/13 sir.
 daye, twoo yerres 183/22.
 deall 163/5 (*verb*) distribute: *see*
 deel.
 deanry 195/11 the clergy of a rural
 deanery.
 decesse (*verb and subst.*) 340, 341.
 dede, in 129/7, 13 *de facto*.
 deel 68/19; deele 69/2; deyll
 157/16; deylye 163/6 (*verb*) to
 distribute in alms: *past partic.* =
 deld 159/24; delt 157/29; delte
 223/21.
 deel 68/18 portion (of an estate):
 see halfendell.
 default 167/24 failure (of heirs in an
 entail).
 defeaute 128/10 fault.
 deforced 65 separated.
 deid 56/9 deed, duty.
 demaign 268/22; demean 268/10;
 demeyn 269/22 demesne.
 demeaninge 221/4 behaviour.
 demerites 255/7.
 depart 340, 341 (*verb*) to die.
 depart 38/20, 40/32, 43/5 (*verb*) to
 divide.
 departing 41/32, 34 = death.
 depute 230/3 to appoint.
 derege 48/4, 53/15, 54/33; derige
 47/30, 53/7, 54/27; deryge 52/6,
 53/5; dirige 52/14, 77/29, 90/4;
 dyryge 157/22.
 descender 124/3; descendyng
 124/4 = succession in an entail.
 dese 49/11, 135/4; deice 41/24;
 deyse 41 *note* dais.
 deserve 264/13 to requite.
 desiour 182/19, 253/3; desyeringe
 221/2; desyoring 181/19.
 dessely 49/11: ?so as to be used
 on a dais.
 deteigne 240/32.
 determynacion 175/20.
 detter 153/6 debtor.
 dettes 56/5 debts due to a person;
 dettes 62/15; debtes 156/4;

- dettys 46/2, 64/10, 89/37 debts due by a person.
 dewell 254/12 devil.
 diademund 49/19, 50/2 diamond.
 diapred 41/19: *see* dyaper.
 diche 205/2 to enclose by a ditch.
 diligens, to do, 75/21.
 dim. 39/20, 67/34; dimid. 136/9: = dimidium: contraction in regular use for *half* as *li.* = *libra* for *pound*.
 discend 151/25 (*verb*) descend.
 discontynue 82/28, 84/12, 85/20 to break the entail of an estate by the tenant-in-tail wrongfully alienating the land.
 discontynuance 83/9, 20, 85/35 loss of title to an estate caused by wrongful alienation.
 displais 258/25, 28.
 dispensed 210/5 betrothed.
 dispose 170/14, 265/35.
 disposicion 139/9, 156/20, 221/28.
 dispute 196/21 (*verb trans.*).
 distresse 208/30; distresses 172/9 chattel or chattels taken in distraint.
 disturbacion 144/23 the action of disturbing.
 do 314 (*verb expletive*).
 do for, to 56/20, 68/27, 90/6 to do one's best for.
 do for to let, to 80/28 to act so as to annul.
 do 314 (*verb trans.*): to do the charges 55/13 to pay; to do dirige 52/6, 32; to do exequies 52/32; to do mass 47/19, 52/6; to do service 52/6.
 doble fest 77/22.
 doblet 51/20, 165/14; doublett 246/21; dowbelet 58/7; dowblett 232/10.
 dobull gowne 51/11; dubull gowne 51/31.
 dole mede 175/14, 30.
 dollfyn 250/13 dauphin.
 domicellus 86/23.
 done 57/17; doon 64/18 completed.
 dornyx 134/26, 135/10 cloth (originally as made at Tournay).
 drathe 247/11 a ewe which has ceased to yield milk, and is therefore fattened for the butcher. In *N. E. D.* appears as *drape*.
 drawe 262/7 brought up.
 duckett 246/14 ? ducat.
 duetie 262/7 due.
 dyaper 136/8 (*subst.*); 136/7 (*adj.*) edifies 186/11, 187/10; edifices 186/29.
 effecte 201/8 real meaning.
 efte 43/9 again, afterwards.
 eftesones 80/23, 220/10 again.
 egall, egally 266/16, 17.
 ele 46/34, 358 ? heel-bone.
 else = otherwise. It appears in these forms and connexions: *els* 218/5; and *ellus* 120/17, 122/13; or *els* 157/14, 218/10; *orels* 202/9; or *elles* 232/26; *orellus* 69/8; other *ellus* 78/16, 123/7; nor *elles* 97/32; and *els* (th)at 57/10; or *ellus* that 83/19, 85/34.
 elsewhere appears as: *elles* where 81/24 139/12; *ells* where 83/2; *ellus* where 82/12, 85/14.
 elther 80/30 of older date.
 emaugde 46/19 ? emerald.
 embesyll 168/26.
 emolumentes 186/15, 198/3, 225/11, 239/29.
 emong 53/23; emonges 217/25, 249/3; emongest 150/11.
 empounde 208/31.
 enbrowdred 41/9 embroidered.
 encensure 38/6 censor.
 ended 81/2.
 enformede 220/7.
 enheritaunce 267/5.
 enherite me, to 85/34 be heir to me: *see* inherite.
 enny 269/25.
 enperlid 46/18 imperaled.
 ensuengly 151/12.
 ensured 113/3, 22, 244/3 betrothed.
 entir in, to 122/8 take possession of.
 entrechaungeably 269/27.
 entrecomyne 220/3, 14 (*verb*) to share, in a friendly way, rights of common pasture.
 erthe, to bryng on 133/19, 153/32, 35.
 escheker 129/14, 130/1.
 eschetes 171/17.
 eschue 221/8; eschewyng 80/24.
 escrippe 205/17.
 etwyne 45/18 atween, between.
 evaungelijs 98/2, 111/11.
 even 225/30; euyn 204/11 equal.
 evyne 56/30 equally.
 evynsonge 47/8.
 execucion, to putt in the 195/6 to put into execution.
 executrice 118/28; executrix 156/25, 265/35.
 exilite 129/7 scantiness.
 expell 187/32; expulse 172/25.

- expounid 57/6 expounded.
 extrahies 203/18 estray.
 eye in, to have an 196/29.
 eyre 184/3 (*verb*) to inherit: *see* heyre.
 eyre lomys 163/12: *see* heyrlomes.
 fabrica 5, 60/1, 88/23, 27.
 fagot 101/1.
 faileng 256/14 giving way, ruin.
 faith, to make 125 to affirm on oath.
 falle 124/9, 176/19; ffall 176/33 (*verb*) to occur.
 fall 122/32, 123/4 (of a benefice) to become vacant.
 fall voyde 186/21; fall voide 240/5.
 farne 269/6 rent under a lease; land held on lease 269/10.
 fast bi 256/15.
 fatt 136/2 vat.
 favour 78/13, 120/34 partiality.
 faythfull trust 165/13.
 ffebruare 57/23; ffeberzer 45/2.
 ffedynges 171/16, 186/13, 203/16, 207/13.
 fee 61/27 land held of a manor.
 fee, laye 234/33 manorial estate as distinct from rectorial estate.
 fee 356 wage of a servant.
 fee ferme 81/26, 82/20 fixed rent.
 felship 119/19; feliship 97/29.
 ffence, covenants for repair of 238/10.
 ffennys 203/16.
 fense tre 258/1.
 feoffament 82/16.
 ferme 61/27; fferme 187/38 lease.
 fferme 191/25; ferme 192/23, 269/21 land held on lease.
 ferme 112/12, 238/13; fferme 172/15, 173/14 rent paid under a lease.
 ferme, to let to 171/11, 197/26, 234/3 to let land on lease.
 fermour 112/13; ffermour 173/7 lessee.
 festyvall holidayes 226/28.
 feydynges 186/30.
 feyres 268/20.
 feyther 266/19.
 figury 124/9.
 filiulus 260/8 godson.
 find 270/19; finde 48/3 (*verb*): *see* fynd.
 firtheras 55/35.
 fishyng 268/19, 269/12.
 flemmysh clothe 67/14; flemmysh 66/25; browne flemmysh 67/2, 26.
 fo 48/24 for.
 folium 37, 67/20 a width of linen cloth.
 fonte stone 191/11.
 forbede 158/18 forbid.
 for bycause 148/22 because.
 forgan 136/17.
 forgotten tithe 362.
 forme 41/26, 28, 134/18, 135/8, 163/11 bench.
 forsean 204/33; fforesean 205/4 (*conjunction*) foreseen.
 fortune 182/24, 201/39; ffortune 201/14 (*verb*) to happen.
 fortune 187/25, 211/20, 29, 240/35; ffortune 172/15 (*verb impers.*) to happen. For construction *see* p. 329.
 ffosse 268/13.
 fother 48/20 (*verb*) to further.
 fourmer 117/14 creator.
 ffuxe 264/29.
 foyns 167/28 a kind of fur.
 fraternitas 60/16 gild.
 fraunchese 62/7.
 free 132/18 uninterrupted; free 185/5 freehold.
 fringed 43/21 fringed.
 ffrice 121/27 frieze, coarse woollen cloth.
 fro 112/3, 8; 124/12 from.
 frontell 38/8, 39/6.
 ffructes 204/16 profits.
 fruitorium 260/18.
 fruytes 132/7 crops.
 full 128/8 (*adverb*) very.
 full purpose 210/10.
 full 134/8, 150/22, 170/14, 193/22 (of an executor) having full power to act.
 fuller 65/4.
 funeralles 138/6 funeral expenses.
 funeralles 228/1 ground in which to be buried.
 furnas 49/13 ? bakehouse.
 furr 264/29.
 furred 42/32; ffurrid 51/32: furred 51/6.
 fustian 67/19; fustyan 135/13; ffustyans 39/18; fustyance 41/11.
 ffychoes 264/29 fitchew.
 fynde 132/28, 235/35; ffynde 199/29; to provide (material).
 fynd 246/23; fynde 56/24; ffynde 208/12 to provide the services (of a person): *see* find.
 fynde 51/31, 121/36, 37 to provide for the maintenance (of a person) (*past partic.*) fownde 121/39.

fynde him with, to 56/24 wherewith
to provide for his maintenance.
fynde hymselfe, to 246/30 to provide
for his own board and lodging.
fyndyng 144/21, 145/22 (*verbal*
subst.) providing the services of;
fynding 182/10 (*verbal subst.*)
providing for the maintenance of.
ffynes 171/17, 203/18.
fynne clothe 232/19.
fyre herthe 136/15.
ffyshinges 203/17.

gaberdyne 246/18 smock-frock.
gaittes 203/16 rights of pasture.
gar 47/29, 54/3, 57/14; (*past tense*)
gart 46/21, 27 to cause to act. Is
followed by a verb without 'to'.
gardeviance 39/33; gardevyance
39/29; gardevyaunce 42/28;
always mentioned as 'a pair of'.
garnysche 134/27 a set of pewter
vessels.
garnysshyd 135/11 provided with
all accessories.
gaudes 46/24; gaudys 46/21 the
larger beads in a rosary.
gawdid 49/20 having larger beads.
gendre 196/22 (*verb*) to bring into
being.
gest 126 jest.
gete 50/21 (*subst.*); gette 50/13
(*adj.*) jet.
geyre 185/2 harness.
gridill 49/2; girdyll 49/26, gridyll
50/6; gurdyll 49/23; gyrdyll
231/24, 232/21.
gifte 198/6 right of presentation.
giste tre 257/32 joist.
glasie 46/5 ? a glass vessel.
glebe londes 186/12; glebe landes
207/12, 239/28.
goddess body 50/23 the host.
gold: *see* cloth, powdred.
gold 163/10 gold coinage.
goodlieste, mooste 250/23.
gootys 40/13 goats.
governance 78/16 personal conduct.
governance 56/22 wardship of a
minor.
governours 225/33, 226/14 church-
wardens.
grasdaw 48/6.
graunte 201/9 grantee.
graved 169/6 carved (on a brass
tablet).
grayle 38/16 book of antiphons (sung
from step of altar).
gray 43/3 (*subst.*) grey fur.

gray 43/1, 58/9 (*adj.*).
grege trenthall 54/4, 362 trentall
of St. Gregory.
grehondes 51/21 greyhounds.
gresefote 50/25 foot of the grice (i.e.
stairs): *cp.* greys in *The Stacions*
of Rome, line 28 in Dr. Furnivall's
Poems (E. E. T. S. 1866, 1903).
gresyng 92/12 extreme unction.
growe 158/26 accrue (of money).
grubbe 238/8.
gruge 26 (*verb trans.*) grudge, make
uneasy.
gudle 46/5 goodly.
guyded 138/11 educated.
guydyng 138/15 education (of chil-
dren).
gyldyng 170/11 gelding.
gyldyng 161/13 verbal substantive
of verb *to gild*.
gyle fatt 136/2.

haburion 50/5 habergeon, sleeveless
coat of mail.
haknes 51/34 hackney (horse).
halfendell 83/22, 84/34, 85/38 half-
deel, moiety.
halling 41/17 tapestry for a hall.
halte 252/27 fail to act as commanded.
harbage 268/8, 269/21.
harden 136/9, 14: herdyn 136/10
made of coarse linen.
harmelesse, to save 61/22, 63/4,
144/3 to guarantee against any
claim in respect of.
harnas, a 49/6, 28, 34 a suit of
armour.
harnas 56/29, 265/33 armour.
harnas 50/7 ornaments (of a girdle).
harnast 49/29 (of a dagger); harnest
232/21 (of a girdle) ornamented
with gold or silver.
harnesse 67/7; hernas 45/14 (for
a horse).
hart 51/1 a stone set in a ring.
haryottes 171/17.
hate piscern 50/5.
hawberdes 251/29 halberts.
he 24; hee 162/15; hye 49/11 high.
heckford 153/12, 20 heifer.
hed shete 37, 39/20, 42/24, 67/14,
136/12 top sheet.
hede chirche 152/27 cathedral
church: *see* mother church.
hedge 205/2 (*verb*).
hedgyng 269/5.
heedes 195/14 heads.
heire 136/3 a hair sieve.
hekfares 43/30 heifers.

hele 281 (*substantive*).
 hele 45/3 : if *substantive* = health ; if *adjective* = whole.
 heledays 47/12, 19 holydays.
 helpyng 55/8 better maintenance.
 helpyng warde, to hir 55/10 towards her better maintenance.
 helyng 67/16 covering.
 herbage 269/10.
 here afore 264/4.
 hereafterwarde 76/32.
 herthe 136/15.
 heyre 232/3 (*verb*) to inherit : *see* eyre.
 heyrlomes 134/12.
 highe holydayes 218/24.
 hill 57/12 (*verb*) to cover.
 hilled 40/3 covered.
 hilling 40/4, 41/12 ; hillyng 40/14 ; hylling 89/13 ; 67/19 coverlet for a bed.
 hing 46/22 (*verb*) to hang ; hingys 50/24 hangs.
 hire 353 (*substantive*) fee.
 hogge 51/26 a sheep in the second year of its life.
 hogge 192/4 (probably) swine.
 hoggerell 247/2, 11 a sheep in the (? second or) third year of its life.
 hoggedshed 67/8.
 holandeloth 67/21, 32 linen.
 hold 268/14 occupation, tenure.
 holdyn forth, to be 56/3 kept on exactly as it was.
 holdyng 167/8 possession (in virtue of a lease).
 hole 49/28, 68/22, 189/14, 211/29 whole : *see* hool.
 hole executor 185/16 : MS. reading said to be certainly 'hole', though 'sole' seems more natural ; but *see* full *supra*.
 holle, the 211/21 (*subst.*) whole.
 holle parisheners, the 225/1, 19 whole, all the (acting together).
 holly 164/20.
 holmes 142/9 meadows.
 holy 187/31.
 honest 89/16, 158/28, 203/23, 270/19 (*adj.*) respectable and dignified in character or manner.
 honest man, to play the, 232/34.
 honestie 232/35 good name.
 honestly 64/18 respectably, with sufficient dignity.
 hool 80/1 ; hoole 137/4, 191/7.
 hooly 137/24 wholly.
 hornhighe 187/24.
 horys 135/27.

housbonde 44/3 husbandman, householder.
 housbondry 123/30 : *see* husbandry.
 housing 142/7 (*noun collective*).
 housling bread, 361.
 howsling 23 belonging to Holy Communion.
 howyll ware 161/21 : reading certified : meaning unknown to me.
 huche 231/13 chest.
 hurt 62/13.
 husbandry 147/19, 173/14 ; housbondry 129/6 cultivation of the land : *see* housbondry.
 hyndde calf 58/13 a fawn.
 hynes 51/27 ; hynys 55/30 ; hinds, farm labourers.
 hynging 135/12 ; hyngyng 134/16, 26, 135/4 tapestry.
 if case 85/33, 124/18.
 importable 129/10.
 importune 124/23 (*adj.*) importunate.
 in case 77/35, 83/17, 227/3.
 inclosures 239/28 : *see* closes.
 incontynently 77/26 at once, without interval.
 indented 41/5 written in duplicate.
 indentur 62/2.
 indiete 218/24 to enjoin as a duty.
 ingistementes 176/28 : word certified to be so written.
 inherite me, to 83/8, 19 be heir to me.
 in live 150/12 : *see* on live.
 immediately 122/20 [reading certified].
 interely 264/9.
 interment 52/31, 57/17 funeral services from burial to month's mind (inclusive).
 interupcion, interruptyon, &c. 61/30, 62/3, 162/21, 247/28 ; interference with an arrangement ; delay in payment ; reduction in amount.
 intitled 249/9.
 intreatise 249/10.
 intrest [MS. reading certified] 132/18 ; intress, right of entry.
 invitory 134/11 inventory.
 inward 232/14 (*adj.*) household.
 issues 130/4, 20 requirements to pay due.
 Jacobyns 250/1, 27.
 jak 51/14, 16 ; 124/34 ; jake 51/13 coat of defence.

jaket 58/19, 265/12.

javelinge 251/6.

jerkyn 246/16

Jonet 89/12, 37 = Johanna 89/2.

joyned stols 40/17 stools made by a joiner (carpenter).

joynter 122/14.

judicially 97/14, 99/7, in court of law (used of the accused person); (used of the judges) 128/9.

karsey 150/16 coarse woollen cloth.

kechyn 40/9, 80/13; kychn 62/31.

kend 47/16 (*past partic.*) known.

kendall 265/13.

kepyng 138/15 maintenance (of children).

kercher 160/11; kerchif 56/32.

kirtilles 43/5.

knawlich 99/8 to acknowledge, confess.

knowlge 96/4, 97/29, 34 (*subst.*) knowledge.

knowlige, to make 97/37 to give information about.

knottes 39/21 some kind of cloth or knitted work.

knowlage 97/11; knowlege 153/5; (*verb*) to make known.

knowlege 115/2 (*verb*) confess.

knowlege 189/23, 28 (*verb*) acknowledge (the claim of).

knowlege 189/25 (*subst.*) acknowledgement, recognition of a claim as rightful.

knytted 49/35.

koyne 44/2 coffin.

kylne 136/3.

kymmylle 136/4.

kyste 45/11 coffin.

kyuerys 67/8.

labor 124/30 (*verb trans.*) to take pains about.

labor 159/15; labour 124/32; (*subst.*) painstaking.

ladell 135/35.

lath 132/16 lathe, a shed.

lammesse 112/6.

land 261/20 entailed estate.

landlorde 156/10.

lasse 39/7; lesse 39 *n.* smaller; les 54/9 fewer.

late 63/2 lately.

lathying 235/32.

latten 210/22 letten.

laud 252/2 (*verb*) praise.

laumber 51/4, 239.

laune 58/25; lawne 56/34, 57/3.

lavatory 146/19 ritual washing of the celebrant's hands in the mass.

laye fee 234/33 manor (as opposed to rectory).

led 136/2; lede 49/12 a copper.

lede 57/12 (the metal, lead).

leef 38/17; leeff 38/16; leff 38/18; leffe 38/19; leaf (of a MS.).

leese 175/13, 36; lese 176/20, 27 (very frequent in field-names throughout England) = fields taken in from woodland and put under tillage.

leffes 67/33; leves 39/19, 40/20; levys 40/16, 42/22 widths (of linen 37).

leiffe 204/26, 34 (*verb*) leave.

lenger 82/29, 84/13, 85/21 longer.

lengest lyver 154/10 survivor.

lerne 77/15 (*verb*) to teach.

lerner 97/7 given by way of instruction.

lest 77/34, 77/17, 166/22; leste 52/28, 77/16, 195/14 least.

lesus 151/23; lesues 140/8; leses 186/12, 30; leases 171/16 rough pasture grounds.

lettes 203/17; leyttes 171/18 leet courts.

lettre, halfe 46/22.

lewde 125 undisciplined.

leys 142/11 (possibly) meadows: but *see leese supra*.

libertes 210/24.

liff 82/30, 85/21, 245/2 (*subst.*) life.

ligyng 49/11; lygges 120/33.

like 217/3 likely.

like 53/25 (*verb trans.*) to be pleasing to.

likly 255/6 probable.

live 57/9, 61/28.

liver: *see lengest, longer*.

lokkes 122/1.

lond 157/9 a bit of land.

longer liver 144/12, 193/18 survivor.

longer lyver 200/7.

longing 121/33; longyng 40/2, 162/22, but belongyng 112/9.

longiste lyver 201/1.

loosse 217/11 loss.

lordes rent 185/4 i. e. lord-of-the-manor's rent (for a copyhold)

lordship 42/9, 173/6, 185/6, 220/18, 257/3, 265/20, 268/10, 269/2 manor.

loveyng 45/1 honour.

lude 54/23 lewd, i. e. lay, not clerical.

lyff 82/30.

- lyfode 120/33 landed estate.
 lyfode 129/5 means of sustenance.
 lyklyhode 76/32; lyklynnesse 256/26.
 lymyted 62/16, 235/6; lymytte 201/18 definitely appointed.
 lyn 136/7, 8, 13; lynne 232/18 (*adj.*) of linen.
 lyn 136/13 (*subst.*) linen cloth.
 lyncloth 56/35; lynne cloth 50/26; lynne clothis 56/31.
 lynnyn 56/32 (*collective use*).
 lynyd 51/1, 10 covered (of bookbinding); 265/2 having a lining (of clothes).
 lytter 203/26.
 lyvelod 76/26, 122/4, 123/6, 124/15; lyvelade 56/4; lyvelode 73/23 landed estate.
- maire 66/9, 77/6, 119/2; mayre 169/22; mayour 251/26 mayor.
 maister (master, mayster), courtesy title of a University graduate 169/27; of a peer's son 48/16; of the rector of a parish 39/36; of a friar 53/16; of a canon and prebendary of a cathedral 171/4, 207/6, 210/15, 223/6; of owner of an estate 156/10; of a notary public 165/15.
 maister = official designation of head of certain hospitals 38/21, of certain chantry chapels 112/1.
 making 40/26 workmanship.
 man 58/24 personal servant.
 maner 63/4; manour 176/15 = manner: *see* p. 338.
 maner 49/17, 68/14, 76/7, 82/1, 86/5, 122/6; manere 49/16; manioier 75/1, 81/11; manoir 73/10; manour 142/5, 172/7; manoyer 62/22 = manor.
 maner 265/20 manorial custom.
 manerly 262/7.
 mansion house 198/22, 28; mansyon houses 171/14; mansyon howses 186/11; mansion howses 187/10.
 mansions 208/22.
 manumysion 62/7.
 marbull 169/4.
 martirn 43 *note*.
 marygyes 171/16.
 mashe fatt 136/2.
 master: *see* maister.
 matrasse 39/17, 40/14; materas 67/6; mattresse 164/1; mat-tressys 135/17.
 matrons 43/2.
- matyns 47/19, 77/24.
 mayre: *see* maire.
 mayre 246/16 mare.
 meane 80/29 indirect interference.
 meditaciouns 48/12.
 medowes 171/15, 186/12, 203/16, 207/12; meadowes 239/28.
 meene person 97/26; mesne, intermediary.
 membres 257/2 subordinate portions of a manor.
 meners 62/34, 309.
 menever 43/4, miniver.
 mereties 151/2 merits.
 merletes 49/7 marlet, i.e. martlett (the heraldic swallow).
 mervaille 220/10 (*verb*).
 mese 122/34, 123/12 message.
 mese penne 27 mass-penny.
 messe tymes, ij., 48/4, i.e. the obit, on their respective days, of husband and wife.
 messuages 198/2.
 me warde, to, 40/33.
 meynghid 46/18 mingled.
 meyny 42/19 (*adj.*).
 milne 173/6; millne 267/8 mill.
 mo 80/37, 134/10; moo 64/27, 150/28 more.
 moneth 38/2 month (usual form).
 monethes daie 147/13; moneth mynde 43/10; monethe mynd 133/20; monethes mynde 183/32, 184/8; monthe mynd 166/14.
 mooste 147/10; moste 204/33, 205/4, 262/9 greatest (of size, not of number).
 more 38/28 larger.
 more parte, the, 56/2, 73/33 larger part, the majority.
 mores 171/15.
 mortar 211/11; morter 208/21, 241/7.
 mortisment 76/29 aphetic form of amortisement, q.v.
 mother 153/1 designation especially of a widow, to distinguish her from her son's wife.
 mother chirche 150/4, 154/18; mother churche 164/12; moder churche 117/18; moper churche 160/7; the church of the diocese i.e. Lincoln Minster. An alternative is hede chirche, q.v.
 mowe 221/7.
 myddes 135/26, 257/38; myddest 251/21 midst.
 mydlyng 135/31.
 myll 166/26.

mylne 48/22, 142/8 mill.
 mynde 45/3, 64/4, 149/25, 154/7,
 179/27, 193/6, 264/19, 265/9
 mental faculties.
 mynd: intercessory services: *see*
 month's mind; twelvemonth's
 mind,
 mynkys 43/28 skins of the mink.
 mynster 54/25 (*adj.*).
 mynyster 208/14 (*verb*) administer
 (the sacraments).
 mynystracions 208/17.
 mysordre to 229/39 (*verb reflexive*).
 myst 53/23: means 'may' cp. 53/27:
 possibly clerical error for 'myght'.
 mysterye 217/9, 218/2 handicraft.
 myte 256/26.
 myxt (tithe) 176/18.

name, to pray for by 77/21.
 name, a lord of 74/7 a peer of the
 realm, as distinct from persons
 called 'lord' by courtesy or by
 holding office (e.g. Barons of the
 Exchequer).
 naturell disposicion 121/38 ability
 given by nature.
 naxe 290.
 ne 89/21, 113/2 and *passim*: nor.
 necessare 40/18; necessary 40/25.
 neclygently 166/6.
 nede 199/31; nedys 52/18.
 neete-yardes 142/8.
 neis 49/21; nese 49/19, 32; neysse
 49/23, 26 niece.
 nethir glofys 51/24.
 nerthelesse 264/5.
 nigromancy 111/6, 10.
 nobull 52/20; nobyll 52/7 the coin
 worth 6s. 8d.
 noght 117/14 nothing.
 none perfourming 259/7.
 noon 75/23 none.
 noote 197/5 (*verb*) to record in
 writing.
 note, with 47/20, 31.
 nourishe 217/7 (*subst.*) nurse.
 nouther 210/5.
 noves 54/22; novys 54/15 novice.
 nowne age 262/8 nonage.
 noyanse 128/5; noying 132/21
 annoyance, injury.
 noysed 255/8.
 nune 52/11; nunne 182/3; none
 53/3; nonne 43/25 nun.
 nyght 268/15.

obbet 265/2; obete 47/8; obett
 265/28; obite 76/36.

oblacions 186/15, 198/3, 207/13,
 225/11, 227/31, 239/29.
 oblite 154/20 forgotten. I take this
 to be a direct Englishing from the
 Latin and not a docked past participle
 = oblite(d).
 observaunce 121/19, 24: religious
 service.
 occupacion, for 57/17 for use on
 occasion of.
 occupied 77/28 engaged in a special
 duty; occupied 205/16 used for
 a prescribed purpose.
 occupye 218/3 (*verb trans.*) to engage
 in, to pursue (a trade).
 occupyeng 166/36 legal tenure.
 of noght 117/14 out of, *ex*.
 of, convicted of 78/16 on account
 of, *ob*.
 of, to kepe counsel of 97/10 con-
 cerning, *de*.
 of hym, assoiled 99/10 by, *per*.
 of, founded 75/3 in possession of.
 of, to answeere of the kepyng 47/21
 in regard of, *de*.
 of heledays 47/19 on = time when.
 of 48/16, 17 of the value of.
 of the belle, at vi, 77/24.
 of my landys 48/20 by means of the
 income of, *per*.
 of myn heires, interupcion 61/30,
 62/3 originating from.
 off 134/12, 135/1, and *passim* = of.
 offerynges 186/15.
 office 196/5, 19 a district under the
 jurisdiction of a given official, an
 archdeaconry.
 oft 56/15 (*prep.*) of.
 ogh 55/35 aught.
 okes 205/15 name of an oak wood.
 on of 53/32; oon of 120/25 one
 selected out of several.
 on 134/17, 267/4 one, *an*.
 oon 40/27 one, a definite individual
 unit.
 oon 39/21 a special one out of several.
 oon 128/1 a certain person, *quidam*.
 oon 225/4 one = united, unanimous.
 oones 197/9 once.
 on bere 45/9 on a bier.
 on live 145/27, alive, *q. v.*
 ones 146/13 once: *see* onys.
 onlesse thanne 77/26 unless then,
 i.e. unless at that time.
 onlesse thanne I pay hit 73/17;
 onlesse than I purchase hit 73/
 24, seem to use the subjunctive
 present, where the subjunctive per-
 fect is required: 'unless, by that

- time, I have paid (or purchased) it.
 onormentes 47/7, 283.
 ononly 225/19.
 onys 77/29, 124/32.
 ootes 180/19 oats.
 opanges 49/35.
 open 77/20 public (sermons); 96/3 public (confession); 99/12 public (assembly of people).
 openly 195/12, 255/7 publicly.
 open heded 251/14 bare-headed.
 opon 46/23, 50/18, 52/28 upon.
 oppugneth 249/6.
 opynytive 196/21 opinative.
 or 124/23, 261/20; or ever 193/17.
 or that 156/14 (*conjunction*) before.
 oratours 129/11, 13 petitioners: cp. bisechers 129/9.
 ordan 54/31; ordeyn 139/8.
 ordanyng of 55/1 provision made for.
 ordinance 53/32-4 a religious order.
 ordinary 190/4; ordynary 177/22, 210/10 (*subst.*) the diocesan; ordinaries 255/12 ecclesiastical rulers.
 ordinary bishop 97/37 bishop of the diocese.
 ordre 139/9 disposal.
 ordre 255/9 clerical profession.
 ordrede 197/3 dealt with (in the way of discipline), punished.
 ordynall 47/12 book of prescribed church services.
 or els: *see* else.
 orfrade 45/24 orphreyed.
 otherwise 196/16 in contradiction (to a given command).
 outgate 132/18 right of going out, egress.
 over 68/28, 77/9 in addition to.
 overpluse 122/3.
 overseing 247/26.
 over that 120/24, 30, 123/14 in addition.
 ow 50/15 (*verb*) owe, to be in debt in regard of: *see* aw.
 owith 123/36 owneth.
 owt rentes 204/14 quit-rents and other payments charged on land.
 owte take 68/23; outetake 68/15 = except (much more in use in these documents).
 paled 43/19; palid 45/17: having alternate vertical strips of different colours.
 palice 250/10 palace.
 parantiphrasyn 249/9.
 parfytt 151/8 (*adj.*) perfect.
 parich 51/30; parych 45/7; parys 54/6.
 parishens 41/6; parischners 176/29; parisheners 225/1 parishioners.
 parochianus 86/27, 35 a person domiciled in a diocese.
 parroch 257/18 parish.
 parte, to do one's, 75/21.
 parte 156/16 portion, allotted share of goods.
 partie 225/2 one of the two contracting sides in an agreement.
 parties 121/34 districts.
 party 118/17; partye 118/19 part (*i.e.* side).
 partye 155/11 portion, allotted share.
 parysones 54/9 parishes.
 pass the worlde 90/4 (*verb*) to die.
 pastures 171/16, 186/13, 203/16, 207/12, 239/28.
 patent 163/28 paten (for altar service).
 paynar 56/32, 34 pannier.
 payne takyng 147/38, 150/25;
 payns takyng 233/9; paynes 184/13: *see* labor.
 payntyd 135/4, 21; paynted 192/4 = *picta*, with hangings of needle-work.
 peautre 67/34 (*adj.*) pewter.
 peaxe 221/2.
 peisibly 129/15.
 peler 46/33, 51/2 pillar.
 pellur 49/24: (probably) pellus = pells (furs).
 pensyons 207/13.
 peopell 169/32.
 perceive 138/3, 175/27, 176/16, 257/2 to receive.
 perception 175/9 act of receiving.
 percialite 78/13.
 perill 49/23; perle 49/35 pearl.
 peryll 205/9 risk.
 performed 76/37, 77/23 completed in every respect (of a proposed foundation).
 performed 48/20, 57/7 fully carried out (of a will).
 perpetuete 78/16.
 perquisites of courtes 171/17.
 pety, dedes of 232/6.
 peyn 99/16 punishment.
 peyse 132/6 peas.
 pickthanck 126.
 pillough 67/35.
 piscern 50/5 possibly = pisane, armour for upper part of chest and neck.

- place 81/10 pleas.
 places 207/13 a meaningless element
 in a debased lease-formula, replacing
 lesues, *q. v.*
 plashe 238/8 (*verb*).
 plauncher 257/33.
 playne 39/22 unembroidered.
 playne age 122/24, 124/24 full age.
 playnely 128/10 publicly.
 playn songe 166/23.
 pleace 231/28 place.
 pleasaunce 118/13; plesyng 120/12.
 pleasour 156/9; plesure 170/16.
 plite 58/25 plight, a web of lawn
 from the loom.
 plough 49/10; ploughth 185/2 plough.
 poer 44/8; pore 52/23; pouer 58/3;
 poyre 159/25.
 polleaxe 136/5.
 pollys 43/2 pellys, pells = furs.
 portevose 38/17; portews 38 *note*
 = portable breviary.
 posnet 135/33 small saucepan.
 possede 235/20.
 poteller 39/23 a two-quart tankard.
 potyll 89/35 two quarts, half-gallon.
 poure 47/12 power.
 powdred 38/8.
 powncyd pece, a 163/3 embossed.
 praysed 156/7; preysed 122/18,
 123/36 appraised, priced.
 prebendalis ecclesia 103/5.
 predyall 176/18.
 prefe 256/3 proof.
 preferrement 156/12 a prior share.
 prelates 189/15, 19 heads of great
 religious houses, as distinct from
 bishops.
 pretending 176/25 putting forward
 (a claim).
 prikyng 50/5.
 principally 46/2; principally 64/10
 first of all.
 priores 52/9; prioress 43/24;
 prioris 50/11; priorys 54/13.
 procede 77/17, 33 to go on to take a
 higher degree.
 processional 38/18 processional,
 book of offices for processions.
 proctours 225/33, 226/23 church-
 wardens.
 profet 56/23, 124/15; proffett
 207/14; profuet 68/27; profute
 64/21, 121/34; profyt 232/27;
 profytt 186/15, 232/35; proufette
 145/19; prouffit 239/29.
 promitte 88/4; promyt 111/8.
 propre 187/7.
 proprietary 132/1 owner.
 protecture 56/7 protector, overseer
 of a will: *see* secure *infra*.
 provinces (of Canterbury and York)
 189/20.
 proxis 177/13 procurations.
 prymour president 251/18.
 pullus 260/6 colt.
 purchase 124/21.
 purpose 88/8.
 purvey 52/24, 77/10, 258/15.
 put to 52/26 (*verb*) to add (to a sum
 of money).
 putto 64/24, 75/26, 148/2 (*verb*) to
 append (a seal), (a signature).
 pyllow 39/5.
 pyt, pyte 27 grave.
 pyte, our lady off 152/22 an image
 of the Virgin with the dead Christ.
 quarter 216 (*adj.*) kept once every
 quarter of the year.
 quartter, bord for one 164/4 of a
 priest probably resident in a house-
 hold and in charge of intercessory
 services.
 quayer 97/31 unbound pamphlet
 contained in a quire of paper.
 quere 47/16, 145/33, 166/19; qwer
 47/11; qwere 57/12, 119/20.
 quye 51/27, 231/23, 25; qwey
 233/1 heifer.
 quyksett 205/3 (*verb trans.*).
 quyttaunce 232/25.
 qwhere 47/19.
 qwhite 57/8.
 qwischens 78/23; qwisshens 40/13,
 41/18; qwysshens 41/23; quys-
 shyens 39/14.
 qwylt 40/21; qwyllte 43/21.
 qwyt 46/2 paid in full.
 rage 256/16.
 rakkes 41/3 kitchen racks.
 raynes 39/19, 67/22; raynes playne
 39/22; raynes wrought 39/23
 lawn such as came from Rennes in
 Brittany.
 realme 189/12.
 reclus 50/25.
 recovering agayne 205/26 recovery
 of wrongfully withheld property.
 redemption 45/5 redeemer.
 redy monye 73/30, 166/32, 167/14,
 168/16, 169/3, 7.
 regard 124/13 partiality.
 regne 75/32, 89/9.
 regular clergy 195/5, 218/20 monks
 and friars.
 reiose 61/28; reioys 57/9; reioyse

- 41/7, 61/32, 62/7 to enjoy the full use of.
 rekeyn 218/33 (*verb*) reckon.
 relage 55/5, 56/5.
 relieve 171/16 relief, double quit-rent paid to a manor by freehold land on each change in ownership of the freehold.
 religion, men of 120/19 monks and friars.
 religiouse house 196/1.
 religiouse men 250/30, 255/7, 256/1.
 remainder 74/16; remaynder 74/22.
 remaunant 266/15.
 remaynder of, in 143/37, 144/15.
 remanent 73/31: *see* residue.
 remembraunce 149/26, 246/4, 264/19 memory (the faculty).
 renewing 175/9 recurring (of tithe).
 rentes 171/15, 186/14, 198/2, 203/15, 207/13, 210/23 rents of assize.
 reparell 76/36, 132/23 repair.
 repayre 186/26 to go (to a place).
 repossede 187/33, 198/37, 238/2 re-possess.
 rere 256/5 (*verb*) set up.
 rere charges 55/13.
 reredose 38/8, 39/4.
 residew 64/17; residewe 76/35;
 resedew 56/5; resydewe 155/16:
see remanent.
 resolucions 204/15 payments of fixed charges.
 resort 256/22 (*verb*) go.
 resorte 124/6 (*verb*) to revert (in an entail); resortyng 124/5.
 restfull 221/4 peaceable.
 restored agayn, he to be 121/5 he to be repaid (an *ad sensum* construction).
 reule 113/8, 114/5, 245/2: *see* rewle.
 reversions 171/15.
 reward 78/13 bribe.
 reward 361 gratuity to a servant.
 reward 121/22 payment for services;
 rewarded 121/17 paid for services.
 rewle 88/9: *see* reule.
 rewlid 57/20 controlled.
 reyne 64/2.
 riding gowne 51/21, 265/11.
 right, of 129/7, 13 *de jure*.
 right 257/2 (*adverb*).
 roche 46/34.
 rode 117/17 rood.
 roialme 252/20; royaume 129/6.
 royaltie 269/2 manorial perquisites.
 rule 150/18 guardianship.
 rule 261/16 (*verb*) to control, manage.
 rule 265/4 (*noun*) control, direction.
 rulers 225/38, 226/14 churchwardens.
 runian 55/28; runian the day 51/28.
 russeyt 50/6; russett 150/15, 265/12;
 russeyt 232/9; rusyt 231/16.
 ryalties 171/19.
 rydell 38 *note*; ryddelles 38/8, 11 altar-curtains.
 ryote 217/17 gluttony and drunkenness.
 sabbote day 217/18.
 sacramentalles 128/5, 208/14, 228/29.
 sadell 135/7; sadle 135/6; saddell 134/17 settle.
 sadill 45/14 saddle.
 safe 50/3; savyng 40/27 (*prepos.*) except.
 safers 49/3 sapphires.
 salad 51/13, 16; salet 124/34; sället, a light helmet.
 salt 148/14, 162/19, 163/9 salt-cellar.
 salt saler 39/9; salt seler 63/34, 35.
 saltcote 123/1, 19.
 saltetyng 136/4.
 sarcenet, 246/19.
 saten 145/15, 246/16; sateyn 124/9; satyn 45/24.
 satisfy 128/12 (*verb trans.*) to pay in full.
 sauff 156/9 (*adj.*) safe.
 saufgard 258/24.
 sawre 58/18.
 say, to: *see* dirige, mass.
 — matyns 77/25, 28.
 — placebo 77/29.
 — trentall 54/4.
 saye, 246/21.
 sayinge and synginge 249/29 in procession.
 saynt John hede 134/22.
 scalbid 46/22.
 scasely 249/11.
 scepard 55/31; schepard 55/27.
 schipyn 51/25.
 schotes 51/26.
 secturs 46/14, 49/14; sectures 55/3, 56/2, 57/6; secturis 46/11 executors.
 seculer 53/35, 77/15, 195/5, 218/20.
 secure 233/8, possibly a slip for 'succour', but *see* protecture 56/7.
 sedile 39 *note* (*subst.*) settle.
 seke 56/32 (*subst.*) sack, bag.
 seke 152/15, 154/7, 246/3; seeke 227/4; sicke 181/6; sycke 179/

27; sike 269/30; syke 151/10 (*adj.*) sick.
 sekenes 226/31, 227/4 pestilence.
 sele 265/26 sell (*verb*).
 sele tre 257/26.
 seler : see salt.
 sellure 41/9, selour 67/12; sillure 39 *note*; syllour 39/12; celure = hangings.
 semblable 78/8, 83/25; sembleable 83/33; sembelable 83/14.
 semblablement 251/35.
 semeth 64/20 (*verb impers.*).
 semmys 231/14 pack-horse load.
 sensour 39 *note*; sensur 47/5; censer, *see* encensure.
 sepdismes 208/17, 241/27; septis-dymes 234/32; a septidisme 199/11.
 sepulcre 38/10 Easter sepulchre.
 sepulture 64/18, 117/28, 118/9 burial, interment; cp. erthe.
 sepultures 48/1-3 tomb-monuments.
 serene 217/13.
 serges 48/3, 52/27, 54/31 cierge, large wax-candle.
 sermonde 196/21, 197/8.
 serve, to 145/33 (*verb absolute*) to render the church offices.
 serve the cure, to 241/16.
 service 78/13 obligation incurred by having service rendered to one.
 service 146/30; servys 166/22 the office of a chantry priest.
 service, to do 47/20 to perform appointed church offices.
 service, to do 156/24 to take a place as a domestic servant.
 servyces 171/16.
 seth : see sith.
 sett 89/36 (*past part.*); besett, bequeathed.
 setto 66/9, 236/6 (*verb*) to attach (a seal).
 settyll 39/24.
 seute 39/5; sewte 39/6; sute 45/18 : see 361.
 seven day 52/20; seuuenth day 163/31 : intercessory service on seventh day after death.
 seynges 52/22 sings.
 shall 197/6 (*verb*).
 sherive, 249, 251, 342.
 shift 56 *note*, 342.
 ship 38/6 incense boat.
 shipchist 64/16.
 shippe 57/28.
 shortly 120/17.
 shrede 238/8 (*verb*).

side burdes 49/11; side table 41/21.
 sight 89/22; syght 232/37.
 signet 51/5.
 silke 49/7, 57/11; sylk 39/7; sylke 48/21 (*subst.*); 50/6 (*adj.*); clothe of sylk 39/4.
 simple 77/18 uneducated; 118/32 artless.
 sing, to : see dirige, mass.
 sing, to (used absolutely) to render the mass in intercessory services 76/27, 120/28, 145/25, 232/8, 246/28, 270/19; singe 73/25, 193/21, 223/5, 10; syng 53/30, 35, 54/1, 56/24, 78/1, 6, 145/22, 158/28, 159/19, 265/15, 270/19.
 syng, to (used absolutely) to render the mass in ordinary parish services 145/33, 208/12.
 syng or say, to 53/7, 218/21 to chant the musical parts or read the other parts of a service.
 sinodalles 177/13 synodals.
 sir, usual title of an ordinary cleric 38/21, 112/1, and *passim*; used of a bishop, 245/21.
 sith 30/1, 141/16; seth 141/1 (*prep.*) since, subsequent to the date of.
 sith 217/18 (*conj.*) since, inasmuch as.
 sithen 128/8 (*adv.*) since, afterwards.
 skift 56/30, 342.
 skomer 136/17.
 skowrged 46/33; skurged 51/2.
 skryvener 43/33.
 slatyng 235/32.
 sleveles 180/21.
 slkyke 52/17 = (Scots) sic-like, such-like.
 slotte 135/5.
 slouthe 217/7.
 smal lyn cloth 56/35.
 smytten 44/2 minted.
 so be it 64/1 amen.
 sole 158/11, 159/6, 267/2; soole 79/5 unmarried.
 solempne 218/17 solemn.
 solenntie 265/21 solempne.
 somer tre 257/30.
 sonne 74/26; soon 76/14; sone 163/13; son 163/12.
 so that 63/9 on condition that.
 sourvowe 75/11 survey.
 sowde 48/7.
 spanells 51/21.
 sperver 134/26, 135/10 : see sprever
 spiritual jurisdiction 198/5.
 spitte 40/6, 18; 41/3.

- spores 51/22.
 spoyll 168/6 wrongful use of timber.
 sprever 40/19, 43/19, 20.
 spiritual court 90 Church (Ecclesiastical) court-of-law.
 spiritual court 251/9 Church dignitaries in attendance on a king.
 spiritual person 6, 252/25.
 square 257/27, 32.
 stabulisched 74/35, 75/3; stablished 255/9.
 stagg 58/9, 231/15.
 standard 39/29, 43/34 cupboard.
 standerd 24.
 standing coppes 62/29.
 stayned 40/11 embroidered: cp. payntyd.
 stepe fatt 136/2.
 stepull 270/15; stypill 133/23; *campanile* 260/1.
 sterre 231/14, 19, 21; stere 231/17 steer.
 stert 135/33 handle.
 steryd 175/4 begun (of a law-suit).
 stocke 191/17, 20 sum of money which may be loaned at interest.
 stokkes, bed 135/21.
 stolys 40/17, 41/28 stools.
 stonewerke 258/24, 27.
 strech 46/29.
 strike 51/28 steer.
 stryke 154/20, 161/23, 184/24.
 stryking 130/20.
 stubbe, 238/8 (*verb*).
 stuf 56/29; stuffe 160/25 = household furnishings: stuff of howswold 57/27, 122/15; household stuff 134/11, 147/16, 168/20; inward stuffe 232/14.
 stufe 52/17; stufe of vetell 52/24 meat and drink.
 stuff 124/8 church furniture.
 stuff 123/30, 147/19 farm implements.
 stuffe 235/35 building material.
 styll 62/20 (*adv.*).
 stypell 133/23.
 styward 63/3.
 substancyally 166/23.
 sufferant 230/19 sovereign.
 suffys 55/6, 56/25 (*verb*).
 superaltare 39/31, 47/5.
 superflyute 217/17 excess in food and drink.
 suppowellorsse 56/7 supervisors.
 sure making 227/18.
 surnapes 39/23.
 surples 57/13 surplus.
 surrenders 171/18.
 surveour 75/20.
 suspendid 128/5.
 sustentacion 64/13.
 sutes 171/17.
 sweffes 251/5, 343.
 swerde 51/16; swirde 50/3.
 swylke 52/24.
 swynnard 51/26, 55/31.
 sylLOUR: *see* sellure.
 sylver 163/10 silver coinage.
 symonye 115/5.
 syng 166/22 (*verb*) sing, i.e. chant.
 syster 54/15 nun.
 syster, lude 54/23 votress, but not of any conventual order.
 tabelit 46/18 tablet.
 table 40/7, 16; 41/20, 25; tabyll 163/11; tabylle 135/28: *see* board, side.
 taile 82/28, 83/2, 85/20 entail.
 tailles 130/5 tallies (in the exchequer).
 tapettys 67/19.
 tapstre 40/13; tapestrye 62/32.
 tarternyn 38/9 rich silk stuff.
 tayled 83/3 entailed.
 temerouse 196/18.
 tenauntable 187/9.
 tenderly 130/11.
 tenour 181/18 (*verb trans.*) to serve as tenor (of a bell).
 tenour 61/27; tenure 89/27 tenor.
 terme 197/9 a quarter of a year.
 terme 187/19, 35, 39; 198/13, 15 period of time specified in a lease.
 termes 121/35, 187/1 fixed dates in a year: termely 130/3 at each such fixed date.
 termes 89/26, 112/13, 137/18, lease.
 testament 40/31, 56/13, 72/3 and *passim*.
 tester 135/22; testour 39/12, 40/1, 67/13; testure 41/9 canopy over a bed.
 tewed 58/13, 18 tanned.
 thack 132/26, 241/7; thacke 208/21; thakke 211/10; thackyng 132/24; thakkyng 235/32 thatch, thatching.
 thack 132/28 straw for thatching.
 thalow 24 tallow.
 ther 45/13; yer 53/35 there = where.
 thewis 247/2; thewys 247/9.
 thirty day (the xxx. day) 52/31, 53/1, 54/34, 55/2, 57/16; thurtie day 163/32 month's mind.

thrawn 135/7; thrawyn 134/27
turned on a lathe.
thorow owte 54/10; throught 217/
11; thughoute 196/5; throught-
oute 217/28.
three quarters hee, a churchyard
tombstone, 162/15.
thryve 122/28, 124/12, 232/33 to
endeavour to live virtuously.
thurtie day : *see* thirty day.
till, as long, 68/19.
tillaige 205/7 (not to be converted
to pasture).
to : *see* putto, setto.
to the scole 121/38 at school.
to my xxx. day, 57/16; to this
tyme 97/11 (*prep.*) until.
to 57/17, 122/5 (*conj.*) till.
to 48/23 two.
tofore 69/8, *but* before 69/1.
to halfe 46/10.
tombe 73/19 monument.
tonges 136/16.
too 134/17, 167/6 two.
totyn 265/2.
touching 75/24 (*prep.*) concern-
ing.
towche 39/2 assay-mark.
transforme 204/31 to alter.
travers 49/13 (*verb*) to dispute.
trawers 57/5 (*subst.*) dispute.
trawers 56/35 ? hangings.
tre 46/27 wood.
trebull 50/22.
trelyce 161/13.
tresorier 130/17.
trespasse 128/10 offence.
trestilles 40/8, 41/20.
tripartited 81/2.
troff 161/14.
troble 265/7; trouble 265/6 (*verb*)
dispute.
troble of, 169/18 troublesome busi-
ness arising out of.
trundell bede 134/25.
tryacle 27.
tunicles 38 *note*.
turne to 68/22 (*verb*) to revert.
turne, the new 135/1.
tuythes 239/28.
twayne 39/15 two.
twelvemoneth 153/24.
twelvemonethe mynd 133/20.
twelveth 236/14 twelfth.
twanne 62/34 tun.
tynd, tyanned 136/15, 16 having
tines or prongs.
tynicles 38/14.
tynne 191/37 tin.

uesseden 48/11.
unbequestyd 168/20.
unbequethed 247/30.
undirstandyng 97/35 knowledge.
undiscrete 196/19.
ungratious 125 ill-bred.
unhild 45/8 not covered.
unicorn horn 51/5.
unmartyed 267/3.
unorderly 126 disorderly.
unrightwisly 121/5 unjustly.
unthriftynes 217/8.
untreuly 115/6 deceitfully.
upon my blessing 75/12 as they
hope to get my blessing.
urge 126 (*verb*) to provoke.
use 197/8 (*verb reflexive*) to behave
oneself.
utile 217/10.
utter 97/11 (*verb*) give information.
utterly 57/17 completely.
vacacion 217/15 cessation from
work.
vagabundes 217/8.
vailles 57/3.
valour 115/6, 124/20, 223/21 value.
verde 135/13, 15.
vessell 281, 304.
vestment 281, 362: forms—vest-
ment 47/4; vestement 57/14;
vestment 77/10; vestument
38/11, 117/21; vestymment 134/1,
145/16; westment 45/17, 265/33.
vetell 52/24; vitayle 63/4.
vicariage 132/5; vicarige 186/20.
viduale 210/11.
voydaunce 147/3 vacancy.
wacyng candyls 27.
waiter 142/8, 9 water.
wallyng 208/22, 235/32.
wanescott 135/6.
ward (prepositional element: used as
an enclitic); to me warde 40/33;
to hir helpyng warde 55/11.
ward and prison 256/5.
wardan 54/13; wardeyn 76/34:
a frequent title of the head of a
friary.
wardence 265/25 churchwardens.
warden 26 apple.
wardes 171/16.
wardrope 51/19.
ware, napre, 136/6.
ware 163/13 stock in trade.
ware chamber 163/13 warehouse.
wark 40 *note*; werk 40/13 work-
manship.

wark 54/7, 120/2; werk 119/1,
 120/4 the repair-fund of a church.
 warke 136/7 texture of cloth.
 warke 135/16 needlework, em-
 broidery.
 warke 138/22 of charity.
 warke byrde warke 135/15;
 verde warke 135/13, 15, are of
 doubtful import.
 water 167/31 river, stream.
 water flodes 256/16.
 wayffes 203/18.
 wedirs 42/8; wedyrs 51/8; wethers
 247/2.
 wedyr hogges 51/25.
 wele willed 257/2.
 wenying 153/11.
 werkmanship 258/4, 6.
 werkmen 257/14.
 weryng 51/20.
 weryng gere 160/22.
 weykes 187/27.
 weyner 191/21.
 whanne tyme 79/8 (*conj.*) when.
 whar 55/6 where.
 where 73/23, 81/5, 112/10, 129/6,
 141/1 (*conj.*) whereas.
 where as 124/24, 160/18 (*conj.*)
 where.
 wher that 46/3 wherever.
 where that 116/2 whereas.
 wherthurgh 130/6.
 whiles that 132/21 provided that.
 wholyn 135/18 woollen.
 whygt lymyng 23.
 will (of God) 47/28; 53/28; wyl
 77/37 (*subst.*) express statement of
 desire.
 will, to be in 128/12 to be resolved.
 will 57/6; wille 38/3, 89/8; wyll
 45/4; wule 57/21 (*subst.*) testa-
 ment.
 will, woll (*verb*) 316.
 wite 68/13 (*verb*) know.
 with, withall (as alternative) 44/1,
 44 *note*.
 with, in quasi-compound verbs: to
 by hir a pare bedes with 50/15;
 mony . . . to fede yam with (th)at
 come 55/2.
 with that it be 68/26.
 withid 49/3, 31 bequeathed.

withoute 130/9 (*conj.*) unless.
 withowt 158/19, 162/21; withowte
 45/6; withoute 63/12, 83/6, 97/
 36, 120/33 (*prep.*) apart from.
 withowtyn 45/9; withouten 61/
 30, 182/30 (*prep.*)
 withoute 118/3 (*prep.*) outside.
 wittword 55/35.
 wodknyffe 58/17.
 wondes 157/17, 159/27 wounds.
 workie, workye 218/3, 13 (*adj.*)
 working.
 workmanshipe 235/31.
 worship 68/26 honour.
 worsted 40/5, 62/33, 67/18; wosted
 41/15.
 worthieste, mooste 252/3.
 wroght 39/23; wrought 40/13,
 67/33 embroidered.
 wule 57/21 will.
 wulle 175/28; wull 176/17 wool.
 wykes 198/20.
 wyne botellys, paire of 39/34,
 42/29.
 wynnyng 115/5 acquiring (money).

yaberd 164/3 gaberdine.
 yarde lande 265/1, 3: virgate.
 ye 124/26 eye.
 yeates 175/13, 37.
 yell 230/27: *see* yle.
 yend 161/22.
 yerd 257/28.
 yerdes of lande 175/11, 15: virgates.
 yereday 89/15, 124/16, 265/24.
 yereling 246/20, 247/4, 12.
 yerely rentis 61/27, 234/34 (old
 sense) = rent-charge; (later sense)
 235/4, rent for a year as agreed
 upon in a lease.
 yf 52/34, 78/2.
 yle 46/7, 246/10 aisle.
 yndifferent 156/7.
 yowes 51/9; yow hoges 51/32.
 yren 134/24, 136/16; yrne 51/34,
 136/1 iron.

3er 45/2.
 3erdes 50/26.
 3eryng 51/25 of a year old.

Early English Text Society.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

BROADWAY HOUSE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

AND BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: PROF. I. GOLLANCZ, LITT.D.; KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON, W.C.

Assistant Director: JOHN MUNRO, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, D.C.L.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, LONDON, N.

Hon. Secs. { North & East: Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass.
for America: { South & West: Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.

HENRY BRADLEY, M.A., PH.D.

SIR J. A. H. MURRAY, LITT.D.

REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK, M.A.

PROF. NAPIER, PH.D.

PROF. W. P. KER, LL.D.

ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.

PROF. SIR SIDNEY L. LEE, LITT.D.

PROF. J. SCHICK, PH.D.

HENRY LITTLEHALES, Esq.

ROBERT STEELE, Esq.

SIR GEORGE F. WARNER.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers:

THE UNION OF LONDON AND SMITHS BANK, 2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was started by the late DR. FURNIVALL in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the fifty years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £35,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will bring before his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper History of our Language or Social Life is possible.

☞ The Society intends to complete, as soon as its funds will allow, the Reprints of its out-of-print Texts of the year 1866, and also of no. 20. Dr. Otto Glauning has undertaken *Seinte Marherete*; and *Hali Meidenhad* is in type. As the cost of these Reprints, if they were not needed, would have been devoted to fresh Texts, the Reprints will be sent to all Members in lieu of such Texts. Though called 'Reprints,' these books are new editions, generally with valuable additions, a fact not notised by a few careless receivers of them, who have complained that they already had the volumes.

A gratifying gift is to be made to the Society. The American owner of the unique MS. of the Works of John Metham—whose Romance of Amoryus and Cleopas was sketched by Dr. Furnivall in his new edition of *Political, Religious and Love Poems*, No. 15 in the Society's Original Series—has promised to give the Society an edition of his MS. prepared by Dr. Hardin Craig, and it will be issued as No. 182 of the Original Series. The giver hopes that his example may be followed by other folk, as the support hitherto given to the Society is so far below that which it deserves.

The Original Series Texts for 1912 were, No. 144, *The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford*, Part II, containing Forewords, Grammar, Notes and Indexes, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark, and No. 145, *The Northern Passion*, Part I, containing the four parallel texts of the poem, with variants from other manuscripts, edited by Miss Frances A. Foster.

The Original Series Texts for 1913 were No. 146, *The Coventry Leet-Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dorner Harris, Part IV, with 2 maps and a facsimile, Introduction and Indexes, completing the volume; No. 147, *The Northern Passion*, edited by Miss F. A. Foster, Part II, including Introduction, the French Text, Variants, Fragments, &c.; and a reprint of No. 26, originally edited by the Rev. G. G. Perry, *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse* from the Thornton MS., and now issued with fresh material, and a new Glossary by Mr. O. T. Williams, M.A.

The Extra Series Texts for 1912 were, No. CX, *Caxton's Mirrour of the World*, edited with reproductions of all the woodcuts, by Dr. O. H. Prior, and No. CXI, *Caxton's History of Jason*, Part I, the text, edited by Mr. John Munro.

The Extra Series Texts for 1913 were No. CXII, *Lovelich's Romance of Merlin*, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. E. A. Kock, Part II, bringing the text down to l. 15,556, and No. CXIII, *Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others*, from Christ Church, MS. 184, and the unique copy of Robert Parry's poems in the Britwell Library, edited by Dr. Carleton Brown.

The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has called forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

ORIGINAL SERIES. (One guinea each year.)

- | | | |
|--|----------------|------------|
| 1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 16s. | 1864 |
| 2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. | 4s. | " |
| 3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. | 4s. | " |
| 4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 10s. | " |
| 5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 4s. | 1865 |
| 6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 8s. | " |
| 7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 8s. | " |
| 8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. | 7s. | " |
| 9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. | 10s. | " |
| 10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 2s. 6d. | " |
| 11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. | 3s. | " |
| 12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. | 1s. | " |
| 13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne: re-edited by Dr. Otto Glauning. | [Out of print. | 1866 |
| 14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D., re-ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight. | 5s. | " |
| 15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | 7s. 6d. | " |
| 16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | 1s. | " |
| 17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 1s. | " |
| 18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. | [At Press. | " |
| 19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. | 3s. 6d. | " |
| 20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. | 1s. | [At Press. |
| 21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 4s. | " |
| 22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 6s. | " |
| 23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyrt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 10s. 6d. | " |

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. 1867
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s. [1913] "
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s. "
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Series I, Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s. "
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s. "
31. Myro's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s. "
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. "
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. "
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s. "
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estais. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d. "
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d. "
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. "
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s. "
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s. "
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s. "
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the *Vision*) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3s. "
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. The Bickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi" in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. Meditaoyuns on the Soper of our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceeldoune, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Bickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. "
73. The Bickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- 79b. *Extra Volume.* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Eienkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "

32. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
33. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
34. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaute Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1836
35. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
36. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
37. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
38. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburge (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
39. Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
40. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. "
41. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "
42. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
43. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. "
44. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s. 1890
45. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s. "
46. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2. 15s. 1891
47. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 15s. "
48. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1892
49. Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20s. 1893
101. Cursor Mundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe. 10s. "
102. Lanfranco's Chirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20s. 1894
103. The Legend of the Cross, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
104. The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I. 20s. 1895
105. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
106. R. Misyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A. 15s. 1896
107. The English Conquest of Ireland, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. "
108. Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothlights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
110. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. "
112. Merlin, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 15s. 1899
113. Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c., ed. Miss C. Pemberton. 15s. "
114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s. 1900
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I. 10s. "
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s. "
117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s. 1901
118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s. "
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I. 10s. "
120. The Rule of St. Benet, in Northern Prose and Verse, & Caxton's Summary, ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. 15s. 1902
121. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part I. 15s. "
122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part II. 20s. 1903
123. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. "
124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I. 10s. "
127. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905
128. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
129. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt. I. 10s. "
130. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Pt. II. 15s. 1906
131. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part I. 10s. "
132. John Metham's Works, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Hardin Craig. [At Press. " "
133. The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I. 15s. 1907
134. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "
135. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908
- 135b. Extra Issue. Prof. Manly's Piers Plowman & its Sequence, urging the fivefold authorship of the Vision. "
136. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part II. 15s. "
137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, ed. by Prof. A. O. Belfour, M.A. Part I, the Text. 15s. 1909
138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "
139. John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c., ed. by D'Arcy Power, M.D. 15s. 1910
- 139 b, c, d, e. Extra Issue. The Piers Plowman Controversy: b. Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; c. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; d. Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; e. Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article; f. Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers (issued separately). 10s. "
140. Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham, A.D. 1451, ed. by John Munro. 10s. "
141. Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A. 10s. 1911
142. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III. 10s. "
143. The Wars of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A. 10s. "
144. The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. 10s. 1912

145. *The Northern Passion*, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts. 15s. 1912
 146. *The Coventry Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc. Part IV. 10s. 1913
 147. *The Northern Passion*, ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D., Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II. 15s. "
 [An enlarged re-print of No. 26, *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*, from the Thornton MS., edited by Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.] "
 148. *A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules* edited by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt.D., and W. W. Seton, M.A. 7s. 6d. 1914
 149. *Sixty-three Lincoln Diocesan Documents*, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. 15s. "
 150. *The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf*, ed. Prof. Napier, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. [*At Press*.] "

EXTRA SERIES. (*One guinea each year.*)

The Publications for 1867-1913 (one guinea each year) are:—

- I. *William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf*. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13s. 1867
 II. *Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer*, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
 III. *Caxton's Book of Curtesye*, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
 IV. *Havelok the Dane*. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
 V. *Chaucer's Boethius*. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
 VI. *Chevelere Assigne*. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s. "
 VII. *Early English Pronunciation*, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
 VIII. *Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c.* Ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy*, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s. "
 IX. *Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c.* Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
 X. *Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3.* Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
 XI. *Barbour's Bruce, Part I.* Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
 XII. *England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset*, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1873, 8s.) 1871
 XIII. *A Supplicacyon of the Beggars*, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with *A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep*, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
 XIV. *Early English Pronunciation*, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
 XV. *Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c.* A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
 XVI. *Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe*. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s. "
 XVII. *The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48)*, ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
 XVIII. *The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D.*, ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
 XIX. *Oure Ladyes Myroure*, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. "
 XX. *Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.)*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
 XXI. *Barbour's Bruce, Part II.*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
 XXII. *Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyk Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London*, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "
 XXIII. *Early English Pronunciation*, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "
 XXIV. *Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
 XXV. *Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version*, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "
 XXVI. *Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version*, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
 XXVII. *Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535)*, ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. "
 XXVIII. *Lovelich's Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
 XXIX. *Barbour's Bruce, Part III.*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21s. "
 XXX. *Lovelich's Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15s. 1878
 XXXI. *The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
 XXXII. *Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time."* Pt. I. *Starkey's Life and Letters*, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8s. "
 XXXIII. *Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440)*, ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1879
 XXXIV. *The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras*, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. "
 XXXV. *Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege of Melayne, Sir Otuell, &c.*, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 12s. 1880
 XXXVI. *Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I.*, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 16s. "
 XXXVII. *Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II.*, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. 1881
 XXXVIII. *Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone*, ed. Dr. Hansknecht. 15s. "
 XXXIX. *Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, &c.*, ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1882
 XL. *Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. "
 XLI. *Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1883
 XLII. *Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.)*, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15s. "
 XLIII. *Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1884
 XLIV. *Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon*, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. "
 XLV. *Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon*, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20s. 1885

XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s.	1885
XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s.	1886
XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10s.	"
XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s.	1887
L. Charlemagne Romances :-12. Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5s.	"
LI. Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10s.	"
LII. Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s.	1888
LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s.	"
LIV. Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s.	"
LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s.	1889
LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 25s.	"
LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 13s.	1890
LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s.	"
LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s.	1891
LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15s.	"
LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Philipps and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s.	1892
LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s.	"
LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, englisht ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s.	1893
LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Bolyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin. 15s.	"
LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III. 15s.	1894
LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secrees of Philisoffres, ab. 1445-50, ed. R. Steele, B.A. 15s.	"
LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 10s.	1895
LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. A. K. Donald. 20s.	"
LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.	1896
LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	"
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s.	1897
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	"
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press.	"
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, by Jas. Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s.	1898
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s.	"
LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s.	1899
LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 10s.	"
LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5s.	"
LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1483, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s.	1900
LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauning. 5s.	"
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. I. 15s.	"
LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. II. 15s.	1901
LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s.	"
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part I. 5s.	"
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s.	1902
LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. M. Konrath. Part I. 10s.	"
LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A. 10s.	"
LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D. 15s.	1903
LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part II. 15s.	"
XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales. 5s.	"
XCI. The Macro Plays, from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 10s.	1904
XCII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Locock. 10s.	"
XCIII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part I. 10s.	"
XCIV. Respublica, a Play on Social England, A.D. 1553, ed. L. A. Magnus, LL.B. 12s.	1905
XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V.: The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe. 6s.	"
XCVI. Mirk's Festial, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part I. 12s.	"
XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part I, Books I and II. 15s.	1906
XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfycence, edited by Dr. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction. 7s. 6d.	"
XCIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph.D. 7s. 6d.	"
C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.	1907
CI. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15s.	"
CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. 21s.	1908
CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part II, Book III. 10s.	"
CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s.	1909
CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone. 15s.	"
CVI. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. 15s.	1910
CVII. Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I, Religious Poems. 15s. [At Press.,	"
CVIII. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text. 15s.	1911
CIX. Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Böttker. The Texts. 15s.	"
CX. Caxton's Mirroure of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. by O. H. Prior, M.A., Litt.D. 15s.	1912
CXI. Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. by John Munro. 15s.	"
CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. from the unique MS. by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph.D. 15s.	1913
CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D. 15s.	"

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY TEXTS PREPARING.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 10 of the Early English Text Society's last Announcements, the following Texts are also slowly preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

- The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part II.
 The Earliest English Verse Psalter, 3 texts, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.
 Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by Prof. I. Gollancz, M.A.
 Anglo-Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
 All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS. &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.
 The englisht Disciplina Clericalis, Worcester Cathedral MS. 172, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.
 The Statutes of Black Roger, Worcester Cathedral MS. 172, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.
 The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.
 Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., edited by a Pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 Byrhtferth's Handbooc, ed. by Prof. G. Hempfl.
 Early English Confessionals, ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., edited by Dr. Squires.
 The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. G. A. Beacock, B.A.
 Ailred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Branley, M.A.
 A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
 Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other Boccaccio englishings, ed. by Prof. Dr. Max Förster.
 Lanfranco's Chirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker, Part II.
 William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby, edited by J. A. Herbert, M.A.
 Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, B.A., and J. Meadows Cowper.
 Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph.D.
 Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
 Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Seire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 16, ed. Mrs. L. Grindon, LL.A., and Mrs. R. Taylor.
 Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Acland-Hood's unique MS., ed. by F. W. Clarke, M.A.
 Early English Homilies in Harl. 2276, &c., c. 1400, ed. J. Friedländer.
 Extracts from the Registers of Boughton, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
 The Diary of Prior Moore of Worcester, A.D. 1518-35, from the unique MS., ed. Henry Littlehales, Esq.
 The Pore Caitif, edited from its MSS., by Mr. Peake.
 Trevisa's englisht Vegetius on the Art of War, MS. 30 Magd. Coll. Oxf., ed. L. C. Wharton, M.A.
 Poems attributed to Richard Maydenstone, from MS. Rawl. A 389, edited by Dr. W. Heuser.
 Knighthood and Battle, a verse-Vegetius from a Pembroke Coll. MS., Cambr., ed. Dr. R. Dyboski.
 Othea and Hector, 3 texts—2 from MSS., 1 from Wyer's print, edited by Hy. N. MacCracken, Ph.D.
 Miner Poems of the Vernon MS. Part III. Introduction and Glossary by H. Hartley, M.A.
 Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Bayne, M.A. [At Press.
 Prayers and Devotions, from the unique MS. Cotton Titus C. 19, ed. Hy. Littlehales Esq. [Copied.
 The Brut, or The Chronicles of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part III. Notes, &c.
 The Laud Troy-Book, edited from the unique MS. Laud 595, by Dr. J. Ernst Wülfing. Part III.
 Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1803), and its French original. Part III.
 Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Prof. Dr. F. Holthausen, Part II. [At Press.

EXTRA SERIES.

- Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II., with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, M.A. [At Press.
 Sir Tristrem, from the unique Auchinleck MS., edited by George F. Black.
 De Guilleville's Pilgrimage of the Sowle, edited by Mr. Hans Koestner.
 Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, from the unique MS. copy by George Jeans, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall.
 Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II.
 A Compilation of Surgerye, from H. de Mandeville and Lanfrank, A.D. 1392, ed. Dr. J. F. Payne.
 William Staunton's St. Patrick's Purgatory, &c., ed. Mr. G. P. Krapp, U.S.A.
 Trevisa's Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Part II.
 The Romance of Boetius and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 The Romance of Clariodus, and Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Luick.
 Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph. D.
 Avowynge of Arthur, re-edited from the unique Ireland MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by a pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 Awdelay's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Prof. Dr. E. Wülfing.
 The Wyse Chylde and other early Treatises on Education, Northwich School, Harl. 2099, &c., ed. G. Collar, B.A.
 Caxton's Dietes and Sayengis of Philosophirs, 1477, with Lord Tollemache's MS. version, ed. S. I. Butler, Esq.
 Lydgate's Lyfe of oure Lady, ed. by Prof. Georg Fiedler, Ph.D.
 Lydgate's Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.

EXTRA SERIES (*continued*).

Richard Coeur de Lion, re-edited from Harl. MS. 4690, by Prof. Hausknecht, Ph.D.
 The Romance of Athelstan, re-edited by a pupil of the late Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 The Romance of Sir Degare, re-edited by Dr. Breul.
 The Gospel of Nichodemus, edited by Ernest Riedel.
 Mulcaster's Positions 1581, and Elementarie 1582, ed. Dr. Th. Klaehr, Dresden.
 Walton's verse Boethius de Consolatione, edited by Dr. H. C. Schümmer.
 Sir Landeval and Sir Launfal, edited by Dr. Zimmermann.
 Rolland's Seven Sages, the Scottish version of 1560, edited by George F. Black.
 Burgh's Cato, re-edited from all the MSS. by Prof. Dr. Max Förster.
 Wynkyn de Worde's English and French Phrase-book, etc., edited by Hermann Oelsner, Ph.D.
 Extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers, ed. Hy. Littlehales.
 Walter Hylton's Ladder of Perfection, re-edited from the MSS. by Miss K. B. Locock.
 Mirk's Festial, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part II.
 William of Shoreham's Poems, re-edited by Dr. M. Konrath. Part II.
 The Three Kings' Sons, Part II, French collation, Introduction, &c., by Dr. L. Kellner
 Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part VI.

Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or re-editing, are:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

English Inventories and other MSS. in Canterbury Cathedral (5th Report, Hist. MSS. Com.).
 Maumetrie, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
 The Romance of Troy. Harl. 525, Addit. Br. Mus.
 Biblical MS., Corpus Cambr. 434 (ab. 1375).
 Hampole's unprinted Works.
 De Clowde of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS. 2373, 959.
 Bibl. Reg. 17 C 26, &c. Univ. Coll. Oxf. 14.
 Soule-hele, from the Vernon MS.
 Boethius de Consol.: Pilgrim, 1426, &c. &c.
 Early Treatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c.
 Skelton's englisshing of Diodorus Siculus.
 Boethius, in prose, MS. Auct. F. 3. 5, Bodley.
 Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Maydenstoon, Brampton, &c. (Rawlinson, A. 389, Douce 282, &c.).
 Documents from the early Registers of the Bishops of all Dioceses in Great Britain.
 Ordinances and Documents of the City of Worcester.
 T. Breus's Passion of Christ, 1422. Harl. 2338.
 Jn. Crophill or Crephill's Tracts, Harl. 1735.
 Memoriale Credencioim, &c., Harl. 2398.
 Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS.
 Early Norwich Wills.

Book for Recluses, Harl. 2372.
 Lollard Theological Treatises, Harl. 2343, 2330, &c.
 H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20.
 Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints.
 Select Prose Treatises from the Vernon MS.
 Lyrical Poems from the Fairfax MS. 16, &c.
 Prose Life of St. Audry, A.D. 1595, Corp. Oxf. 120.
 English Miscellanies from MSS., Corp. Oxford.
 Miscellanies from Oxford College MSS.
 Discr Mori, Jesus Coll. Oxf. 39; Bodl. Laud 99.
 Mirroure of the blessed lijf of Ihesu Crist. MSS. of Sir Hy. Ingilby, Bart., Lord Aldenham, Univ. Coll., Oxf. 123, &c.
 Poem on Virtues and Vices, &c., Harl. 2260.
 Maundevely's Legend of Gwydo, Queen's, Oxf. 383.
 Book of Warrants of Edw. VI., &c., New Coll. Oxf. 328.
 Adam Loutfut's Heraldic Tracts, Harl. 6149-50.
 John Watton's englisht Speculum Christiani, Corpus, Oxf. 155, Laud G.12, Thoresby 530, Harl. 2250, art. 20.
 Verse and Prose in Harl. MS. 4012.
 Nicholas of Hereford's English Bible.
 The Prickyngs of Love, Harl. 2254, Vernon, &c.
 More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House.

EXTRA SERIES.

Erle of Tolous.
 Ypotis.
 Sir Eglamour.
 Alexander.
 Orfeo (Digby, 86).
 Barlaam and Josaphat.
 Amis and Amiloun.
 Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
 The Troy-Book fragments once cald Barbour's, in the Cambr. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.
 Poems of Charles, Duke of Orleans.

Carols and Songs.
 Songs and Ballads, Ashmole MS. 48.
 Octavian.
 Libeaus Desconus.
 Ywain and Gawain. Sir Isumbras.
 Horæ, Penitential Psalms, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxf. 207.
 St. Brandan's Confession, Queen's Coll. Oxf. 210.
 Scotch Heraldry Tracts, copy of Caxton's Book of Chivalry, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxford 161.
 Stevyn Scrope's Doctryne and Wyse dome of the Aunoynt Philosophers, A.D. 1450, Harl. 2266.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crost 'Union of London and Smiths Bank.' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

Foreign Subscriptions can be paid, and the Society's Texts delivered, through Asher & Co., 17, Behrenstrasse, Berlin.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1913 (one guinea) were :—

146. *The Coventry Leet-Book*, ed. from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, &c., Part IV. 10s.
 147. *The Northern Passion*, the French Text, Variants and Fragments, &c., ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part II. 15s.
 [Together with an enlarged Reprint of No. 26, originally edited by the Rev. G. G. Perry, *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*. 5s.]

The Publications for 1914 (one guinea) are :—

148. *A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules*, edited by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt.D., and W. W. Seton, M.A. 7s. 6d.
 149. *Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents*, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. 15s.
 150. *The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf*, ed. Prof. Napier, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. [At Press.]

The Publications for 1915 will be chosen from :—

- An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part III.
 Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102, &c., edited by Dr. J. Kail. Part II.
 The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kaluza, Ph.D. [At Press.]
 Alain Chartier's *Quadrilogue*, englished, edited from the unique MS. by Prof. J. W. H. Atkins, M.A.
 Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part II.
 The Exeter Book (*Anglo-Saxon Poems*), re-ed. from the unique MS., by Prof. Gollancz, Litt.D. Part II. [At Press.]
 North-English Metrical Homilies, from Ashmole MS. 42 &c., ed. G. H. Gerould, D.Litt.
 Vegetius on the Art of War, edited from the MSS. by L. C. Wharton, M.A.
 Shirley's Book of Gode Maners, edited from the unique MS. by Hermann Oelsner, Ph.D.
 Verse and Prose from the Harl. MS. 2253, re-ed. by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A., of the Royal Holloway College.
 A Stanzaic Exposition of the Feasts of the Church and the Life of Christ based on the *Legenda Aurea*, ed. from the MSS. Harl. 3909, Harl. 2250, and Addit. 38666, by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. [At Press.]
 The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary, edited by Dr. Anna C. Paves. [At Press.]
 Dives and Pauper, ed. from the MSS. by Mr. Richardson, M.A.
 Rules for Gunpowder and Ordnance, edited by G. Lothian Small, M.A.
 Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum, Sermon by FitzRalph, and Begynnyng of the World, edited from the MSS. by Aaron J. Perry, M.A.
 Travels of Sir John Mandeville, ed. Prof. Paul Hamelius.
 A Lanterne of Light, ed. Miss Swinburn, M.A.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1913 (one guinea) were :—

- CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, edited from the unique MS. by Prof. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part II. 15s.
 CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. by Dr. Carleton Brown. 15s.

The Publications for 1914 will be chosen from :—

- De Medicina, a 12th-century Englishing, re-edited by Prof. Joseph Delcourt. [At Press.]
 Lydgate's Minor Poems, ed. Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, *Secular Poems*. [At Press.]
 Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c. [At Press.]
 Lydgate's Dance of Death, edited from the MSS. by Miss Florence Warren.
 Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Part II, Notes, &c.
 The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. G. F. H. Sykes, Esq., and J. H. G. Grattan, M.A. [At Press.]
 The Court of Sapience, once thought Lydgate's, edited by Dr. Jaeger.
 Melusine, the prose Romance, from the unique MS., ab. 1500, ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. Part II. [At Press.]
 Secreta Secretorum : three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part II. [At Press.]
 The Craft of Nombrynge, the earliest English Treatise on Arithmetic, ed. R. Steele, B.A.
 The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, MS. ab. 1425, ed. Dr. Norman Moore. [Sch.]
 The Chester Plays, Part II., re-edited by Dr. Matthews. [At Press.]
 Lichfield Gilds, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall : Introduction by Prof. E. C. K. Gonner. [Text done.]
 John Hart's Orthographie, from his unique MS. 1551, and his black-letter text, 1569, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.
 John Hart's Methode to teach Reading, 1570, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.
 The Ancren Riwle, edited from its five MSS. by the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Dr. Thimmler.
 The Awnturs of Arthur, 2 Texts from the 3 MSS., edited by Wilhelm Wolff.
 Caxton's Book of the Order of Chyualry, edited by Miss Alice H. Davies.
 Early English Fabliaux, edited by Prof. George H. McKnight, Ph.D.
 Ragman Roll, The Chaunce of the Dyse, Ballads, Complaints, and other Pieces, from MS. Fairfax 16, edited by Prof. Edith Morley.
 Piers Plowman, the A Text, re-edited from the MSS. by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt.D., and J. H. G. Grattan, M.A. [At Press.]
 Caxton's Prologues, ed. by Henry Wheatley, D.C.L.
 The Coventry Plays, edited from the unique MS. by Miss Bloch.
 King Alisaunder, two parallel texts, ed. from Lincoln's Inn MS. 150 and Laud. Misc. 622 by L. F. Powell, Esq. [At Press.]
 Caxton's Paris and Vienne. ed. by O. H. Prior, Litt.D.
 The Seven Sages, the Southern Version, ed. from the MSS. by Karl F. Brunner, Ph.D.
 A Pilgrimage to the Holy Land and an article on Jerusalem, edited from MSS. by H. F. T. Ries, Esq.
 Caxton's History of Jason, Part II, Introduction, etc., edited by John Munro.
 Dialogues between the Body and Soul, ed. Thomas Knott, Ph.D.
 Revelations of Dame Juliana of Norwich, ed. Miss Plumer, of King's College, London.
 Interludium de Clerico et Puella, ed. Prof. J. M. Manly.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

BROADWAY HOUSE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

AND HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN CORNER, E.C.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 17, BEHRENSSTRASSE.

